NTT DoCoMo

Manual for

FOMA® P703iμ ’07.1

Easy Search/Contents/Precautions
Confirming before Use
Phone/Video-phone
Phonebook
Tone/Display/Light Setting
Safety Settings
Camera
i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel
Mail
i-αppli
Data Display/Edit/Management
Play Music
Other Useful Functions
Network Service
Data Communication
Entering Characters
Appendix/External Device Linkage/Troubleshooting
Index/Quick Manual

DoCoMo W-CDMA system

Thank you for selecting the "FOMA P703iμ".

Before or during use of the FOMA P703iμ, make sure that you read this manual and the separate manuals such as for the battery pack thoroughly so that you can use the FOMA P703iμ correctly. If you feel any inconvenience in reading the manual, contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed on the back page of this manual.

The FOMA P703iμ is designed to be your close partner. Treat it carefully at all times to ensure long-term performance.

Before using your FOMA phone

- Because the FOMA phones use radio waves, they cannot be used in places where radio waves do not reach, such as inside tunnels, underground, or in buildings; or the outside where radio waves are weak or out of the FOMA service area. They may not be used in the high-rise buildings even when the antennas are unobstructed. You may also experience interruption of calls even when using without moving while the radio waves are strong enough for the three antennas to appear on the display.
- Use the FOMA phone carefully to avoid disturbing other people when in public, or in crowded or quiet places.
- Since the FOMA phones use radio waves as the medium of telecommunication, calls may be tapped by the third party.
  However, the W-CDMA system automatically supports tapping prevention, so your conversation will be incomprehensible to the third party.
- The FOMA phones change your voice into digital signals and send them to the other party. In places where the radio waves are weak, the digital signals may not be converted correctly, and in such a case, the voice may sound different from the actual original voice.
- It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of data stored in the phone.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifiers as listed herein make any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifiers shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.

  Certifiers: VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust, Inc., GeoTrust Japan, Inc., RSA Security Inc., and SECOM Trust Systems Co., Ltd.
- This FOMA phone supports FOMA Plus-Area.
- The FOMA phone can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo.

For those who use the FOMA phone for the first time

If this is the first time for you to use the FOMA phone, read this manual in the order as described below. Then you will get acquainted with the outline of preparing and operating procedures for using your FOMA phone.

1. Attach and then charge the battery pack P.41
2. Turn on the power, set the initial settings, and check your phone number P.45
3. Check the keys on the FOMA phone for their roles P.24
4. Check the meanings of icons that appear on the display ... P.26
5. Learn how to operate the menus P.31
6. Get well acquainted how to make and receive calls P.51

You can download the latest information about this manual from the following DoCoMo web site:

・User's Manual (PDF file) Download (http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/support/manual/index.html)

※The URL and the content of the web site might be modified without notice.

How to Read/Refer to This Manual

In this manual, illustrations and symbols are used in the explanations so that you can easily understand how to use the FOMA phone correctly.

- In this manual, the descriptions are given with “Stand-by display” of “Display” set to “OFF”. Also, “Notification icons” and “Desktop icons” on the desktop are omitted.
- Operations are described in the method of “Scroll Selection” ⇒page 31
- Displays and illustrations described in this manual are for reference. The actual ones might differ.
- Ring tones, Stand-by displays, etc. designed by TOMATO have a “■” mark before their names.

How to Refer to This Manual

By the following methods, you can find description pages. (See the next page for details.)

From the Index	Search from the names of functions or services.
From Easy Search	Search from keywords for the functions that are frequently used or convenient if you can know any.
From the Tabs on the Cover	Search in the order of the “Tabs on the cover” → “First page of the chapter” → “Description”

From the Contents ▶▶**P.6**

From the Main Functions ▶▶**P.8**

From the Function List ▶▶**P.380**

From Quick Manual ▶▶**P.442**

Quick Manual gives you a clear, brief description about basic functions. You can detach it to use.

Illustrations for Keys

In this manual, the illustrations for keys are simplified.

Actual key	Illustration in this manual
1 あ	1

◆ Illustrations for keys used in this manual ⇒“Phone Parts and Functions” on page 24

Description of the Operating Procedure

The main menu icons displayed in the Main menu are indicated in “■ Pattern 1※” (setting at purchase) in this manual. ⇒page 31

- Note that the main menu icons indicated in this manual differ from the ones on the FOMA phone if you change the main menu icons by “Menu icon” (⇒page 115).

- Note that “FOMA P703iμ” is referred to as “FOMA phone” in this manual.
- The functions which use a microSD memory card are described in this manual; however, you need to obtain a microSD memory card separately to make these functions available. microSD memory card ⇒page 294
- It is prohibited to copy all or part of this manual without permission.
- The instructions contained in this manual may be changed without notice.

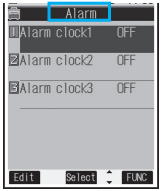
※ Titles of designs by TOMATO have a “■” mark.

How to search for “Alarm” is explained here as an example of search method.

From the Index

▶▶P.434

Search for a function or a service name as shown on the right.



Add picture to phonebook 90
Add to a phonebook entry 90
Add to phonebook (Phone) 86, 90
Add to phonebook (UIM) 86, 90
Additional service 360
Additional guidance 360
Alarm 325
Alarm setting 334
Answer setting 67
Any key answer 67
asf 305

From Easy Search

▶▶P.4

Search for the function you frequently use or that is convenient if you can know any as shown on the right.

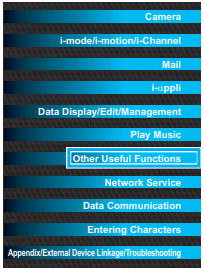
Other things you can do

To reduce the battery consumption .....<Power Saver Mode> 112
To scan QR codes or Bar codes.....<Bar Code Reader> 161
To use the microSD memory card ....<microSD Memory Card> 294
To exchange information using infrared rays .....<Infrared Data Exchange> 305
To listen to music.....<SD-Audio> 312
To use the FOMA phone as an alarm clock.....<Alarm> 325

From the Tabs on the Cover

▶▶Cover page

Search for the function you want to set in the order of “Cover”
→ “First page of the chapter”
→ “Description page” as shown on the right.



Multiaccess .....‹Multiaccess› 320
Multitask .....‹Multitask› 321
Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice .....‹Reading Aloud› 322
Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time. .....‹Auto Power ON/OFF› 325
Using Alarm.....‹Alarm› 325
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule .....‹Schedule› 328
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule.....‹ToDo› 333
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm .....‹Alarm Setting› 334
Using Your Original Menu.....‹Private Menu Setting› 335
Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information .....‹Own Number› 336

Go to page 325 where “Using Alarm” is explained.

Describes a function name. You can find this name in Index.

Describes the menu number. ⇒page 33

Describes the setting at purchase. The “Function List” also lists the setting at purchase. ⇒page 380

Describes the operating procedures in each step. ⇒page 31

You can search for chapters from tabs. Describes the function name and title of each page.

Describes cautions or references required for using each function.

Describes the operation and supplementary explanation for each item.

Describes the item names shown on the display. (Some items may not be available or not be displayed depending on the operation.)

Describes the options shown on the display and their explanations.

Describes the display at an important point in the procedure. See this while referring to the display of the FOMA phone you are using. (Values, settings, and entered characters are for reference.)

Note: The page above is a sample.

<Alarm>

Using Alarm

Setting at purchase: OFF

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone and animation. You can store up to three alarms.

1 ▶ LifeKit ▶ **Alarm**

2 **Highlight an alarm and press (Edit) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Alarm List

Item	Operation/Explanation
(Time setting)	▶ **Enter the time for sounding the alarm.** ● Enter the time on 24-hour basis. ● You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.
(Alarm tone)	▶ **Select a type of alarm tone.** ● When you select “OFF”, the setting for the alarm tone is completed. ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select an alarm tone.**
(Prefer manner mode)	You can set the alarm tone which sounds at the specified time during Manner Mode. ▶ **Select an item.** **Prefer manner mode** ..... Sounds at the same volume as set for “Alarm volume”. **Prefer alarm** ..... Sounds at the volume set for this function.

3 **Press (Finish).**

Information

- If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends.
- When you set the power to automatically turn on and an alarm to sound, the default alarm tone sounds if the alarm which is affected by the UIM restrictions has been selected.
- Turn off the FOMA phone after setting “Auto power ON” to “OFF” when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

Function Menu of the Alarm List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	⇒step 2 on page 374.
Display detail	You can display the detailed setting for the alarm. ● You can display also by selecting stored alarm.
Release this	You can set the alarm to “OFF”. ▶ **YES**
Release all	You can set the alarm to “OFF”. ▶ **YES**

Easy Search

To check the operation for the function you want to know, refer to the following:

To know convenient functions for making calls

To/Not to notify your phone number to the other party .....<Caller ID Notification> 48

To switch to a video-phone call during a voice call .....<Switching to Video-phone Call> 56

To change a volume level of the other party's voice .....<Volume> 68

To put a call on hold during a call ..... <Holding> 69

To do the following when you cannot answer calls

To put an incoming call on hold without answering .... <On Hold> 69

To inform that you cannot answer the call .....<Public Mode (Drive Mode)> 70 ..... <Public Mode (Power Off)> 71

To record messages ..... <Record Message> 73

To change melody or illumination

To adjust the ring volume..... <Ring Volume> 68

To change ring tones according to callers .....<Utilities> 97

To change ring tones ..... <Select Ring Tone> 102

To know incoming calls by vibrator .....<Vibrator> 104

To silence the keypad sound .....<Keypad Sound> 106

To activate Manner Mode ..... <Manner Mode> 108

To change colors/flickering patterns of Call/Charging indicator ..... <Illumination Setting> 118

To change/know display settings

To know the meaning of marks (icons) on the display .....<Display> 26

To switch between the menu displays ....<EASY Mode> 35

To change the Stand-by display (Wallpaper) .....<Display Setting> 110

To display a calendar on the Stand-by display ... <Calendar> 111

To change the character (font) setting ..... <Font> 123

To change the character size <Character Size> ..... (i-mode) 182, (Mail) 234

To make full use of mail

To send Deco-mail..... <Deco-mail> 202

To send images .....<Attachments> 208

To sort and save mail automatically.....<Auto-sort> 231

To make full use of camera

To change the shooting size ..... <Format Setting> 157

To directly save to the microSD memory card ..... <Store In> 158

To display shot images ..... <Picture Viewer> 264

To use the FOMA phone with a sense of security

To lock the FOMA phone from away when it gets lost ..... <Omakase Lock> 130

To keep Phonebook entries from prying eyes ..... <Secret Mode> 137

To reject calls without a caller ID..... <Call Setting without ID> 140

To reject calls from the phone numbers not in the Phonebook ..... <Reject Unknown> 141

To separately store Phonebook and other data files in preparation for their erasure ..... <Data Security Service>※142

※This service is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis.

Other things you can do

To reduce the battery consumption ..... <Power Saver Mode> 112

To scan QR codes or Bar codes ..... <Bar Code Reader> 161

To use the microSD memory card..... <microSD Memory Card> 294

To exchange information using infrared rays ..... <Infrared Data Exchange> 305

To listen to music ..... <SD-Audio> 312

To use the FOMA phone as an alarm clock..... <Alarm> 325

To use the FOMA phone as a calculator..... <Calculator> 340

To bring software programs up to date..... <Software Update> 418

To bring security up to date ..... <Scanning Function> 422

◆The operating procedures for frequently used functions are summarized in Quick Manual. ⇒page 442

Contents

How to Read/Refer to This Manual 1
Easy Search 4
Contents 6
Main Functions of FOMA P703iμ 8
Making Full Use of FOMA P703iμ! 10
Safety Precautions 12
Notes on Handling 18
Intellectual Property Rights 20
Accessories and Main Options 22

Confirming before Use P.23
Phone Parts and Functions, EASY Mode, Guide, UIM (FOMA Card), Battery, Charging, Power ON/OFF, Select Language, Initial Setting, Caller ID Notification, etc.

Phone/ Video-phone P.49
Making and Receiving a Call/Video-phone Call, WORLD CALL, Chaku-moji, Hands-free, Volume/Ring Volume, Public Mode (Drive Mode/Power Off), Record Message, Chara-den, etc.

Phonebook P.85
Phonebook (Add/Search), Make Full Use of Phonebooks, Data Security Service, etc.

Tone/Display/Light Setting P.101
Select Ring Tone, Vibrator, Manner Mode, Display Setting, Backlight, Feel＊Talk, Illumination Setting, Desktop Icon, etc.

Safety Settings P.125
Passwords, PIN Code, Various Lock Functions, Secret Mode, Mail Security, Call Setting without ID, Reject Unknown, etc.

Camera P.145
Still Image Shoot, Moving Image Shoot, Bar Code Reader, Text Reader, etc.

i-mode/i-motion/ i-Channel P.167
What is i-mode?, Accessing Sites, My Menu, Change i-mode Password, Bookmark, Message R/F, SSL Certificate, Client Certificate, What is i-motion?, What is i-Channel?, etc.

Mail P.195
i-mode Mail, Deco-mail, Photo-sending, Kirari Mail, Chat Mail, SMS, etc.

i-αppli P.245	What is i-αppli?, i-αppli Download, i-αppli Stand-by Display, Settings for when Running, mini αppli (microSD)
Data Display/Edit/ Management P.261	Data Box, Picture Viewer, i-motion Player, Chara-den, Melody Player, microSD Memory Card, Infrared Data Exchange, etc.
Play Music P.311	Playing Back Music, SD-Audio, SD-Jukebox
Other Useful Functions P.319	Multiaccess, Multitask, Auto Power ON/OFF, Alarm, Schedule, Voice Memo, Movie Memo, Call Data, Calculator, UIM Operation, Reset Settings, Initialize, etc.
Network Service P.347	Voice Mail, Call Waiting, Call Forwarding, Nuisance Call Blocking, Caller ID Request, Dual Network, English Guidance, Multi Number, etc.
Data Communication P.361	Before Using, Preparation Flow for Data Communication, AT Command, About CD-ROM, DoCoMo Keitai Datalink
Entering Characters P.367	Character Entry, Common Phrases, Own Dictionary, Download Dictionary, etc.
Appendix/ External Device Linkage/ Troubleshooting P.379	Function List, Options and Related Equipment, Troubleshooting, Error Messages, Warranty and Maintenance Services, Software Update, Scanning Function, Specifications, etc.
Index/ Quick Manual P.433	Index, Quick Manual

Main Functions of FOMA P703iμ

FOMA (Freedom Of Mobile multimedia Access) is the name of the DoCoMo service based on the W-CDMA format, authorized as one of the world's standards for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

Remarkable i-mode!

i-mode is an online service that enables you to get useful information from i-mode sites (programs) or web pages supporting i-mode by using the screen of an i-mode phone. This service also enables you to send or receive mail messages with ease.

◆ i-motion Movie/i-motion Mail ▶▶P.190, P.208, P.218

You can obtain images and music from sites or Internet web pages to enjoy them.
Also, you can attach a moving image shot by a built-in camera or an i-motion movie obtained from sites or Internet web pages to i-mode mail for sending.

◆ Deco-mail ▶▶P.198

You can change the font color, font size, or background color of mail text and can insert Decomail-pictures or photos taken by a built-in camera in the text so that you can compose and send enhanced mail messages.
In addition, as Deco-mail supports templates, you can easily compose a Deco-mail message by using the format of the received Deco-mail or Deco-mail downloaded from sites.

◆ Chaku-uta®/Chaku-motion ▶▶P.102, P.112

You can set the stored i-motion movie as "Chaku-motion" for a ring tone or call receiving image.

- "Chaku-uta" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Inc.

◆ i-αppli/i-αppli DX ▶▶P.246

You can download and use a variety of i-αppli programs from sites and set them for the Stand-by display. In addition, you can link an i-αppli DX program with the information inside the i-mode phone such as Phonebook entries and mail messages so that you can have more fun in using the i-αppli program.

◆ Safety Settings ▶▶P.125

Various settings such as the lock functions and security settings for "safety" are available.

■ Omakase Lock ▶▶P.130

When you have lost your FOMA phone, you can lock your FOMA phone and release it by contacting DoCoMo.
For inquiries, see the back page of this manual.
※Note that Omakase Lock might be activated by an offer from the contractor of the FOMA phone when the contractor and the user of the FOMA phone differ.

■ Data Security Service ▶▶P.142

This service enables you to save the Phonebook entries, still images, and mail messages to the Data Storage Center, and restore the saved data, when you lost your FOMA phone or in other cases, to your FOMA phone from the Data Storage Center. Further, you can edit or manage data held at the Data Storage Center using your personal computer and can reflect the edited data to your FOMA phone.
For cautions on the use of Data Security Service and details on how to use it, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]". For inquiries, see the back page of this manual.
Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.

Network

▶▶P.348

- Voice Mail Service (Charged)
  ·A separate subscription is required.
- Call Waiting Service (Charged)
  ·A separate subscription is required.
- Call Forwarding Service (Free)
  ·A separate subscription is required.
- Dual Network Service (Charged)
  ·A separate subscription is required.
- Multi Number (Charged)
  ·A separate subscription is required.
- SMS (Short Messages) (Free)
  ·No subscription is required.

Multiaccess/Multitask

▶▶P.320, P321

The FOMA phone comes with the Multiaccess function that enables you to simultaneously use the voice call and i-mode (or data transmission by packet transmission).
SMS is available separately from Multiaccess. The FOMA phone comes with also the Multitask function that enables you to use multiple menu functions simultaneously.

Camera Function

▶▶P.146

You can shoot still images and moving images using two cameras (inside and outside cameras). In Auto Bracket Mode for continuous shooting, you can automatically shoot nine frames in succession while changing color tone and brightness for each frame.
With the outside camera, you can take shots of high quality images with approximately 1,300,000 effective pixels and approximately 1,200,000 maximum recording pixels.

Feel＊Talk

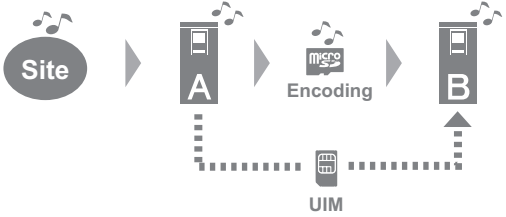
▶▶P.116

Feel＊Talk reproduces the atmosphere of “communications” you previously had with other parties by actions of 45 types of animated characters, and by lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.
Once you activate Feel＊Talk, a Feel＊Talk image is played back on the Stand-by display after you end a call. You can make the Call/Charging indicator light/flicker in synchronization with Feel＊Talk when you close your FOMA phone after ending a call.

Saving Chaku-uta® Music Files to the microSD Memory Card

▶▶P.260, P.300

You can save※1 copyrighted Chaku-uta® music files and other files to the microSD memory card as the contents transfer is supported.
Select “Move to microSD” on the Function menu to move the files to the “Movable contents” folder inside the microSD memory card.
You can save※2 i-αppli data to the microSD memory card as well. For the saved files to be available on another FOMA phone, you need to use the UIM and microSD memory card of when the files were saved.



※1 You might not be able to save some contents.
※2 You might not be able to save data for some software programs.

Making Full Use of FOMA P703iμ!

◆ Video-phone

▶▶P.50

You can talk with a person who is away from you, seeing each other's face. You can switch to the outside camera so that the person in talk can view your surrounding landscape, and the FOMA phone supports Chara-den that enables you to send an animated character instead of your photo image. By the default setting, the voice of the other party is set to be output from the speaker, so you can start talking immediately.
Further, you can switch, without disconnecting, from an ordinary voice call to a video-phone call.

Display for a video-phone call

◆ Chaku-moji

▶▶P.59

When making a voice call or video-phone call, you can send a text message to the other party during calling to tell the subject. You can send the message also by selecting from the messages previously stored or sent.

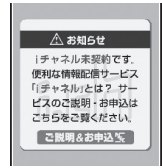
◆ i-Channel

▶▶P.192

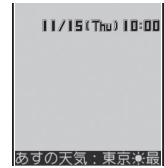
You can periodically receive various pieces of information without operating by yourself. Also, you can just press the i-Channel key to show the Channel List, and obtain detailed information.

- i-Channel is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis.

Before contract



After contract



chクリア

Connected

Playing Back Music

The following three ways are available for playing back music files on your FOMA phone:

- **i-motion Player** ▶▶P. 277
- **Melody Player** ▶▶P. 290
- **SD-Audio** ▶▶P. 312

  You can play back music files stored on the microSD memory card. By using “SD-Jukebox” contained in the provided CD-ROM and using a personal computer, you can save music files on the microSD memory card from music CDs.

  ● You can use mail functions, display sites, and so on, while listening to music using SD-Audio (Play Background). ⇒page 424

Pre-installed i-αppli

▶▶P.254

Five i-αppli programs including the following are pre-installed.

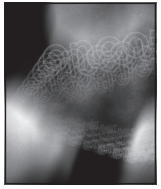
脳problem? (No Problem with Your Brain?)
This is the ultramodem brain game which consists of five enjoyable mini games specific to brainstorming fields. Get your carrier progress by getting high scores in the challenge mode.

© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

TOMATO Design

▶▶P.102, P.110, P.115

Collaboration was achieved with the London design team TOMATO that is active through video and music in a variety of scenes around the world including fashion and commercials. Enjoy setting cool and stylish TOMATO designs on your P703iμ such as the Wake-up display or the Stand-by display shown on the right as well as Chaku-motion and ring tones.



※

ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator) ▶▶P. 254

ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator) is an i-αppli program that enables you to download, at a time, Stand-by display or menu display files and coordinate them with your preferred design.
You can also enjoy downloading contents of the “TOMATO” designs.

© tomato
© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

※ Titles of designs by TOMATO have a “■” mark.

Safety Precautions

Always follow the safety precautions.

■ **Before using the FOMA phone, read these safety precautions carefully so that you can use it correctly. After reading the precautions, keep them in a safe place.**

■ **Be sure to observe these safety precautions because they are designed to protect you or those around you from causing injury and to avoid unnecessary damage to the property.**

■ **The symbols below indicate the levels of danger or damage that can be caused if the particular precautions are not observed.**

Danger	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling will almost certainly cause death or serious injury.
Warning	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing death or serious injury.
Caution	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing injury or damage to the product or property.

■ **The following symbols show specific directions:**

Don't	Denotes things not to do. (Prohibition)
Do not disassemble	Denotes not to disassemble.
Not wet hands	Denotes not to touch with wet hands.
Avoid Water	Denotes not to use where it could get wet or not to wet it.
Do	Denotes mandatory instructions (matters that must be complied with).
Pull the power plug out	Denotes to pull the power plug out of the outlet.

■ **"Safety Precautions" are divided into the following six sections:**

General precautions for FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM P.13
Precautions for FOMA phone P.14
Precautions for batteries P.15
Precautions for adapters/chargers P.16
Precautions for UIM P.17
Notes on using near electronic medical equipment P.17

General precautions for FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/ chargers, and UIM

Danger

Do

Use only the batteries and adapters/chargers approved by DoCoMo for your FOMA phone.

If you use any type of battery, adapter or charger other than the specified one, your FOMA phone, battery or other accessories may leak, overheat, burst, catch fire or malfunction.

Battery Pack P10
FOMA AC Adapter 01
FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use
FOMA DC Adapter 01
Desktop Holder P17
FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01

- For other specified products, contact a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.

Do not disassemble

Do not disassemble, modify or solder the FOMA phone or accessories.

Accidents such as fire, injury, or electric shock, or malfunction may result. The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Avoid Water

Do not wet the FOMA phone or accessories.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto them, overheating, electric shock, fire, malfunction, injury or others may result. Pay attention to the place of use and the way of handling.

Don't

Do not use or leave the FOMA phone and its accessories in places with a high temperature such as near fire or heater, or places exposed to direct sunlight or in cars under the blazing sun.

The devices could be deformed or malfunction, or the battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire, thus resulting in the deterioration of performance and shortening of the life of devices. Also, part of the case could get heated, causing bare skin burns.

Warning

Don't

Do not use near places such as gas stations where there is danger of fire or explosion.

If used in dusty places or where there are flammable gases such as propane or gasoline, explosions or fire may result.

Don't

Do not throw the FOMA phone or accessories, or subject them to severe shocks.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.

Don't

Be careful not to let electroconductive materials (metal pieces, pencil leads etc.) contact with the charging terminals or connector terminal. Also, make sure that those are not entered into the inside of the FOMA phone.

Short-circuit could cause fire or malfunction of the FOMA phone.

Don't

Do not place the batteries, the FOMA phone, adapters/ chargers, or UIM in cooking appliances such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. The FOMA phone or the adapter/charger may overheat, smoke, or catch fire, or its circuit parts may become damaged.

Do

If odor, overheat, discoloration, or deformation is detected during use, battery charge, or storage, immediately observe the following:

1. Pull the power plug out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
2. Turn off the power to the FOMA phone.
3. Remove the battery pack from the FOMA phone.

If you use the FOMA phone and its accessories as they are, overheat, burst, or catching fire could result or the battery could leak.

Caution

Do

If children use the FOMA phone or accessories, a guardian should explain the safety precautions and correct operations. The guardian should also make sure that the instructions are followed during use.

Otherwise, injury may result.

Next Page

Don't

Do not place the FOMA phone or accessories on unstable locations such as wobbly tables or slanted locations.
The FOMA phone or accessories may fall, resulting in injury or malfunction.

Do

Keep out of the reach of babies and infants.
Accidental swallowing or injury may result.

Don't

Do not store in humid or dusty places, or in high temperature environments.
Malfunction may result.

Do

When you charge the battery, shoot or play back moving images, make video-phone calls, or use i-mode or i-αppli repeatedly or for a long time, the temperature of the FOMA phone, battery pack, or adapter/charger might rise.
If you touch the part of high temperature consecutively, rash, itching, or eczema might be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition. Be especially careful when you use the FOMA phone for a long time with the adapter/charger connected.

Precautions for FOMA phone

Warning

Do

Turn off the FOMA phone in places where use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.
Otherwise, electronic devices and electronic medical appliances may be adversely affected.
If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.
For use inside medical facilities, make sure that you comply with their regulations.
You may be punished for using the FOMA phone in airplanes, which is prohibited by law.

Do

Turn off the FOMA phone when near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals.
The FOMA phone may possibly cause these devices to malfunction.
※Electronic devices that may be affected:
Hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.
If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker, implanted defibrillator or any other electronic medical device, consult the manufacturer or retailer of the device for advice regarding possible effects from the radio waves.

Don't

If you have any implanted electronic medical equipment, do not place your FOMA phone in a chest pocket or inner pocket.
If the FOMA phone is positioned close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause that equipment to malfunction.

Do

For those with weak heart conditions, the vibrator and ring volume must be adjusted carefully.
Those functions may cause an effect on the heart.

Don't

Do not operate the FOMA phone while driving a vehicle.
Operating a mobile phone during drive has been prohibited since 1st, November 2004. Park your car in a safe place even when you are using the Hands-free Kit. During drive, make sure that you activate Public Mode or the Voice Mail Service.

Don't

Do not directly point the infrared data port at someone's eyes during transmission.
His/her eyes may possibly be affected. Other infrared devices may operate erroneously if the infrared data port is pointed at them during transmission.

Do

When talking with the FOMA phone set to Hands-free, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ear.
Otherwise, your hearing could be impaired.

Don't

Do not put the FOMA phone in the place where it could be affected by an expanded airbag, e.g., on the dashboard.
If the airbag expands, the FOMA phone could hit you and others, causing accidents such as injury and the FOMA phone could malfunction and become damaged.

Do

If thunder starts to rumble while you are using the FOMA phone outdoors, turn the power off, and move to a safe place.
Otherwise, you could be struck by lightning or suffer an electric shock.

Caution

Do

Itching, rash or eczema may be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition. If an abnormality occurs, stop using the FOMA phone immediately, and then seek medical attention.

Metals are used for the following parts:

Where it is used	Material	Finishing
Display case (Body color: Graphite Black/ Burgundy Red)	Stainless	Coating
Display case (Body color: Chrome Silver)	Stainless	Chrome-plated finish with nickel-plated ground
Back cover	Stainless	Coating
Mode/Home key, Memo/Manner key	ABS	Aluminum coating
Battery pack installation side	Stainless	—

Don't

Do not swing the FOMA phone by its strap.
The FOMA phone may hit you or persons around you, and accidents such as injury or malfunction and damage may result.

Don't

Do not allow liquids such as water, or foreign materials such as metal pieces or flammable materials to get into the UIM insertion slit or microSD memory card slot of the FOMA phone.
Fire, electric shock or malfunction may occur.

Do

Electronic devices in some types of cars can be affected by use of the FOMA phone.
For safety's sake, make sure not to use the FOMA phone inside such cars.

Don't

Do not place magnetic cards or similar objects near the FOMA phone or between phone parts.
Information on magnetic cards such as cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks may be deleted.

Do

Be careful not to get your finger or a strap caught between the FOMA phone when you close or open it.
Accidents such as injury or damage may result.

Do

The back cover is made of metal, so handle it with care.
You may hurt your hand or fingers.

Precautions for batteries

■**Check the description on the label of the battery pack for the type of battery.**

Description	Type
Li-ion	Lithium-ion battery

Danger

Do

If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Flush your eyes with clean water and get medical attention immediately.
Otherwise, the loss of eyesight may result.

Don't

Do not throw the battery into fire.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not let any metal object such as a wire come in contact the battery terminals. Also do not carry or store the battery together with any metal objects like a necklace.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not use excessive force to attach the battery to the FOMA phone even when you cannot attach it successfully. Also, check that the battery is the right way round when you attach it.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

▶▶ Next Page

Don't

Do not pierce it with nails, hit it with a hammer, or step on it.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Warning

Do

If the battery fluid comes in contact with skin or clothes, immediately stop using, then wash affected areas thoroughly with clean water.
Skin injury may result.

Do

If charging is not completed at the end of the specified charging time, stop charging.
Otherwise, the battery may leak, overheat, become damaged or catch fire.

Do

Immediately stop using the FOMA phone and keep it away from fire if the battery leaks or emits an odor.
The leaked battery fluid may ignite, causing fire or burst.

Caution

Don't

An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.
The battery may catch fire or damage the environment.
After insulating the battery terminals with tape, take it to a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop or dispose of it in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Precautions for adapters/chargers

Warning

Don't

Never short-circuit the charging terminals when the adapter is plugged into the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Also, never touch the charging terminals with fingers or other bare skin.
Fire, malfunction, electric shock or injury may result.

Not wet hands

Do not touch the power cord of the adapter/charger, or power outlet with wet hands.
Electric shock may result.

Don't

Do not use the AC adapter and desktop holder in steamy places such as a bathroom.
Electric shock may occur.

Pull the power plug out

When the adapter/charger is not to be used for a long period of time, unplug the power cord from the outlet.
Otherwise, electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.

Don't

Do not use a damaged adapter/charger cord or power cord.
Electric shock, overheating or fire may result.

Pull the power plug out

If liquids such as water get in the charger, unplug the power cord immediately from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
Otherwise, electric shock, smoke or fire may result.

Do

When plugging the AC adapter into the power outlet, firmly plug it in, taking care not to contact with metal straps or the like.
Otherwise, electric shock, short-circuit or fire may result.

Do

Use the adapter/charger at the specified V AC.
If you use it at a wrong voltage, fire or malfunction may result. When using the FOMA phone overseas, use FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use.
AC adapter (for domestic use): 100 V AC
AC adapter (for global use): 100 to 240 V AC
[Connect only to household AC outlet]
DC adapter: 12/24 V DC
[For negative (-) grounded vehicles only]

Do

If a fuse of the DC adapter has blown, replace it with a specified fuse.
If you use it at a wrong fuse, fire or malfunction may result. For the specified fuse, refer to each instruction manual.

Don't

The DC adapter is for use only in a negative (-) grounded vehicle. Do not use it in a positive (+) grounded vehicle.
Fire may result.

Do

Keep the power plugs dust-free.
Otherwise, fire may result.

Don't

Place the charger and desktop holder on a stable location during charging.
Do not cover or wrap the charger and desktop holder in cloth or bedding.
The FOMA phone may become separated, or the charger and desktop holder may overheat, causing fire or malfunction.

Don't

If it starts to thunder, do not touch the FOMA phone and adapter/charger.
You might be struck by lighting or suffer an electric shock.

Caution

Pull the power plug out

Before cleaning, pull the plug out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
Otherwise, electric shock may result.

Don't

Do not place heavy objects on the adapter/charger cord and power cord.
Electric shock or fire may result.

Do

Always hold the plug when pulling the adapter/charger out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
If you pull the plug out by the cord, the cord may be damaged, which could result in electric shock or fire.

Precautions for UIM

Caution

Do

Be careful when removing the UIM (IC portion).
You may hurt your hand or fingers.

Notes on using near electronic medical equipment

■**The description below meets "Guidelines on the Use of Radio-communication Equipment such as Cellular Telephones – Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan.**

Warning

Do

Turn off the FOMA phone in crowded areas such as inside trains during rush hour, as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator may be near you.
Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.

Do

Comply with the following in hospitals or health care facilities:
- Do not carry the FOMA phone into operating rooms, intensive care units (ICU) or coronary care units (CCU).
- Turn off the FOMA phone in hospital wards.
- If there is any electronic medical equipment near you, turn off the FOMA phone even when in a location such as a lobby.
- Comply with any regulations of hospital and health care facilities instructing you not to use or carry in a mobile phone.
- If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.

Do

If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator, use the mobile phone 22 cm or more away from an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.
Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.

Do

Patients using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators (outside medical establishments for treatment at home, etc.) should check the influence of radio waves upon the equipment by consulting its manufacturer.
Operation of electronic medical equipment can be affected by radio waves.

Notes on Handling

General notes

■**Do not wet the equipment.**

The FOMA phone, battery, adapter/charger, and UIM are not waterproofed. Do not use them in environments, which are high in humidity such as in bathrooms, and do not allow them to get wet from rain. Further, if carrying them against your body, they become moist due to perspiration and the internal parts may become corroded, causing malfunction. If the parts are found to have been damaged due to exposure to the liquids, any repairs will not be covered by warranty, or repairs may not be possible. This may be repaired at a cost if repairs are possible.

■**Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.**

- The screen of the FOMA phone sometimes has a special coating so that they are easier to see. If you rub it roughly with a dry cloth, it might be scratched. Take care of the way of handling, and use only a dry, soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses. If the screen is left with water drop or stain adhered, smear may be generated or the coating might peel off.
- Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene, detergent or other solvents for cleaning, otherwise the printing may be removed or discoloration may result.

■**Occasionally clean the terminals of the equipment using a dry cotton swab.**

If the terminals become soiled, the connection might deteriorate so that the power turns off or the battery does not charge fully. Wipe the terminals with a dry cloth or cotton swab.

■**Do not place the FOMA phone near an air conditioner outlets.**

Condensation may form due to rapid changes in temperature, and this may corrode internal parts and cause malfunction.

■**Do not place the FOMA phone in places where it may be subjected to excessive pressure.**

Do not place the FOMA phone in a bag along with many other articles or in a trouser pocket, because this can damage the LCD display and internal circuitry.

Malfunctions caused by such damage is not covered by the warranty.

■**Do carefully read each instruction manual attached to the battery or adapter/charger.**

Notes on handling the FOMA phone

■**Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.**

The FOMA phone should be used within a temperature range of 5°C to 35°C and a humidity range of 45% to 85%.

■**The FOMA phone, if operated near ordinary phones, television sets or radios that are in use, may affect them. You should operate your FOMA phone as far away from such equipment as possible.**

■**It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place.**

We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

■**Do not sit with the FOMA phone in your trousers or skirts pocket. Do not place the FOMA phone under heavy objects in a bag.**

Malfunction may result.

■**Make sure that nothing, such as a strap, gets caught between the parts of the FOMA phone when you close it.**

Otherwise, malfunction or damage may result.

■**The FOMA phone becomes warm during use or charging but this is not an abnormality. Use the FOMA phone as it is.**

■**Do not leave the FOMA phone with a camera pointing direct to the sunlight.**

Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.

Notes on handling batteries

■ **Batteries have a limited life.**
Though it varies depending on the usage state, you are advised to replace the battery if its usable time is extremely short even when you fully charge it. Make sure that you buy the specified battery.

■ **Charge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.**

■ **Make sure that the battery is charged when you use the FOMA phone for the first time or have not used it for a long period of time.**

■ **The usable time of the battery differs depending on the usage environment or its remaining life.**

■ **Depending on how the battery pack is used, it might swell as its operating life becomes short, but this is not a problem.**

■ **Store the batteries in a well ventilated place out of direct sunlight.**
When you do not use the battery for a long time, remove the battery from the FOMA phone with the battery power completely drained, and store it in the polyethylene bag used for wrapping.

Notes on handling chargers/adapters

■ **Charge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.**

■ **Charge the battery where:**
- There is very little humidity, vibration, and dust.
- There are no ordinary phones, television sets or radios nearby.

■ **During charging, the adapter/charger may become warm. This is not an abnormality, so continue charging.**

■ **Do not use the DC adapter for charging the battery when the car engine is not running.**
The car battery could go flat.

■ **When using the power outlet having the disengaging prevention mechanism, observe the instructions given in that instruction manual.**

■ **Do not give a strong shock. Also, do not deform the charging terminals or terminal guide.**
Malfunction may result.

Notes on handling the UIM

■ **Never use more force than necessary when detaching the UIM.**

■ **Do not use unnecessary force when inserting it into the phone.**

■ **The UIM may become warm during use, but this is not a sign of a malfunction. Continue using it as it is.**

■ **The warranty does not cover damage caused by inserting the UIM into some other types of IC card reader/writer.**

■ **Always keep the IC portion clean.**

■ **Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.**

■ **It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored on the UIM and keep such notes in a safe place.**
We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

■ **For the environmental protection, bring any unneeded UIMs to a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.**

■ **Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.**

■ **Do not damage, carelessly touch, or short-circuit the IC.**
Data might be lost or malfunction may result.

■ **Do not drop the UIM or subject it to strong impacts.**
Malfunction may result.

■ **Do not bend the UIM or place objects on it.**
Malfunction may result.

Notes on handling the camera

■ **You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.**

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Intellectual Property Rights

Copyrights and Rights of Portrait

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents such as text, images, music, or software programs downloaded from web pages on the Internet, or images shot by the cameras of this product without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the copyright law.
Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use. Make sure that you refrain from taking portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this violates portrait rights.

Trademarks

- "FOMA", "mova", "KIRARI MAIL", "i-mode", "i-αppli", "i-αppli DX", "i-motion", "i-motion mail", "Deco-mail", "Chaku-motion", "Chara-den", "mopera", "mopera U", "WORLD CALL", "Dual Network", "FirstPass", "visualnet", "V-live", "i-Channel", "Security Scan", "i-shot", "Short Mail", "WORLD WING", "Public mode", "My DoCoMo", "DoPa", "sigmarion", "musea", and the logos of "FOMA", "i-mode" and "i-αppli" are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
- "Multitask" is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.
- "Catch Phone (Call waiting service)" is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- 使いかたナビ® is a registered trademark of CANNAC, Inc.
- Free Dial logo mark is a trademark of NTT Communications Corporation.
- NAVIDIAL and NAVIDIAL logo mark are trademarks of NTT Communications Corporation.
- Java and Java related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 2002-2006 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.
  JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- The microSD logo is a trademark.
- NetFront of ACCESS CO., LTD is installed in this product to provide Internet functionality.
  NetFront is trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries. Copyright© 1996-2007 ACCESS CO., LTD.
- Advanced Wnn V2 of OMRON SOFTWARE Co., Ltd. is used for conversion methods for Japanese. "Advanced Wnn V2" © OMRON SOFTWARE Co., LTD. 1999-2007 All Right Reserved.
- IrFront® is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries.
- LCFONT and LC logo mark are registered trademarks of SHARP Corporation.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. in the US and other countries.
- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE MOBILE and their logos are registered trademarks in Japan of U.S. Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its affiliates.
- McAfee® is registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and other countries.
- Powered by MascotCapsule®
  MascotCapsule® is a registered trademark of HI CORPORATION
  © 2007 HI CORPORATION. All Rights Reserved.
- Other company names and product names described in the text are trademarks or registered trademarks of those companies.
- Microsoft, MS, and Windows are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- The abbreviations used for respective operating systems (Japanese version) in this manual are as shown below:
  Windows® 2000 Professional is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.
  Windows® XP is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.

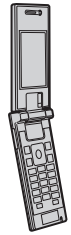
Others

- This product is embedded with LC Font technology, which was developed by SHARP Corporation for clearly displaying easy-to-read characters on an LCD screen. Other fonts are used for displaying some screen pages including, but not limited to Calculator, Calendar, pictograph symbols, and marks.
- This product contains Flash® Lite™ of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the US and other countries.
  Copyright © 1995-2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.
- Some part of this product contains modules developed by Independent JPEG Group.
- This product contains the IrFront® technology of ACCESS Co., Ltd. as an OBEX protocol.
- IrFront® is a product of ACCESS Co., Ltd.
  Copyright © 1996-2007 ACCESS Co., Ltd.
- This product contains technology of Reallusion Inc. for the Funny Transform function and Funny Transform Ⅱ function.
- This product contains “Sense”, the voice analysis technology of Alegria Corporation for Feel＊Talk.
- This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to
  (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard (“MPEG-4 Video”) and/or
  (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider.
  No license is granted or implied for any other use.
  Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.
- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:
  4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501
  5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073 5,228,054 5,535,239
  5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338
  5,600,754 5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569
  5,710,784 5,778,338
- This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc. For more details, see “readme.txt” in the “GPL･LGPL等について” folder on the bundled CD-ROM. (“readme.txt” is only available in Japanese version.)
- This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technology Corporation.

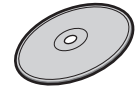
Accessories and Main Options

Accessories

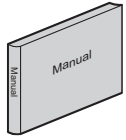
● **FOMA P703iμ Handset**
(With Warranty and Back Cover P15)



● **FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM**
The PDF Versions of “Manual for Data Communication”, “Kuten Code List”, and “SDオーディオ簡易操作ガイド (SD-Audio simplified operation guide)” are included.



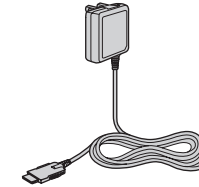
● **Instruction Manual**
Quick Manual included (⇒page 442)



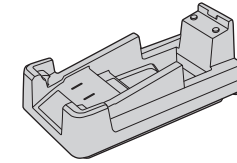
● **別紙　SDオーディオ簡易操作ガイド**
(Separate volume of SD-Audio simplified operation guide)

Main Options

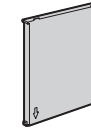
● **FOMA AC Adapter 01**
(With Warranty and Instruction Manual)



● **Desktop Holder P17**
(With Instruction Manual)



● **Battery Pack P10**
(With Instruction Manual)

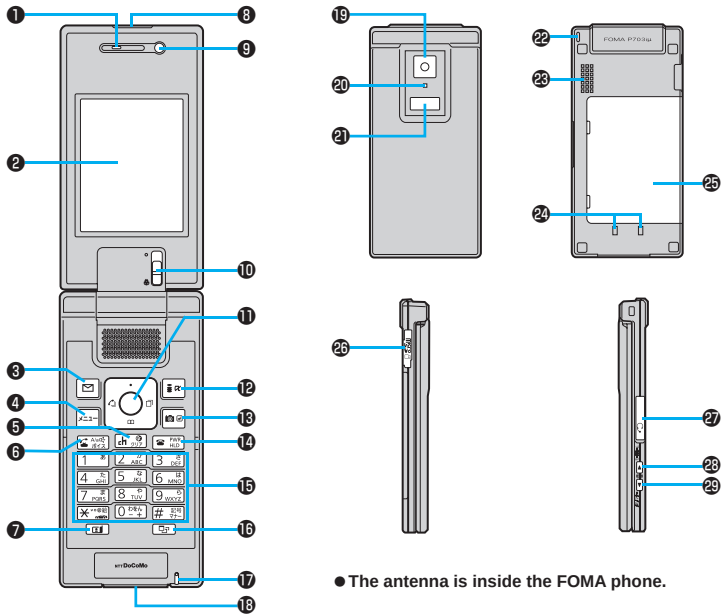


◆Other Options ⇒page 404

Confirming before Use

Phone Parts and Functions 24
Display 26
Displaying Description of Icons . . . . . ‹Icons› 28
Private Window 28
Illumination 29
Navigation Displays 30
Method for Selecting Menu 31
Using EASY Mode 35
When You do not Remember Key Operation . . . ‹Guide› 36
Using UIM (FOMA Card) 38
Attaching/Removing Batteries 41
Charging FOMA Phone 41
Checking Battery Level . . . . . ‹Battery Level› 44
Turning Power On/Off . . . . . ‹Power ON/OFF› 45
Switching to English . . . . . ‹Select Language› 45
Executing Initial Settings . . . . . ‹Initial Setting› 46
Setting Date and Time . . . . . ‹Set Time› 47
Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number
. . . . . ‹Caller ID Notification› 48
Checking Your Own Number . . . . . ‹Own Number› 48

Phone Parts and Functions



● The antenna is inside the FOMA phone.

■ For inserting the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option)

After pulling out the bottom part of the cover, and turning it in the direction of the arrow, take hold of the plug and insert it straight into. Be careful not to take hold of the cover and plug together when you pull it out.

❶ Earpiece
- For listening to the other party's voice

❷ Display
⇒page 26

❸ Mail key
- For bringing up the Mail menu ⇒page 220
- For operating the function shown at the lower left of the display ⇒page 30

<Press and hold for at least one second>
- For checking new mail messages ⇒page 214

❹ Menu key
- For bringing up the Main menu ⇒page 31

❺ Clear/i-Channel key
- For returning to the previous operation
- For clearing entered text or a phone number
- For bringing up the Channel List ⇒page 193

❻ Send/Answer key
- For making/receiving calls ⇒page 51, page 65
- For talking with Hands-free ⇒page 64

<Press and hold for at least one second>
- For accessing Phonebook entries by voice ⇒page 98

❼ Video-phone key
- For making/receiving video-phone calls ⇒page 51, page 65

❽ Infrared data port
- Used for infrared exchange and the infrared remote controller ⇒page 305, page 310

❾ Inside camera
- For taking photos of yourself ⇒page 147
- For catching sight of yourself during a video-phone call

❿ Close-up lever
- For switching the outside camera to the close-up mode ⇒page 157

⓫ [○] Command Navigation key
- For operating functions and menus ⇒page 30

⓬ [i-mode] i-mode key
- For bringing up the i-mode menu ⇒page 168
- For operating the function shown at the lower right of the display ⇒page 30

<Press and hold for at least one second>
- For bringing up the i-αppli Software List ⇒page 249

⓭ [📷] Camera key
- For activating a camera in “Photo mode” ⇒page 151

<Press and hold for at least one second>
- For activating a camera in “Movie mode” ⇒page 155

⓮ [☎] Power/End key
- For ending calls
- For ending functions
- For turning on the power (for at least one second)/For turning off the power (for at least two seconds) ⇒page 45

⓯ Numeric keys
- For entering phone numbers and text
  - [#] (for at least one second)
    For activating Manner Mode ⇒page 108
  - [✱] (for at least one second)
    For activating Public Mode (Drive Mode) ⇒page 70
  - [5] (for at least one second)
    For switching the backlight on/off ⇒page 115

⓰ [▭] Multi key
- For displaying the Multitask menu ⇒page 321

<Press and hold for at least one second>
- For switching functions, when multiple functions are running ⇒page 322

⓱ Microphone
- For speaking to the other party

⓲ Connector terminal
- For connecting the AC adapter (option), DC adapter (option), or the FOMA USB Cable (option)

⓳ Outside camera
- For taking photos of persons and/or landscapes ⇒page 147
- For catching sight of persons and/or landscapes during a video-phone call

⓴ Call/Charging indicator
- Flickers for incoming calls/mail and during calls ⇒page 118
- Lights in red during charging
- Lights (flickers) when you shoot with a camera
- Flickers in green during access to the microSD memory card

㉑ Private window
⇒page 28

㉒ Strap hole

㉓ Speaker
- Sounds for incoming calls
- You can hear the other party’s voice through this speaker when Hands-free is activated. ⇒page 64

㉔ Charging terminals

㉕ Back cover
⇒page 41

㉖ microSD memory card slot
- For inserting a microSD memory card ⇒page 295

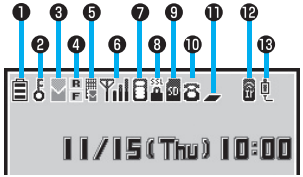
㉗ Earphone/Microphone terminal
⇒page 343

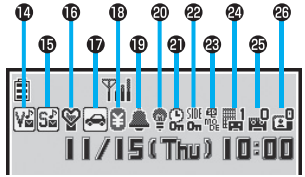
㉘ [▲] Mode/Home key
- For switching the camera mode while the camera is activated ⇒page 157
- For bringing up the Internet web page set for the home URL ⇒page 175

㉙ [▼] Memo/Manner key
- For using Record Message ⇒page 74
- For checking for missed calls and new mail ⇒page 120

<Press and hold for at least one second with the FOMA phone closed>
- For activating Manner Mode ⇒page 108

Display





<Private window>

❶	
	The battery level (estimate) ⇒page 44
❷	
	During Lock All ⇒page 129
P OFF	During PIM Lock ⇒page 131
D OFF	During Keypad Dial Lock ⇒page 136
S OFF	During Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode ⇒page 137
D/P OFF	When both Keypad Dial Lock and PIM Lock are activated
D/S OFF	When both Keypad Dial Lock and Secret Mode/Secret Only Mode are activated
❸	
(gray)	Unread i-mode mail or an SMS message exists. ⇒page 211, page 243
(dark blue)	The area for i-mode mail and SMS messages in the FOMA phone is full. ⇒page 211, page 243
	The area for SMS messages on the UIM (FOMA card) is full.
(gray)	Unread mail exists, and the area for SMS messages on the UIM (FOMA card) is full.
(dark blue)	Both the FOMA phone and UIM (FOMA card) are full.
❹	
(gray)	Unread Messages R exist. ⇒page 184
(dark blue)	The area for Messages R in the FOMA phone is full. ⇒page 184
(gray)	Unread Messages F exist. ⇒page 184
(dark blue)	The area for Messages F in the FOMA phone is full. ⇒page 184
❺	
Notification from the i-mode Center	
(gray)	i-mode mail remains. ⇒page 211
(dark blue)	The box for i-mode mail is full. ⇒page 211
(gray)	Messages R remain. ⇒page 184
(dark blue)	The box for Messages R is full. ⇒page 184
(gray)	Messages F remain. ⇒page 184
(dark blue)	The box for Messages F is full. ⇒page 184
	i-mode mail is held while Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”. ⇒page 214

❻	
	Radio waves reception level (estimate) Strong ⟷ Weak
圏外	When out of the FOMA service area or where radio waves do not reach
self	During Self Mode ⇒page 130
❼	
	During i-mode ⇒page 168, page 169
	During i-mode communication ⇒page 168
	During packet communication (The icon differs depending on the communication status.)
❽	
SSL	During SSL communication ⇒page 169

❾	
	While a microSD memory card is inserted ⇒page 295
	When the inserted microSD memory card cannot be used ⇒page 295
	While a microSD memory card is inserted, and the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in microSD Mode ⇒page 302
❿	
	During a voice call
	During a video-phone call (64K)
	During a video-phone call (32K)
	During 64K data communication
⓫	
	During Multitask ⇒page 321
	While multiple functions are activated ⇒page 321
⓬	
	During infrared exchange ⇒page 305, page 310
⓭	
	While the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in Communication Mode
	While the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in microSD Mode ⇒page 302
	During talking or communicating through a USB Hands-free compatible device ⇒page 64
	During connecting to a USB Hands-free compatible device ⇒page 64
	During connecting to a USB Hands-free compatible device in microSD Mode ⇒page 64

⓮	
	While Vibrator is set ⇒page 104
⓯	
	While Ring Volume is set to “Silent” or Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to “OFF” ⇒page 68, page 107
⓰	
	During Manner Mode ⇒page 108
	While Remote Monitoring is set to “ON” ⇒page 82
⓱	
	During Public Mode (Drive Mode) ⇒page 70
⓲	
	When the call cost has exceeded the specified limit ⇒page 339
⓳	
	While an alarm is set ⇒page 326
⓴	
	While Backlight is set to “OFF” ⇒page 114
㉑	
	While Timer Lock ON At Close is set ⇒page 134
㉒	
	While Side Keys Guard is set to “ON” ⇒page 137
㉓	
	While USB Mode Setting is set to “microSD mode” ⇒page 302

㉔	
	Voice mail messages are held at the Voice Mail Center. ⇒page 348
㉕	
	The number of record messages ⇒page 73
㉖	
	The number of video-phone record messages ⇒page 73

- **When the date/time is set, the clock appears at the upper right of the displays other than the Stand-by display. However, the clock does not appear when icon ⓬ or ⓭ is displayed.**

About the contents displayed

- When you open the FOMA phone, the display gently appears.
- Some characters and symbols on the display and Private window might be modified or abbreviated.
- The explanations in this manual are mainly based on the settings at purchase, so the display on your FOMA phone may not match the explanations if you have changed the settings since purchase.
- The color liquid crystal display uses high-precision production technology. The slightest change in the environment or other factors may result in unlit or permanently lit pixels, but this is not a manufacturing defect.

<Icons> (MENU 3 6)

Displaying Description of Icons

The symbols at the top of the display (such as , , and) are called icons. You can check the meanings of the icons on the display.

1 MENU ▶ Settings ▶ **Display ▶ Icons ▶ Use ● to highlight an icon.**

The description of the highlighted icon appears.

Private Window

Various information is displayed on the Private window like the following examples:

10:00
Clock

PLAN
Schedule alarm

090XXXXXXX
Receiving a call

DIALING
Dialing

TALKING
During a voice call

REMOTE MONITORING
Remote monitoring

Missed calls

When the FOMA phone is closed, “Missed call” appears after displaying information, and then “Info” is displayed. Press ▲ to display the missed call record. The name is displayed as a ticker for the missed call coming from the party stored in the Phonebook.
When there are multiple missed calls, up to three missed call records are displayed each time you press ▲.

- Missed call records are not displayed while a function for the Tool group (⇒page 321) is activated.
- After you display a missed call record, “Info” disappears.

Info
11/15 (Thu
090XXXXXX

New mail

When the FOMA phone is closed, “New mail” appears after displaying information, and then “Info” is displayed. When “Mail” on page 113 is set to “ON”, press ▲ to display the received date/time, sender’s address (name), and subject of the received mail as a ticker. The sender’s name is displayed as a ticker for the mail coming from the party stored in the Phonebook.
When you receive an SMS message, “SMS” is displayed for subject.
When you receive multiple mail messages at a time, up to three mail messages are displayed each time you press ▲.

- The received date/time, sender’s address (name), and subject of the mail in the box or folders with security are not displayed.
- After you display the received date/time, sender’s address (name), and subject of the received mail, “Info” disappears.
- When a mail message comes in while “Receiving display” is set to “Operation preferred” and a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, “New mail” and “Info” appear without showing any information.
- When a mail message comes in during a voice call or a video-phone call, information is not displayed even when “Receiving display” is set to “Alarm preferred”.

Info
11/15 10:0
From:docc

Change Clock Display

You can change displayed contents by pressing ▲ while the clock is shown.

Icons and time

Date and day of the week

Time only

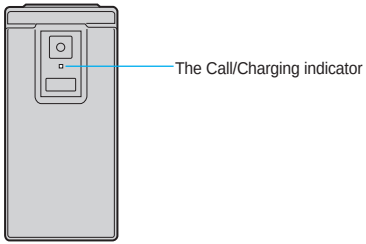
Information

- Press ▲ or ▼ with the FOMA phone closed to turn on the backlight. You can check the time in a dark environment.

Illumination

When the FOMA phone is being charged or is closed, or when a call or mail message comes in or an alarm sounds, the Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers to notify you of these events. While the Call/Charging indicator lights, it grows slowly bright or dark, and wavers.

- By synchronizing the flickering with melodies, you can have more fun with the lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.
- You can make the Call/Charging indicator light at specified time (every hour at zero minutes).

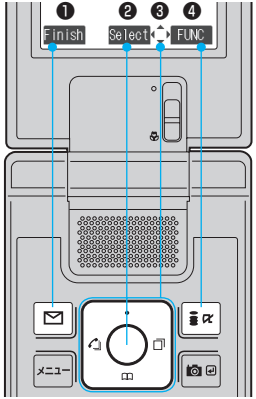


Information

- The flickering pattern and color tone of the illumination might look different depending on the type of the FOMA phone you use.

Navigation Displays

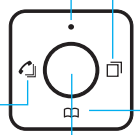
When you want to execute an operation on the display, press the corresponding key as below.



■Operation display examples and basic key assignments

❶	Indicates the operation you can perform with the [✉] key.	Finish [✉]
❷	Indicates the operation you can perform with the [●] key.	Select Set
❸	Indicates the direction in which you can scroll and select items.	◆
❹	Indicates the operation you can perform with the [i] key.	FUNC [i]

■Operating Command Navigation key



Up

- Moves the cursor or highlighted display up. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Scrolls a displayed site or mail text up.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Phonebook Function Selection display (Phonebook menu).
- Press and hold for at least one second to raise the earpiece volume. ⇒page 68
- Converts entered characters to katakana or kanji characters. ⇒page 368

Left/Received Calls

- Moves the cursor to the left.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Received Call List. ⇒page 58
- Press and hold for at least one second from the Stand-by display to bring up the Received Address List. ⇒page 230
- Scrolls back page by page. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Returns to the previous page while displaying a site.

OK key

- Fixes the operation.

Right/Redial

- Moves the cursor to the right.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Redial List. ⇒page 57
- Press and hold for at least one second from the Stand-by display to bring up the Sent Address List. ⇒page 229
- Scrolls forward page by page. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Moves to the next page while displaying a site.

Down

- Moves the cursor or highlighted display down. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Scrolls a displayed site or mail text down.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Search Phonebook display. ⇒page 92
- Press and hold for at least one second to lower the earpiece volume. ⇒page 68
- Converts entered characters to kanji or katakana characters. ⇒page 368

Method for Selecting Menu

Press [メニュー] of the FOMA phone to bring up the Main menu so that you can execute, set, or check functions.

- You can easily switch to EASY Mode from the Main menu. ⇒page 35

Scroll selection

The Main menu consists of nine main menu icons indicating respective functions.

- If you select a main menu icon on the Main menu, the Sub-menu Item Selection display appears. If you further select a sub-menu item, the Lower Sub-menu Item Selection display appears.
- By repeating selecting, you can set and check the function.

Menu number selection

You can display some functions by pressing [メニュー] + the menu number (⇒page 380).

Multitask is supported

- Some functions in the Main menu can be used simultaneously. ⇒"Multitask" on page 321

Scroll Selection

In this manual, the description for the command navigation key operation (selection of top, bottom, left, or right and press of [●] after selecting or entering a function item) is simplified.

- Scroll selection is explained here using the following example of selecting the function "Quality alarm":

Description Example of Steps

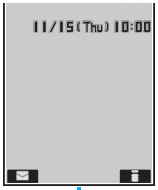
Main menu icon | Sub-menu item | Function name of lower sub-menu item

1 [メニュー] ▶ settings ▶ Talk ▶ Quality alarm ▶ Select an item.

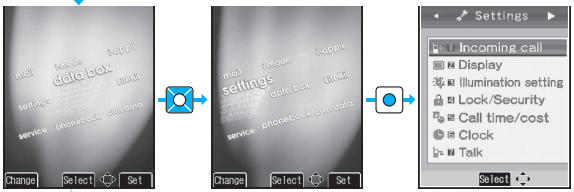
No tone.....Alarm does not sound.
High tone.....High alarm sounds.
Low tone.....Low alarm sounds.

Items which appear on the display

STEP 1 Select a main menu icon from the menu function



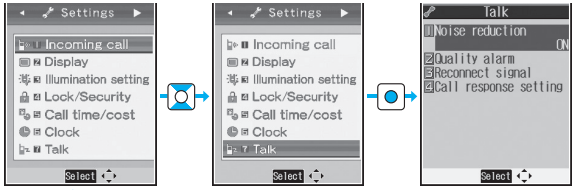
Select settings from the Main menu.



- Use [○] to select the icon.
  When "Menu icon" is set to "Pattern 3", use [○] from the Main menu to highlight the main menu icons, and use [○] to highlight the sub-menu items or functions on each main menu icon.
- Press and hold [○] to scroll the icons continuously.
- If you have not touched any keys for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.
  However, when "Menu icon" is set to "Pattern 3", the Stand-by display does not return.

STEP 2 Select a sub-menu item from the menu function

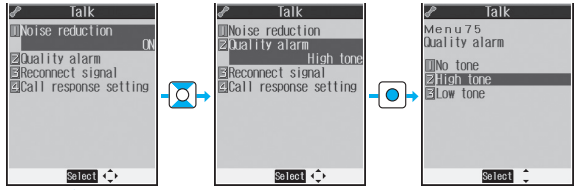
Select “Talk” from “Settings”.



- The highlighted item is the currently selected one.
- Use [○] to highlight the item below, and [○] to highlight the item above.
- Press and hold [○] to scroll the items continuously.
- Press [○], [▲] or [▼] to scroll through page by page.

STEP 3 Select a desired lower sub-menu item (function)

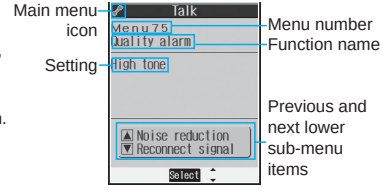
Select “Quality alarm” from “Talk”.



- Use [○] to highlight the item below, and [○] to highlight the item above.
- Press and hold [○] to scroll the items continuously.
- When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the display.

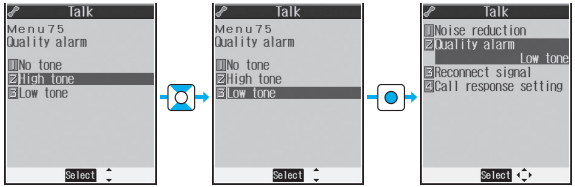
To check the settings of the function from the selection display for the lower sub-menu item

If you set “Menu display” of “Menu display set” to “Detail”, you can check the settings and menu number of the function.



STEP 4 Set or check the function

Some menu items have even more detailed menus.
The example below shows how to set “Low tone” for “Quality alarm”.



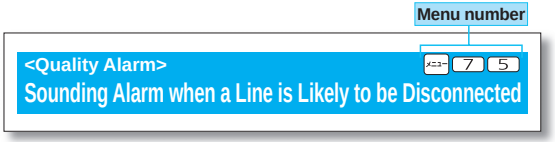
- Use [○] to highlight the item below, and [○] to highlight the item above.
- Press and hold [○] to scroll the items continuously.

Menu Number Selection

Menu Number Selection is explained below using the following example:

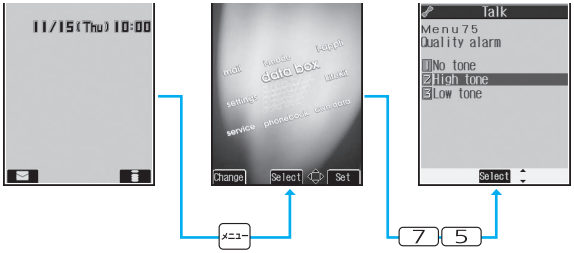
Description Example of Menu Number

- For menu numbers, refer to “Function List”. ⇒page 380



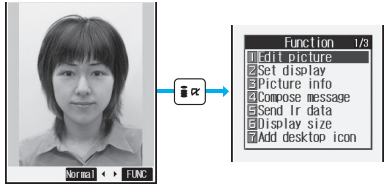
STEP 1 Bring up the function using the menu number

From the Stand-by display, press メニュー 7 5.



Function Menu display

- When "FUNC" appears at the lower right of the display, press [i-αppli] to bring up the Function menu including selectable items such as "Save", "Edit" or "Delete" in each operation. The contents of the Function menu depend on the display from which you bring up the Function menu.
- When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the Function Menu display.



Description Example for Function Menu

In this manual, the operation of the Function menu is described in two methods below:

Item displayed in the Function menu

Operating procedures after selecting an item on the Function menu

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete all	You can delete all files. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

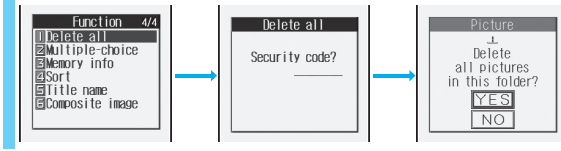
Do the actual operation as follows:

Press [i-αppli] (FUNC).

Use [Multi] to highlight "Delete all" and press [●] (Select).

Enter your Terminal Security Code and press [●] (Set).

Use [Multi] to highlight "YES" and press [●] (Select).



To select items quickly <Direct selection>

You can select an item also by simply pressing the numeric key corresponding to the displayed item number.

Item scroll

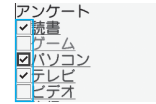
When menu items are listed over multiple pages, press [Multi] with the uppermost/lowermost item highlighted to show the previous or next page. You can press [Multi], [▲] or [▼] to scroll through page by page.

Check box

With the functions you can select multiple items, put a check mark for check boxes to select them. Each time you press [●] (Select), "☐" and "☑" switch.

With some functions, you can put or clear check marks at a time by pressing [i-αppli] (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all".

- "☑" is placed to the selected item depending on the function.



When you finish operating the menu

- When you finish setting function, the selection display for the lower sub-menu item comes up (the Stand-by display returns in some cases).
- When you finish setting the function, press [☎]. This ends the menu operation and the Stand-by display returns (except during Multitask).

To cancel the menu operation

Press [☎].

- The contents of the setting are abandoned and the Stand-by display or the former display returns. (Depending on the setting item, the confirmation display appears asking whether to abandon the setting contents.)
- You can press [C] to return to the previous operation.

When the "YES/NO" selection display appears

1. Press [●] to highlight "YES" or "NO".
2. Press [●] (Select).

For Reset Settings

Using EASY Mode

"EASY Mode" is a mode that has enhanced the operability with fewer operation steps than those in Normal Mode.

- Basic functions are focused on to appear on the display.
- In this manual, the operating procedures are given only in Normal Mode. After selecting a menu item in EASY Mode, see the respective pages of each function.

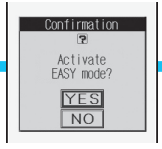
Switch to EASY Mode

You can switch between Normal Mode and EASY Mode from the Main menu.

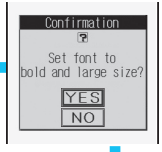
From the Stand-by display, press [メニュー].

Main menu in Normal Mode

Confirm the setting.

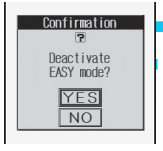


Confirm the character setting.※

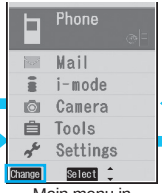


YES

Confirm the deactivation.



NO

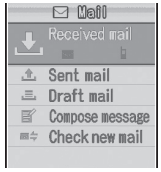
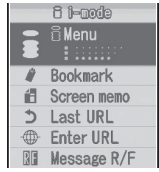
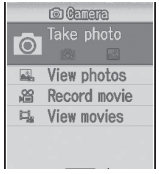
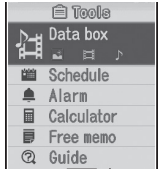


Main menu in EASY Mode

To page 36

※Select "YES" to set "Character size" of "i-mode settings" and "Mail settings" to "Large" and to set "Thickness" of "Font" to "Bold". Even when you release EASY Mode, either of the settings does not return. When "Large" or "Bold" has already been set, the confirmation display does not appear.

■Configuration of EASY Mode

Phone	Mail	i-mode
		
Camera	**Tools**	**Settings**
		

<Guide>

When You do not Remember Key Operation

You can search for the functions you want to know and use, and then check the operating methods. You can execute some functions from " 使いかたナビ (Guide)". This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [LifeKit] ▶ 使いかたナビ (Guide) ▶ Select an item.

使いかたナビ (Guide) display

基本の操作 (Basic operations)
....Displays the basic functions. ⇒step 4

おすすめ機能 (Recommendable functions)
....Displays the recommendable functions. ⇒step 4

機能検索 (Function search)
....Searches for a function.

ボイス検索 (Search by voice)
....Searches by vocalizing a keyword. ⇒step 2 on page 37

検索履歴 (Search history)
....Displays up to 30 search histories. ⇒step 4

- Highlight each item and press [✉] (ﾍﾙﾌﾟ); then the detailed operating methods are displayed.

To execute "使い方ナビ (Guide)" from the icon on the desktop

- You can also bring up the display in step 1 by selecting the 使い方ナビ (Guide) icon "?" that is pasted on the desktop by default.

2 Select a search method if you select " 機能検索 (Function search)" in step 1.

文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words)
....Enter a keyword and retrieve. ⇒step 3

索引検索 (From index)
....Retrieves functions with Japanese syllabic order. Press [✉] or [i] to display the preceding or following row. ⇒step 4

機能一覧検索 (From Function List)
....Retrieves from the function list. ⇒step 4

- Highlight each item and press ✉ (ﾍﾙﾌﾟ); then the detailed operating methods are displayed.
  If you highlight “文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words)” and press ✉ (ﾍﾙﾌﾟ), select “文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words)” or “文字入力のしかた (How to input words)”.

3 Enter a keyword.

Up to 50 search results are displayed.

- You can enter up to 24 full-pitch/48 half-pitch characters.

4 Select a function ▶ Select an item.

この機能を使う (Operate function)

....Executes each function.

操作のしかた (How to operate)

....Displays the operating method.

機能の説明 (Description)

....Displays explanations for the function.

関連機能 (Relevant function)

....Displays up to 10 relevant functions. (Repeat step 4.)

- For some functions, press ● (選択) several times for selection.
- If you select “基本の操作 (Basic operations)” in step 1, the description about the function is displayed when that function is selected. Press ✉ (実行) to execute the function.
- You can display explanations about the function also by pressing ✉ (説明) while highlighting the function.
- To delete search history; iα (機能) →“1件削除 (Delete this)” or “全削除 (Delete all)”→“YES”.

Search by Voice

You can search for a function by vocalizing a keyword. Set “Search by voice” of “Read aloud settings” to “ON” to hear voice guidance for operations.

1 使いかたナビ (Guide) display ▶ ボイス検索 (Search by voice)

- You can display the detailed operating methods by pressing ✉ (ﾍﾙﾌﾟ) and selecting “ボイス検索 (Search by voice)” or “音声入力のしかた (How to input voice)”.

2 Vocalize a keyword when the voice recognition start tone sounds.

Start vocalizing the keyword within four seconds after the voice recognition start tone sounds.

Up to nine detected results are displayed.

- You cannot change the sound volume of the voice recognition start tone. It does not sound during Manner Mode.
- The keywords you can input by voice are limited to the ones that have been pre-installed to the FOMA phone. If the vocalized keyword is not recognized easily, vocalize a different word.

◆Voice input ⇒page 99

3 Select a detected result ▶ Select an item.

このキーワードで検索 (Search from this keyword)

....Retrieves with the keyword you have selected. (Up to 50 searched results are displayed.) ⇒step 4 on page 37

キーワードの追加 (Add keywords)

....Add a new keyword. (Repeat step 2 and step 3.)

Using UIM (FOMA Card)

The UIM is an IC card that holds your information such as phone numbers. It can hold data such as Phonebook entries and SMS messages as well. By sharing a UIM, you can operate multiple FOMA phones for multiple purposes.

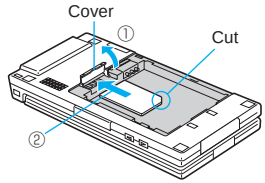
- You cannot use the FOMA phone for communication such as voice and video-phone calls, i-mode, sending/receiving mail, or packet communication unless the UIM is inserted.
- For details on how to use the UIM, refer to the UIM instruction manual.
- When inserting or removing the UIM, make sure that you insert/remove it with the FOMA phone closed and held in your hand. Take care not to accidentally touch or scratch the IC.

Insert/Remove UIM

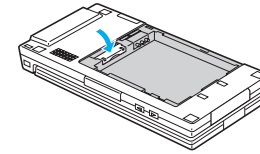
You need to turn off the power and remove the battery before you insert the UIM. ⇒page 41, page 45

Inserting

1 Open the UIM slot cover in the direction of the arrow (①), and insert the UIM inward slowly with the golden IC-side facing down while pushing the surface of the UIM (②).

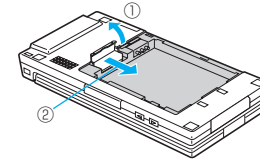


2 Close the UIM slot cover until it clicks.



Removing

1 Open the UIM slot cover in the direction of the arrow (①), and pull the UIM out slowly by sliding it (②).



Information

- Note that the UIM slot cover may come off or get broken if you try to open the cover by force.
- Take care not to force the UIM into place because this can break it.
- Take care not to lose the UIM once you remove it.
- When you replace your UIM (except during Omakase Lock), you need to enter the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code after turning on the power. When you enter the correct Terminal Security Code, the Stand-by display appears. If you enter the incorrect Terminal Security Code five times in succession, the power is turned off. (However, you can turn on the power again.)

About Password of UIM

You can set two passwords, PIN1 and PIN2, for a UIM.
⇒page 126

UIM Restrictions

The FOMA phone has the UIM restriction function as a security function to protect your data and files.
If you obtain data and files by the method below with the UIM inserted, UIM restrictions are automatically set to them.

- **When downloading images or melodies and so on, from sites or Internet web pages**
- **When receiving i-mode mail with file attachments**

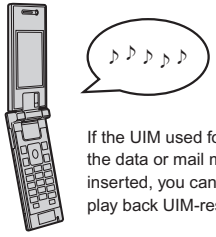
The data or files with the UIM restrictions can be browsed, played back, started, edited, attached to mail, or transferred via infrared rays only when the UIM used for obtaining is inserted. When the UIM used for obtaining the data or files is not inserted, or when another UIM is inserted, these functions are not operable.

- **In the explanation hereafter, the UIM used to obtain data and files is referred to as "your UIM" and other UIMs as "another person's UIM".**

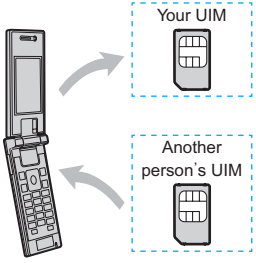
- When the UIM is not inserted or when another person's UIM is inserted, the following types of data and files are displayed with the restrictions symbol, "":
  - Video-phone record messages or movie memos
  - Melodies, images, i-motion movies, i-αppli, or Chara-den images downloaded or obtained from sites or Internet web pages
  - Downloaded dictionaries
  - Screen memos containing melodies, images, i-motion movies, Chara-den images, or downloaded dictionaries
  - Files (melodies, images, Chara-den pictures, or Chara-den movies) attached or pasted to i-mode mail in the Inbox
  - Files (melodies, images, i-motion movies, Chara-den pictures, or Chara-den movies) attached to i-mode mail in the Outbox, or Draft, except the data shot or edited with the FOMA phone
  - Messages R/F with files (melodies or images) attached or pasted
  - Images inserted into Deco-mail text

※This function applies to the pre-installed i-αppli and Chara-den images if they are reinstalled (upgraded) from a site.

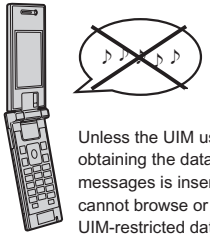
- The data set with the UIM restrictions appear on the preview display as shown on the right.



If the UIM used for obtaining the data or mail messages is inserted, you can browse or play back UIM-restricted data.



Replacing UIMs



Unless the UIM used for obtaining the data or mail messages is inserted, you cannot browse or play back UIM-restricted data.

Information

- When the UIM restrictions are set for data and files, you cannot set those data and files for the functions such as “Display setting” and “Select ring tone” when another person’s UIM is inserted instead.
- If you have set the data and files with the UIM restrictions for the functions such as “Display setting” and “Select ring tone”, these will work with their default settings if you remove your UIM or insert another person’s UIM.
  If you insert your UIM again, then your settings will be enabled again.
- UIM restrictions are not set for the data received using the infrared exchange function or data transmission (OBEX) function or the still images/moving images shot or edited with the FOMA phone.
- Even when another person’s UIM is inserted, data and files set with the UIM restrictions can be moved or deleted.
- You cannot start the i-αppli program set with the UIM restrictions even if you select the highlighted text from the detailed mail display unless the UIM that was inserted at download is inserted.
- The settings of the following functions are stored on the UIM:
  ·SMS validity period ·SMS center selection ·Select language
  ·Validating/Invalidating “DoCoMo Cert1” and “User Certificate”
  ·PIN1 code, PIN2 code ·PIN1 code entry set

Differences of UIM (FOMA Card)

If you use the blue UIM with your FOMA phone, note that following specifications differ from those of the green/white UIM:

Functions	UIM		Reference
	(blue)	(green/white)	
Number of digits of the phone number that can be stored in the UIM Phonebook	20 max.	26 max.	page 87
Operation of user certificate to use FirstPass	Cannot be used	Can be used	page 187
Use of WORLD WING※	Cannot be used	Can be used	—
Use of Service Numbers for “DoCoMo repair counter” and “General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>”	Cannot be used	Can be used	page 357

※WORLD WING is the DoCoMo’s FOMA international roaming service that enables you to use the same phone number overseas for making and receiving calls by inserting the UIM (green/white) into the service compatible FOMA phone or a local mobile phone (W-CDMA or GSM format).

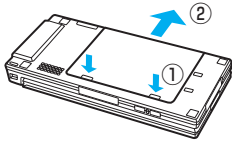
- For those of you who have signed up for the FOMA service after September 1, 2005, a subscription is not required. However, if you have applied not to use the FOMA service at the time of contract or have canceled the FOMA service, the subscription is required.
- For those of you who have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005, but have not subscribed to WORLD WING, the subscription is required.
- Some billing plans are not available.
- If you lose your UIM (green/white) or have it stolen overseas, immediately contact DoCoMo to take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the UIM. For inquiries, see “DoCoMo Information Center” on the back page of this manual.
  Note that you are still charged the call and communication fees incurred after you lose it or have it stolen.

Attaching/Removing Batteries

Use the FOMA phone's dedicated Battery Pack P10.

- Make sure that you attach/remove the battery with the FOMA phone closed and held in your hand after you turn off the power.

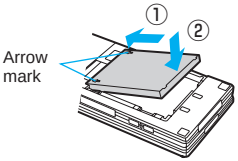
1 **While pressing the "⊂⊃" parts (both parts) simultaneously (①), slide the back cover (2 mm or more) in the direction of ② to unlock.**



2 **Attaching**

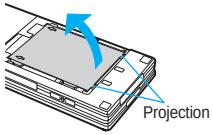
Insert the battery pack in the direction ① with the arrow mark facing upwards and push it in the direction ②.

- Securely fit the claws of the battery pack into the grooves of the phone.

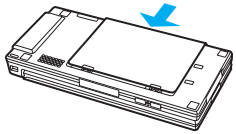


Removing

Take hold of the projection of the battery pack to lift it up.



3 **Slide the back cover in the direction of the arrow and attach it in place.**



- Make sure that there is no gap between the back cover and the FOMA phone, and then slide the back cover and close it completely. If it is not completely closed, you may hurt your hand or fingers because it is made of metal.

Information

- If you try to force the battery pack into place, you could damage the terminals of the FOMA phone.
- For details, refer to the instruction manual for Battery Pack P10.

Charging FOMA Phone

Use the FOMA phone's dedicated Battery Pack P10.

Life of battery pack

- Battery packs are consumables. The usable time shortens slightly each time they are charged.
- When the usable time of the battery pack becomes half the time it was purchased, replacing is recommended because the battery pack is nearing the end of its life. Depending on the use conditions, the battery pack may swell as it nears the end of its life, but this is not a problem. The life of the battery pack is about one year. However, it may shorten if you repeat charging and discharging in a short period of time, charge in hot environments, or charge continuously over a long period of time.

For environmental protection, bring the exhausted battery to an NTT DoCoMo, dealer, or recycle shop.

Li-ion

▶▶ Next Page

Charging

- For details, refer to the instruction manuals for the FOMA AC Adapter 01 (option), FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use (option), and FOMA DC Adapter 01 (option).
- The FOMA AC Adapter 01 uses 100 V AC only.
- Even during charging, you can still answer calls if the FOMA phone is turned on. This will consume the charged amount so that charging will take longer. Also, the standby time or talk time might be shorter if you charge the battery with your FOMA phone open.
- If you have a long time video-phone call during charging, the temperature inside the FOMA phone may rise and charging may be suspended. In such a case, wait for a while and try charging again.
- Remove and insert the connector slowly and carefully, without using unnecessary force.
- Do not remove the battery during charging.

Do not charge for long periods of time (several days) with the FOMA phone turned on

- If you leave the FOMA phone powered on for long periods of time during charging, you may not be able to use the FOMA phone for long duration as expected and low battery alarm may sound soon, because the FOMA phone will receive the power form the battery after charging is completed. If this happens, charge the battery correctly. When charging the battery again, first remove the FOMA phone from the AC adapter (or desktop holder) or DC adapter and then set it again.

Estimated usable time for battery

(The usable time for the battery varies with the charging time and the remaining life of the battery.)

Continuous standby time	**Standstill: Approx. 400 hours** **In motion: Approx. 270 hours**
Continuous talk time	**Voice call: Approx. 120 minutes** **Video-phone call: Approx. 80 minutes**

※The continuous talk time is the estimated time that the FOMA phone can be used for calls when radio waves can be sent and received normally.

※The continuous standby time is the estimated time when radio waves can be received normally. The standby time could be about half of this estimate depending on the battery level, function settings, other ambient conditions such as temperature, and the status of radio waves in the area (weak or no radio waves, for instance). When you use i-mode communication, the talk/communication time and standby time will be shorter. Further, even if you do not make calls or execute i-mode communication, the talk/communication time and standby time will be shorter if you compose i-mode mail, start up a downloaded i-αppli or the i-αppli Stand-by display, execute data communication or Multiaccess, use a camera, or play back music.

※The continuous standby time for standstill is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in standstill status when it is closed and can receive radio waves normally.

※The continuous standby time for in motion is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in the combined status of “standstill” “moving” and “out of the service area” when it is closed, in an area where it can receive radio waves normally.

Estimated time for charging battery

AC adapter	**Approx. 100 minutes**
DC adapter	**Approx. 100 minutes**

※The charging time is an estimate of time for when empty battery is charged with the FOMA phone turned off. The charging time will be longer if you charge the battery with the power of the FOMA phone turned on.

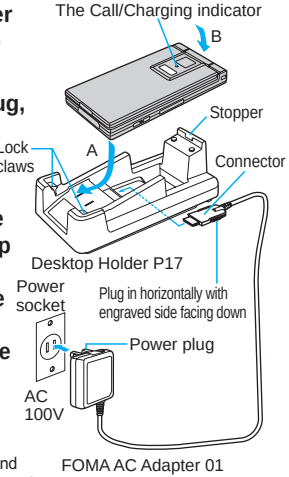
Charge with AC Adapter and Desktop Holder

1 Connect the AC adapter (option) to the desktop holder (option).

2 Lift the AC adapter's plug, and insert the plug into a power socket.

3 Put the bottom of the FOMA phone against the lock claws of the desktop holder (A), to align the head of the FOMA phone with the stopper, then depress the FOMA phone in (B).

Check that the Call/Charging indicator lights in red.
When the Call/Charging indicator flickers, dismount the AC adapter and battery pack from the FOMA phone and then re-mount them for charging.
If the symptom persists, troubles with the AC adapter, desktop holder or battery pack may be involved, so consult a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.



- The charging confirmation tone (⇒page 106) sounds when charging starts and ends. However, it does not sound depending on the setting.
- Be sure to set the FOMA phone firmly onto the desktop holder. Also, be careful that the connector cap or a commercial strap is not caught between the FOMA phone and desktop holder.
- Charging can be done even when the FOMA phone is open.

4 When charging is completed, hold the desktop holder and lift up the head of the FOMA phone to remove.

- Unplug the AC adapter from the power socket when you are not going to use it for a long time.

■Indicator and display during charging and when charging is completed

	Call/Charging indicator	"▯" display
Charging	Lights in red※	Blinks
Charging completed	Lights in green (Only once)※	Lights

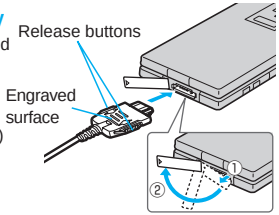
- When the FOMA phone is turned off, "▯" does not appear. If you start charging with the battery flat, the Call/Charging indicator might not light immediately; however, charging itself has started.

※The light of the Call/Charging indicator glows slowly bright or dark, and wavers.

Charge with the AC adapter only

Insert the connector with the engraved surface facing up until it clicks. Pull straight the connector out while pressing the release buttons.

- Pull out the right side (◁ mark side) of the connector terminal cap, and then turn the cap in the direction of the arrow.



※Check the facing direction (front or rear) of the AC adapter plug and then insert or pull it horizontally into or from the FOMA phone. Malfunction could result if you try to pull it forcibly.

■DC adapter (option)

With the DC adapter, you can use a cigarette lighter socket (12 V/24 V) of cars to charge the FOMA phone with the battery pack attached. For details, refer to the instruction manual for the FOMA DC Adapter 01.

Information

- If the fuse blows off when charging with the DC adapter, be sure to use a 2A fuse. The 2A fuse is consumables, so purchase at auto parts stores in your neighborhood.

<Battery Level>

Checking Battery Level

When the FOMA phone is turned on, an estimate of the battery level is indicated by the icon.

- **Almost full**.....
- **Getting low**.....
- **Almost empty**.....

● Charge the battery when it is almost empty.

Check by Display and Tone

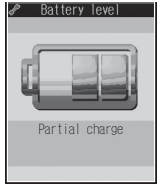
メニュー 7 1

You can check an estimate of the battery level by the display and sound.

1 メニュー ▶ Settings ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Battery level**

Almost full
Three beeps

Getting low
Two beeps



Almost empty
One beep

※Almost empty.
Charge the battery.

● The pictograph disappears after about three seconds.
● The battery tone does not sound while “Manner mode”, “Super silent”, or “Original” is activated, or “Keypad sound” is set to “OFF”.

When the battery is running out

The display on the right appears and the low battery alarm sounds for about 10 seconds. To stop this alarm, press any key other than ▲ and ▼. About one minute later, the FOMA phone will be turned off.

● During a call, a beeping tone from the earpiece notify you of the empty battery. About 20 seconds later your call will be cut and then one minute later the FOMA phone will be turned off.
● The battery tone from the speaker does not sound while “Manner mode” or “Super silent” is activated, or “LVA tone” is set to “OFF” in “Original”.

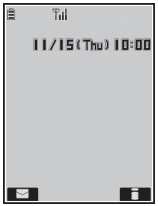
Recharge Battery display

<Power ON/OFF>

Turning Power On/Off

Turn Power On

1 Press and hold ☎ for at least one second.



Stand-by display

After the Wake-up display (⇒page 111) is shown, the Stand-by display appears.

- If you have stored many Phonebook entries or mail messages, it may take a while for the display to appear.
- If Set Time is set, the current date and time are shown.
- When "圏外" is displayed, the FOMA phone is out of the FOMA service area or in the place where the radio waves do not reach. Move to a location where "圏外" disappears.
- If "Starting system Wait a minute" is displayed, wait for a while and then proceed.

When your UIM is replaced (except during Omakase Lock)

Enter the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code after turning on the power. When you enter the correct Terminal Security Code, the Stand-by display appears.
If you enter the incorrect Terminal Security Code five times in succession, the power is turned off. (However, you can turn on the power again.)

When "PIN1 code entry set" of "PIN setting" is set to "ON"

Enter the four- to eight-digit PIN1 code after you turn on the power. When the correct PIN1 code is entered, the Stand-by display appears.
PIN1 code ⇒page 126

When "Auto reset setting" of "Notice call cost" is set to "ON" (except during Omakase Lock)

Enter the four- to eight-digit PIN2 code after you turn on the power. When the correct PIN2 code is entered, the Stand-by display appears. If you press クリア or ☎ without entering the correct PIN2 code, "Auto reset setting" is set to "OFF" and the Stand-by display appears. PIN2 code ⇒page 126

Turn Power Off

1 Press and hold ☎ for at least two seconds.

The exit display appears and the power turns off.

- You cannot turn on the power immediately after turning off the power. Wait a few seconds.

<Select Language>

Switching to English

メニュー 1 5

Setting at purchase	Japanese

1 メニュー ▶ setting ▶ ディスプレイ (Display) ▶ バイリンガル (Select language) ▶ Japanese (日本語) or English (英語)

- The following functions are different between Japanese display and English display:

Functions	Japanese	English
"Display" of Clock Display	日本語 (Japanese) 英語 (English) OFF	Not available ON OFF
Info Notice Setting	電子音 (Electrical tone) ボイス (Voice) OFF	ON Not available OFF
使いかたナビ (Guide)	Available	Not available

Information

- When the UIM is inserted, the "バイリンガル (Select language)" setting is stored on the UIM.
- The voice guidance is not provided while "バイリンガル (Select language)" is set to "English (英語)".

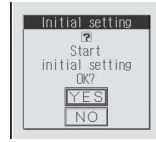
<Initial Setting>

Executing Initial Settings

If the date and time, Terminal Security Code, Keypad Sound, or Read Aloud Settings are not set, the display for the initial setting appears when the power is turned on. You can set the initial settings also from each menu function separately. If you have never executed Software Update, you can do it in succession.

1 Turn on the power ▶ YES

- When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code, PIN 1 code, or PIN 2 code appears ⇒the operation on page 45



2 Set the date and time.

⇒page 47

3 Set your Terminal Security Code.

You can set your Terminal Security Code required for setting functions. ⇒page 126
Enter “0000” ▶ Enter your new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits) ▶ YES

4 Set Keypad Sound.

You can set the keypad to make a sound (ON) /or not (OFF). ⇒page 106

5 Set Read Aloud Settings.

You can set whether to have the FOMA phone announce incoming calls or read the contents of mail aloud. ⇒page 322

6 YES ▶ Execute Software Update.

The FOMA phone checks if Software Update is needed, and if needed, it is performed. ⇒page 418

Information

- When an unset function is found, the Initial Setting display for an unset function or the confirmation display asking whether to update software programs appears, each time you turn on the power.
- The completed settings are valid even when executing initial settings is interrupted by an incoming call or canceled by pressing [☎] or [2ABC] midway.
- When the power is automatically turned on by alarm notification, the Initial Setting display does not appear even if there is any unset function.

<Set Time>

Setting Date and Time

メニュー 3 1

Setting at purchase	Automatic

You can select whether to correct the time automatically or set it manually.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Clock ▶ Set time ▶ Automatic or Manual

Automatic....Corrects the date/time automatically.
(The setting is completed.)
If the time is not automatically corrected such as when "圏外" is displayed and the date/time has not been set, the display for manually correcting the time appears. Follow step 2 to set the date/time.
However, the display for manually correcting the time does not appear when you set the date/time by Initial Setting.

Manual.....Sets the date/time manually.

- When "Notice call cost" is set to "ON", the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears. Enter your Terminal Security Code.

2 Enter year, month, date and time.

Use ● to move the cursor and the numeric keys to enter numbers.

- Enter the A.D. year.
- Enter the time on the 24-hour basis.
- To enter one-digit numeral for the date and time, enter two digits beginning with "0" as in "01" through "09".

About date/time correction function

The time displayed on the FOMA phone is corrected according to the clock information obtained from the network.
The time is corrected when you turn on the power, etc. If you want to set the time with a lag, set the time manually.

- Some few second errors might occur. You might not be able to correct the time depending on the radio wave conditions, or the i-αppli program set for the i-αppli Stand-by display.

Information

- You can set the clock also during a call.
- You cannot use the following functions unless the clock is set:
  - ·Storing date/time of Redial/Dialed Calls/Received Calls ⇒page 57
  - ·Storing recording date/time of Record Message and Voice Memo ⇒page 75
  - ·Storing recording date/time of Video-phone Record Message and Movie Memo ⇒page 75
  - ·Calendar ⇒page 111
  - ·Alarm ⇒page 325
  - ·Schedule ⇒page 328
  - ·ToDo ⇒page 333
  - ·Software Update ⇒page 418
  - ·Starting i-αppli automatically ⇒page 258
  - ·Update of Scanning Function ⇒page 422
  - ·Auto Reset Setting of Notice Call Cost ⇒page 339
  - ·Hourly Illumination ⇒page 118
  - ·Function menu "Input time" while entering characters ⇒page 372
  - ·Auto Power ON/OFF ⇒page 325
  - ·Function menu "Shooting date" of the Finder display ⇒page 159
- The FOMA phone has an internal backup battery. The set time is stored in the internal backup battery so is kept even when you change the battery. However, the time could be reset if the battery is detached for two or more weeks. In this case, charge the FOMA phone and then set the clock again. Also, when using the FOMA phone for the first time after purchase, attach the battery to the FOMA phone and then charge it. This charges the internal backup battery as well.
- This function supports clock settings from 00:00 on January 1, 2006 through 23:59 on December 31, 2037.

<Caller ID Notification>

Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number

You can set the FOMA phone to send your phone number to the other party's phone when dialing. Your phone number is important information, so take utmost care when notifying your phone number.

- This function is available only when the other party's phone is the digital terminal such as the FOMA phone or mobile phone which supports Caller ID.

Set Caller ID Notification to Network

メニュー 1 7

You can set whether to notify your caller ID on the network.

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Caller ID notification** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶ **ON or OFF** ▶ **Enter your Network Security Code.** ● Network Security Code ⇒page 126
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Activate". ● After checking, select "OK".

Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call

Each time you dial out, you can set whether to notify your caller ID.

1 **Enter a phone number**

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 i-α (FUNC) ▶ **Notify caller ID** ▶ **Don't notify or Notify caller / OFF or ON**

- When you release "Notify caller ID", select "Cancel prefix". For voice calls or video-phone calls, follow the settings in "Activate" of "Caller ID notification".

You can select whether to notify the other party of your phone number also by entering "186"/"184" before the party's phone number.

■ To notify your caller ID　186 + Destination phone number + 📞

■ Not to notify your caller ID　184 + Destination phone number + 📞

Information

- When you make a call and hear the guidance requesting your caller ID, set "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" to "ON" and redial.

<Own Number>

Checking Your Own Number

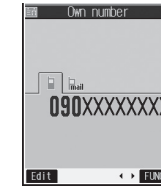
メニュー O

You can display your subscribing phone number (own number). "Own number" is stored on the UIM.

1 メニュー ▶ own data ▶ **Own number**

When a mail address is stored, you can display the first mail address by pressing ✉.

◆Storing/Displaying personal data ⇒page 336



Own Number display

Phone/Video-phone

Making Calls/Video-phone Calls

About Video-phone 50
Making a Call/Video-phone Call 51
International Calls . . . . . ‹WORLD CALL› 54
Setting for International Calls . . . . . ‹International Dial Setting› 55
Switching between a Voice Call and Video-phone Call 56
Using Call Records . . . . . ‹Redial› ‹Dialed Calls› ‹Received Calls› 57
Setting Chaku-moji . . . . . ‹Chaku-moji› 59
Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly . . . . ‹Pause Dial› 61
Storing Numbers to be Added to the Beginning of a Phone Number . . . . . ‹Prefix Setting› 62
Making a Call with Specified Sub-address . . . ‹Sub-address Setting› 63
Selecting Alarm for Reconnecting . . . . . ‹Reconnect Signal› 63
Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear. . . ‹Noise Reduction› 63
Switching to Hands-free . . . . . ‹Hands-free› 64
Using Hands-free Compatible Devices . . . . . ‹In-Car Hands-free› 64

Receiving Calls/Video-phone Calls

Receiving a Call/Video-phone Call 65
Switched between a Voice Call and Video-phone Call by the Other Party. 66
Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls . . . . . ‹Answer Setting› 67
Setting Response for when Opening FOMA Phone during Ringing . . . . . ‹Open Phone› 67
Setting Response for when Closing FOMA Phone during a Call . . . . . ‹Setting when Folded› 67
Adjusting Earpiece Volume . . . . . ‹Volume› 68
Adjusting Ring Volume . . . . . ‹Ring Volume› 68

When You cannot or could not Answer a Phone/Video-phone Call

Putting an Incoming Call on Hold when You cannot Answer at Once. . . . . ‹On Hold› 69
Putting a Call on Hold during a Call . . . . . ‹Holding› 69
Setting Hold Tone . . . . . ‹Call Response Setting› 70
Using Public Mode (Drive Mode). . . . . ‹Public Mode (Drive Mode)› 70
Using Public Mode (Power Off). . . . . ‹Public Mode (Power Off)› 71
If You could not Answer an Incoming Call . . . . . ‹Missed Call› 72
Recording Voice/Video Messages when You cannot Answer the Call . . . . . ‹Record Message› 73
Recording Voice/Video Messages when You cannot Answer the Call while Ringing. . . . . ‹Quick Record Message› 74
Playing Back/Erasing Record Messages/a Voice Memo/Video-phone Record Messages/Movie Memos . . . ‹Play/Erase Messages› ‹Play/Erase Video-phone Messages› 75

Making Full Use of Video-phone Calls

Using Chara-den 76
Useful Functions for Video-phone Calls 77
Setting Video-phone Hands-free . . . ‹Hands-free with Video-phone› 78
Setting Image Quality for Video-phone Calls . . . ‹Visual Preference› 79
Changing Image Displays for Video-phone Calls . . . ‹Select Image› 79
Redialing as a Voice Call when a Video-phone Call cannot be Connected . . . . . ‹Voice Call Auto Redial› 80
Setting for Switching between a Voice Call and a Video-phone Call. . . . . ‹Notify Switchable Mode› 80
Selecting Response to Incoming Video-phone Calls during i-mode. . . . . ‹Video-phone while Packet› 81
Connecting FOMA Phone to External Devices to Use Video-phone Function 81
Checking inside the Room when You are Out . . . . . ‹Remote Monitoring› 82

About Video-phone

By using DoCoMo video-phones, you and the other party can talk viewing each other's images.

DoCoMo video-phones conform to 3G-324M, standardized by the international standard 3GPP. You cannot connect to the video-phone that uses a different format.

- **3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project):**
  This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).
- **3G-324M:**
  This is the international standard for the third generation of mobile video-phones.

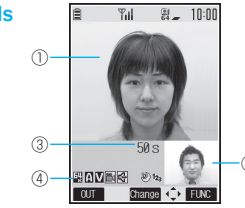
- **Connection speed of video-phone calls**
  64K: Communicates at 64 kbps of connection speed.
  32K: Communicates at 32 kbps of connection speed.

Information

- Depending on the video-phone setting, you can communicate only by voice, sending the image set as the substitute image. ⇒page 76
  Note that you will still be charged for the digital communication, not the voice calls.

Display during video-phone calls

①…Image through the other party's camera or substitute image
②…Image through your camera or substitute image
③…Call duration
④…Status



- : 64K communicating
- : 32K communicating
- : Voice sending/receiving
- (gray): Voice sending/receiving failed※1
- : Image sending/receiving
- (gray): Image sending/receiving failed※2
- : Photo image sending
- : Substitute image sending
- : Chara-den talking
- : Hands-free activated
- : Night Mode
- : Chara-den Whole Action Mode
- : Chara-den Parts Action Mode
- : DTMF Transmission Mode

※1 When voice sending fails, the other party cannot hear your voice. When voice receiving fails, you cannot hear the other party's voice.
※2 When image sending fails, the other party cannot view the image through your camera.
When image receiving fails, you cannot view the image through the other party's camera.
When voice or image sending/receiving fails, it does not recover automatically. You need to make a video-phone call again.

Making a Call/Video-phone Call

1 Enter the other party's phone number, starting with the city code.

- Even when you are dialing within the same area, you need to enter the city code before the phone number.

<Example>

City code	Local code	Phone number
03	XXXX	XXXX

- To make calls to mobile phone

090−XXXX−XXXX 080−XXXX−XXXX

Other party's phone number

- To make calls to PHS

070−XXXX−XXXX

Other party's phone number

- When 27 or more digits are entered, the lower 26 digits only are displayed.
- You can make a call also by vocalizing a voice dial name. ⇒page 98
- To store an entered phone number in the Phonebook, press [✉] (Store) ⇒step 2 on page 90

2 When Making a Voice Call

Press [☎] or [●] (Dial).

- "8" blinks during dialing, and lights during a call.

When Making a Video-phone Call

Press [📷].

The digital communication charging starts from this display.

- "64" or "32" will blink during dialing and light steadily during a call.
- During a video-phone call, you can press [📷] to send the substitute image to the other party. To resume sending the image through your camera, press [📷] again.
- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated during a video-phone call as "Hands-free w/ V. phone" has been set to "ON". (⇒page 78) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of "Hands-free w/ V. phone".

For Voice call/Video-phone call

- If you hear the guidance requesting your caller ID (⇒page 355), follow the procedure for "To notify your caller ID" on page 48 to enter "186" and redial.
- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, you can hear the other party's voice from the earphone. ⇒page 343
- If you close the FOMA phone during a call, the FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "Setting when folded". ⇒page 67
- You can press numeric keys to send touch-tone signals during a call. During a Chara-den call (Send DTMF Tone) ⇒page 78

3 Press [☎] to end the call after talking.

For the video-phone call, the call time is displayed after the disconnecting display disappears.

▶▶ Next Page

Information

- You can make a voice call also by pressing [ ] and then entering the party's phone number. If you enter a wrong number, press [ ] to clear the display and then redial.
- When you make a video-phone call with substitute image, note that you will still be charged for the digital communication, not the voice calls.
- If you dial 110, 119 or 118 using the video-phone function, the number will be automatically dialed out as a voice call.
- You can send a Chara-den image to other party instead of your own image during a video-phone call. ⇒page 76
- The International video-phone call is available using the DoCoMo international call service "WORLD CALL". ⇒page 54

Display during dialing

The other party's name and icon will be displayed if you have stored the party's phone number and name in the Phonebook. However, the image will not be displayed, even if you have stored it for that party.

- The phone number instead of the name will be displayed if the Phonebook entry has been stored as secret data, or if PIM Lock is activated.

If you make a mistake while entering a phone number

Each time you press [C], the digit on the far right is cleared. If you press and hold [C] for at least one second, all the digits are cleared and the Stand-by display returns.

- Press [ ] to move the cursor to the digit you want to clear, and then press [C] to clear it. To clear all the digits on and to the right of the cursor, press and hold [C] for at least one second.

Photo-sending during a call

During a voice call, you can send the other party the still images you have taken on the spot or ones you have saved. ⇒page 209

When a video-phone call cannot be connected

When a video-phone call cannot be connected, the reason is displayed. (The displayed reason might not be the same as the actual reason depending on the other party's phone and contract for network services.)

Messages	Reasons
Check number, then redial	You have dialed a non-existent phone number.
Busy	The other party is busy. (Depending on the other party's phone, this message might be displayed during packet communication as well.)
Busy with packet transmission	The packet communication is in progress at the other end.
Out of service area/ power off	The other party's phone is out of the service area or turned off.
Set caller ID to ON	Your caller ID is not notified (when dialing "V-live" or "Visualnet").
Your call is being forwarded	During forwarding
Redial using voice call	The other party activates Call Forwarding Service but the forwarding destination phone does not support video-phone calls.
Connection failed	Redial after setting "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" to "ON". ·This may appear in the case other than above.

Auto-redialing

If a video-phone call is not connected, dialing at 32K or a voice call is automatically made.

	Voice call auto redial "ON"	Voice call auto redial "OFF"
Could not connect by dialing at 64K.	Dials again at 32K.	Dials again at 32K.
Could not connect by dialing at 32K.	Dials again as a voice call.	Does not dial again.

- The video-phone call by 32K speed is provided to connect with PHSs and similar devices that cannot be connected at 64K depending on the network conditions. When you dial a 64K video-phone call to the phone that can be connected only at 32K, the connection speed will be switched automatically to 32K.
  ※The same digital communication fee applies to the 32K video-phone connection and 64K digital connection.
- Video-phone calls cannot be connected to the phones that do not support the video-phone function, or to the phones that are out of the service area or turned off even if they are video-phones. If you have set "Voice call auto redial" to "ON" and attempt to dial a phone that does not have the video-phone function, the video-phone call will be cut off from the other end and the number will be redialed as a voice call. However, this operation might not work if you call an ISDN-synchronous 64K or PIAFS access point, or an ISDN video-phone or other devices that do not support 3G-324M (as of December 2006), or if you dial the wrong number. Note that you could be charged for the communication.
- Once the video-phone call has started communications, redialing as a voice call will not be made.

Function Menu while Entering Phone Number

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Notify caller ID	You can set whether to notify your caller ID. ⇒page 48
Prefix numbers	You can add a prefix number. ⇒page 63
International dial	You can make an international call. ⇒page 54
Multi number	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party. ⇒page 359
Add to phonebook	⇒page 90
Compose message	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. ⇒step 3 on page 199
Connection speed	You can set the connection speed per video-phone call. ● The priority order of video-phone connection speed is as follows: "Setting by call" → "Setting by phone number" → "Setting by group". ▶**64K or 32K**
Select image	⇒page 79
Chaku-moji	You can make a call with a Chaku-moji message. ⇒page 60

Set the Video-phone Connection Speed by Phone Number

You can set the video-phone connection speed for each phone number stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as secret data, and on the UIM.

1 **Detailed Phonebook display ▶ [i-α] ([FUNC]) ▶Utilities ▶Connection speed ▶64K or 32K**

"Connection speed" is indicated by "★".

- To release the connection speed for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Set the Video-phone Connection Speed by Group

[メニュー] [2] [6]

You can set the video-phone connection speed for each group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

If you set the connection speed by phone number, that setting has priority.

- You cannot set the connection speed for "Group 00" and the groups on the UIM.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ [○] ▶Group setting ▶Highlight a group and press [i-α] ([FUNC]) ▶Utilities ▶Connection speed ▶64K or 32K**

"Connection speed" is indicated by "★".

- To release the connection speed for the group, perform the same operation.

<WORLD CALL>

International Calls

WORLD CALL is the international call service available from DoCoMo mobile phones.

When you have signed up for FOMA service, you have contracted to use "WORLD CALL" (except those who have applied not to use it).

- You can call about 240 countries and regions.
- The WORLD CALL charges are added to your monthly FOMA bill.
- The application/monthly fee is free of charge.
- Changes in procedures for international calls
  "My Line" service is not available for mobile communications such as mobile phones, so cannot be used with WORLD CALL. However, in conjunction with the launch of "My Line" service, the dialing procedure for international calls from mobile phones or other phones has changed. Note that the old way of dialing (the way without "010" from the following operation) no longer works.
- The service is not available with some billing plans.
- Contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual for inquiries about WORLD CALL.
- When using international carriers other than DoCoMo, contact them.

Making an International Call

1 Enter it in order of 009130 → 010 → country code → area code (city code) → destination phone number ▶ [Call] or [●] (Dial)

- When the area code (city code) begins with "0", leave this out when dialing. However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
- Press [i] to make an international video-phone call.

If the other party uses a specific 3G mobile phone overseas, you can press [i] to make an international video-phone call after the dialing procedure described above.

- For the information about connectable countries and telecommunications carriers, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.
- Images sent from the other party may blur on your FOMA phone or you may not be able to connect, depending on the other party's phone used for the international video-phone call.

Use "+" to Make an International Call

When you enter a phone number for dialing or storing it in the Phonebook, press and hold [0] for at least one second to enter "+".

You can use "+" to make international calls without entering an international call access code such as 009130-010.

- Because "Auto assist setting" of "Int'l dial setting" is set to "Auto" by default, an international call access code is automatically entered.

1 [0] (for at least one second) ▶ Enter numbers in order of country code → area code (city code) → destination phone number ▶ [Call] or [●] (Dial)

- When the area code (city code) begins with "0", leave this out when dialing. However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
- Press [i] to make an international video-phone call.
- When you select "Dial with orig. No.", you can make a call without adding an international call access code.

Making an International Call Using "International dial"

When you make a call, "+", which was entered at the beginning of a phone number by pressing and holding [0] for at least one second, is replaced with an international call access code of "Int'l dial setting".

1 Enter a phone number.

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 (FUNC) ▶ International dial ▶ Select a name ▶ ☎ or ● (Dial)

- Press ☎ to make an international video-phone call.
- When the beginning of the phone number is other than "+", an international call access code is added. (When the phone number starts by "0", "0" at the beginning is automatically deleted.)

<International Dial Setting>

Setting for International Calls

Auto Assist Setting

Setting at purchase	Auto

You can set whether to make a call by automatically replacing "+" which was entered at the beginning of a phone number by pressing and holding 0 for at least one second with an international call access code.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Network setting ▶ Int'l dial setting ▶ Auto assist setting ▶ Auto or Off

- If "Off" is selected, the setting is completed.

2 Select a name ▶ Select a country name.

- When no international call access code or country code is stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it. Select "YES" and go to step 2 of "IDD Prefix Setting" on page 55 for an international call access code, and go to step 2 of "Country Code Setting" on page 55 for a country code.

IDD Prefix Setting

Setting at purchase	WORLD CALL (009130010)

You can store up to three international call access codes (up to ten digits) to be added to the beginning of a phone number for making an international call.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Network setting ▶ Int'l dial setting ▶ IDD Prefix setting ▶ Highlight <Not recorded> and press ✉ (Edit).

- If you select the stored item, you can check the stored contents.

2 Enter a name ▶ Enter an international call access code.

- No. of characters for a name: up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters

Country Code Setting

Setting at purchase	日本 (Japan), +81

You can store up to three country codes (up to five digits) required for making international calls. But you cannot use #, ＊, and +.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Network setting ▶ Int'l dial setting ▶ Country Code setting ▶ Highlight <Not recorded> and press ✉ (Edit).

- If you select a stored country name, you can check the stored contents.

2 Enter a country name ▶ Enter a country code.

- No. of characters for a country name: up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters

▶▶Next Page

Function Menu while IDD Prefix Setting/Country Code Setting is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Edit	For IDD Prefix Setting ⇒step 2 of “IDD Prefix Setting” on page 55 For Country Code Setting ⇒step 2 of “Country Code Setting” on page 55 ● You can edit the item also by ✉ (Edit).	
Delete this	▶**YES**	● You cannot delete the international call access code or country code set by “Auto assist setting”.
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**	

Switching between a Voice Call and Video-phone Call

You (caller) can switch between a voice call and a video-phone call.

- This function is available for the mobile phones that can switch between a voice call and a video-phone call.
- You cannot switch unless “Notify switchable mode” (⇒page 80) is set to “Indication ON” at the other end.

Switch from a Voice Call to Video-phone Call

1 During a voice call ▶ ✉ (PHONE) ▶ Change

- While switching, the voice guidance is played back.

Display for a voice call → “Changing” display → Display for a video-phone call

Switch from a Video-phone Call to Voice Call

1 During a video-phone call ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶CHG to voice call ▶YES

- While switching, the voice guidance is played back.

Display for a video-phone call → “Changing” display → Display for a voice call

Information

- You can switch between a voice call and a video-phone call repeatedly.
- When i-mode or packet communication is in progress, the communication is disconnected and then the voice call is switched to the video-phone call. With packet communication, the confirmation display appears asking whether to disconnect the communication.
- When packet communication is in progress at the other end, the message to the effect that the communication cannot be switched is displayed and the voice call continues without switching to the video-phone call.
- You cannot switch from the voice call to the video-phone call while “Multi calling” is displayed during the call if you have signed up for Call Waiting Service.
- It takes about five seconds to switch. Switching may take a longer time depending on the radio wave conditions.
- Depending on how the caller’s phone is working or on the radio wave conditions, switching between a voice call and video-phone call may fail and the connection may be cut off.
- If you switch between the voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while “Changing” is displayed.
- When you switch a video-phone call to voice call, Hands-free is automatically deactivated.

<Redial> <Dialed Calls> <Received Calls>

Using Call Records

The FOMA phone can record the other party's phone number and date/time you have dialed or received. You can call back to the other party.

Redial

A total of 30 dialed phone numbers of voice calls and video-phone calls are recorded, and the older record of dialing to the same phone number is deleted.

Dialed Calls

A total of 30 dialed phone numbers of voice calls and video-phone calls, and 30 pieces of 64K data communication and packet communication are recorded. The same phone number you dialed before is also retained.

Received Calls

A total of 30 phone numbers of voice calls and video-phone calls, and 30 pieces of 64K data communication and packet communication are recorded. The same phone number you received before is also retained.

- When you switch between a voice call and a video-phone call, the call that is received first is recorded in "Received calls".
- When more than 30 calls are dialed, the older records are automatically deleted. Even if you turn off the FOMA phone, call records are not deleted.

◆Feel＊Talk playback ⇒page 117

Icons for Redial, Dialed Calls, and Received Calls

PHONE / MISS※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of voice call
PHONE / MISS※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of video-phone call
MSG	Voice/video messages are recorded on Record Message
RIMOTE	Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring
PHONE / MISS※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of international call
PHONE / MISS※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of international video-phone call
	Dialed calls of 64K data communication
64K / MISS※	Received calls/missed calls of 64K data communication
	Dialed calls of packet communication
PACKET / MISS※	Received calls/missed calls of packet communication
NO CONNCT	Received calls of 64K data communication and packet communication when no external device is connected
	Received Chaku-moji message

※Displayed in green for unchecked missed calls.

Display Redial/Dialed Calls

1 **When Using Redial**

Stand-by display ▶ [Q]

When Using Dialed Calls

[メニュー] ▶ [own data] ▶ Dialed calls

Redial List

The list for call records is displayed.

- Press [✉] (Change) to display the Sent Address List.

2 **Select a call record.**

The detailed display for the call record is displayed.

- When the other party is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed. If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name and icon that come first in the search order (⇒page 93) are displayed.

Detailed Redial display

▶▶Next Page

Display Received Calls

メニュー 2 4

1 Stand-by display ▶

- You can display the Received Call List also by メニュー ▶ own data ▶Received calls▶All calls or Missed calls.
  All calls.....All the records including missed calls
  Missed calls...The records of missed calls only
  (If unchecked missed calls are found, the number of them is displayed.)
- Press ✉ (Change) to display the Received Address List.

Received Call List

2 Select a received call record.

- If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name and icon that come first in search order (⇒page 93) are displayed. If there was a call for packet communication, the sender's access point name (APN) is displayed.
  When the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed.
- For missed calls, the ring time is displayed on the right of the received date/time.
- When a Chaku-moji message is received, it is displayed.

Detailed Received Call display

Make a call while the Redial/Dialed Call/Received Call List is displayed

- Press 📞 to make a voice call to the highlighted party. Press 📹 to make a video-phone call.
- You can make a voice call to the most recently dialed or received number by pressing 📞 from the Stand-by display and then 📞.

Make a call while selecting a redial item/dialed call record/received call record

- Press 📞 or ● (Dial) to make a voice call to the displayed phone number. Press 📹 to make a video-phone call.

Information

- When you make/receive a call with an additional phone number of Multi Number, the stored name for the additional phone number is displayed below the phone number on the detailed display of the call record. If you store a phone number for "Number setting" of "Multi number", the phone number is displayed as well.
- The dialed call records of 64K data communication are recorded only when the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected.
- Even if you make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the phone number in a received call record with a Chaku-moji message displayed, the received Chaku-moji message is not sent.
- When a call comes in from a party who uses a dial-in phone number, a different phone number might be displayed.

Function Menu while Redial/Dialed Calls/Received Calls is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Notify caller ID	You can set whether to notify your caller ID. ⇒page 48
Prefix numbers	You can add a prefix number. ⇒page 63
International dial	You can make an international call. ⇒page 54
Multi number	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party. ⇒page 359
Ring time [Received Calls only]	You can display the ring time for missed calls. Even if you have set "Missed calls display" of "Ring time" to "Not display", you can check the missed calls which stopped ringing within the specified ring start time and their ring times. ● You can operate only from the Function menu of the Received Call List.
Feel＊Talk	You can play back a Feel＊Talk image. ⇒page 117
Add to phonebook	⇒page 90 ● You can store the phone number in the Phonebook also by pressing ✉ (Store) from the detailed display. ⇒step 2 on page 90
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Compose message	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. ⇒step 3 on page 199	
Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. ⇒step 3 on page 242	
Sent address [Redial/Dialed Calls only]	You can display the Sent Address List. ⇒page 229	
Received address [Received Calls only]	You can display the Received Address List. ⇒page 230	
Delete this	▶YES	● If you execute “Delete all” from the Function menu of Redial/Dialed Calls, all records in both Redial and Dialed Calls are deleted. Even if you execute “Delete this” or “Delete selected” of Redial, the records are not deleted from Dialed Calls and they are retained. To delete the dialed call records, delete them from the Function menu while “Dialed calls” is displayed.
Delete selected	▶Put a check mark for redial items, dialed call records, or received call records to be deleted ▶ (✉) (Finish) ▶YES	
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES	
Connection speed	⇒page 53	
Select image	⇒page 79	
Chaku-moji	You can make a call with a Chaku-moji message. ⇒page 60	

<Chaku-moji>

Setting Chaku-moji

When making a voice call or video-phone call, you can send your text message during calling to tell your business beforehand.

- Compatible models.....902iS series, SH902iSL, N902iX HIGH-SPEED, N902iL, 903i series, 702iS series (except for N702iS, M702iS, M702iG), 703i series, 601i series (except for L601i), D800iDS
- The sending end is charged, but the receiving end is not charged.

When a Chaku-moji message is received

Up to 10 Chaku-moji characters are displayed below a sender. Chaku-moji messages are recorded in Received Calls.

- The Chaku-moji message is displayed only during ringing. It is not displayed during a call.
- Even when a Chaku-moji message comes in within the ring start time set by “Ring time”, it is received and recorded in Received Calls.

Create Chaku-moji Messages

You can store up to 10 Chaku-moji messages.

1 (メニュー) ▶ Service ▶ **Chaku-moji ▶Create message ▶Highlight <Not stored> and press (✉) (Edit) ▶Enter a message.**

Message List

- To edit a stored message, highlight it and press (✉) (Edit).
- No. of characters: up to 10 characters regardless of whether they are pictographs, symbols, or full-pitch/half-pitch characters

▶▶Next Page

Make a Call with a Chaku-moji Message

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **[i] (FUNC) ▶ Chaku-moji**
▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Create message	You can create a Chaku-moji message just before dialing. ▶ **Enter a message.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 characters regardless of whether they are pictographs, symbols, or full-pitch/half-pitch characters ● The Chaku-moji message created using this function is not stored in the Message List.
Select message	From the Message List, you can select a Chaku-moji message to be sent. ▶ **Select a message.**
Sent messages	From the Sent Message List, you can select a Chaku-moji message to be sent. ▶ **Select a sent message.** ● Up to 10 sent Chaku-moji messages only are stored in the Sent Message List. If you send the same Chaku-moji message, the older one is deleted.

3 **Press [ ] or [●] (Dial).**
● Press [ ] to make a video-phone call.
● The Chaku-moji message being sent is displayed during dialing.

Information

● When a Chaku-moji message has arrived at the other party's phone, "Transmission completed" is displayed, and you are charged a transmission fee.
● When a Chaku-moji message does not arrive at the other party's phone such as when the other party's phone is not a Chaku-moji compatible mobile phone or the call is not allowed by "Message disp. settings" at the receiving end, "Transmission failed" is displayed. In this case, you are not charged a transmission fee.

Information

● Depending on the radio wave conditions, the transmission result may not be displayed at the sending end even if a Chaku-moji message has arrived at the other party's phone. In this case, you are charged a transmission fee.
● When the other party is in the following states, the Chaku-moji message does not arrive at the other party's phone, and the transmission result is not displayed at the sending end. In this case, you are not charged a transmission fee.
  · When the other party's phone is not a Chaku-moji compatible mobile phone
  · When the Chaku-moji message is set to be not displayed by "Message disp. settings"
  · When the other party's phone is out of the service area, turned off, during Public Mode (Drive Mode), during Lock All, or the ring time for Record Message is set to zero seconds
● When a video-phone call is not connected and automatically dialed at 32K or as a voice call, the Chaku-moji message is resent as well.
● You cannot send Chaku-moji messages to anyone outside Japan.

Detailed Sent Message

Up to 10 sent Chaku-moji messages are stored in Sent Messages, and you can check for the other party's phone number and the date/time the Chaku-moji message was sent. Older messages sent to the same phone number are also retained.

1 **[メニュー] ▶ [service] ▶ Chaku-moji**
▶ Sent messages

● The latest message is displayed at the top.
[OK] ..... Chaku-moji message successfully sent
[NG] ..... Chaku-moji message unsuccessfully sent
● When the transmission result is not displayed, "[OK]" or "[NG]" is not displayed.
● Depending on the radio wave conditions, the transmission result might not be displayed correctly.

2 **Select a sent message.**
● When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.

Function Menu while Detailed Sent Message is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Store	You can store a sent Chaku-moji message in the Message List. ▶**<Not stored>** ● You can store also by pressing ✉ (Store).
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Message Display Settings

Setting at purchase | Calls with callerID

You can set how incoming Chaku-moji messages are displayed.

1 メニュー▶service▶**Chaku-moji**▶**Message disp. settings**▶**Select an item.**

Display all messages.....Displays Chaku-moji messages from all callers.
Numbers stored in PB.....Displays Chaku-moji messages only from the callers stored in the Phonebook.
Calls with callerID.....Displays Chaku-moji messages only from the caller notifying his/her phone number.
Hide all messages.....Does not display Chaku-moji messages.

Prefer Chaku-moji

Setting at purchase | OFF

You can set how your FOMA phone works for incoming Chaku-moji messages for when "Open phone" is set to "Answer".

1 メニュー▶service▶**Chaku-moji**▶**Prefer Chaku-moji**▶**ON or OFF**

ON.....Does not answer by opening the FOMA phone during ringing, but displays a Chaku-moji message.
OFF....Answers by opening the FOMA phone during ringing. (A Chaku-moji message is not displayed.)

<Pause Dial> メニュー 8 4

Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly

Setting at purchase | Not stored

You can send touch-tone signals from your FOMA phone to send messages to pagers, to reserve tickets, or to check your bank balance.

Store Pause Dial

You need to store a number string to be sent as a touch-tone signal in the Pause Dial List. If you have inserted a pause (p), you can send a number string breaking at the point where the pause is inserted.

1 メニュー▶settings▶**Other settings**▶**Pause dial**▶✉ (Edit)

- When a number string is already stored, it is displayed.
- You can store/edit a number string also by i-αppli (FUNC) → "Edit".
- To delete a stored pause dial; i-αppli (FUNC) → "Delete" → "YES".

2 **Enter a number string.**

- Enter the pause (p) by pressing and holding ✳ for at least one second.
- You can use only 0 through 9, #, ✳ to enter a number string and the pause (p).
- You can enter up to 128 digits.
- You cannot enter a pause (p) at the beginning of a number string, or enter it consecutively.

Send Pause Dial

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Pause dial** ▶ ● (Send)

- You can send a pause dial also by pressing iα (FUNC) and selecting "Send pause dial".

2 **Enter a phone number** ▶ ☎ or ● (Dial)

A voice call is made. Once the line is connected, a number string stored in Pause Dial is displayed up to the first pause (p).

- When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, you can retrieve it selecting from the Search Phonebook display by ⌂.
- You can search for the phone number also from Received Calls by ○ or from Redial by ◁.

3 **Check that the line is connected** ▶ ☎ or ● (Send)

A number string up to the first pause (p) is sent, and a number string up to the next pause (p) is displayed.

- A number string up to the pause (p) is sent each time you press ☎ or ● (Send).
- When you have finished sending the last number, the "Talking" display comes up.
- To send multiple pieces of a number string at a time, press and hold ◁ for at least one second, and select "Send at one time".

Information

- During a call, you can send a number string also by displaying the Function menu of the Pause Dial display.
- Some devices on the receiving end cannot receive signals.
- You cannot send a number string with pauses during a video-phone call.

<Prefix Setting>

Storing Numbers to be Added to the Beginning of a Phone Number

Setting at purchase	WORLD CALL (009130010)

You can store prefix numbers such as international call access codes or "184"/"186" and add them to the beginning of the phone number for dialing.
You can store up to seven prefix numbers.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Network setting** ▶ **Prefix setting** ▶ **Highlight <Not recorded> and press ✉ (Edit).**

- You can store/edit a prefix also by iα (FUNC) → "Edit".
- If you select a stored prefix, you can check the stored contents.
- To delete a stored prefix; iα (FUNC) → "Delete this" or "Delete all" → "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

2 **Enter a name** ▶ **Enter a prefix number.**

- No. of characters for a name: up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters
- You can enter a prefix number of up to 10 digits. The keys for entry are limited to 0 through 9, # and ✱.

Prefix Numbers

You can add a prefix number to the top of phone number when you make a call.

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 (FUNC) ▶ **Prefix numbers** ▶ **Select a name** ▶ or (Dial)

- Press to make a video-phone call.

<Sub-address Setting>
Making a Call with Specified Sub-address

Setting at purchase: ON

You can set whether to regard the numbers after "✳" of a phone number as a sub-address to access the specified phones or data terminals.

- The sub-address is a number assigned to identify each ISDN terminal connected to an ISDN line. It is also used for selecting contents on "V-live".

1 ▶ settings ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Sub-address setting** ▶ **ON or OFF**

Information
- Even if you set "Sub-address setting" to "ON", "✳" at the top of phone numbers and "✳" immediately after the prefix number or "186"/"184" are not regarded as sub-address mark-off symbols.

<Reconnect Signal>
Selecting Alarm for Reconnecting

Setting at purchase: High tone

You can select an alarm that sounds until a voice call, or video-phone call is reconnected after disconnected owing to bad radio wave conditions.

1 ▶ settings ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Reconnect signal** ▶ **Select an alarm.**

No tone.....Does not sound.
High tone.....High alarm sounds.
Low tone.....Low alarm sounds.

Information
- The reconnectable time differs depending on the usage status and radio wave conditions. An estimate is about 10 seconds and the call charge is applied also for that duration.
- While you are disconnected, no sound is transmitted to the other party.

<Noise Reduction>
Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear

Setting at purchase: ON

You can suppress surrounding noise during a voice call to make your voice and the other party's voice from the earpiece clear.

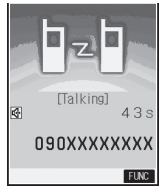
1 ▶ settings ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Noise reduction** ▶ **ON or OFF**

<Hands-free>

Switching to Hands-free

When you activate Hands-free, sound such as the other party's voice is audible over the speaker.

1 **During a call** ▶



For a voice call

For a video-phone call

When Hands-free is activated, "" is displayed.

- Press again to deactivate Hands-free.
- The sound volume during a Hands-free call follows the setting specified by "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- You can switch to Hands-free even during Manner Mode. Also, you will still hear voice through the speaker even when you activate Manner Mode during a Hands-free call.

Information

- While the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, you cannot hear voice through the speaker even if you switch to Hands-free.
- Keep the FOMA phone well away from your ear during a Hands-free call. Otherwise you could affect or damage your hearing.
- Talk into the FOMA phone within a distance of about 50 cm.

<In-Car Hands-free>

Using Hands-free Compatible Devices

You can make or receive voice calls from a Hands-free compatible device such as In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option) or a car navigation system by connecting with your FOMA phone.

- To use the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option) by connecting with the USB cable, you need to have the FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 (option).

※For how to operate Hands-free compatible devices, refer to the respective instruction manuals.

Information

- To connect using the USB cable, set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode".
- "" appears while you are talking or communicating using a USB Hands-free compatible device.
- "" might appear while the FOMA phone is connected to a USB Hands-free compatible device, and "" while "USB mode setting" is set to "microSD mode", depending on the Hands-free device connected.
- Screen display or a ring tone for incoming calls is in accordance with the settings of the FOMA phone.
- When the ring tone is set to sound from a Hands-free compatible device, the ring tone sounds from that device even when Manner Mode is activated or "Ring volume" of the FOMA phone is set to "Silent".
- The receiving operation in Public Mode (Drive Mode) works in accordance with the "Public (Drive) mode" setting.
- The receiving operation while Record Message is activated works in accordance with the "Record message" setting.
- When the ring tone is set to sound from the FOMA phone, the FOMA phone works in accordance with "Setting when folded" if it is closed during a call. When the ring tone is set to sound from a Hands-free device, the communication state does not change regardless of "Setting when folded" even if you close the FOMA phone.

Receiving a Call/Video-phone Call

When you answer a video-phone call, your image and the caller's image are displayed.

- You can answer video-phone calls without sending the image through your camera to the caller's display. (Substitute image answering)

When you receive a call

The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers.

- To vibrate the FOMA phone for incoming calls, set "Phone" or "Videophone" of "Vibrator" to other than "OFF".
- When receiving a video-phone call, "Incoming V. phone" is displayed.
- "[ ]" is displayed at the upper right of the phone number for incoming international calls.

Chaku-moji message
⇒page 59

1 For Answering a Voice Call

Press [ ] or [●] (Answer) to answer the call.

- When "Answer setting" is set to "Any key answer", the call is placed on hold if you answer the call by pressing [▲] with the FOMA phone closed. If you have set "Setting when folded" to "No tone" or "End the call", the other party hears nothing, and if you have set "Setting when folded" to "Tone on", the call hold tone is played back. You can start talking by opening the FOMA phone.

For Answering a Video-phone Call

Press [ ] or [ ] to answer the video-phone call.

You can send the image through your camera to the other party.

Press [●] (Subst.) to answer a video-phone call, and the substitute image is sent to the other party.

- If "Answer setting" is set to "Quick silent", you can stop only the ring tone or voice guidance by pressing a certain key.
- Press [ ] during a call, and then you can switch between your photo image and substitute image for sending to the other party.
- Press [ ] to activate Hands-free during a call. ⇒page 64

2 Press [ ] to end the call after talking.

For the video-phone call, the call time is displayed after the disconnecting display disappears.

Information

- You might hear beeps (in-call ring tone) during a call.
  If you have signed up for any of Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service and set "In-call arrival act" to "Answer", the beeps (in-call ring tone) will sound for another incoming call, enabling you to do the following operations:
  Voice Mail Service
  ...Transfer the call to the Voice Mail Service Center. ⇒page 350
  Call Waiting Service
  ...Put your current call on hold and answer the incoming call. ⇒page 351
  Call Forwarding Service
  ...Transfer the call to the registered forwarding destination. ⇒page 354

Information

<For Video-phone Calls>

- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated during a video-phone call as “Hands-free w/ V. phone” has been set to “ON”. (⇒page 78) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of “Hands-free w/ V. phone”.
- Even if Call Forwarding Service is set to “Activate”, the call is not forwarded unless the forwarding destination is a phone compatible with the video-phone conforming to 3G-324M (⇒page 50). Check the phone you are forwarding the call to and then activate the service. The video-phone caller does not hear the guidance to the effect that the call is forwarded. (The message to the effect that the call is to be forwarded appears, depending on the caller’s FOMA phone.)
- If a video-phone call comes in from the phone number to be rejected by Nuisance Call Blocking Service, the video guidance for Call Rejection is played back and the call is disconnected.
- You can send a Chara-den image to the other party instead of your own image. ⇒page 77

Display for incoming calls

When a caller’s phone number is provided

If the caller’s name, phone number, and image are stored in the Phonebook, the name, phone number, and icon (or image) are displayed.

- The phone number but not the name is displayed if the party has been stored as secret data in the Phonebook, or if PIM Lock is activated.
- For a forwarded call, the forwarder is displayed below the phone number of the caller. (The forwarder’s phone number might not be displayed in the case of some forwarders.)
- When you receive a call to an additional phone number of Multi Number, the stored name for the additional phone number is displayed below the caller. (With a forwarded call, you can press [✉] (Change) to switch to display of the forwarder.)

When a caller’s phone number is not provided

The reason for no caller ID is displayed. ⇒page 140

Function Menu while a Call is Ringing

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Call rejection	You can disconnect the call without answering. ● You cannot execute “Call rejection” if you set “Open phone” to “Answer” and the call is received with the FOMA phone closed.
Call forwarding	You can forward the call to the forwarding destination. ⇒page 353
Voice mail	You can connect the call to the Voice Mail Service Center. ⇒page 350

Switched between a Voice Call and Video-phone Call by the Other Party

When you have set “Notify switchable mode” to “Indication ON”, the caller (the other party) can switch between a voice call and video-phone call. You (receiving end) cannot switch between a voice call and video-phone call.

Switched from a Voice Call to Video-phone Call by the Other Party

1 During a voice call ▶ The other party switches to a video-phone call ▶ YES or NO

YES ...Sends the image through your camera to the caller.
NO .....Sends a pre-installed substitute image to the caller.

- While switching, the voice guidance is played back.

Switched from a Video-phone Call to Voice Call by the Other Party

1 During a video-phone call ▶ The other party switches to a voice call.

- While switching, the voice guidance is played back.

<Answer Setting> メニュー 5 8

Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls

Setting at purchase	Any key answer

You can set to start talking (Any key answer) or to stop the ring tone (Quick silent) by pressing a key besides ●, ☎ or ▣ (for video-phone call) for when a call comes in.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Answer setting** ▶ **Select a key operation.**

Any key answer

You can start talking by pressing any key shown below:

Voice call	●, ☎, 0 through 9, ✱, chクリア, ✉※, 📷, ▶, ▲
Video-phone call	●, ☎, ▣

● "Any key answer" is disabled for incoming video-phone calls.

Quick silent

The following are the keys you can press to stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance: When "Open phone" is set to "Keep ringing", you can open the FOMA phone to stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance. Even if you stop it, the other party hears a calling tone.

Voice call	0 through 9, ✱, chクリア, ✉※, 📷, ▶, ▲
Video-phone call	0 through 9, ✱, chクリア, ✉※, 📷, ▶, ▲

● After you stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance by the key operation above, you can press ●, ☎ or ▣ (for video-phone call) to start talking.

OFF

You can start talking by pressing a key shown below:

Voice call	●, ☎
Video-phone call	●, ☎, ▣

※While "Change" is displayed, you cannot start talking or stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance.

Information

● While the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, you can press the switch to start talking, regardless of "Answer setting". ⇒page 343

<Open Phone>

Setting Response for when Opening FOMA Phone during Ringing

Setting at purchase	Keep ringing

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Open phone** ▶ **Select an incoming type** ▶ **Keep ringing or Answer**

Information

● If you receive a video-phone call with "Answer" set, the still image set for "Substitute image" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.

<Setting when Folded> メニュー 1 8

Setting Response for when Closing FOMA Phone during a Call

Setting at purchase	End the call

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Setting when folded** ▶ **Select an item.**

No tone..... The voice is muted (silenced).
The hold tone is not played back. The setting is completed.

Tone on ..... The other party hears the hold tone set for "Holding tone" of "Call response setting" while the FOMA phone is closed.

End the call..... The call is finished.
This is the same operation as pressing ☎ during a call.
The setting is completed.

2 **Speaker ON or Speaker OFF**

Speaker ON ..... The hold tone is played back from the speaker.

Speaker OFF ..... The hold tone is not played back from the speaker.

▶▶Next Page

Information

- This function is disabled when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected. The communication state does not change even if you close the FOMA phone during a voice call.
  If you close the FOMA phone during a video-phone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party with the line connected.
- If you close the FOMA phone during a video-phone call with “No tone” activated, a substitute image is sent to the other party. When “Tone on” is set, the still image set by “Holding” of “Select image” is sent.
- If you set to “No tone” or “Tone on”, “Holding” is displayed on the Private window when the FOMA phone is closed.

<Volume> Adjusting Earpiece Volume

Setting at purchase | Level 4

1 Stand-by display ▶ [○] (for at least one second) ▶ Use [○] to adjust the earpiece volume.

Volume Adjustment display

Adjust the earpiece volume to Level 1 (minimum) through Level 6 (maximum). To raise the volume, press [○] or [▲]; to lower it, press [○] or [▼].

- During a voice call, you can press and hold [○] for at least one second or press [▲] or [▼] to adjust the volume. During a video-phone call, you can press [○], [▲] or [▼], to adjust the volume.
- Within two seconds after you bring up the Volume Adjustment display, press [○], [▲] or [▼] to adjust the volume.

Information

- The earpiece volume adjusted during a call is retained even after the call ends.
- When you adjust the earpiece volume, the sound volume during a Hands-free call or speaker call is also adjusted.

<Ring Volume> Adjusting Ring Volume

[メニュー] 5 0

Setting at purchase | Level 4

You can adjust the ring volume for incoming calls and mail.

1 [メニュー] ▶ settings ▶ Incoming call ▶ Ring volume ▶ Select a type of receiving ▶ Use [○] to adjust the volume.

- Following icons are displayed while the ring volume is set to “Silent”:
  S♪: The ring volume for voice calls or video-phone calls is “Silent”.
  S✉: The ring volume for mail, chat mail or Messages R/F is “Silent”.
  S♪✉: The ring volume for voice calls or video-phone calls is “Silent” and the ring volume for mail, chat mail, or Messages R/F is “Silent”.
- If you have set “Step”, the ring tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
- During ringing of a voice call or video-phone call, you can adjust the ring volume also by pressing and holding [○], [▲] or [▼] for at least one second. However, you cannot adjust the ring volume in the following cases:
  ·“Ring volume” is set to “Step”.
  ·“Answer setting” is set to “Quick silent” and you stop the ring tone or voice guidance.
  ·During Manner Mode
  ·Incoming calls within the ring start time specified by “Ring time”

<On Hold>

Putting an Incoming Call on Hold when You cannot Answer at Once

1 During ringing ▶ [☎]

The FOMA phone makes three rapid beeps for confirmation and the incoming call is put on hold.

- The confirmation tone does not sound while Manner Mode is activated or when “Phone” of “Ring volume” is “Silent”.
- The other party hears the hold tone set for “On hold tone” of “Call response setting”. For video-phone calls, the still image set for “On hold” of “Select image” is displayed.

2 Press [☎], [📷] or [●] to release hold and answer the call.

- If “Answer setting” is set to “Any key answer”, you can release hold of voice calls by pressing any key of [0] through [9], [*], [ch クリア], [✉], [📷], [✕], [▲], [▼], [#], or [i α].
- If a video-phone call is on hold, the image through your camera is sent to the other party by pressing [📷] or [☎] to release hold. If you press [●] (Subst.) to release hold, the substitute image is sent.

Information

- The caller is charged for the call even during answer-hold.
- If you press [☎] during answer-hold, the call will be disconnected.

<Holding>

Putting a Call on Hold during a Call

1 During a call ▶ [ch クリア]

- The other party hears the hold tone set for “Holding tone” of “Call response setting”. For video-phone calls, the still image set for “Holding” of “Select image” is displayed.
- You can put the call on hold by closing the FOMA phone during the call if you have set “Setting when folded” to “Tone on”.

2 Press [☎] or [●] to release hold and answer the call.

- You can release hold also by pressing [ch クリア]. If a video-phone call is on hold, the image through your camera is sent to the other party by pressing [📷] or [☎] to release hold. If you press [●] (Subst.) or [ch クリア] to release hold, the substitute image is sent.
- If you have set “Setting when folded” to “Tone on” and put the call on hold by closing the FOMA phone, open the FOMA phone or connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) to answer the call. If you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch to answer the video-phone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party.

Information

- The caller is charged for the call even while the call is on hold.
- If a new call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the hold is released.

<Call Response Setting>

Setting Hold Tone

Setting at purchase | On hold tone: Tone 1 Holding tone: JESU JOY OF MAN'S DESIRING

You can set the guidance the other party hears during on hold.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Talk ▶ Call response setting ▶ On hold tone or Holding tone ▶ Select a hold tone.**

Tone 1
... The caller hears the guidance "I cannot answer the call. Hold the line, or redial after a while" in Japanese.
You can set this for "On hold tone" only.

Tone 2
... The caller hears the guidance "I cannot answer the call. Redial after a while" in Japanese.
You can set this for "On hold tone" only.

JESU JOY OF MAN'S DESIRING
... The melody is played back.
You can set this for "Holding tone" only.

Voice announce 1/Voice announce 2
... The caller hears the voice recorded by "Voice announce".
If it has not been recorded, this is not displayed.

- Press ✉ (Play) to play back a hold tone. Press クリア to end the demo playback.

<Public Mode (Drive Mode)>

Using Public Mode (Drive Mode)

Setting at purchase | Released

Public Mode is an auto-answer service that puts importance on manners in public spaces. Once you activate Public Mode, the guidance is played back telling that you cannot answer the call as you are currently driving or in a place (train, bus, movie theater, etc.) where you should refrain from answering the call. Then the call is disconnected.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ ✕ (for at least one second)**

Public Mode is activated and "🚗" is displayed.
When a call comes in, the guidance "The person you are calling is currently driving or in an area where cell phone should not be used. Please try again later." is played back for incoming calls.

To deactivate Public Mode (Drive Mode)

Perform the same operation.

- "🚗" disappears.

Information

- You can activate/deactivate this function only during standby.
  You can activate/deactivate even with "圏外" displayed.
- You can make calls even during this function. However, if you dial emergency call phone numbers "110", "119", "118", this function is released.
- When this function and "Manner mode" are activated simultaneously, the setting of this function has priority.
- If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (The Public Mode guidance is not played back.)
- You cannot use this function during data communication.

When Public Mode (Drive Mode) is activated

- Even when a call comes in, the ring tone does not sound. The "Missed call" icon appears on the display and the call is recorded in "Received calls".
- When the power is off or "圏外" is displayed, the caller hears the out-of-service area guidance instead of the Public Mode guidance.
- The ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker even when mail or a message comes in. In addition, the set vibrator does not work.
- The ring tone for 64K data communication, alarm tone, and charging confirmation tone do not sound, and a melody while i-αppli is running is not played back.
- The i-Channel tickers do not flow.

■Relations between incoming calls during Public Mode (Drive Mode) and respective services

Responses to Incoming Voice Calls	Responses to Incoming Video-phone Calls
Voice Mail Service※	
Plays back the Public Mode guidance, and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.	Does not play back the video guidance for Public Mode, and the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call Forwarding Service※	
Plays back the Public Mode guidance, and then the call is forwarded to the forwarding destination. Whether the guidance is played back or not depends on the guidance setting of Call Forwarding Service. If “Plays guidance” is set, plays back the Public Mode guidance. If “Does not play guidance” is set, does not play back the guidance.	Does not play back the video guidance for Public Mode, and the call is forwarded to the forwarding destination. If the destination does not support video-phone calls, the call is disconnected.
Call Waiting Service	
Plays back the Public Mode guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	Plays back the video guidance for Public Mode, and then the call is disconnected.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	
For the call from the phone number registered to be rejected, plays back the Call Rejection guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	For the call from the phone number registered to be rejected, plays back the video guidance for Call Rejection, and then the call is disconnected.
Caller ID Display Request Service	
For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the Caller ID Request guidance, and then the call is disconnected. For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the Public Mode guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the video guidance for Caller ID Request, and then the call is disconnected. For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the video guidance for Public Mode, and then the call is disconnected.

※If the ring time is set to 0 seconds, the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or the power is off, the Public Mode guidance is not played back, but Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service works. Note that in this case the call is not notified by the “Missed call” icon and not stored in “Received calls”.

<Public Mode (Power Off)>

Using Public Mode (Power Off)

Public Mode (Power Off) is an auto-answer service that puts importance on manners in public spaces. Once you activate Public Mode (Power Off), the guidance is played back telling that you cannot answer the call as you are currently in a place (hospital, airplane, around priority seat in a train, etc.) where use is prohibited. Then the call is disconnected.

1 Enter “ ✳25251” ▶ [call]

Public Mode (Power Off) is set. (Nothing is changed on the Stand-by display.)

After setting Public Mode (Power Off) and turning off the power, the guidance “The person you are calling is currently in an area where use is prohibited. Please try again later.” is played back for incoming calls.

- To release Public Mode (Power Off), dial “✳25250”.
- To check the setting for Public Mode (Power Off), dial “✳25259”.

When Public Mode (Power Off) is activated

The setting stays activated until you dial “✳25250” to deactivate Public Mode (Power Off). You cannot deactivate the setting just by turning on the power.

The guidance is played back to the caller telling that you are currently in a place where you should turn off the power. Then the call is disconnected.

The Public Mode (Power Off) guidance is played back even when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.

■Relations between incoming calls during Public Mode (Power Off) and respective services

Responses to Incoming Voice Calls	Responses to Incoming Video-phone Calls
Voice Mail Service	
Plays back the Public Mode (Power Off) guidance, and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.※	Does not play back the video guidance for Public Mode (Power Off), and the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.※
Call Forwarding Service	
Plays back the Public Mode (Power Off) guidance, and then the call is forwarded to the forwarding destination.※ Whether the guidance is played back or not depends on the guidance setting of Call Forwarding Service. If "Plays guidance" is set, plays back the Public Mode (Power Off) guidance. If "Does not play guidance" is set, does not play back the guidance.	Does not play back the video guidance for Public Mode (Power Off), and the call is forwarded to the forwarding destination.※ If the destination does not support video-phone calls, the call is disconnected.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	
For the call from the phone number registered to be rejected, plays back the Call Rejection guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	For the call from the phone number registered to be rejected, plays back the video guidance for Call Rejection, and then the call is disconnected.
Caller ID Display Request Service	
For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the Caller ID Request guidance, and then the call is disconnected. For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the Public Mode (Power Off) guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the video guidance for Caller ID Request, and then the call is disconnected. For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the video guidance for Public Mode (Power Off), and then the call is disconnected.

※ If the ring time is set to 0 seconds, the Public Mode (Power Off) guidance is not played back, but Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service works.

<Missed Call>

If You could not Answer an Incoming Call

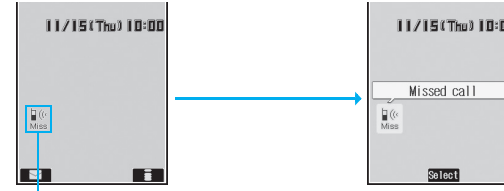
When you could not answer calls (Missed calls) or you have new mail, or when a message for record message, video-phone record message or Voice Mail Service is recorded, the "Notification icon" appears on the Stand-by display. You can skip to each function by selecting the icon.

◆Each icon ⇒page 121

1 Stand-by display ▶ ● ▶ ● (Select)

The explanation of the icon appears.

- Press ☎ or ch クリア to return to the former display.
- When multiple icons are found, use ✕ to highlight an icon and press ● (Select).



Notification icon

When the FOMA phone is closed

The information is displayed on the Private window.

Press ▲ to display the missed call record. ⇒page 28

Info

<Record Message> メニュー 5 5

Recording Voice/Video Messages when You cannot Answer the Call

By setting Record Message, you can play back an answer message to incoming calls and record callers' voice/video messages when you cannot answer them even if you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service.
You can record up to five messages for voice calls and up to two messages for video-phone calls. Each message can be recorded for up to 20 seconds.

Activate Record Message

Setting at purchase	Record message: OFF Answer message: Japanese 1 (when "Record message" is set to "ON") Ring time: 8 seconds (when "Record message" is set to "ON")

1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ **Record message** ▶ **ON or OFF**

- The setting is completed when you have selected "OFF".

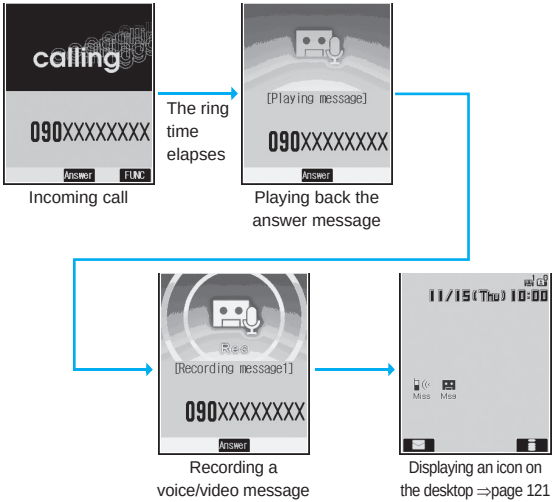
2 **Select an answer message.**

- Press ✉ (Play) to play back the answer message. Press chクリア to end the demo playback.
- When "Japanese 1", "Japanese 2", or "English" is set, a beep sounds after playing back the answer message to the other party.
  If "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" is set, the beep does not sound.

3 **Enter a ring time (seconds).**

- Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Automatic Answer and Record Message. Set a different time for each.
- While Record Message is activated, "0"～"5" (the number of recorded messages for voice calls) and "0"～"2" (the number of recorded messages for video-phone calls) are displayed.

Incoming calls when Record Message is set to "ON"



Incoming call

Playing back the answer message

Recording a voice/video message

Displaying an icon on the desktop ⇒page 121

For a video-phone call, the still image set for "Preparing" of "Select image" is displayed on the other party's display while playing back the answer message, and the still image set for "Record message" of "Select image" is displayed while recording.

To answer a call while the answer message is played back or a voice/video message is recorded

Press ☎ or ●.
For video-phone calls, press ☎ or ☎ to send the image through your camera, or press ● (Subst.) to send the substitute image.
You can take calls by pressing the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option). For video-phone calls, your own photo image is sent to the other party.

▶▶ Next Page

Information

- Record Message does not work when "📳" is displayed.
- When Public Mode (Drive Mode) and Record Message are simultaneously activated, the former has priority and the latter does not work.
- The priority order of answer messages is as follows: "Setting by phone number" → "Setting by group" → "Setting by Record Message".
- If "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" set as the answer message is deleted, the answer message will be set to "Japanese 1".
- When Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set at the same time as Record Message, the priority depends on the ring time set for these services. To give Record Message priority, set its ring time shorter than that for these services. Even when you do this, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service will work if there are already five record messages for voice calls and two record messages for video-phone calls.
- You cannot receive a call from a third party while a voice/video message is being recorded. The third party will hear the busy tone.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents saved to the FOMA phone and store them separately.

Set Answer Message by Phone Number

You can set an answer message for each phone number stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as secret data, and on the UIM.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ [i-αppli] (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Answer message

⇒Follow step 2 on page 73

"Answer message" is indicated by "★".

- To release the answer message for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Set Answer Message by Group

[メニュー] 2 6

You can set an answer message for each group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

If you have set the answer message by phone number, that setting has priority.

- You cannot set an answer message for "Group 00" and groups stored on the UIM.

1 Stand-by display ▶ [○] ▶ Group setting ▶ Highlight a group and press [i-αppli] (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Answer message

⇒Follow step 2 on page 73

"Answer message" is indicated by "★".

- To release the answer message for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function is disabled if you receive a call from the secret entry.

<Quick Record Message>

Recording Voice/Video Messages when You cannot Answer the Call while Ringing

Even if a call comes in while Record Message is not activated, you can record the caller's voice/video message just for that incoming call.

1 During ringing ▶ [#] or [▼]

Manner Mode is also activated.

The caller will hear the answer message and then can leave you a voice/video message.

- Record Message does not work when five messages for voice calls and two messages for video-phone calls have already been recorded.
- When "Side keys guard" is set to "ON", you cannot activate Record Message by pressing [▼] with the FOMA phone closed.

<Play/Erase Messages> <Play/Erase Video-phone Messages>

Playing Back/Erasing Record Messages/a Voice Memo/ Video-phone Record Messages/Movie Memos

Play/Erase Record Messages/a Voice Memo

1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ **Play/Erase msg. ▶Select a record message or voice memo.**

Record Message List

A beep sounds and playback starts.

- On the Record Message List, recorded items are indicated by "★".
- It is played back at the volume set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- When playback ends, a double-beep sounds and the message "Playing" is cleared from the display.
- The date and time the message/memo was recorded are displayed during playback. When a caller's phone number is provided, it is displayed. If the caller is stored in the Phonebook, his/her name is also displayed. However, the name is not displayed and the phone number only is displayed when you play back a record message from the caller stored as secret data in ordinary mode.
- If the caller's phone number is displayed during playback, you can make a voice call to that phone number by 📞, or a video-phone call by 📹.

To use ▼ for playback

From the Stand-by display, press ▼ to play back the latest record message. When record messages are not recorded, a voice memo is played back.

To skip to next message

Each time you press ▼ during playback, messages are played back in the following order: the next new record message → the oldest record message → a voice memo.

To cancel playback midway

Press ● (Stop) or クリア.

Play/Erase Video-phone Record Messages/Movie Memos

1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ **Play/Erase v.phone msg. ▶Select a video-phone record message or movie memo.**

Video-phone Record Message List

- On the Video-phone Record Message List, recorded items are indicated by "★".
- It is played back at the same volume of the playback sound of i-motion movies.
- The date and time the message/memo was recorded are displayed during playback.

To use ▼ for playback

From the Stand-by display, press and hold ▼ for at least one second to play back the latest video-phone record message. When video-phone record messages are not recorded, the latest movie memo is played back.

To cancel playback midway

Press ● (■) or クリア.

Function Menu of the Record Message List/Video-phone Record Message List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play	You can play back a message/memo.
Erase this	▶**YES** ● You can erase a message/memo also by pressing ✉ (Erase) during playback.
Erase rec. msg.	You can erase all record messages from the Record Message List, and can erase all video-phone record messages from the Video-phone Record Message List. ▶**YES**
Erase movie memo [Video-phone Record Message List only]	You can erase all movie memos. ▶**YES**
Erase all	You can erase all record messages and a voice memo from the Record Message List, and can erase all video-phone record messages and movie memos from the Video-phone Record Message List. ▶**YES**

Using Chara-den

You can send a Chara-den image instead of the image through your camera.

◆What is Chara-den? ⇒page 287

Set by Call

You can set a Chara-den image to be sent to the other party for making a video-phone call.

1 Chara-den display/Chara-den List ▶ [i α] ([FUNC]) ▶ Chara-den call

Enter the destination phone number and press [Call] or [●] ([Dial]) to make a video-phone call.

- When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, you can retrieve it selecting from the Search Phonebook display by [Search].
- You can search for the phone number also from Received Calls by [Search] or from Redial by [Redial].

Information

- The priority order of substitute images to be sent to the other party is as follows: "Setting by call" → "Setting by phone number" → "Setting by group" → "Chara-den image stored in Phonebook" → "Select image".

Set by Phone Number

You can set a Chara-den image for each phone number stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook as a substitute image for video-phone calls.

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as secret data, and on the UIM.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ [i α] ([FUNC]) ▶ Utilities ▶ Chara-den setting ▶ Select a Chara-den image.

"Chara-den setting" is indicated by "★".

- To release the Chara-den setting for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Set by Group [メニュー] [2] [6]

You can set a Chara-den image for each group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook as a substitute image for video-phone calls. If you have set a Chara-den image by phone number, that setting has priority.

- You cannot set for "Group 00" and groups on the UIM.

1 Stand-by display ▶ [Phone] ▶ Group setting ▶ Highlight a group, and press [i α] ([FUNC]) ▶ Utilities ▶ Chara-den setting ▶ Select a Chara-den image.

"Chara-den setting" is indicated by "★".

- To release the Chara-den setting for the group, perform the same operation.

Substitute Image

Setting at purchase	Dimo

You can set a Chara-den image for "Substitute image" of "Select image".

1 Chara-den display/Chara-den List/Chara-den Recording display ▶ [i α] ([FUNC]) ▶ Substitute image

Chara-den Setup

You can configure settings for a Chara-den call. These settings are effective only for during a video-phone call.

1 During a Chara-den call ▶ [i α] ([FUNC]) ▶ Chara-den setup ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Switch chara-den	● If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode. ▶ **Select a Chara-den image.**
Action list	You can display the list for actions that you can operate. ● Highlight an action and press [●] ([Select]) to execute the action. Press [✉] ([Detail]) to check the details of the action. ● You can display the Action List also by [✱].
Change action At video-phone start-up Whole Action Mode	You can switch the action mode between Whole Action Mode ([Whole Action Mode]) and Parts Action Mode ([Parts Action Mode]). ● You can switch modes also by [✉].
SW substitute img.	You can switch a substitute image to be sent to the other party to the still image set for "Original" of "Select image".

Useful Functions for Video-phone Calls

Switch Cameras

At video-phone start-up	Inside camera

You can switch images to be sent to the other party from through the inside camera to through the outside camera.

1 During a video-phone call ▶ (OUT)

- You can switch the cameras also by (FUNC) → “Outside camera” or “Inside camera”
- The setting here is effective only for the current video-phone call.

Close-up

You can set the close-up mode during a video-phone call to send images to the other party. ⇒page 157

Send Substitute Images

You can switch an image to be sent to the other party from the image through your camera to the still image or Chara-den image set as the substitute image.

◆Chara-den ⇒page 287

1 During a video-phone call ▶

The camera switches off and the substitute image is sent to the other party. “” is displayed while the still substitute image is being sent, and “” is displayed if you have set a Chara-den image as a substitute image (during a Chara-den call).

- Press again to switch from the substitute image to the image through your camera.

About substitute images to be sent

You can set a substitute image by the four functions described below:

- A Chara-den image set by “Utilities” (set by phone number)
- A Chara-den image set by “Utilities” (set by group)
- A Chara-den image stored in a Phonebook entry
- A still image or Chara-den image set for “Substitute image” of “Select image”

In addition, you can set a Chara-den image by call. ⇒page 76

The priority order of substitute images to be sent to the other party is as follows: “Setting by call” → “Setting by phone number” → “Setting by group” → “Chara-den image stored in Phonebook” → “Select image”. Note that “Setting by phone number”, “Setting by group” and “Chara-den image stored in Phonebook” are disabled when a video-phone call comes in without notifying the caller ID.

To answer a video-phone call sending a substitute image

Press (Subst.) to answer the video-phone call during ringing.

- To switch the substitute image to the image through your camera, press .

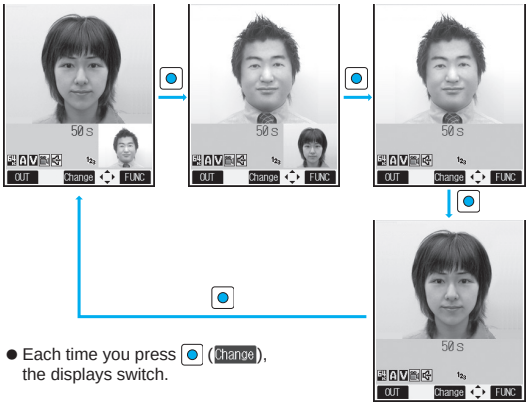
Information

- Even when you make a video-phone call sending a substitute image, you are charged for the digital communication.

Switch Image Display Positions

You can switch the display positions of your image and the other party’s image.

1 During a video-phone call, press (Change).



- Each time you press (Change), the displays switch.

Zoom

At video-phone start-up	Wide

You can adjust zoom magnification for a photo image to be sent to the other party.
The maximum magnification is about 2.0 times for the inside camera and about 3.5 times for the outside camera.

1 During a video-phone call
▶Use [◎] to adjust the zoom magnification.

- The former zoom setting returns when the video-phone call ends.

Function Menu during Video-phone Call

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
CHG to voice call	You can switch the current video-phone call to the voice call. ⇒page 56
V.phone settings (Visual preference)	You can set the image quality. ⇒page 79
V.phone settings (Brightness) Setting at purchase: 0	You can adjust the brightness of the image to be sent to other party to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). **▶Brightness▶Select a brightness.**
V.phone settings (White balance) Setting at purchase: Automatic	You can adjust the colors of the photo image to be sent to the other party, to make the colors look more natural. **▶White balance▶Select an item.** **Fine weather**.....For talking outdoors in fine weather **Cloudy weather**.....For talking in cloudy weather or in the shade **Automatic**.....For adjusting white balance automatically **Light bulb**.....For talking under lighting
V.phone settings (Color mode set) At video-phone start-up: Normal	You can switch the color tone of the photo image to be sent to the other party. **▶Color mode set▶Select a color tone.**
V.phone settings (Night mode) At video-phone start-up: OFF	You can lengthen the camera's exposure time to make the photo image to be sent clear in a dark place. **▶Night mode▶ON or OFF**
Chara-den setup	You can configure settings for Chara-den calls. ⇒page 76
Backlight Setting at purchase: Constant light	You can select whether to light the display constantly or light for about 15 seconds after an operation. **▶Constant light or 15 seconds light**
Call time disp.	You can select whether to display the call duration during a video-phone call. ⇒page 338
Outside camera/ Inside camera	You can switch the cameras. ⇒page 77
Send DTMF tone/ DTMF tone OFF	During a Chara-den call, you can switch to DTMF Transmission Mode that enables you to enter the data from the numeric keys and to send DTMF (touch-tone signals). You can operate it only during a Chara-den call. ● "Send DTMF tone" is displayed when the mode is not DTMF Transmission Mode and "DTMF tone OFF" is displayed in DTMF Transmission Mode. ● In DTMF Transmission Mode, you cannot operate the action of Chara-den images. ● The DTMF tone may not be received depending on the device of a receiving end.
Own number	You can display your phone number.

<Hands-free with Video-phone>

Setting Video-phone Hands-free

Setting at purchase	ON

You can set whether to switch to Hands-free automatically for when a video-phone call starts.

1 [メニュー]▶[settings]▶Videophone▶Hands-free w/ V. phone▶ON or OFF

◆Operation while Hands-free is activated and how to switch to Hands-free ⇒page 64

<Visual Preference>
Setting Image Quality for Video-phone Calls

Setting at purchase	Normal

You can set the quality of the other party's image on the display and of your image to be sent.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Videophone** ▶ **Visual preference** ▶ **Select an image quality.**

- "Prefer motion spd" is effective for moving images. When there is little motion, the quality becomes better if you set to "Prefer img qual".
- Select "Visual preference" of "V.phone settings" from the Function menu by pressing iα (FUNC) during a video-phone call. The setting here is effective only for the current video-phone call.

Information

- If the radio wave conditions weaken during a video-phone call, the image may appear like a mosaic.

<Select Image>
Changing Image Displays for Video-phone Calls

Setting at purchase	On hold: Pre-installed Holding: Pre-installed Substitute image: Chara-den (Dimo) Record message: Pre-installed Preparing: Pre-installed Movie memo: Pre-installed

You can set an image to be sent to the other party instead of the image through your camera.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Videophone** ▶ **Select image** ▶ **Select an item.**

On hold ..... Sets an image for "On hold" (answer-hold).
Holding ..... Sets an image for "Holding" during a call.
Substitute image .... Sets a substitute image (still or Chara-den image) for when a camera is off.
Record message ..... Sets an image while recording a record message.
Preparing ..... Sets an image while playing back an answer message.
Movie memo ..... Sets an image while recording a movie memo.

2 **Select an image.**

Image Selection display

Pre-installed ..... For sending a pre-installed still image to the other party.
Original ..... For sending an appropriate message with a still image stored using "Set display".
Chara-den ..... For sending a Chara-den image selected by "Substitute image". ⇒page 76
(Displayed only when "Substitute image" has been selected in step 1.)

- Press ✉ (Play) to play back a demo to check the still image or Chara-den image.

Information

- Even if you delete the still image selected from "Original", that still image is displayed to the other party. To change, set by "Change setting" or "Set display".

Function Menu of the Image Selection Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Change setting	You can change the setting for "Original" or "Chara-den". ● You cannot operate while "Pre-installed" is selected. ◆ Settable still images ⇒page 270 If you have selected "Original" ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a still image.** If you have selected "Chara-den" ▶ **Select a Chara-den image.**

Set by Call

You can set an image to be sent to the other party for making a video-phone call.

1 **Enter a phone number**

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 (FUNC) ▶ **Select image** ▶ **Me or Chara-den**

- The setting is completed when you select “Me”.
- To release the setting by call, select “Terminate (Release)”. The setting is completed.

3 **Select a Chara-den image.**

<Voice Call Auto Redial>

Redialing as a Voice Call when a Video-phone Call cannot be Connected

Setting at purchase	OFF

If a video-phone call cannot be connected, it will be automatically redialed as a voice call.

1 ▶ settings ▶ **Videophone** ▶ **Voice call auto redial** ▶ **ON or OFF**

Information

- The charges for calls once switched to voice calls are billed at the rates for the voice calls.
- “Voice call auto redial” does not work when a video-phone call cannot be connected such as when the line is busy or the other party’s phone is in Public Mode (Drive Mode).

<Notify Switchable Mode>

Setting for Switching between a Voice Call and a Video-phone Call

You can let the other party know that your FOMA phone can switch between a voice call and video-phone call.
This function is set to “Indication ON” at the time of contract. When “Notify switchable mode” is set to “Indication ON”, the caller can switch between the video-phone call and voice call.

- You cannot operate “Notify switchable mode” when you are out of the service area or radio waves do not reach, or during a call.

1 ▶ settings ▶ **Videophone** ▶ **Notify switchable mode** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Indication ON	▶ **YES** ▶ **OK**
Indication OFF	▶ **YES** ▶ **OK**
Check indication	You can check the setting of the function. ● After checking, select “OK”.

<Video-phone while Packet>

Selecting Response to Incoming Video-phone Calls during i-mode

Setting at purchase | V-phone priority

You can select how to deal with an incoming video-phone call which comes in during packet communication such as i-mode or mail sending/receiving.

1 メニュー ▶ Settings ▶ **Incoming call ▶V-phone while packet ▶Select an item.**

V-phone priority.....Shows the Video-phone Call Receiving display. When you answer the video-phone call, packet communication is disconnected.

Packet downld priority..... Rejects the video-phone call and continues the communication.

V-phone answerphone ....Connects the incoming video-phone call to the Voice Mail Service Center.

Call forwarding . .....Forwards the incoming video-phone call to the forwarding destination.

Information

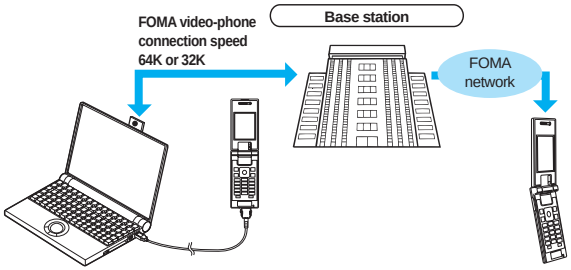
- If you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service or you have not set it to “Activate”, “Packet downld priority” works even if you set to “V-phone answerphone” or “Call forwarding”.

Connecting FOMA Phone to External Devices to Use Video-phone Function

You can operate your FOMA phone from an external device such as your personal computer for making or receiving video-phone calls by connecting them using the FOMA USB Cable (option).
To use this function, you need to install a video-phone application program on a dedicated external device or personal computer, and further, you need to prepare equipment (commercial) such as an earphone/microphone or USB compatible web camera for the personal computer.

- For operating environments for a video-phone application program and how to set or operate it, refer to the instruction manual or other literature for an external device.
- You can use “ドコモテレビ電話ソフト2005 (DoCoMo Video-phone Software 2005)” for the application program that supports this function. Download it from the DoCoMo Video-phone Software web site. (Browse to the support web page for the details such as operating environment for the personal computers.)

http://videophonesoft.nttdocomo.co.jp/ (Japanese only)



Information

- You cannot make a video-phone call from the external device during a voice call.
- When you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, an incoming video-phone call from an external device during a voice call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls. The same applies for an incoming voice call, video-phone call, and 64 data communication during a video-phone call from an external device.

<Remote Monitoring>

Checking inside the Room when You are Out

Setting at purchase	Other ID: Not recorded Ring time: 5 seconds Set: OFF

You can observe the remote location by calling the FOMA phone from a phone that has the video-phone function based on 3G-324M. To perform Remote Monitoring, the receiving end needs to set “Remote monitoring” to “ON”, and the phone number of the monitoring (dialing) side needs to be stored as “Other ID” of “Remote monitoring”. (The FOMA phone needs to be set open.)

Prepare Receiving End

1 メニュー ▶ Settings ▶ **Videophone ▶ Remote monitoring ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

2 **Other ID ▶ <Not recorded> ▶ Enter a phone number.**

Other ID List

- To change, select the stored phone number.
- You can enter up to five phone numbers (up to 26 digits) by using numerals, #, ＊, or +.
- After entering phone numbers for “Other ID”, the Remote Monitoring display returns by pressing クリア from the Other ID List.

3 **Ring time ▶ Enter a ring time (seconds).**

- You can enter the time until Remote Monitoring starts after receiving a video-phone call by using numerals from “003” through “120” in three digits.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Automatic Answer and Record Message. Set different time for each.

4 **Set ▶ ON**

- When receiving video-phone calls from the phone numbers stored as “Other ID”, the FOMA phone automatically answers to start Remote Monitoring after the ring time elapses.
- “” is displayed while this function is set to “ON”.
- You cannot set to “ON” in Manner Mode.

To release Remote Monitoring

Perform the same operation as that of step1, then select Set ▶ OFF.

To change the setting contents of Remote Monitoring

Perform the same operation.

Function Menu of the Other ID List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Look-up address	You can call up a phone number in the Phonebook, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls to enter it. ▶ **Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . . .Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number. **Dialed calls** . . . . .Select a phone number and press ● (Select). **Received calls**. . .Select a phone number and press ● (Select).	
Delete this	▶ **YES**	● If you delete all Other IDs, “Remote monitoring” is set to “OFF”.
Delete all	▶ **YES**	

Perform Remote Monitoring

1 Make a video-phone call from a stored phone number.

After the ring time set for Remote Monitoring elapses, Remote Monitoring automatically begins.

Remote Monitoring display

- The image through the receiving end's camera appears on the display and the sound is played back from the speaker.
- You cannot set voice-only Remote Monitoring.
- During Remote Monitoring, the receiving end cannot operate anything other than pressing ☎ to end Remote Monitoring.
- Notify your caller ID and make a video-phone call. If the caller ID is not notified, Remote Monitoring will not start and the call will be treated as an ordinary incoming video-phone call.

2 End Remote Monitoring.

Remote Monitoring ends when either the dialing side or receiving end presses ☎.

To answer the video-phone call without being remote-monitored on the receiving end

- You can press 📹 or 📞 to answer the video-phone call before automatic answering and send the image through your camera to the other party. If you press ● (Subst.), the video-phone call will start by sending the substitute image to the other party.
- When a remote monitoring call comes in, "Open phone" is disabled.
- If you press ☎ when a remote monitoring call comes in, the call will be cut and Remote Monitoring will not start.

Information

- When you use your FOMA phone as the receiving end, the image through the dialing side camera is displayed and the sound is played back. (You cannot switch to a substitute image.)
- You cannot be remote-monitored during Manner Mode and Public Mode (Drive Mode). However, you can be remote-monitored during Lock All.
- When Remote Monitoring is set to "ON" and a video-phone call comes in from "Other ID", Remote Monitoring starts after the set ring time, even when "Ring time", "Automatic answer", or "Record message" is set and regardless of their ring times.
- When Remote Monitoring is not performed, it is recorded in Received Calls as a missed video-phone call.
- If the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected when a remote monitoring call comes in, the ring tone will sound from both the earphone and the speaker, even when "Earphone" of "External option" is set to "Earphone".
- The ring tone for Remote Monitoring sounds. (You cannot change the ring tone.)
  The ring tone sounds at the volume set for "Videophone" of "Ring volume", but at "Level 2" if you have set "Step", "Level 1" or below. The flickering color is "Gradation", and its flickering pattern is "Standard", regardless of the Illumination setting.
- You cannot put incoming remote monitoring calls on hold.
- If you set both Call Forwarding Service and Remote Monitoring, and give priority to Remote Monitoring, set its ring time shorter than that for Call Forwarding Service.
- To use Call Forwarding Service for Remote Monitoring, store the phone number of dialing side as "Other ID" and set a 3G-324M video-phone as the forwarding destination.

- **You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.**

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

MEMO

Phonebook

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Phone 86
Storing Phonebook Entries . . . . ‹Add to Phonebook› 86
Storing Displayed Phone Number/
Mail Address in Phonebook 90
Changing Group Names . . . . . ‹Group Setting› 91
Dialing from Phonebooks. . . . . ‹Search Phonebook› 92
Editing Phonebook Entries . . . . . ‹Edit Phonebook› 94
Deleting Phonebook Entries . . . . . ‹Delete Data› 94
Checking Number of Phonebook Entries
. . . . . ‹No. of Phonebook› 94
Making Full Use of Phonebooks 95
Checking/Releasing Phonebook Utility Functions
. . . . . ‹Utilities› 97
Making a Call with a Few Touches . . . . ‹Two-touch Dial› 97
Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice . . . ‹Voice Dial› 98
Saving (Restoring/Updating) Phonebook to
Data Storage Center. . . . . ‹Data Security Service› 100

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Phone

You can use two types of Phonebook, namely the Phonebook in the FOMA phone itself, and the Phonebook on the UIM.

- You can set your UIM into another FOMA phone and use the UIM Phonebook entries.

Item		FOMA phone	UIM
Number of entries		700 entries max. (※1)	50 entries max.
Contents	Name (Reading)	○ (1 name)	○ (1 name)
	Group No.	20 groups (※2)	11 groups (※3)
	Phone number	4 phone numbers	1 phone number
	Mail address	3 addresses	1 address
	Icon setting	○ (※4)	×
	Postal address	○ (1 address)	×
	Birthday	○ (1 birthday)	×
	Memorandums	○ (1 memorandum)	×
	Still image	○ (1 image) (100 images max.)	×
	Chara-den	○ (1 Chara-den image) (100 Chara-den images max.)	×
	Memory No.	From 000 to 699	×
Search phonebook		8 ways (※5)	6 ways (※6)
Two-touch dial		○ (memory No. 000 to 009)	×
Utilities	Ring tone	○ (※7)	×
	Vibrator		
	Illumination		
	Picture		
	Answer message		
	Mail ring tone	○ (※8)	
	Mail vibrator		
	Mail illumination		
	Connection speed	○ (※7)	
	Chara-den setting		
Restrictions	Restrict dialing	○ (※9)	×
	Call rejection		
	Call acceptation		
	Call forwarding		
	Voice mail		
	Secret code setting	○ (※4)	×
	Storage in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode	○	×

※1 The number of entries you can store in the Phonebook may decrease depending on the stored contents.
※2 Can be sorted into groups 00 through 19.
※3 Can be sorted into groups 00 through 10.
※4 Can be set per stored phone number or mail address.
※5 Eight ways: By reading, name, phone number, address (mail address), memory No., group, column, and 2-touch dial
※6 Six ways: By reading, name, phone number, address (mail address), group, and column
※7 Can be set per stored phone number or group.
※8 Can be set per stored phone number, mail address, or group.
※9 Can be set per stored phone number.

<Add to Phonebook>

Storing Phonebook Entries

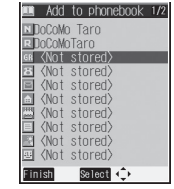
You can store Phonebook entries in the FOMA phone (Phone) or on the UIM.

1 Stand-by display ▶ [○] ▶ Add to phonebook ▶ Phone or UIM

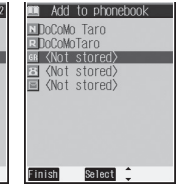
The Edit Name display appears. Go to step 2 and enter a name.

- You can bring up the Phonebook Function Selection display also by "[メニュー] ▶ [phonebook]". You can bring up the Storage Location Selection display by selecting "Add to phonebook".
- You can bring up the Storage Location Selection display also by pressing [✉] (New) from the Phonebook List.

2 Do the operations on the next page.



For the FOMA phone



For the UIM

Item	Operation/Explanation
N <Name>	You can enter the name of the person or company in kanji, hiragana, katakana, alphabetic characters, or numerals. ▶ **Enter a name.** ● For the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters. You can enter pictographs as well. ● For the UIM, you can enter up to 10 full-pitch characters/21 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.)
R <Reading>	You can enter the reading in half-pitch katakana, alphabetic characters, or numerals. ▶ **Enter a reading.** ● For the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 32 half-pitch characters. ● For the UIM, you can enter up to 12 full-pitch characters/25 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.) ● If the displayed reading is acceptable, you do not need to edit it. However, depending on condition, the entered names are not reflected in the reading. ● If you enter “ゎ (reduced size)” or “ヮ (reduced size)” for a name, “ゎ (half-pitch, regular size)” (for the FOMA phone) and “ヮ (regular size)” (for the UIM) are displayed in the reading field.
GR <Group>	20 groups in the FOMA phone/11 groups on the UIM are available. ● When the storage is completed with no group selected, the Phonebook entry is stored in “Group 00”. ▶ **Select a group.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
☎ <Phone number>	You can store up to four phone numbers per Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone. You can store one phone number per Phonebook entry on the UIM. ▶ **Enter a phone number.** ● Enter from the city code for the phone numbers. ● You can enter up to 26 digits for the phone number. (Up to 20 digits for blue UIMs.) ● Press and hold ✳ for at least one second to insert a pause (p) into the phone number you store. However, you cannot insert the pause (p) to the beginning of phone number or insert it consecutively. The pause (p) inserted to the end of phone number is not stored. ● If you insert “✳” in the middle of a phone number, you cannot make a call. However, the phone number is recorded in Redial or Dialed Calls. ● You can store the phone number which includes “#” such as that for information service as well. ▶ **Select an icon. (FOMA phone only)** ● If you have stored a phone number in the FOMA phone, another “ ☎ <Not stored>” will appear in the Add-to-Phonebook display. To store another phone number, select “ ☎ <Not stored>”.

Item	Operation/Explanation
<Mail address>	You can store up to three mail addresses per Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone. You can store one mail address per Phonebook entry on the UIM. ● For the FOMA phone, you can set a secret code as well. ⇒page 96 ▶**Enter a mail address.** ● No. of characters for a mail address: up to 50 half-pitch alphanumeric or symbol characters ● When the mail address is “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, store the phone number only. ▶**Select an icon. (FOMA phone only)** ● If you have stored a mail address in the FOMA phone, another “ <Not stored>” will appear in the Add-to-Phonebook display. To store another mail address, select “ <Not stored>”.
<Address> [FOMA phone only]	▶**Enter a ZIP code** ▶**Enter a postal address.** ● Zip code: up to 7 digits ● No. of characters for a postal address: up to 50 full-pitch/100 half-pitch characters ● In the postal address, you can enter pictographs as well. ● You cannot enter “〒” or “-” (hyphen) in the zip code.
<Birthday> [FOMA phone only]	▶**Enter a birthday.**
<Memorandums> [FOMA phone only]	▶**Enter a memorandum.** ● No. of characters: up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters ● You can enter pictographs as well.

Item	Operation/Explanation
<Image> [FOMA phone only]	The stored still image is displayed when you call up the Phonebook entry. ▶**Select image** ▶**Select a folder** ▶**Select a still image.** ● The file size of a still image that you can store is VGA (640 x 480) or less and an image of up to 100 Kbytes in JPEG format or GIF format. ● If you store a still image larger than Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), it is displayed shrunk on the detailed Phonebook display. ● If you store a still image larger than QCIF (176 x 144), it is displayed shrunk on the Call Receiving display. ● When “Disp. PH-book image” is set to “ON”, the stored still image is displayed during ringing. However, when another image is stored for “Picture”, that image is preferentially displayed during ringing.
<Chara-den> [FOMA phone only]	The stored Chara-den image is displayed as a substitute image for video-phone calls with the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select Chara-den** ▶**Select a Chara-den image.** ● If you store a Chara-den image larger than Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), it is displayed shrunk on the detailed Phonebook display.
<Memory No.> [FOMA phone only]	▶**Enter a memory number.** ● Enter a three-digit number of 000 through 699. ● The lowest empty memory number 010 through 699 is entered as a memory number in advance. If 010 through 699 are all occupied, the lowest empty memory number from 000 through 009 is entered.

3 Press ✉ (Finish).

- If you have not entered any name, "Finish" is not displayed and you cannot store the entry.
- When you add a Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone in Secret Mode, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it as secret data. Select "YES" or "NO".
  In Secret Only Mode, it is stored as secret data.

When you cannot add a Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (Phone)

- In ordinary mode, you cannot store a Phonebook entry if its memory number is used for the entry stored as secret data. Enter another memory number.

The Phonebook entries while editing

When the battery goes flat

When the low battery alarm sounds while you are editing a Phonebook entry, and the message "Recharge battery" (⇒page 44) appears, the data you are editing will be saved automatically. You can charge the battery and continue editing, or you can change to a charged battery and then resume editing as follows:

1. Stand-by display ▶ ○ ▶ Add to phonebook ▶ Phone or UIM
   - If you select the storage location for the interrupted Phonebook entry, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume editing.
2. Re-edit.
   - To add a new Phonebook entry, select "New". In this case, the data you are editing is retained. If you try to store the interrupted entry after you finish storing a new one, the confirmation display appears again.
3. Resume editing the interrupted entry.
   - Only the most recently interrupted entry is retained.
   - If you resume editing the data but then cancel editing without storing it, that data will be abandoned. Once you recall the data, be sure to store it.

If you receive a call or mail

If you receive a call or mail while editing a Phonebook entry, you can respond it leaving the edited data as it is, thanks to the Multitask function. To return to the Phonebook Edit display, press and hold 電話帳 for at least one second to switch the menu. You can return to the Phonebook Edit display also by ending the call or mail function.

Important

- The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. For just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (⇒page 294) or by using Data Security Service (⇒page 100). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (⇒page 366) or Data Link Software (⇒page 404), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).
- Note that, at the time of your model change, the handling counters such as a DoCoMo shop might not be able to copy the stored contents to your new FOMA phone depending on the specifications.

Note that we cannot be held responsible for the unlikely event of loss of the stored contents.

Storing Displayed Phone Number/ Mail Address in Phonebook

You can store the displayed or selected phone number, mail address, and still image in the FOMA phone's or UIM's Phonebook.

Operation	Storable items
While a phone number is entered	Phone number
While a redial item, dialed call record, or received call record is displayed	Phone number
While Sent Address or Received Address is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While a site or screen memo is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the text of Message R/F or mail is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the data scanned by Bar Code Reader or Text Reader is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
In pause state or just after playing back an i-motion movie which includes a ticker of underscored phone number (mail address)	Phone number/Mail address
While the Still Image List or a still image is displayed	Still image

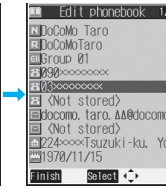
1 Bring up/Select an item to be stored ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Add to phonebook

- To store the address of the sender (or of another recipient of simultaneous mail) of the received mail or the destination address of the sent mail into the Phonebook, select "Store address". When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, the display for selecting an address appears. Use to select the mail address or phone number you want to store.
- To store the results scanned by Text Reader in a Phonebook entry, select "Store phone No." or "Store mail add.".
- To store a still image in the Phonebook, select "Add picture to PB".
- When "Add to phonebook" is displayed on the Scanned Code Result display for Bar Code Reader, select "Add to phonebook"; then other information in the scanned code than the phone number or mail address is entered into each field.

2 Phone or UIM ▶ Select a storing method.

New .....Stores data newly in the Phonebook. ⇒step 2 on page 86
Add ..... Adds data to the existing Phonebook entry. When storing data on the UIM, "Overwrite" is displayed.

3 Select a search method ▶ Search the Phonebook ▶ Select a Phonebook entry to be stored ▶ (Select)



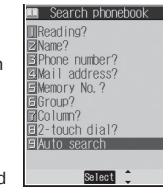
The phone number or mail address is entered automatically.

- To edit other items in the Phonebook entry. ⇒step 2 on page 94

4 (Finish) ▶ YES

Auto Search

"Auto search" appears on the Search Phonebook display in step 3, when the highlighted information (such as a phone number or mail address) on the i-mode site page has the information of the name, reading, phone number or mail address.
Select "Auto search", then you can search for Phonebook entries containing the same name and reading.



Information

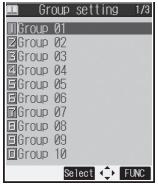
- The Phonebook entry does not store the information of "Notify caller ID" included in Redial/Dialed Calls. To set Caller ID Notification, add "186"/"184" to the phone number and store it.
- Characters that cannot be stored may be replaced by spaces or deleted, and then stored.
- You may not be able to store the information from some sites into the Phonebook.

<Group Setting> MENU 2 6

Changing Group Names

You can sort Phonebook entries into groups such as “Company”, “Friend” etc. according to your relationship, or “Baseball”, “Ceramic art” etc. according to your interest. You can use the groups as separate Phonebooks for easy access to the entry you want to search for.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ○ ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group.



- The groups on the UIM are indicated by “ ”.
- You cannot change the group name for “Group 00”.

2 Enter a group name.

- You can store up to 10 full-pitch/21 half-pitch characters. However, you can store only up to 10 characters (regardless of full-pitch/half-pitch) as a UIM group name when the entered group name contains both full-pitch and half-pitch characters.

Function Menu of the Group Setting Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit group name	⇒step 2 on page 91
Utilities	You can specify each function by group. ·Ring tone ⇒page 104 ·Vibrator ⇒page 105 ·Illumination ⇒page 119 ·Picture ⇒page 113 ·Answer message ⇒page 74 ·Mail ring tone ⇒page 104 ·Mail vibrator ⇒page 105 ·Mail illumination ⇒page 119 ·Connection speed ⇒page 53 ·Chara-den setting ⇒page 76
Reset group name	You can reset group names. ▶ **YES**

Information

- The “Utilities” settings for groups are not released even when group names are reset.
- About the priority order of receiving operations
  - ·Ring tone ⇒page 103
  - ·Vibrator ⇒page 104
  - ·Call receiving image ⇒page 112
  - ·Illumination ⇒page 118

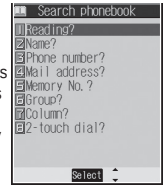
<Search Phonebook>

Dialing from Phonebooks

You can retrieve stored Phonebook entries by eight search methods.

1 Stand-by display ▶ [Phonebook] ▶ Do the following operations.

- The display for the same search method as the previous one appears once you have carried out a search. Press [chクリア] to show the Search Phonebook display.
- You can show the Search Phonebook display also by "[メニュー] ▶ [phonebook] ▶ Search phonebook", or by [Phonebook] from the Stand-by display → "Search phonebook". The display for the same search method as the previous one appears once you carry out a search.



Search Phonebook display

Item	Operation/Explanation
Reading?	You can enter the reading of the other party's name from the first character and search. You do not need to enter the full reading. ▶ **Enter a part of the reading** ▶ [Phonebook]
Name?	You can enter the other party's name from the first character and search. You do not need to enter the full name. ▶ **Enter a part of the name** ▶ [Phonebook]
Phone number?	You can enter a part of the other party's phone number and search. You can search for the entry even from the middle of phone number. ▶ **Enter a part of the phone number** ▶ [Phonebook] ● You can display the Phonebook List also by entering a part of the phone number from the Stand-by display or the "Talking" display, and pressing [Phonebook].
Mail address?	You can enter a part of the other party's mail address and search. You can search for the entry even from the middle of mail address. ▶ **Enter a part of the mail address** ▶ [Phonebook]
Memory No.?	You can search for the entry by the memory number assigned when it was stored in the Phonebook. ▶ **Enter the memory number.** ● Enter from "000" through "699" in three digits. ● From the Stand-by display, you can press [Phonebook] ([Phonebook]) → [Phonebook] to display the Memory No. Dial display. Enter a memory number, then you can make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the phone number stored with that memory number.
Group?	You can search for all Phonebook entries stored in the specified group. ▶ **Select a group.** ● If you press [iα] (FUNC) on the Group List, the Function menu for "Group setting" is displayed.
Column?	You can call up the Phonebook entry by every column of the reading. ▶ **Press a key corresponding to a column to be searched.** 1 .....ア (a) column 2 .....カ (ka) column 3 .....サ (sa) column 4 .....タ (ta) column 5 .....ナ (na) column ✱ .....alphabets 6 .....ハ (ha) column 7 .....マ (ma) column 8 .....ヤ (ya) column 9 .....ラ (ra) column 0 .....ワ (wa)、ヲ (wo)、ン (un) # .....numerals and symbols
2-touch dial?	You can bring up the list of Phonebook entries in memory number 000 through 009. ● Phonebook entries not yet stored or being set as secret data are displayed as <— — —>.

2 Select an entry ▶ [Phonebook] or [Phonebook] (Dial)

- When the entry contains multiple phone numbers, or when you searched by "Mail address?", press [Phonebook] from the detailed display to select a phone number.
- You can make a video-phone call by pressing [Phonebook].

About Phonebook List

When you search from "Reading?", "Column?" "Memory No.?" or "Group?", the tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook List. With "Reading?" and "Column?", the entries are sorted by every column of reading, with "Memory No.?", by every 100 of the memory number, and with "Group?", by every group.

Press [Phonebook] to display the Phonebook entries in the tab at left or right. However, when there are 10 or more Phonebook entries in a tab, pressing [Phonebook] brings up the previous or next page.

Phonebook List

- You can make a voice call to the phone number stored for the name highlighted on the Phonebook List, by pressing [Phonebook]. Also, press [Phonebook] to make a video-phone call. When multiple phone numbers are stored for the name, the one stored first will be dialed.

Search order

The Phonebook entries are searched in the order of readings you entered for storing, as follows:

“Space at the beginning of the reading”
→ “Japanese syllabary (ア、イ、ウ、エ、オ、... ン)”
→ “Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ...Z, z)” → “Numerals (0 through 9)”
→ “Symbols” → “No reading”.

For “Reading?” and “Column?”, searching is done in the following order:
“Japanese syllabary (ア、イ、ウ、エ、オ、... ン)”
→ “Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ...Z, z)”
→ “Space at the beginning of the reading”
→ “Numerals (0 through 9)” → “Symbols” → “No reading”.

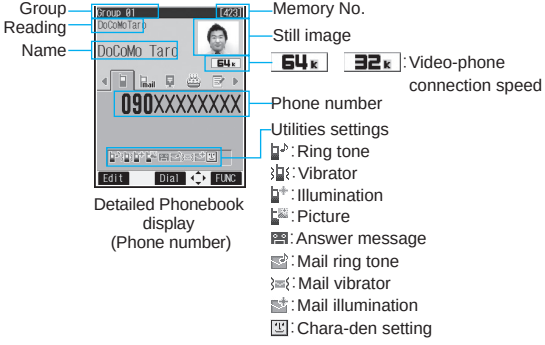
※For “Memory No.?”, searching is done in the order of the memory numbers.

Information

- “ ” is displayed for the UIM Phonebook entries on the list.
- In a search method other than “Group?” and “2-touch dial?”, enter nothing and press ; then you can search all through the Phonebook.
- When no Phonebook entry is found that matches the condition you entered by “Reading?” or “Memory No.?”, the entry that is the closest to the condition is displayed.

To check details of the Phonebook entries

1. Bring up the entry that you want to check the details ▶



Detailed Phonebook display (Phone number)

Mail address

Postal address

Birthday

Memorandums

Still image

Chara-den image
© Disney

Information

- If you press ( )while the mail address is displayed, you can compose an i-mode mail message with that mail address entered into the address field. ⇒step 3 on page 199
- For the Phonebook entry stored on the UIM, “UIM” is displayed instead of the memory number.

<Edit Phonebook>

Editing Phonebook Entries

1 **Detailed Phonebook display**
▶ (✉) (Edit)

2 **Select an item to be edited**
▶ **Edit the contents.**
- How to edit the Phonebook entry
⇒step 2 on page 86

3 (✉) (Finish) ▶ **YES**
- When you edit a Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (Phone) in Secret Mode, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it as secret data. Select "YES" or "NO".
In Secret Only Mode, it is stored as secret data.

<Delete Data>

Deleting Phonebook Entries

Delete from the Detailed Phonebook Display

1 ▶ **Detailed Phonebook display**
▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ **Delete data**
▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Phone number/ Erase mail add./ Erase address/ Erase birthday/ Erase memorandums/ Delete image/ Delete chara-den/	You can delete each item. ▶ **YES** ● From the detailed display, press ○ to highlight an item to be deleted. The items in the Function menu differ depending on the highlighted items in the Phonebook entry.
This phonebook	▶ **YES**

Delete from the Phonebook List

1 **Phonebook List** ▶ (i-α) (FUNC)
▶ **Delete data** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Delete this	▶ **YES**
Delete selected	▶ **Put a check mark for Phonebook entries to be deleted** ▶ (✉) (Finish) ▶ **YES** ● You can check or uncheck all items by (i-α) (FUNC) → "Select all in tab/Select all/Release all in tab/Release all". ● Perform the same operation as that of "Delete all" when you have selected all Phonebook entries including secret ones.
Delete all in tab	You can delete all the Phonebook entries for the displayed tab. ▶ **YES**
Delete all	You can delete all Phonebook entries including secret entries. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES** ▶ **YES**

<No. of Phonebook>

Checking Number of Phonebook Entries

(メニュー) 2 2

1 **Stand-by display** ▶ (○) ▶ **No. of phonebook**

Phone
Phonebook ..... The number of Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone (Phone)
Secret ..... The number of Phonebook entries stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode
Picture ..... The number of Phonebook entries in which still images are stored
Chara-den..... The number of Phonebook entries in which Chara-den images are stored
Voice dial ..... The number of Phonebook entries set as voice dial entries
Rest ..... ☎: The number of phone numbers that can still be stored
✉: The number of mail addresses that can still be stored

UIM
Phonebook ..... The number of Phonebook entries stored on the UIM

- After checking, press (クリア).

Making Full Use of Phonebooks

Function Menu of the Phonebook List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Sort	You can change the display order. ● You cannot sort on the Phonebook List with tabs displayed. ▶**Select a type of order.** ● You can sort Phonebook entries in reverse order by selecting “Ascending” or “Descending”.
Send Ir data	⇒page 307
Send all Ir data	⇒page 308
Copy to microSD	⇒page 297
Connect to Center	⇒page 100
Delete data	⇒page 94
Set secret/ Release secret	You can activate/deactivate Secret for the Phonebook entry. ● If you select “Set secret” in ordinary mode other than “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”, enter your Terminal Security Code.

Function Menu of the Detailed Phonebook Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Notify caller ID	You can set whether to notify your caller ID. ⇒page 48
Prefix numbers	You can add a prefix number. ⇒page 63
International dial	You can make an international call. ⇒page 54
Multi number	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party. ⇒page 359
Connection speed	⇒page 53
Utilities	You can specify each function by phone number or mail address. ·Ring tone ⇒page 103 ·Vibrator ⇒page 105 ·Illumination ⇒page 119 ·Picture ⇒page 113 ·Answer message ⇒page 74 ·Mail ring tone ⇒page 103 ·Mail vibrator ⇒page 105 ·Mail illumination ⇒page 119 ·Connection speed ⇒page 53 ·Chara-den setting ⇒page 76
Restrictions	⇒page 139
Edit data	⇒step 2 on page 94
Delete data	⇒page 94
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to send to the mail address. ⇒step 3 on page 199
Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. ⇒step 3 on page 242
Send Ir data	⇒page 307
Send all Ir data	⇒page 308
Copy to microSD	⇒page 297
Connect to Center	⇒page 100
Automatic disp.	You can set the phone number for Automatic Display. ⇒page 114
Copy name	The copied text is memorized in the FOMA phone.
Copy phone number/ Copy mail add./ Copy address/ Copy birthday/ Copy memorandums	You can copy each item. ● From the detailed display, press [○] to highlight an item to be copied. The items in the Function menu differ depending on the highlighted items in the Phonebook entry.

▶▶Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Secret code	You need to add the recipient's secret code when sending i-mode mail to anyone who has stored a secret code. Once you set the secret code for the mail address in the Phonebook entry, it will be added automatically whenever you send mail to that address. ● In the Function menu, "Secret code" is indicated by "★", after it is set. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**Set code** ● From the detailed display, press [O] to highlight a phone number or mail address to be set with a secret code. ● To check the secret code, select "Check code". After checking, press [ch クリア]. ● To release the secret code, select "Release code". ▶**Enter a four-digit secret code**▶**YES** ● Enter a four-digit number for secret code. You cannot set "0000".
Set secret/ Release secret	You can activate/deactivate Secret for the Phonebook entry. ⇒page 137
Copy to UIM/ Copy from UIM	⇒page 342
Select image	⇒page 79
Chaku-moji	You can make a call with a Chaku-moji message. ⇒page 60

Information

<Secret code>

- You cannot set secret codes for UIM Phonebook entries.
- The secret code can be added only when the recipient's mail address is in the form of "phone number" or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp". It cannot be added to any other form of mail address.
- If you have stored a mail address as "phone number+secret code@docomo.ne.jp", you cannot reply to mail messages from the party of that mail address. After changing the mail address to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the secret code.

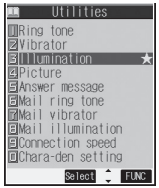
<Utilities>

Checking/Releasing Phonebook Utility Functions

Setting at purchase	All released

You can check or release "Utilities" set for phone numbers and mail addresses, and "Utilities" set for groups in the Phonebook.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ▶Utilities



Utilities display

Ring tone	⇒page 103, page 104
Vibrator	⇒page 105
Illumination	⇒page 119
Picture	⇒page 113
Answer message	⇒page 74
Mail ring tone	⇒page 103, page 104
Mail vibrator	⇒page 105
Mail illumination	⇒page 119
Connection speed	⇒page 53
Chara-den setting	⇒page 76

- The set item is indicated by "★".

2 Select an item to be checked.

Depending on the selected item, you can display the Phonebook List by repeating the operation in step 2.

- While you are selecting a vibrator pattern, the FOMA phone vibrates for confirmation. During a call, it does not vibrate for confirmation.
- The Call/Charging indicator on the outer side of the FOMA phone lights in the selected color for confirmation while you are selecting an Illumination color.

3 Select a Phonebook entry.

The phone number or mail address set with Utilities is displayed.

- "GR" is placed to the top of group name.
- To release "Utilities" for phone number, mail address, or group, select the phone number, mail address, or group you want to release by the same steps above and press ● (Select) → "YES".

Function Menu of the Utilities Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Check settings	⇒step 2 on page 97
Release	▶YES <Example> If you execute "Release" from the display in step 1 of "Checking/Releasing Phonebook Utility Functions" on page 97, all the Phonebook entries and groups set with "Illumination" are released. If you execute "Release" in step 2 on page 97, all the Phonebook entries and groups set for each item are released.

<Two-touch Dial>

Making a Call with a Few Touches

When the entry is stored in memory number "000" through "009" in the FOMA phone's Phonebook, you can dial the phone number just by pressing the lowest one digit of memory number and .

1 Numeric key (0 through 9) ▶ or ● (Dial)

- You can make a video-phone call by pressing .

Information

- When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number will be dialed.
- When you set "Restrict dialing" to a Phonebook entry of memory number 000 through 009, set it to the first phone number in the Phonebook entry.
- When you store a Phonebook entry of memory number from 000 through 009 as secret data, make a call to that entry in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.

<Voice Dial>

Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice

Just vocalize the other party's voice dial name and then the Phonebook entry is accessed for making a call.

Add to Voice Dial

You can store up to 100 voice dial entries selecting from among the Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone (Phone).

1 Stand-by display ▶ ○ ▶ Add to voice dial ▶ <New>

- You can store the voice dial entry also by i-α (FUNC) → "New".
- You can edit the stored voice dial name by ✉ (Edit) or i-α (FUNC) → "Edit". ⇒step 3
- To delete the stored voice dial entry; i-α (FUNC) → "Delete" or "Delete all" → "YES".

2 Press a key corresponding to a column to be searched ▶ Select a Phonebook entry.

- The "★" mark is added to the Phonebook entry stored in the Voice Dial List.

3 Enter a voice dial name.

- No. of characters: up to 22 half-pitch katakana characters
- The reading of the Phonebook entry is displayed as the voice dial name. Correct the name to the easy-to-identify words.

Information

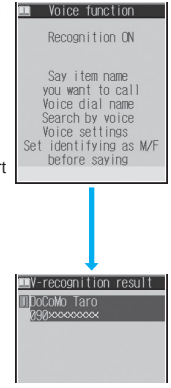
- The voice dial name set by this function is effective only for calling up a voice dial entry. For the voice guidance function, the reading (name) stored in the Phonebook is read aloud.
- When multiple similar voice dial names are stored or when the voice dial name is short, the recognition rate lowers and a wrong voice dial entry (Phonebook entry) might be accessed. In this case, rename the existing voice dial name and store it.
- You cannot store "ボイスケンサク" and "ボイスセッテイ" as a voice dial name.

Dial from Phonebook by Voice

By your voice, you can access the Phonebook entry you set in the Voice Dial List. When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON" and "Voice dial" is checked, the operation is guided by the voice guidance.

1 Stand-by display ▶ 📞 (for at least one second)

2 As soon as the voice recognition start tone sounds, vocalize the voice dial name.



Start vocalizing within four seconds after the voice recognition start tone sounds.

- You cannot change the volume of the voice recognition start tone. The voice recognition start tone does not sound during Manner Mode.
- If you say the word "ボイス検索 (Boisukensaku)", "使いかたナビ (Guide)" starts up. ⇒step 2 on page 36
- If you say the word "ボイス設定 (Boisusettei)", the display of "Voice settings" appears. ⇒page 99

Once the voice is recognized as a voice dial entry, the detected result is displayed.

- When "Auto voice dial" is set to "ON", the display for Auto Voice Dial appears. Then two seconds later, the FOMA phone automatically dials out.

3 Highlight a detected result and press [call] or [●] ([Dial]).

The first phone number in the selected Phonebook entry is dialed.

- You can bring up the detailed Phonebook display by pressing [✉] ([Detail]). Select a phone number and press [call] or [●] ([Dial]) to make a voice call. Also, you can make a video-phone call by pressing [TV].

About voice input

When vocalizing a voice dial name, observe the following points:

- When you vocalize, keep your mouth away from the microphone about 10 cm. If your voice is too distant, it may be difficult to recognize your voice.
- Pronounce the voice dial name as clearly as possible.
- Before and after voice production, avoid making the sounds unrelated to the voice dial name such as clearing your throat, clicking your tongue, noisy breathing or other noise.
- Vocalize in quiet, noise-free locations.
- While vocalizing, do not put your fingers over the microphone, or press or brush the keys.
- The recognition rate may rise by changing the setting of “Identify as”.

If you use the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option)

- To access a voice dial entry, you need to set “Voice earphone dial” to “ON” in advance, and press and hold the switch for at least one second with the FOMA phone open.
- When making a call, select an entry from the detected result, and press the switch.

Voice Settings

1 [メニュー] ▶ [settings] ▶ Other settings ▶ Voice settings ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Auto voice dial Setting at purchase: OFF	You can automatically make a call to the phone number accessed by voice. ▶ **ON or OFF**
Voice earphone dial Setting at purchase: OFF	You can access the voice dial entries by using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option). ▶ **ON or OFF**
Identify as Setting at purchase: Male voice	You can store the gender of the vocalizer to raise the recognition rate. Specify this function according to your gender. ▶ **Male voice or Female voice** ● The setting here is valid for vocalizing “使いかたナビ (Guide)” keywords as well.
Read aloud settings	You can set the voice guidance to be provided. ⇒page 322
Read aloud volume	You can adjust the volume for the voice guidance. ⇒page 323
Read aloud output	You can set the voice guidance to be output from the earpiece. ⇒page 323
Read aloud valid set.	You can set the voice guidance to be provided only when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected. ⇒page 323

<Data Security Service>

Saving (Restoring/Updating) Phonebook to Data Storage Center

You can save the Phonebook stored in your FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. By accessing the Data Storage Center, you can restore/update the Phonebook to your FOMA phone.

Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.

- You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service area.
- For cautions on the use of Data Security Service and details on how to use it, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [LifeKit] ▶ **Data Security Service ▶ Connect to Center ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES**

- When operating from the Phonebook List or detailed Phonebook display, press [i-α] ([FUNC]) and select “Connect to Center”.

Information

- You cannot save the UIM Phonebook.
- When the Phonebook entries saved to the Data Storage Center exceeds the number of Phonebook entries storable in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook, the excess entries cannot be updated.
- When you have not signed up for Data Security Service, the message to that effect appears.

Auto-update

On the site of the Data Storage Center, you can set so as to periodically update and save the Phonebook entries in your FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center.

Information

- The Phonebook is not automatically updated while another function is working at the time of Auto-update.
- If the Phonebook cannot be updated, the notification icon of “ Update ” (PB in Center updated) appears on the Stand-by display. Select “ Update ”, and the update display appears if Auto-update is set. If Auto-update is not set, the update display appears after you enter your Terminal Security Code.

Sent/Received Phonebook Data List

You can display the records of communication such as saving the Phonebook, mail messages, or still images to the Data Storage Center.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [LifeKit] ▶ **Data Security Service ▶ Sent/recv. PB data list ▶ Select a record.**

- Up to 30 records are saved. When more than 30 records are saved, the older records are overwritten.
- Select a communication completion time in the list to switch to the detailed display.

Phonebook Image Sending

Setting at purchase	OFF

You can set whether to send images set for the Phonebook entries to the Data Storage Center.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [LifeKit] ▶ **Data Security Service ▶ PB image sending ▶ ON or OFF**

Information

- You cannot save the images whose output from FOMA phone is prohibited.

Tone/Display/Light Setting

Tone Setting

Changing Ring Tone of FOMA Phone ‹Select Ring Tone› 102
Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration ‹Vibrator› 104
Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone ‹Voice Announce› 105
Setting Keypad Sound ‹Keypad Sound› 106
Setting Charging-start/end Tones ‹Charge Sound› 106
Sounding Alarm when a Line is Likely to be Disconnected ‹Quality Alarm› 106
Setting Ring Time for Mail and Messages R/F ‹Mail/Message Ring Time› 107
Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only ‹Earphone› 107
Silencing Tones ‹Manner Mode› 108
Selecting Manner Mode Type ‹Manner Mode Set› 109

Display/Light Setting

Changing Displays ‹Display Setting› 110
Displaying an Image Stored in Phonebook during Ringing ‹Display Phonebook Image› 112
Setting Displays for Private Window ‹Private Window› 113
Displaying a Phone Number by Opening FOMA Phone ‹Automatic Display› 113
Displaying Arrival Information by Opening FOMA Phone ‹Received Mail/Call at Open› 114
Setting Lights for Display and Keypad ‹Backlight› 114
Setting Color Combination for Display ‹Color Pattern› 115
Setting Menu Display ‹Menu Display Set› 115
Using Feel ＊ Talk ‹Feel ＊ Talk› 116
Setting Color of Call/Charging Indicator ‹Illumination Setting› 118
Checking Missed Calls and New Mail by Tone and Call/Charging Indicator ‹Info Notice Setting› 120
Using Icons on Desktop ‹Desktop Icon› 121
Changing Font Settings ‹Font› 123
Setting Clock Display ‹Clock Display› 124

<Select Ring Tone> MENU 1 3

Changing Ring Tone of FOMA Phone

Setting at purchase	Phone/Videophone: ■ sonic wind※1 Mail/Chat mail: ■ industrial beep※1 MessageR/F: ■ modulated tone※1

You can set ring tones by incoming type or by phone number, mail address, or group in the Phonebook.
If you select an i-motion movie, the i-motion movie and sound are played back for incoming calls/messages. (Chaku-motion)

- The ring tone is the PCM sound source, 64-harmonic melody, and ADPCM compliant.

■Ring Tone List (pre-installed)

Display	Title	The name of Lyricist/Composer
Pattern 1	—	—
Pattern 2	—	—
Pattern 3	—	—
TEQUILA	TEQUILA	Lyricist/Composer: RIO CHUCK／FLORES DANNY
FUNKYTOWN	FUNKY TOWN	Lyricist/Composer: GREENBERG STEVEN PHILLIP
DANSE DE LA	DANSE DE LA FEEDRAGEE	Composer: CHAJKOVSKIJ PETR ILICH
GYMNOPEDIE NO 1	GYMNOPEDIE NO 1	Composer: SATIE ERIK ALFREDI LE
THE ENTERTAINER	THE ENTERTAINER	Composer: JOPLIN SCOTT
OBOROZUKIYO	OBOROZUKIYO	Composer: OKANO TEIICHI
RESONANCE	RESONANCE	ORIGINAL
GENTLE FLOW	GENTLE FLOW	ORIGINAL
■ sonic wind※1	—	—
■ industrial beep※1	—	—
■ heavenly※1	—	—
■ spaceman※1	—	—
■ modulated tone※1	—	—
ecovoyage	—	—
sparkling	—	—
waterdrop	—	—
■ BLOCKYWORD※1, ※2	—	—

※1 ©tomato + ©Ages5&up
Titles of designs by TOMATO have a "■" mark.
※2 i-motion movie
(Note) Uppercases of Roman alphabet are used for title, lyricist, and composer.
The name of lyricist and composer are described conforming to the JASRAC web page.
Whole part of long titles may not be displayed due to restriction of the display size.

JASRAC License No. T-06A0085

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Incoming call ▶ Select ring tone ▶ Select an item.

Phone.....Sets a ring tone for voice calls.
Videophone...Sets a ring tone for video-phone calls.
Mail.....Sets a ring tone for i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.
Chat mail .....Sets a ring tone for chat mail messages.
MessageR.....Sets a ring tone for Messages R.
MessageF .....Sets a ring tone for Messages F.

- Select an item → ✉ (Play) to check the contents actually played back or displayed.

2 Select ring tone

3 Select a type of ring tone.

Melody .....Sets a melody as a ring tone.
motion .....Sets an i-motion movie as a ring tone.
Voice announce....Sets "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" as a ring tone. The setting is completed.
OFF .....Sets a ring tone off. The setting is completed.

4 Select a folder ▶ Select a ring tone.

Information

- You can set the Call Receiving display by selecting "Phone" or Videophone", and then by selecting "Select calling disp.". ⇒step 2 on page 112
- You can set the Mail Receiving display by selecting "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR" or "MessageF", and then by selecting "Select receiving disp.". ⇒step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 111
- The priority order of ring tones is as follows: "Read aloud settings" → "Setting by phone number or mail address" → "Setting by group" → "Select ring tone". When a call comes in to the additional phone number, the ring tone specified by "Set as ring tone" of "Multi number" sounds.
- The ring tone or images set at purchase might be played back or displayed for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and "Display setting".
- You can set an i-motion movie as a ring tone only if its property for "Ring tone" is "Available". To check whether "Ring tone" is "Available" or "Unavailable" ⇒"motion Info" on page 281

Information

- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a mail ring tone, you can press chクリア or others to stop the ring tone.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back taking priority over "Display setting". However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only voice for the ring tone, the image set by "Display setting" is displayed.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for "Select calling disp.", the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over this function for incoming calls. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only video for "Select calling disp.", the ring tone selected for this function is played back for incoming calls.
- When different types of mail — i-mode mail, SMS messages, chat mail, or Messages R/F — are received at the same time, the priority order of ring tone as follows: "Chat mail" → "i-mode mail/SMS" → "MessageR" → "MessageF". If you receive the same type of mail simultaneously, the ring tone corresponding to the mail you have received last works.
- For the melody downloaded from a site or attached to mail, or the melody prohibited to attach to mail or output from the FOMA phone, a playing part may be specified in advance. When the play-part-specified melody is set for the ring tone, only the specified part is played back.

Set by Phone Number or Mail Address

You can set a ring tone for each phone number or mail address stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as secret data, and on the UIM.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Ring tone or Mail ring tone

⇒step 3 on page 103

The set item is indicated by "★".

- To release the ring tone for the phone number or mail address, perform the same operation.

Information

- When you receive the i-mode mail from the address "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the mail ring tone set for the phone number in the Phonebook will sound.

Set by Group

メニュー 2 6

You can set a ring tone for each group of the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

If you have set the ring tone by phone number or mail address, that setting has priority.

- You cannot set the ring tone for "Group 00" or for groups on the UIM.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ○ ▶ Group setting ▶ Highlight a group and press i-α (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Ring tone or Mail ring tone

⇒step 3 on page 103

The set item is indicated by "★".

- To release the ring tone for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry. In this case, the ring tone sounds according to the setting of "Select ring tone".

<Vibrator>

Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration

メニュー 5 4

Setting at purchase	OFF

You can set the vibrator to notify you of incoming calls and mail.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Incoming call ▶ Vibrator ▶ Select a type of incoming ▶ Select a vibrator pattern.

Pattern 1 ..... Alternates between vibration on (about 0.5 seconds) and off (about 0.5 seconds).

Pattern 2 ..... Alternates between vibration on (about 1 second) and off (about 1 second).

Pattern 3 ..... Alternates between vibration on (about 3 seconds) and off (about 1 second).

Melody linkage .... Vibrates in time with the vibration pattern for melodies.

OFF ..... Does not vibrate.

- While you are selecting a pattern, the FOMA phone vibrates by the selected pattern for confirmation.
  However, it does not vibrate if you select "Melody linkage".
- The following icons are displayed while the vibrator is set:
  : Vibrates for incoming voice calls or video-phone calls.
  : Vibrates for incoming mail, chat mail or Messages R/F.
  : Vibrates for incoming voice calls or video-phone calls, and vibrates for incoming mail, chat mail or Messages R/F.

Information

- The priority order of vibrators is as follows: "Setting by phone number or mail address" → "Setting by group" → "Vibrator".
- The vibrator vibrates at a regular strength, regardless of the ring volume level.
- Even when "Melody linkage" is set, the FOMA phone vibrates with "Pattern 2" if an i-motion movie or melody with no vibration pattern is set for the ring tone.
- Be careful not to leave the FOMA phone on a desk or similar places with the vibrator activated; when a call comes in, the FOMA phone might move and fall by vibration.

Set by Phone Number or Mail Address

You can set a vibrator for each phone number or mail address stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as secret data, and on the UIM.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Vibrator or Mail vibrator ▶ Select a vibrator pattern.

The set item is indicated by "★".

- To release the vibrator for the phone number or mail address, perform the same operation.

Information

- When you receive the i-mode mail from the address "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the mail vibrator set for the phone number in the Phonebook will work.

Set by Group

MENU 2 6

You can set a vibrator for each group of the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

When the vibrator is set by phone number or mail address, that setting has priority.

- You cannot set the vibrator for "Group 00" or for groups on the UIM.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ○ ▶ Group setting ▶ Highlight a group and press i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Vibrator or Mail vibrator ▶ Select a vibrator pattern.

The set item is indicated by "★".

- To release the vibrator for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry.

<Voice Announce>

Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone

MENU 9 1

You can set the sound you recorded with the FOMA phone for a ring tone, On hold tone/Holding tone, alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule" and "ToDo", and an answer message for Record Message.

You can record up to two items for about 15 seconds for each.

1 MENU ▶ LifeKit ▶ Voice announce ▶ Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2 ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Record	● The tone beeps about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 15 seconds) ends. When recording ends, the tone beeps twice, and the former display returns. ● To suspend recording midway, press ● (Stop), ☎, or クリア. The contents recorded to that point are saved. ● When a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", or "ToDo" sounds, or when you switch displays using Multitask during recording, the recording is suspended. (The contents recorded to that point are saved.)
Play	● To suspend playback midway, press ● (Stop), ☎, or クリア.
Erase	▶ **YES**

<Keypad Sound>

Setting Keypad Sound

メニュー 3 0

Setting at purchase	ON

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Keypad sound** ▶ **ON or OFF**

Information

- The sound volume for keypad sound cannot be changed.
- If you set this function to “OFF”, the battery level tone (⇒page 44) and respective warning tones do not sound.
- The keypad does not make a sound when you press ▲, during ringing, or during playback of a moving image or i-motion movie.
- When you press ▼ with your FOMA phone closed ⇒works according to “Info notice setting” on page 120.

<Charge Sound>

Setting Charging-start/end Tones

Setting at purchase	ON

The confirmation tone sounds twice when charging starts/ends.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Charge sound** ▶ **ON or OFF**

Information

- The sound volume for charging confirmation tone cannot be changed.
- The charging confirmation tone does not sound when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown or during Manner Mode or Public Mode (Drive Mode).

<Quality Alarm>

Sounding Alarm when a Line is Likely to be Disconnected

メニュー 7 5

Setting at purchase	High tone

When a call is liable to be disconnected midway because of bad radio wave conditions, an alarm sounds to inform you right before possible disconnection.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Quality alarm** ▶ **Select an alarm.**

No tone.....Alarm does not sound.
High tone.....High alarm sounds.
Low tone.....Low alarm sounds.

Information

- You might be disconnected without hearing an alarm if radio wave conditions deteriorate suddenly.
- An alarm for “Quality alarm” sounds only from the earpiece during a video-phone call.

<Mail/Message Ring Time> メニュー 6 8

Setting Ring Time for Mail and Messages R/F

Setting at purchase | Mail/Msg. ring time: ON Ring time: 5 seconds

You can set the duration of the ring tone which sounds for incoming i-mode mail, SMS messages, Chat mail and Messages R/F.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Incoming call ▶ Mail/Msg. ring time ▶ Select a type of mail or message ▶ ON or OFF**

- If you select “OFF”, “ S ” appears on the Stand-by display. The setting is completed.

2 **Enter a ring time (seconds).**

- Enter in two digits from “01” through “30”.

<Earphone> メニュー 5 1

Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only

Setting at purchase | Earphone+Speaker

You can set where you make the ring tone sound from for when you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option). The alarm, and playback tone by the Melody player will sound from where you set as well as the ring tone.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **External option ▶ Earphone ▶ Earphone+Speaker or Earphone**

Information

- Even when you select “Earphone”, the ring tone sounds from both the earphone and speaker about 20 seconds after ringing starts. However, in the following cases, the ring tone does not sound from the speaker but sounds from the earphone only even after 20 seconds elapses:
  - ·When the ring tone sounds for operations other than incoming calls, incoming mail, and alarm notification
  - ·When an i-motion movie is set for a ring tone of i-mode mail, SMS, Chat mail, or MessageR/F
- Even when you select “Earphone”, the tone sounds from the speaker when you do not connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch or when you start shooting still or moving images.
- While music is played back with SD-Audio, the tone sounds from the earphone when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is connected, and from the speaker when it is not connected, regardless of this setting.
- Do not wind the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch around the FOMA phone.
- The FOMA phone may pick up noise if you take the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch close to the FOMA phone during a call.

<Manner Mode>

Silencing Tones

Setting at purchase	Released

When you do not want the FOMA phone to make any sound, you can just press one key to switch off the ring tone, keypad sound and any other sound from the speaker.

- You can use “Manner mode set” to select Manner Mode functions from three types; “Manner mode”, “Super silent”, or “Original”.
- While “Manner mode” or “Super silent” is activated, or while “Mic sensitiv.” is set to “Up” in “Original”, you can talk softly on the phone but your voice can still be heard clearly at the other end.

1 During standby/During a call ▶ # (for at least one second)

Manner Mode selected in “Manner mode set” is set.

- When FOMA phone is closed, press and hold ▼ for at least one second to activate Manner Mode.

Information

- The recording start tone sounds even in Manner Mode when you shoot still images or moving images.
- In Manner Mode, if you try to play back a melody, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. Select “YES” to play back the melody at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. If the setting is “Silent” or “Step”, the volume is Level 2.
- In Manner Mode, if you try to play back an i-motion movie with sound, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. Select “YES” to play back the sound. The volume is Level 4 at purchase. You can set the volume at Level 0 through 6 during playback and the sound is played back at the set level the next time.
- In Manner Mode, if you try to play back a music file by SD-Audio, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. Select “YES” to play back the music file. The volume is Level 12 at purchase. You can set the volume at Level 0 through 25 during playback and the music file is played back at the set level the next time.
- When a Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the confirmation display asking whether to play back sound or music, during Manner Mode may not appear. Also, the playback tone may not sound from the speaker even if you unplug the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during playback of SD-Audio files. However, the playback tone sounds from the speaker when you adjust the sound volume during playback.

Display during Manner Mode

During Manner Mode, “ ” is displayed. The settings you selected for “Manner mode set” are also displayed.

: Indicates that “Vibrator” works to announce events.

: Indicate that “Ring volume” has been set to “Silent”.

To release Manner Mode

Press and hold # for at least one second. During a call or calling, two beeps sound and the message that is released appears.

- When FOMA phone is closed, press and hold ▼ for at least one second to release Manner Mode.

To activate Manner Mode during ringing

Press # or ▼.

Manner Mode is activated and Record Message is simultaneously activated so that the caller can leave a voice/video message.

Even when “Record message” has not been set to “ON”, the Record Message function works.

To answer the call, press ( ).

- When five messages for voice calls and two messages for video-phone calls have already been recorded, Record Message does not work. Manner Mode specified by ”Manner mode set” will work.
- When the call ends, Manner Mode is still activated.

When Manner Mode is activated during a call or calling

If you activate Manner Mode during a call or calling, the message to that effect appears.

<Manner Mode Set>

Selecting Manner Mode Type

メニュー 2 0

Setting at purchase | Manner mode

You can select one of three types of operations for Manner Mode.

■Operations during Manner Mode

	Manner Mode	Super Silent	Original
Record message	Set value of Record message		ON or OFF
Vibrator※1	ON		ON or OFF
Phone volume	Silent		Silent through Level 6 and step①
Mail volume	Silent		Silent through Level 6 and step②
Alarm volume※2	Silent		Silent through Level 6 and step
VM tone	ON	OFF	ON or OFF ③
Keypad sound	OFF		ON or OFF ④
Mic. sensitivity	Up		Normal or Up
Low voltage alarm tone (Low battery alarm)	OFF		ON or OFF When “LVA tone” is set to “ON”, it works with the same set value as①※3
Confirmation tone for selecting ring tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as①・②
Answer hold tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as①※4
Call hold tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as①※5
Confirmation tone for recording voice announce	ON	OFF	Works with the same set value as③
Battery level tone	Silent		Silent
Voice recognition start tone	Silent		Silent
Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail	Silent		Works with the same set value as①※6
Warning tones	Silent		Works with the same set value as④
Schedule alarm	Silent		Works with the same set value as①
Start tones for shooting still and moving images	Level 4		Level 4
Confirmation tone for selecting shutter sound	OFF		Works with the same set value as③
Switching to Hands-free by “Hands-free w/ V.phone”	OFF		OFF
Read aloud volume	Silent		Works with the same set value as “Read aloud volume” on page 323

※1 Vibrator works instead of (or with) the following tones: Ring tone and alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, and “ToDo”
The vibrator pattern will be the same as the setting described on page 104. However, if the setting described on page 104 is “OFF”, “Pattern 2” will be activated.
Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail
・Vibrates for about 1 second when you have missed calls or new mail messages.
・Vibrates for about 0.2 second when you have no missed calls and new mail messages.

※2 When “Prefer manner mode” on page 326 is set to “Prefer alarm”, the alarm tone sounds at the volume set for Alarm.

※3 The tone sounds at Level 1 when ① is “Silent”.

※4 The tone sounds at Level 2 when ① is “Step”.

※5 The tone sounds at Level 1 when ① is not “Silent”.

※6 The tone sounds at Level 6 when ① is not “Silent”.

Manner Mode/Super Silent

You can set standard “Manner mode” to inform you of incoming calls or mail by the vibrator, or “Super silent” to erase sounds including confirmation tones from the earpiece.

1 MENU ▶ settings ▶ **Incoming call ▶ Manner mode set ▶ Manner mode or Super silent**

Original

You can use “Original” to customize operations in Manner Mode.

1 MENU ▶ settings ▶ **Incoming call ▶ Manner mode set ▶ Original ▶ Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Record msg. Setting at purchase: OFF	▶ **ON or OFF** ● When you select “ON” while “Record message” is set to “OFF” on page 73, the ring time is fixed to about 8 seconds and cannot be changed. ◆Record Message ⇒page 73
Vibrator Setting at purchase: ON	You can set the FOMA phone to vibrate for incoming calls and mail. ▶ **ON or OFF** ◆Vibrator ⇒page 104
Phone vol. Setting at purchase: Silent	You can adjust the ring volume for incoming voice, videophone calls. ▶ **Use ○ to adjust the volume.** ◆Ring Volume ⇒page 68
Mail vol. Setting at purchase: Silent	You can adjust the ring volume for i-mode mail, SMS messages, and Messages R/F. ▶ **Use ○ to adjust the volume.** ◆Ring Volume ⇒page 68
Alarm vol. Setting at purchase: Silent	▶ **Use ○ to adjust the volume.** ◆Alarm ⇒page 325
VM tone Setting at purchase: ON	You can set the FOMA phone to sound the confirmation tone when a record message is played back, a voice memo is recorded or played back, and a movie memo is recorded. ▶ **ON or OFF**
Keypad sound Setting at purchase: OFF	▶ **ON or OFF** ◆Keypad Sound ⇒page 106
Mic sensitiv. Setting at purchase: Up	▶ **Normal or Up**
LVA tone Setting at purchase: OFF	You can set the FOMA phone to sound the low voltage alarm (low battery alarm). ▶ **ON or OFF** ◆LVA Tone (low battery alarm) (Menu) ⇒page 44

2 Press ✉ (Finish).

Changing Displays

MENU 5 6

Set Stand-by Display

Setting at purchase | ■ encounter※

※ Titles of designs by TOMATO have a “ ■ ” mark.

You can set an image for the Stand-by display. You can set also i-motion movies shot by the FOMA phone or downloaded from sites for the Stand-by display.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Display ▶ Display setting ▶ Stand-by display ▶ Select a type of image.

- If you select “Calendar”, select “Background” or “No background”. If you select “No background”, the setting is completed.
- If you select “αppli display”, select an i-αppli program. The setting is completed. However, when “Ticker ON/OFF” of “Ticker settings” is set to “ON”, you cannot set the i-αppli Stand-by display.

2 Select a folder ▶ Select an image.

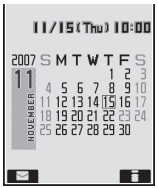
- When the image is larger than the Stand-by display, the overall image is displayed with the dimensions shrunk and proportional ratio retained. The image smaller than the Stand-by display is displayed in equivalent dimensions.
- Pre-installed Stand-by displays ⇒page 387

When an i-motion movie is set

It is played back when you open the FOMA phone or when you press and hold ● for at least one second from the Stand-by display. The first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

- Press ◎, ▲ or ▼ during playback to adjust the volume. Press ●, ✉, ✉, 📷, ◎, chクリア, ☎, ☎, or ☎ to end the playback.
- If you play back an i-motion movie during Manner Mode, the sound is not played back.

When Calendar is set



The calendar for the current month appears on the Stand-by display. You can check the calendar for the previous or next month or set schedule events (⇒page 328) with ease.

- From the Stand-by display, you can display the calendar for the previous or next month by ● → ◎. When a desktop icon is pasted on the Stand-by display, pressing ● highlights the desktop icon previously used or the calendar. Highlight the calendar, and use ● (Select) → ◎ to display the calendar for the previous on next month. Press ● (Select) again to set “Schedule” for the displayed month.

When an animation/“Funny transform Ⅱ”/“Original animation” is set

- An animation is played back on the display when you open the FOMA phone or when you press and hold ● for at least one second from the Stand-by display. The first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

When a Flash movie is set

It is played back when you open the FOMA phone or when you press and hold ● for at least one second from the Stand-by display. The image stopped such as by your first operation is displayed as the Stand-by display.

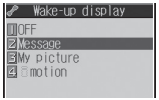
Information

- The Web To, Mail To, and Phone To/AV Phone To functions are not available from an i-motion movie set for the Stand-by display.
- Some i-motion movies might not be correctly displayed.
- You cannot set some images or i-motion movies for the Stand-by display.
- The sound of Flash movies cannot be played back.

Set the Wake-up Display

Setting at purchase	Wake up

You can set an image or message to be displayed for when the power is turned on.



1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Display ▶ Display setting ▶ Wake-up display ▶ Select a type of image.

- If you select “Message”, you can enter a message with up to 50 full-pitch/100 half-pitch characters.
- If you select “My picture” or “motion” ⇒step 2 of “Set Stand-by Display” on page 111
- Pre-installed Wake-up displays ⇒page 387

Information

- You cannot set some images or i-motion movies for the Wake-up display.
- The sound of Flash movies cannot be played back.
- Even if you set the pre-installed Funny Transform Ⅱ image or the image edited by “Funny transform Ⅱ” of “Edit picture”, the animation is not displayed, but the first frame is displayed.

Set Displays for Dialing/Calling and Others

Setting at purchase | ■ motion type※

※ Titles of designs by TOMATO have a “ ■ ” mark.

You can set an image for the Dialing/Call Receiving display, Mail Sending/Mail Receiving display, and Checking display.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Display ▶ Display setting ▶ Select a type of display.**

- When “Calling” or “VP Calling” is selected, select “Select calling disp.”.
- When “Mail receiving” is selected, select “Select receiving disp.” ⇒step 2 of “Set Stand-by Display” on page 111
- If you select “Dialing”, “VP Dialing”, “Mail sending”, or “Check new message” ⇒step 2 of “Set Stand-by Display” on page 111
- “Calling”, “VP Calling” or “Mail receiving” → ✉ (Play) to check the contents actually displayed or played back.

2 **Select a type of image.**

⇒step 2 of “Set Stand-by Display” on page 111

Information

- When you select “Calling”, “VP Calling”, or “Mail receiving”, select “Select ring tone” to set the ring tone. ⇒step 3 on page 103
- The priority order of displays for call receiving is as follows: “Setting by phone number” → “Setting by group” → “Disp. PH-book image” → “Display setting”. However, if “Incoming call” or “Videophone incoming” of “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, the image set at purchase is displayed.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back for incoming calls, taking priority over this function. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only voice for the ring tone, the image set by this function is displayed.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for “Select calling disp.”, the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over “Select ring tone” of “Incoming call” for incoming calls. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only video for “Select calling disp.”, the ring tone selected for “Select ring tone” of “Incoming call” is played back.
- The images or ring tone set at purchase might be displayed or played back for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and “Select ring tone”.
- You cannot set some images for “Display setting”.
- The sound of Flash movies is not played back.

Information

- Even if you set the image edited by “Funny transform Ⅱ” of “Edit picture”, the animation is not displayed, but the first frame is displayed.

Set Power Saver Mode

Setting at purchase | ON

You can reduce the battery consumption by clearing the display.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Display ▶ Display setting ▶ Power saver mode ▶ ON or OFF**

- If you set to “ON”, the display goes off after a certain period of time elapses with no operation on the Stand-by display. If you set “Illumination in talk” to “OFF”, the display during a voice call goes off as well.

Information

- The setting here applies to “Power saver mode” of “Backlight” as well. Also, use “Light time (minutes)” of “Backlight” to specify a standby time until Power Saver Mode starts. ⇒page 114
- The FOMA phone does not switch to Power Saver Mode during data communication or charging, or while i-αppli is set for the Stand-by display.
- The display is shown when you operate the FOMA phone or when a call comes in. However, it is not shown when a call comes in during Public Mode (Drive Mode).

<Display Phonebook Image>

Displaying an Image Stored in Phonebook during Ringing

Setting at purchase | ON

If the caller ID notified by the caller matches the phone number stored in the Phonebook, the still image stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Incoming call ▶ Disp. PH-book image ▶ ON or OFF**

Information

- The priority order of call receiving images is as follows: “Setting by phone number” → “Setting by group” → “Disp. PH-book image” → “Display setting”. However, if “Incoming call” or “Videophone incoming” of “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, the image set at purchase is displayed.

Information

- For Phonebook entries stored as secret data, images are not displayed during ringing even in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.

Set by Phone Number

You can set an image for incoming calls for each phone number stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as secret data, and on the UIM.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ (FUNC) ▶Utilities ▶Picture ▶Select a type of image.

⇒step 2 on page 111

"Picture" is indicated by "★".

- To release the calling image for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Set by Group

メニュー 2 6

You can set an image for incoming calls for each group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.
If you have set the calling image by phone number, that setting has priority.

- You cannot set the calling image for "Group 00" or for the groups on the UIM.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ▶Group setting ▶Highlight a group and press (FUNC) ▶Utilities ▶Picture ▶Select a type of image.

⇒step 2 on page 111

"Picture" is indicated by "★".

- To release the calling image for group, perform the same operation.

Information

- If you store the same phone number in multiple groups, the calling image set for the group of the phone number initially accessed by the column search has priority.
- You can set this function for the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function will not work for incoming calls or mail from the secret entry.

<Private Window>

Setting Displays for Private Window

メニュー 9 3

Setting at purchase: ON

1 メニュー ▶settings ▶Display ▶Private window ▶ON or OFF ▶Do the following operations.

- If you select "OFF", the setting is completed.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Power saver mode Setting at purchase: ON	▶**ON or OFF**
Called Setting at purchase: ON	You can display the phone number (name when stored in the Phonebook) of the caller as a ticker during ringing. ▶**ON or OFF**
Mail Setting at purchase: OFF	You can display the received date/time, sender's address (name), and subject. ⇒page 28 ▶**ON or OFF** ● The received date/time, sender's address (name), and subject of received mail in the box or folders with security set are not displayed.
Disp. connection Setting at purchase: ON + OFF	You can set whether to display the animations/characters or to turn on the backlight during communication. **ON + ON**..... Displays with the backlight on. **ON + OFF**.... Displays without the backlight on. **OFF**..... Not displays/backlight off.

<Automatic Display>

Displaying a Phone Number by Opening FOMA Phone

You can display the phone number stored in the specified Phonebook entry by opening the FOMA phone which was closed during displaying the Stand-by display.
You can make a voice call to that phone number by just pressing . Also, you can make a video-phone call by pressing .

Set Automatic Display

メニュー 4 7

Setting at purchase | OFF

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Display ▶ Automatic display ▶ ON or OFF**

Information

- Automatic Display is not available during a call, PIM Lock, Lock All, Omakase Lock, or in Secret Only Mode.
- Press ●, ☎, or クリア to return to the Stand-by display from the Automatic display.

Specify/Change Phone Number to be Displayed Automatically

1 **Detailed Phonebook display ▶ 📖 (FUNC) ▶ Automatic disp.**

When you specify a phone number for Automatic Display, “Automatic display” is indicated by “★” in the Function menu of the Phonebook.

- To release the phone number specified for Automatic Display, perform the same operation.

Information

- You can specify just a single phone number for Automatic Display. You cannot specify Phonebook entries stored as secret data, and on the UIM.

<Received Mail/Call at Open>

Displaying Arrival Information by Opening FOMA Phone

Setting at purchase | OFF

When a call is missed or a new mail message comes in while your FOMA phone is closed, the detailed Missed Call display/ Inbox List is displayed when you open it.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Display ▶ Recv. mail/call at open ▶ ON or OFF**

Information

- When a call comes in EASY Mode, the detailed Received Call display is displayed.
- When an incoming call is missed after a mail message is newly received, the detailed Missed Call display is preferentially displayed.

<Backlight>

Setting Lights for Display and Keypad

メニュー 7 0

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Display ▶ Backlight ▶ Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Lighting Setting at purchase ON+Saver (Lighting: ON Power saver mode: ON Light time: 5 minutes)	You can set whether to light the backlight for the main display in ordinary time. ▶ **ON or OFF** ● If you set to “OFF”, “ 💡 ” appears on the Stand-by display. You can also set whether to activate Power Saver Mode. ▶ **ON or OFF** ● The setting here applies to “Power saver mode” of “Display setting” as well. ⇒page 112 ▶ **Enter a light time (minutes).** ● Enter from “02” through “20” in two digits. ● When an image other than still image is set for the Stand-by display, the Stand-by display shifts to Power Saver Mode after the image is played back and a standby time elapses.
Charging Setting at purchase Standard	▶ **Standard or All time ON** **Standard** ..... Lights during charging in the same setting as it lights in ordinary time. **All time ON**..... Always lights during battery charge. ● If the power is supplied from external power sources such as an AC adapter (option), the setting for charging applies, regardless of the on/off setting of the backlight for ordinary time.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Area Setting at purchase LCD+Keys	You can set the range the backlight lights in. ▶**LCD+Keys or LCD**
Brightness Setting at purchase Level 2	You can adjust the brightness to Level 1 (dark) through Level 3 (bright). ▶**Select a brightness.** ● The setting here is valid only for the backlight for “Display”.

To switch the backlight on/off by pressing one key

On/off switches each time you press and hold 5 for at least one second.

Information

- When “Lighting” is set to “ON”, the backlight stays lighted while a call is coming in and the area specified by “Area” lights for about 15 seconds when you turn on the power, touch the keys, or open the FOMA phone. When a call comes in while the FOMA phone is closed, the backlight for the Private window lights. The backlight always lights while a camera is active or moving image/i-motion movie is played back. Select “OFF” not to light the backlight. However, the backlight always lights during moving image recording regardless of the “Lighting” setting.
- Backlight during a video-phone call ⇒page 78
- When you display the text of i-mode mail or Messages R/F, the lighting time varies according to the length of the text.

<Color Pattern> メニュー 8 6

Setting Color Combination for Display

Setting at purchase | Pattern 3

You can set the display color pattern of characters and backgrounds, and so on.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶**Display**▶**Color pattern**▶**Select a color pattern.**

- You can select the display from “Pattern 1” through “Pattern 5”.

Information

- You cannot change the color for icons and images displayed in multiple colors, the DoCoMo pictographs, and the Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode.

<Menu Display Set> メニュー 5 7

Setting Menu Display

Menu Icon

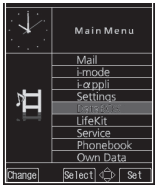
Setting at purchase | ■ Pattern 1※

※ Titles of designs by TOMATO have a “ ■ ” mark.

You can change the icons on the Main menu and the background images.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶**Display**▶**Menu display set**▶**Menu icon**▶**Select a pattern.**

■ Pattern 1※



Pattern 2

Pattern 3

Pattern 4

Pattern 5

※ Titles of designs by TOMATO have a “■” mark.

- You can select a pattern also by pressing i-α (Set) from the Main menu.
- When “Pattern 3” is set, press ○ on the Main menu to display the main menu icons, and press ○ to select the sub-menu items or functions on each main menu icon.

▶▶Next Page

2 When you select “Customize” in step 1, select a menu icon or background image to be changed ▶Select a folder ▶Select an image.

Repeat step 2 and set menu icons and a background image.

- While selecting a menu icon or background image, press [✉] (Play) to confirm the currently set image.
  While confirming the demo of “Background image”, press [i-R] (Frame) to select a frame color indicating the group.
  Press [✉] (Change) to switch between 16 Color and 256 Color.

Icon/Background Selection display

Information

- The image you can customize is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is VGA (640 x 480) or less and up to 100 Kbytes. Perform “Change size” or “Trim away” for other images. The first frame is displayed when you set a GIF animation for the background.
- When a customized image is deleted, the image of “Pattern 5” returns.
- When PIM Lock is activated while a customized image is set, the image of “■ Pattern 1※” is displayed.
  ※ Titles of designs by TOMATO have a “■” mark.
- When you set “Customize”, the Main menu icons do not switch even if you switch “Select language”.

Function Menu of the Icon/Background Selection Display

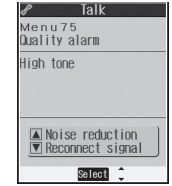
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Reset	You can reset to the image of “Pattern 5”. ▶**YES**
All reset	You can reset all the menu icons and background to the images of “Pattern 5”. ▶**YES**

Menu Display

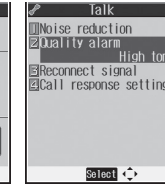
Setting at purchase | List

You can set the display for the lower sub-menu items (functions) of “Setting”.

1 [メニュー] ▶settings ▶Display ▶Menu display set ▶Menu display ▶Detail or List



Detail



List

<Feel＊Talk>

Using Feel＊Talk

Feel＊Talk reproduces the atmosphere of “communications” you previously had with other parties by actions of 45 types of animated characters, and by lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.
Once you activate Feel＊Talk, a Feel＊Talk image is played back after a call ends. You can play it back also from the Dialed Call List, Received Call List, Redial List, or each detailed display.
You can make the Call/Charging indicator light/flicker in synchronization with Feel＊Talk when you close your FOMA phone after ending a call.

- You cannot use Feel＊Talk for video-phone calls.
- To end the playback, press [☎] or [ch].

Set Feel＊Talk

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Feel＊Talk**
▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Display after talk Setting at purchase: ON	A Feel＊Talk image is played back on the Standby display after a call ends. ● When this function is set to “OFF”, you cannot display a Feel＊Talk icon on each record display even while “Disp. /play in history” is set to “ON” ▶ **ON or OFF**
Disp. /play in history Setting at purchase: ON	You can display a Feel＊Talk icon on each record display. ▶ **ON or OFF**
Illumination Setting at purchase: ON	When you close the FOMA phone for the first time after ending a call, the Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers in synchronization with Feel＊Talk. ● The Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers regardless of the setting of “Illum. when folded”. ▶ **ON or OFF**

Information
● A Feel＊Talk image is played back even if you end a call after switching from a video-phone call to voice call or vice versa.

Play Back Feel＊Talk from Each Record Display

1 **Select/Bring up the Dialed Call List, Received Call List, Redial List, or each detailed display with a Feel＊Talk icon displayed.**

A Feel＊Talk icon moves when selected or brought up.

For the Dialed Call List

For the detailed Dialed Call display

2 **Press** 📷.
The Feel＊Talk image is played back.
● You can play back a Feel＊Talk image also by pressing i-αppli (FUNC) and selecting “Feel＊Talk”.
● To end the playback, press clear 2U7.
● You cannot play it back during EASY Mode.

■Feel＊Talk Icon List

<Illumination Setting>

Setting Color of Call/Charging Indicator

1 メニュー ▶ Settings ▶ **Illumination setting** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
All illum. setting Setting at purchase: Standard	▶ **Select an illumination mode.** ⇒page 119
Illumination (Set color) Setting at purchase: Auto	You can set the lighting/flickering color of the Call/Charging indicator by incoming type ▶ **Select an incoming type** ▶ **Use ○ to select a color.** ● If you select “Gradation”, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in the order of “Color 1” through “Color 12”. ● When you set to “Sparkler” through “Barber’s sign”, the Call/Charging indicator flickers by a pattern according to each image. ● The priority order of illumination is as follows: “Setting by phone number or mail address” → “Setting by group” → “Set color”.
Illumination (Set pattern) Setting at purchase: Standard	You can set the flickering patterns of the illumination. **Standard** .....Flickers by a pattern repeatedly. **Melody linkage** ....Flickers in time with the melody. ● Even when “Melody linkage” is set, the Call/Charging indicator flickers by “Standard” in the following cases: ·If a color other than “Color 1” through “Color 12” and “Gradation” is set for “Set color”. ·If an i-motion movie or melody with no flickering pattern is set for the ring tone.
Illumination (Adjust color ▶Edit color name)	You can edit “Color 1” through “Color 12”. ▶ **Edit color name** ▶ **Select a color** ▶ **Enter a name.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters
Illumination (Adjust color ▶Adjust color tone)	You can adjust “Color 1” through “Color 12”. ▶ **Adjust color tone** ▶ **Select a color** ▶ **Use ○ to adjust the color tone.** ● Use ○ to select a color and use ○ to change the color tone.
Illumination in talk Setting at purchase: OFF	You can set the lighting/flickering color of the Call/Charging indicator for during a call. ▶ **Use ○ to select an illumination item.** ● It lights/flickers in the same color as it does during a call while Record Message is working, during on hold or during holding.
Miss/unread illum. Setting at purchase: ON	The Call/Charging indicator flickers for about 30 minutes every 30 seconds after a call is missed, or new mail or new chat mail is received. ▶ **ON or OFF** ● It might not flicker while another function is working.
Illum. when folded Setting at purchase: Sky	When you close the FOMA phone, the Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers. ▶ **Use ○ to select an illumination item.** ● Not to make the indicator light/flicker, select “OFF”. ● It does not light/flicker during Public Mode (Drive Mode).
Hourly illumination Setting at purchase: OFF	You can be notified of the specified time (every hour at zero minutes) by the tone and light of the Call/Charging indicator. **OFF**.....Does not light. **Pattern 1**.....A fixed tone sounds, and the indicator lights in the fixed color. **Pattern 2**.....The tone and color of the Call/Charging indicator change by month or by time. ● “Hourly illumination” does not work while a display other than the Stand-by display is shown. ● Time tone sounds at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. If “Step” is set, it sounds at Level 2.
MUSIC illumination Setting at purchase: OFF	You can set the color of the Call/Charging indicator for starting playback of an SD-Audio file. ▶ **Use ○ to select an illumination item.** ● Not to make the indicator light/flicker, select “OFF”. ● The lighting/flickering duration depends on the illumination item. It lights/flickers for about 6 to 36 seconds.
Side key illumination Setting at purchase: Wave	If you press ▲ when the FOMA phone is closed, the Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers. ● It might not light/flicker while another function is working. ▶ **Use ○ to select an illumination item.** ● Not to make the indicator light/flicker, select “OFF”.

About “All illum. setting”

You can make all the illumination settings at once by one of the following four modes: “Standard”, “Power saver”, “Cheerful”, and “Modest”.

All illum. setting / Illumination setting		Standard	Power saver	Cheerful	Modest
Illumination	Phone	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
	Videophone				
	Mail				
	Chat mail				
	MessageR				
	MessageF				
Illumination in talk		OFF	OFF	Rainbow	Lime
Miss/unread illum.		ON	OFF	ON	ON
Illum. when folded		Sky	OFF	Rainbow	Marine
Hourly illumination		OFF	OFF	Pattern 2	Pattern 1
MUSIC illumination		OFF	OFF	Barber’s sign	Sunset
Side key illumination		Wave	OFF	Roulette	Candle

Information

<Illumination>

- When “Auto” is set, the Call/Charging indicator flickers as follows:
  - ·Pre-installed melodies..... Flickers by the pattern and color prepared for each melody.
  - ·Other than pre-installed melodies .... Flickers by the pattern and color prepared for the melodies other than the pre-installed ones.

<Set pattern>

- This function is effective only when “Set color” is set to “Color 1” through “Color 12” or “Gradation”.

Set by Phone Number or Mail Address

You can set an illumination for each phone number or mail address stored in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook.

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as secret data, and on the UIM.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Illumination or Mail illumination ▶ Use ○ to select an illumination item.

The set item is indicated by “★”.

- To release the setting, perform the same operation.

Information

- When you receive i-mode mail from the address “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, the mail illumination set for the phone number in the Phonebook entry will work.

Set by Group

メニュー 2 6

You can set an illumination for each group stored in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook.

When an illumination is set by phone number or mail address, that setting has priority.

- You cannot set the illumination for “Group 00” or for groups on the UIM.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ○ ▶ Group setting ▶ Highlight a group and press i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Illumination or Mail illumination ▶ Use ○ to select an illumination item.

The set item is indicated by “★”.

- To release the setting, perform the same operation.

<Info Notice Setting> メニュー 6 5

Checking Missed Calls and New Mail by Tone and Call/Charging Indicator

Setting at purchase	ON

When the FOMA phone is closed, you can press ▼ to check for missed calls, new mail, new chat mail, record messages, and voice mail messages.
To use this function, you need to set “Side keys guard” to “OFF” in advance.

1 メニュー ▶ setting5 ▶ Incoming call ▶ Info notice setting ▶ Select an item.

ON※ .....Notifies you whether there are missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail by the electronic sound and flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.

OFF .....Turns off the information notice.

※ When “Select language” is set to “日本語 (Japanese)”, you can select “電子音 (electronic sound)” or “ボイス (voice)”. With “ボイス (voice)”, Japanese electronic voice and flickering of the Call/Charging indicator notify you of “Chat mail”, “New mail”, “Missed call”, “Record message”, and “Voice mail” in this order.

If you press ▼ while the FOMA phone is closed

When you have a missed call, new mail, or new chat mail

(When the “Missed call” icon, “New mail” icon, or “Chat mail” icon is displayed on the Stand-by display.)

If “Info notice setting” is set to “ON”, a double-beep tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights for about three seconds.

If “Info notice setting” is set to “ボイス (voice)” in Japanese display, a beep tone sounds and a voice message announces that you have new mail, a missed call, and so on, and the Call/Charging indicator lights for about three seconds.

- If you press ▼ again while the voice is being played back, you can stop it.

When you have no missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail

If “Info notice setting” is set to “ON”, or “ボイス (voice)” in Japanese display, a triple-beep tone sounds, and the Call/Charging indicator does not light.

Even when “Info notice setting” is set to “ボイス (voice)” in Japanese display, the notice is not made by voice.

Information

- You cannot check for the mail messages held at the i-mode Center by this function.
- The confirmation function might not work depending on the function being activated.
- The sound volume for electronic sound cannot be changed.
- “ボイス (voice)” sounds at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. If “Step” is set, the sound volume is Level 2.
- The missed call, new mail, and new chat mail are informed by both the Call/Charging indicator and the vibrator unless “Phone” of “Vibrator” has been set to “OFF”.
- The vibrator notifies the information as follows:
  - ·Vibrates for about 1 second when you have a missed call, new mail, or new chat mail message.
  - ·Vibrates for about 0.2 second when you have no missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail message.
- The Call/Charging indicator lights in “Color 1” for missed calls, incoming new mail, and incoming new chat mail. And when you have no missed calls, no new mail, and no chat mail, the Call/Charging indicator does not light.
- If you open the FOMA phone during notification, it stops.

<Desktop Icon>

Using Icons on Desktop

Setting at purchase | 使いかたナビ (Guide)

If you could not answer a call (missed call) or when you have new mail, icons notify you of the call or mail on the Stand-by display. (Notification icons)
Also, you can paste the phone numbers, mail addresses or other items you frequently use as icons. (Desktop icons)

Paste Icons to Desktop

You can paste up to 15 desktop icons of such as phone numbers, mail addresses, etc.

1 The display for an item to be pasted ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Add desktop icon ▶ YES

- When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, select a mail address or phone number to be pasted.

Information

- You may not be able to paste the URL to the desktop depending on the site.
- You can store the title for URL of up to 16 full-pitch characters/32 half-pitch characters. When the number of characters for the title exceeds that much, the characters in excess are deleted. If no title is found, the URL excluding “http://” or “https://” is displayed.
- Some files and data might not be pasted to the desktop.

■Operation when a notification icon is selected

Miss	**Missed call** Shows the Received Calls List for missed calls. ⇒page 58
Mss	**Record message** Shows the Record Message List. ⇒page 75
Mss	**Video-phone record message** Shows the Video-phone Record Message List. ⇒page 75
New	**New i-mode mail or SMS** Shows the Inbox List. ⇒page 218
New	**New chat mail** Starts Chat Mail. ⇒page 239
Notrun	**When i-αppli did not start automatically** Shows the i-αppli Auto Start Info display. ⇒page 258
Error	**When a security error occurs on the i-αppli Stand-by display** Shows the Security Error History. ⇒page 250
Miss	**Missed alarm** Shows the details of the alarm that did not sound. ⇒page 327
VM	**When Messages are held at the Voice Mail Center** Shows the display for Voice Mail. ⇒page 348
Update	**When the Phonebook could not be updated by Data Security Service** Shows the update display for Data Security Service. ⇒page 100
Update	**When Software Update was executed** Shows the Update Completion display or the reason for not completing after entering your Terminal Security Code. ⇒page 418
Update	**When pattern data was updated automatically** Shows the updated result. ⇒page 423
USB	**When the FOMA phone and a personal computer are connected by the FOMA USB Cable (option)** Shows the display for setting “USB mode setting”. ⇒page 302

■Operation when a desktop icon is selected

	Phone number Shows the Dialing display with the phone number entered. ⇒page 51
	URL of site Shows of the site of that URL. ⇒page 168
	Sender's/Destination address of i-mode mail Shows the Message Composition display with the mail address entered. ⇒page 199
	Sender's/Destination address of SMS Shows the SMS Composition display with the mail address entered. ⇒page 241
	i-αppli※ Starts the i-αppli program. ⇒page 249
	Picture※ Shows it on the Picture viewer. ⇒page 264
	i-motion movie※ Plays it back by the i-motion player. ⇒page 277
	Chara-den image※ Plays it back by the Chara-den player. ⇒page 287
	Melody※ Plays it back by the Melody player. ⇒page 290
	使いかたナビ (Guide) Shows the 使いかたナビ (Guide) display. ⇒page 36
	Camera menu Shows the Camera menu. ⇒page 151, page 155
	Bar Code Reader function Shows the Bar Code Reader Selection display. ⇒page 161
	Text Reader function Shows the Text Reader Selection display. ⇒page 164
	Ir data receiving function Shows the Ir Data Receiving Selection display. ⇒page 308, page 309
	ToDo function Shows the ToDo List. ⇒page 333
	Private menu Shows the Private menu. ⇒page 335

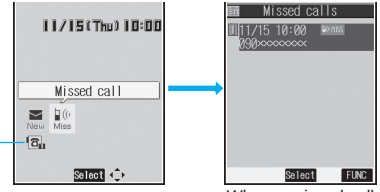
※When the original data is deleted or overwritten, the desktop icon is disabled.

Proceed to Respective Functions from Icons on Desktop

1 **Stand-by display** ▶ ●

The explanation of the icon appears.

2 **Use ⊠ to highlight an icon, and press ● (Select).**



When a missed call icon is selected

- Up to five "Desktop icons" are displayed.
  If there are six or more icons, "◀" and "▶" are displayed.
- A "Notification icon" is deleted when each function is executed.
  To delete all "Notification icons", press and hold クリア for at least one second from the display in step 1.

Check Details of Desktop Icon

メニュー 6 3

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Display ▶Desktop icon**

The list of desktop icons pasted to the desktop is displayed.

Desktop Icon List

2 **Select the icon whose details are to be displayed.**

- When a URL is long, use ○ to scroll the display to check it.

Function Menu of the Desktop Icon List

- You can bring up the Function menu also by pressing i✉ (FUNC), while highlighting a desktop icon from the Stand-by display.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ● No. of characters: up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters However, the number of characters for the title displayed when you highlight the icon is up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters from the beginning of the title.
Reset desktop	The desktop icons are reset to the default. ▶**YES**
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**YES**

<Font>

Changing Font Settings

メニュー 6 6

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Display ▶Font ▶Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Type Setting at purchase Font 1	You can change the font. **Font 1** ..... Switches to gothic type font. **Font 2** ..... Switches to pop type (round type) font. ● Some characters such as kanji are displayed in “Font 1” regardless of “Type”.
Thickness Setting at purchase Bold	**Thin** ..... Thin font **Medium** .... Medium thick font **Bold** ..... Thick font ● Some displays such as i-mode site are displayed in “Thin” regardless of “Thickness”.

Information

- You cannot change the font of a phone number entry or clock display.

<Clock Display>

Setting Clock Display

メニュー 3 9

You can switch the clock on the Stand-by display not to be displayed, or can change the display size.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Clock display** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Display Setting at purchase ON	▶ **ON**※ **or OFF** ※When “Select language” is set to “日本語 (Japanese)”, you can select “日本語 (Japanese)” or “英語 (English)”. ▶ **日本語 (Japanese), 英語 (English) or OFF** ● The setting here is also reflected on the clock display of the Private window (⇒page 29). However, if you set to “OFF”, the setting of “Display” follows “Select language” setting (⇒page 45).
Size Setting at purchase Small	▶ **Big or Small**

Safety Settings

Passwords

Passwords. 126

Changing Terminal Security Code
. . . . . ‹Change Security Code› 127

Setting PIN Code . . . . . ‹PIN Setting› 128

Releasing PIN Lock 128

Restricting Operations or Functions

Various Lock Functions. 129

The lock functions regarding restricting the operations/functions of the FOMA phone and outgoing/incoming calls or messages which are introduced in this chapter are listed in the table. Use them according to your purpose.

Locking your Phone to Prevent Use by Others
. . . . . ‹Lock All› 129

Using Omakase Lock. . . . . ‹Omakase Lock› 130

Using Self Mode . . . . . ‹Self Mode› 130

Locking Functions Regarding Personal Information
. . . . . ‹PIM Lock› 131

Using Face Reader. . . . . ‹Face Reader Setting› 132

Locking Keypad Dial . . . . . ‹Keypad Dial Lock› 136

Preventing Side Key Operation Errors
. . . . . ‹Side Keys Guard› 137

Restricting Outgoing/Incoming Calls or Messages

Setting not to Display Redial/Received Calls
. . . . . ‹Record Display Set› 137

Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes . . . . . ‹Secret Mode› ‹Secret Only Mode› 137

Applying Secret for Mail in Outbox/Inbox
. . . . . ‹Secret Mail Display› 138

Setting not to Display Mail in Outbox/Inbox without Permission
. . . . . ‹Mail Security› 138

Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries
. . . . . ‹Restrictions› 139

Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID
. . . . . ‹Call Setting without ID› 140

Delaying Start of Ringing Operation. . . . . ‹Ring Time› 141

Rejecting Calls from Phone Numbers which are not Stored in Phonebooks. . . . . ‹Reject Unknown› 141

What is Data Security Service?. 142

Other “Safety Settings”

Other “Safety Settings” 143

Other than introduced in this chapter, the functions/services for the Safety Settings are listed in the table. Use them according to your purpose.

Passwords

For some functions of the FOMA phone, you need to enter your password. In addition to the Terminal Security Code for operating respective mobile phone functions, the Network Security Code to use network services, and i-mode password are available. These passwords help you utilize your FOMA phone.

Cautions on passwords

- You should avoid using the numbers for passwords such as denoting your birth date, part of your phone number, local address number, room number, "1111" or "1234" that is easily decoded by a third party. Also make sure that you take a note of the passwords you have selected just in case you forget them.
- Take care not to let others know your passwords. Even if your passwords are known and used by a third party, we at DoCoMo take no responsibility in any event for the resultant loss.
- Note that we at DoCoMo will never make any inquiries about your passwords.
- If you do not remember your respective passwords, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver's license, the FOMA phone and UIM to the handing counter of a DoCoMo shop.
  For details contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Terminal Security Code

The Terminal Security Code is set to "0000" at purchase but you can change it by yourself. ⇒page 127

When the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears

Enter your four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code.

- When you enter your Terminal Security Code, the entered numbers are indicated by "_" and not displayed.
- If you have entered wrong numbers or nothing for about 15 seconds, a warning tone sounds and a warning message is displayed; then the display prior to entering the Terminal Security Code returns. Check the correct code and retry entering numbers.

Network Security Code

The Network Security Code is a four-digit number for procedures on DoCoMo e-site or for using network services. This is determined at the time of contract but can be changed by yourself. If you have "DoCoMo ID/Password" for "My DoCoMo", the overall support site for personal computers, you can use a personal computer to take proceedings of changing your Network Security Code to new one. Also, you can change it by yourself from "各種手続き (procedures)" on DoCoMo e-site by using the i-mode phone.

※For "My DoCoMo" and "DoCoMo e-site (ドコモeサイト)", see the back page of this manual.

i-mode Password

You need to enter the four-digit "i-mode password" for registering or deleting My Menu, applying for or canceling Message Services, i-mode pay service, and so on.

(Some information providers may provide you with their specific password.)

The i-mode password is "0000" at the time of your contract, but you can change it by yourself. ⇒page 173

From i-mode, you can change the i-mode password by following operation:

"iMenu" → "English iMenu" → "Options" → "Change i-mode Password"

PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code

For the UIM, you can set the two security codes, namely the PIN1 code and PIN2 code.

These security codes are "0000" at the time of your contract, but you can change them by yourself. ⇒page 128

- The PIN1 code is the four- to eight-digit number for checking the user each time the UIM is inserted into the FOMA phone or each time the FOMA phone is turned on, so that you can prevent the third party from using your UIM. By entering your PIN1 code, you can make or take calls, or use functions in the FOMA phone.
- The PIN2 code is the four- to eight-digit number for executing Reset Total Cost, using the user certificate or applying for the issue of it, etc.

● If you purchase a new FOMA phone and use the existing UIM with the new FOMA phone, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code you have set previously.

When the PIN1 Code or PIN2 Code Entry display appears

Enter your four- to eight-digit PIN1 code/ PIN2 code.

● The entered PIN1 code or PIN2 code is displayed as "_".

● If you enter a wrong PIN1 code or PIN2 code three times in succession, it is locked and the FOMA phone cannot be used. (The remaining number of times you can enter appears as "Rest" on the display.)

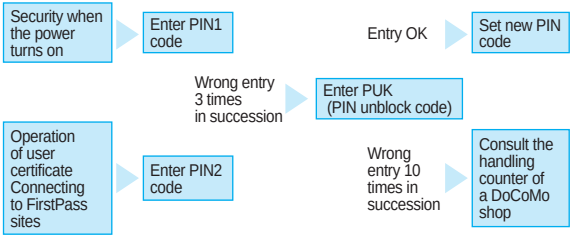
When you enter the correct PIN1 code or PIN2 code, "Rest" will return to three times.

For PIN1 code

PUK (PIN Unblock Code)

The PUK (PIN unblock code) is the eight-digit number for releasing the PIN1 code and PIN2 code lock state. You cannot change this code by yourself.

● If you enter a wrong PUK (PIN unblock code) 10 times in succession, the UIM is locked.



<Change Security Code> メニュー 2 9

Changing Terminal Security Code

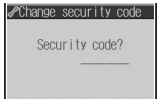
Change the default for the Terminal Security Code required for operating functions to your own four- to eight-digit code so that you can make full use of the FOMA phone. Make sure you take a note of the security code you have changed just in case you forget it.

1 メニュー ▶ settings

▶Lock/Security

▶Change security code

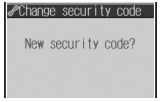
▶Enter the current Terminal Security Code.



● If you enter the code for the first time, enter "0000".

2 **Enter a new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits)**

▶YES



<PIN Setting>

Setting PIN Code

PIN1 Code Entry Set

You can set the FOMA phone not to work unless you enter your PIN1 code when turning on the power.

1 メニュー ▶ settings

- ▶Lock/Security ▶PIN setting
- ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code
- ▶PIN1 code entry set
- ▶ON or OFF
- ▶Enter the PIN1 code.

◆PIN1 code ⇒page 126

Change PIN1 Code/Change PIN2 Code

You need to have set “PIN1 code entry set” to “ON” to change the PIN1 code.

1 メニュー ▶ settings

- ▶Lock/Security ▶PIN setting
- ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code
- ▶Change PIN1 code or Change PIN2 code
- ▶Enter the current PIN1 code or PIN2 code.

◆PIN1 code/PIN2 code ⇒page 126

For changing PIN1 code

2 Enter a new PIN1 code or PIN2 code (four to eight digits).

- The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as “_”.

3 Enter the new PIN1 code or PIN2 code again.

Releasing PIN Lock

If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession on the display requiring its entry, it is locked and the FOMA phone cannot be used. In this case, release the PIN1 code/PIN2 code lock and set a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code.

1 Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code) (eight digits).

- The entered unblock code is displayed as “_”.

2 Enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code (four to eight digits).

- The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as “_”.

3 Enter the new PIN1 code/PIN2 code again.

Various Lock Functions

Lock Function	Description	Reference page
Lock All	You can do no operations other than turning on/off the power.	P.129
Omakase Lock	When you have lost your FOMA phone, you can prevent others from using it illegally.	P.130
Self Mode	You can disable communication functions such as phone calls, i-mode, mail, etc.	P.130
PIM Lock	You can prevent others from using your personal information such as Phonebook, Own number, Schedule, etc.	P.131
Face Reader Setting	You can store your face data files and use it for authentication when releasing PIM Lock.	P.132
Keypad Dial Lock	You can lock dialing from the keypad.	P.136
Side Keys Guard	You can prevent side key operation errors.	P.137
Record Display Set	You can set the FOMA phone not to display Dialed/Received Calls and Sent/Received Address.	P.137
Secret Mode/ Secret Only Mode	You can set the FOMA phone not to display the Phonebook entries or schedule events.	P.137
Secret Mail Display	You can set the FOMA phone not to display the mail message from the sender or to the destination address that matches secret data in the Phonebook.	P.138
Mail Security	You can disable the Inbox, Outbox and Draft of the Mail menu.	P.138
Restrictions	You can set to make calls to, receive calls from, or reject calls from the specified phone numbers.	P.139
Call Setting w/o ID	You can set to reject calls from the party without the caller ID.	P.140
Ring Time	You can specify the time before ringing starts, for when a call comes in from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.	P.141
Reject Unknown	You can reject calls from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.	P.141

<Lock All>

Locking your Phone to Prevent Use by Others

Setting at purchase | Released

If you set Lock All, you can do no operations other than turning on/off the power.

1 MENU ▶ settings ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Lock all** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

"🔒" and "Lock all" appear and Lock All is set.

- To release Lock All, enter your Terminal Security Code from the Stand-by display. Even if you turn off the power, Lock All will not be released.

Information

- You cannot make calls during Lock All. However, you can make emergency calls at 110, 119, and 118. Select "YES" from the confirmation display for dialing.
- The call is not received and the caller hears a busy tone during Lock All. However, the FOMA phone can get remotely monitored.
- If you fail to release Lock All five times in succession, the power to the FOMA phone turns off. However, you can turn the power on again.
- You can receive mail or Messages R/F during Lock All; however the Receiving or Reception Result display for incoming mail and Messages R/F does not appear. The icons such as "✉", "R", or "F" appear after Lock All is released.
- The desktop icon disappears during Lock All. When Lock All is released, the icon reappears.
- The tickers of i-Channel disappear during Lock All.
- The default Wake-up display appears during Lock All even when an i-motion movie has been set for the Wake-up display.

<Omakase Lock>

Using Omakase Lock

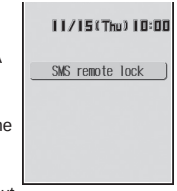
When you have lost your FOMA phone or in other cases, you can use this service to remotely lock your FOMA phone by contacting DoCoMo or by operating from My DoCoMo. Your privacy is protected.
To release the lock, contact DoCoMo by phone, etc.

Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock

0120-524-360 Business hours: 24 hours

※You can set/release also from My DoCoMo site via a personal computer or other devices.

- For the details on how to use Omakase Lock, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Procedures and After-Sales Service]” or contact “DoCoMo Information Center” on the back page of this manual.



“SMS remote lock” is displayed on the Stand-by display and Omakase Lock is set.

- Omakase Lock is the service that locks the FOMA phone in which your contracted UIM is inserted.
- During Omakase Lock, all the key operations are locked except for answering voice calls/videophone calls and turning on/off the power, and respective functions are disabled.
- You can receive voice calls and video-phone calls, but the callers’ data such as names and images stored in the Phonebook are not displayed except for their phone numbers.
- Mail messages received during Omakase Lock are held at the Mail Center.
- You can turn on/off the power, however, Omakase Lock is not released by turning off the power.
- Note that neither the UIM nor the microSD memory card is locked.

Information

- Even while another function is working, Omakase Lock applies after finishing that function.
- Omakase Lock can be set even when another lock function is set. However, if you have set Lock All or Public Mode (Drive Mode) before setting Omakase Lock, you cannot receive voice calls and video-phone calls.
- Omakase Lock cannot be set when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, turned off, or during Self Mode.
- When you have signed up for Dual Network Service and are using the mova phone, Omakase Lock cannot be set.
- Omakase Lock is a service that is activated by an offer from the contractor of the UIM inserted in the FOMA phone. Even when the contractor and the user of the FOMA phone differ, the FOMA phone will be locked if the contractor offers to DoCoMo.
- You can release Omakase Lock only when the UIM at locking is inserted in your FOMA phone. If you cannot release it, contact “DoCoMo Information Center” on the back page of this manual.

<Self Mode>

Using Self Mode

Setting at purchase	Released

You can disable all phone calls and communication functions. During Self Mode, the caller hears the guidance to the effect that radio waves do not reach or the power is turned off. If you use DoCoMo Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, you can use these services in the same way as when the FOMA phone is turned off.

1 MENU ▶ settings ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Self mode** ▶ **YES** ▶ **OK**

“self” appears and Self Mode is set.

- To release Self Mode, perform the same operation.

Information

- You can make emergency calls at 110, 119 and 118 even during Self Mode. Select “YES” from the confirmation display to release Self Mode for dialing.
- You cannot receive mail or Messages R/F during Self Mode.
- Even if a call comes in during Self Mode, the “Missed call” icon does not appear after releasing Self Mode.

<PIM Lock>
Locking Functions Regarding Personal Information

Setting at purchase	Released

To prevent other people from reading or tampering with your personal information, you can set the following functions not to be used: (“PIM” is short for “Personal Information Manager”.)

- Record message
- Phonebook
- UIM operation
- Own number
- Automatic display
- Alarm
- Schedule
- ToDo
- Voice memo
- Movie memo
- Free memo
- Camera
- Bar code reader
- Text reader
- i-mode
- Bookmark
- i-αppli
- Mail
- Mail member
- Photo-sending
- Chat group
- Still image※1
- Moving image
- Melody※1
- Chara-den
- SD-Audio
- microSD memory card
- Data link
- Software update
- Pattern data update
- Voice announce
- Select image
- Remote monitoring
- Reject unknown
- Desktop※2
- Reset settings
- Initialize
- Play/Erase msg.
- Infrared exchange
- Voice dial
- i-Channel

※1 You can display the pre-installed still images and melodies.

※2 You can operate Private menu, the desktop icon for 使いかたナビ (Guide), and the notification icon for missed calls which appears after setting PIM Lock, and others.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Lock/Security ▶ PIM lock ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

“P 0m” appears and PIM Lock is set.

- To release PIM Lock, perform the same operation above.
  When you set “Security mode” of “PIM lock settings” to “Face reader”, follow the operation of “Use Face Reader to Release Lock” on page 135.
  When you set to “Double security”, enter your Terminal Security Code after the operation on the page 135.

Information

- You can automatically receive Messages R/F, i-mode mail, chat mail, and SMS messages during PIM Lock; however the Receiving or Reception Result display does not appear. Further, the receiving operation such as ringing/vibration does not work, so not notify you of receiving. The icons such as “ ”, “ R ”, or “ F ” appear after PIM Lock is released.
- You cannot delete the desktop icons from the desktop during PIM Lock. During PIM Lock, the “Notification icon” and “Desktop icon” such as “New mail”, “Missed alarm”, “Phone number”, “URL” and “Mail address” do not appear. When you release PIM Lock, the icons reappear.
- During PIM Lock, you cannot check a missed call or new mail by pressing ▼ with the FOMA phone closed.
- During PIM Lock, the “Pre-installed” substitute image is sent to the other party if you send the substitute image during a video-phone call.
- If you set “Lock all” during PIM Lock, “P 0m” is cleared and “ ” appears instead.

<Face Reader Setting>

Using Face Reader

You can store your face data files in Face Reader and use it for authentication when releasing PIM Lock.
To use Face Reader, you need to store three or more face data files and set "Security mode" of "PIM lock settings" to either "Face reader" or "Double security".

Notes on using Face Reader

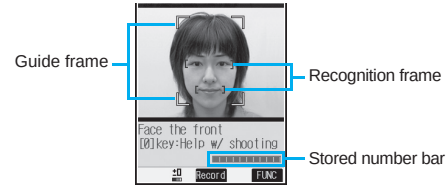
- The dirty camera might result in erroneous operation. Use this function after wiping it with a soft cloth to clean the dirt off.
- In environment where the face is exposed to strong light and the brightness significantly differs depending on the region of the face, the face will not be recognized easily. In this case, storing might become difficult or the recognition rate (the rate of correct identification) might be lowered. Adjust so that the face is exposed to even light.
- The face might not be recognized normally when its entire part is exposed to the light and becomes white.
- Storing the face might become difficult or the recognition rate might be lowered when the face conditions are as described below:
  ·When the features of the face (eyes, mouth, nose, and eyebrows, etc.) are hard to see as they are covered by hair, glasses, or a mask
  ·When the brightness significantly differs depending on the region of the face such as when you are under the light in a dark place
- The recognition rate might rise by reacting in accordance with the face conditions such as by raising the hair so that the eyes, nose, mouth, and eyebrows are clearly visible (taking the glasses and mask off) or moving to a place where the face is exposed to even light. The recognition rate rises also by storing the face data file additionally.
- The face authentication technology does not completely guarantee that you are recognized as yourself. Accordingly, we are not at all responsible for damages resulting from the use of this product by a third party or when the damages are caused by what you could not use the function because of wrong authentication by Face Reader.

Store

Setting at purchase	Not stored

To use Face Reader, store 3 or more face data files. You can store up to 10 face data files.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [settings] ▶ **Lock/Security ▶ Face reader setting ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Store ▶ OK**



Face Data Reading display

Face to the front, and locate the face within the guide frame.

- You can prevent the failure in authenticating the face data file, which results from the difference in the position of the face at storing and authenticating the data. When your face is recognized, the recognition frame for the eyes and mouth is displayed, and the guide frame becomes green.
- When the recognition frame is not displayed or it comes off your eyes and mouth, place your face off the frame; then change the facing direction of your face to correctly display the recognition frame.

The number of face data files is displayed by the bar on the Face Data Reading display.

2 **Press [●] (Record).**

The face data file is shot.

- When the face data file could not be recognized, select "OK" to return to step 1.

3 Press ● (Store).

The face data file you have shot is stored. Repeat step 2 and step 3 to store three or more face data files.

- When the third face data file is stored, the message appears telling that Face Reader can be more easily used by adding face data files.
  To store additional face data files, select “OK”, and perform the operation for storing the face data file again from “Store” in step 1. To end the operation, select “OK”, and then end.
- To press clr, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the face data file. Select “YES” to return to the Face Data Reading display.
- If you try to store the face data file in the same environment, you might not be able to store it. Change the direction of the face or the place for shooting.

Information

- At shooting, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in red and the shutter tone sounds regardless of the Manner Mode setting.
  The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed. However, the shutter tone does not sound during playback with SD-Audio or in pause state.

Function Menu of the Face Data Reading Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Brightness At Face Reader start-up ±0	**▶Select a brightness.** You can adjust to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). ● You can adjust brightness also by pressing 3 from the Face Data Reading display.
Help	You can check the cautions for shooting. ● You can bring up Help also by pressing 0 from the Face Data Reading display. ● At checking, press clr.

Delete Stored Images

You can reset all the face data files stored in Face Reader.

1 menu ▶ Settings ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Face reader setting ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Delete stored images ▶ YES

Information

- You cannot reset face data files during PIM Lock.
- When you reset the face data files, “Security mode” of “PIM lock settings” is set to “Security code”.

Recognition-failed Image

Up to five images that are not judged as you by Face Reader recognition operation are saved. When the number of images exceeds five, the oldest data is overwritten. You can use these images to specify who tried to illegally access your data.

1 menu ▶ Settings ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Face reader setting ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Recog. failed image ▶ Select an image.

- To delete the recognition-failed images; i (FUNC) → “Delete this” or “Delete all” → “YES”. When you select “Delete all”, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Face Reader Security

Setting at purchase | Normal

You can set Face Reader to additionally recognize blinking of the eyes.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Lock/Security**
▶ **Face reader setting**
▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶ **Face reader security** ▶ **Normal or High**

Normal..Does not recognize blinking of the eyes.
High.....Recognizes blinking of the eyes.

Change Security Code

You can set a password to be entered instead of the Face Reader authentication for when “Security mode” is set to “Face reader” or “Double security”.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Lock/Security**
▶ **Face reader setting**
▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶ **Change security code**
▶ **Enter the current Face Reader Security Code.**

- If you enter the code for the first time, enter “0000”.

2 **Enter a new Face Reader Security Code (four to eight digits) ▶ YES**

PIM Lock Settings

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Lock/Security ▶ PIM lock settings**
▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Timer lock ON at close Setting at purchase Timer lock ON at close：OFF Elapse time：5 min (When set to “ON”)	When set to “ON”, locking is automatically applied when the specified time has elapsed after closing the FOMA phone. ▶ **ON or OFF** ● “ On ” is displayed while this function is set to “ON”. ● If you select “OFF”, the setting is completed. ▶ **0 minutes, 5 minutes, 60 minutes, or 180 minutes**
Lock OFF at open Setting at purchase OFF	When set to “ON”, the display for releasing the lock appears when you open the FOMA phone. ▶ **ON or OFF**
Security mode Setting at purchase Security code	You can set a releasing method. ● To activate Face Reader or Double Security, you need to store three or more face data files by “Face reader setting”. **Security code** ... Enter your Terminal Security Code to release the lock. The setting is completed. **Face reader** ... Use Face Reader authentication to release the lock. **Double security** ... Enter your Terminal Security Code to release the lock after using Face Reader authentication. The setting is completed. ▶ **YES**

Information

<Timer lock ON at close>

- When the Stand-by display is not shown, or when another function is working with the Stand-by display shown, the lock is not set even after the specified time has elapsed.
- When a call or mail message comes in after closing the FOMA phone, or when you open it, the elapsed time counter returns to 0 seconds.
- When "Timer lock ON at close" is set, the lock is temporarily released if you operate to release PIM Lock. However, it is re-locked when the specified time has elapsed after closing the FOMA phone.

<Lock OFF at open>

- When the Stand-by display is not shown, or when another function is working with the Stand-by display shown, the display for releasing the lock does not appear by opening the FOMA phone.

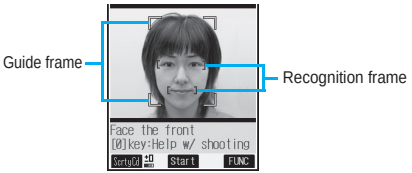
<Security mode>

- You cannot change security mode during PIM Lock.

Use Face Reader to Release Lock

When "Security mode" is set to "Face reader", use Face Reader to release the lock instead of using your Terminal Security Code. When it is set to "Double security", use Face Reader for authentication and then enter your Terminal Security Code to release the lock.

1 Display for releasing PIM Lock ▶Match the face to the guide frame and press ● (Start).



Face Data Reading display

Face to the front, and locate the face within the guide frame. The recognition frame for the eyes and mouth is displayed, and the guide frame becomes green. When the recognition frame is not displayed or it comes off, place your face off the frame; then change the facing direction of your face to correctly display the recognition frame.

- Perform the operation for authentication with the same facial expression as when you stored the face data file.
- Press ✉ (ScrtyCd) and enter your Face Reader Security Code; then you can operate to authenticate instead of using Face Reader.

◆Face Reader Security Code ⇒page 134

If you failed to be certified

When additional storing of the face data file is possible, select “OK” to bring up the confirmation display asking whether to store the additional face data file. Select “YES”, enter your Terminal Security Code; then you can store the additional face data file. When you cannot store any more face data files, select “OK” to show the Face Data Reading display. If the shot face is judged as another person, a shutter tone sounds and the recognition-failed image is saved. Select “OK” to show the Face Data Reading display. Try authentication using Face Reader again.

- When 10 face data files are stored and a new data file is added, the oldest data file is overwritten.

When “Face reader security” is set to “High”

After you are successfully authenticated by Face Reader, your eye blinking is checked. Repeat blinking your eyes slowly.

When the detection of eye blinking fails, the authentication also fails.

- Even in the same environment as that for the authentication by Face Reader, the detection of eye blinking may fail. Change the place or the direction of your face, and then operate.

<Keypad Dial Lock>

Locking Keypad Dial

Setting at purchase	Released

You can lock dialing from the keypad. When using the FOMA phone for business purposes, private use of the FOMA phone can be prevented.

■Unavailable operations

- ·Dialing from the numeric keys
- ·Dialing from Received Calls
- ·Initial setting
- ·Phonebook (storing/editing/deleting Phonebook entries, copying Phonebook entries from the microSD memory card, and sending/receiving Phonebook entries using Infrared rays)
- ·Phone To/AV Phone To function
- ·Mail To function

■Available operations

- ·Dialing from the Phonebook or Voice Dial
- ·Dialing from Redial or Dialed Calls, or Sent Address

You can also send mail messages by the above operations.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [Settings] ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Keypad dial lock ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code.

“[D] On” is displayed and Keypad Dial Lock is set.

- To release Keypad Dial Lock, perform the same operation.

Information

- If you set Keypad Dial Lock, the data items in Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address, and Received Address up to that point are all deleted. Dialed/Received records after you set Keypad Dial Lock all remain.
- You can make emergency calls at 110, 119 and 118 using numeric keys even during Keypad Dial Lock.

<Side Keys Guard>

Preventing Side Key Operation Errors

Setting at purchase	OFF

You can disable the side keys ▲ and ▼ for when the FOMA phone is closed. You can prevent operation errors in a bag.

1 メニュー ▶ ✳ (for at least one second)

"SIDE On" appears and "Side keys guard" is set to "ON".

- To set to "OFF", perform the same operation.
- You can set it also by メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Other settings ▶ Side keys guard ▶ OFF or ON.

Information

- When a external device such as the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the function of the side keys is valid regardless of this setting.

<Record Display Set>

Setting not to Display Redial/Received Calls

Setting at purchase	Received calls: ON Redial/Dialed calls: ON

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Other settings ▶ Record display set ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Select an item.

Received calls.....Sets whether to display Received Calls and Received Address.
Redial/Dialed calls.....Sets whether to display Redial, Dialed Calls and Sent Address.

2 ON or OFF

ON ..... Displays the records.
OFF .... Does not display the records.

- When you set "Received calls" to "OFF", you cannot play back record messages of voice calls, either.

<Secret Mode><Secret Only Mode>

Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes

Setting at purchase	Released

In Ordinary Mode, you cannot call up the Phonebook entries or schedule events stored as secret data. In Secret Mode, you can select whether to store the stored/edited Phonebook entries/schedule events as secret data or as ordinary data. The Phonebook entries/schedule events you have stored/edited in Secret Only Mode are stored as secret data.
You can access all the data files in Secret Mode but can access only the secret data files in Secret Only Mode.

Activate Secret Mode メニュー 4 0
Activate Secret Only Mode メニュー 4 1

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Secret mode or Secret only mode ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code.

When "Secret mode" is selected, "S On" appears and Secret Mode is activated. When "Secret only mode" is selected, "S On" blinks, the number of stored secret data items is displayed, and then Secret Only Mode is activated.

- If you call up a Phonebook entry or schedule event in Secret Mode, "S On" stays lighted for ordinary data and "S On" blinks for secret data.
- To deactivate Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, perform the same operation or press ☎ from the Stand-by display.

To change secret data to an ordinary Phonebook entry or schedule event

In Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, select "Release secret" from the Function menu of the Phonebook entry or schedule event to be released.

▶▶ Next Page

Information

- You can store FOMA phone's Phonebook entries only as secret data.
- When you make a call or receive a call from the party stored as secret data, his/her name is not displayed but the phone number is displayed on the Dialing/Call Receiving display.
- If you call up a secret entry to make a call or send mail, the record is not memorized in "Redial", "Dialed calls" or "Sent address".
- When the other party stored as secret data makes a call to you notifying a caller ID, the notified phone number is displayed in "Received calls"; however the stored name is not displayed.
- If you simultaneously activate Lock All and Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, deactivating Lock All deactivates Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
- If you make a call, or press [📞] or [i] and return to the Stand-by display without dialing, Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode is deactivated.
- If a call comes in while you are editing a Phonebook entry/schedule event or displaying the search result of the Phonebook, Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode is deactivated. When you return to the display for editing the Phonebook entry/schedule event or after you operate it, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears. Enter your Terminal Security Code and press [●] (Set); then Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode is reactivated and you can proceed the operation.

<Secret Mail Display>

Applying Secret for Mail in Outbox/ Inbox

Setting at purchase | ON

You can set whether to display the mail (secret mail) message from the sender or to the destination address that matches secret data in the Phonebook.

1 Stand-by display ▶ [✉] (✉) ▶ Mail settings ▶ Secret mail display ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ON or OFF

Information

- Even when "Secret mail display" is set to "OFF", you can check secret mail in Secret Mode or in Secret Only Mode.
- When "Secret mail display" is set to "OFF", and any secret member is included in chat members, chat mail messages of all chat members are not displayed.

<Mail Security>

Setting not to Display Mail in Outbox/ Inbox without Permission

Setting at purchase | All unchecked

You can set the security for the Inbox, Outbox and Draft of the Mail menu.
You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to display the mail messages in security-activated boxes.

1 Stand-by display ▶ [✉] (✉) ▶ Mail settings ▶ Mail security ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Put a check mark for boxes to be set ▶ [✉] (Finish)

- When security is set, "🔑" is added to the icon of the set box in the Mail menu.

Information

- If you set security for the Outbox and Inbox, mail addresses are not stored in Sent Address and Received Address.

<Restrictions>

Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

Setting at purchase	All released

Restrict Dialing

You can disable making voice calls and video-phone calls to phone numbers other than specified ones. When you use the FOMA phone for business use, this function is useful for preventing the private use. Bring up the specified Phonebook entry and press [☎] or [●] (Dial) to make a voice call. (To make a video-phone call, press [ｉ].) You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

If you set this function, the data stored in Redial and Dialed Calls and Sent Address are all deleted. However, all dialed call data that arise after the Restrict Dialing setting will remain.

Call Rejection

You can reject voice calls and video-phone calls from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you do not want to receive to be rejected. The caller hears a busy tone. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” and “Call setting w/o ID” simultaneously.

Call Acceptation

You can receive voice calls and video-phone calls only from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you want to accept to be connected. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” simultaneously.

Restrict Dialing/Call Rejection/Call Acceptation

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ [iα] (FUNC) ▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Select an item.

Restrict dialing.....You can dial the specified phone numbers only.
Call rejection.....You can reject calls from the specified phone numbers.
Call acceptation....You can accept calls from the specified phone numbers only.
Call forwarding .....⇒page 354
Voice mail.....⇒page 350
The set item is indicated by “★”.

- When a Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, press [○] on the detailed display to highlight the phone number you will set Restrictions for.
- To set Restrict Dialing for multiple phone numbers, first set “Restrict dialing” and press [CLR] to return to the detailed Phonebook display; [○] to highlight the phone number to be set for Restrict Dialing and continue the operation.
  If you press [☎] to return to the Stand-by display, additional settings cannot be done. To do additional settings, release Restrict Dialing for the set phone number and activate Restrict Dialing again, including the released phone number.
- To release Restrictions, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as secret data, and in the UIM Phonebook.
- If you activate “PIM lock” while “Restrict dialing” is set, you cannot dial at all.
- If you activate “PIM lock” while “Call rejection” or “Call acceptation” is set, you can accept all incoming calls.
- You cannot operate the following while “Restrict dialing” is set:
  - ·Calling up/Referring to phone numbers other than specified
  - ·Keypad dial (except for dialing to specified phone numbers)
  - ·Dialing from Received Calls
  - ·Storing/Editing/Deleting Phonebook entries, copying Phonebook entries from the microSD memory card, and copying Phonebook entries to the UIM
- To simultaneously activate “Restrict dialing” and “Automatic display”, set “Restrict dialing” for the phone number set with “Automatic display”.
- You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 even if you set “Restrict dialing”.

▶▶ Next Page

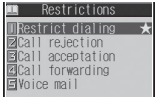
Information

- When a call comes in from the phone number set with “Call rejection”, or from other than the phone number set with “Call acceptation”, the call is recorded in “Received calls” as a “missed call record” and the icon of “Missed call” appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”. However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of the setting of “Call rejection” or “Call acceptation”.

Check/Release Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

メニュー 1 2

1 **Stand-by display ▶ ◎ ▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Select an item.**



Restrict dialing.....⇒page 139
Call rejection.....⇒page 139
Call acceptation....⇒page 139
Call forwarding .....⇒page 354
Voice mail.....⇒page 350

- You can check/release Restrictions also by iα (FUNC) → “Check settings”.
- The set item is indicated by “★”.
- To release all the Phonebook entries set with Restrictions; iα (FUNC) → “Release” → “YES”.

2 **Select a Phonebook entry.**

The phone number set with Restrictions is displayed.

- To release Restrictions per phone number, select the phone number you want to release by following the same steps above, and select “YES”.

<Call Setting without ID> Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID

メニュー 1 0

Setting at purchase	Not supported: Accept/Same as ring tone Payphone: Accept/Same as ring tone User unset: Accept/Same as ring tone

You can set whether to receive (accept) or not to receive (reject) a voice call and video-phone call depending on the reason for no caller ID. There are three reasons; “Not supported”, “Payphone”, and “User unset”.

1 **メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Call setting w/o ID ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Select an item.**

Not supported...Calls from the other party who cannot notify his/her phone number such as calls from overseas or from ordinary phones via call forwarding services. (However, the caller ID might be notified depending on the telephone companies the calls go through.)
Payphone ..... Calls from payphones, etc.
User unset..... When the caller has set the caller ID not to be notified.

2 **Accept or Reject**

- If you select “Accept”, go to step 3 on page 103 to select a type of ring tone. If you select “Same as ring tone”, the ring tone will be the one selected in “Phone” of “Select ring tone”.

Information

- If you select “Reject”, the ring tone does not sound even if a call comes in, the call is recorded in “Received calls” as a missed call record and the “Missed call” icon appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”. However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, or when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.

<Ring Time>

Delaying Start of Ringing Operation

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Incoming call ▶ Ring time ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Ring start time Setting at purchase Ring start time: OFF Start time: 1 second (when "Ring start time" is set to "ON")	You can specify the time before ringing starts, for when a voice call or video-phone call comes in from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook. This function is effective as a countermeasure for blocking nuisance calls such as one ring phone scam (one-giri). ▶ **ON or OFF** ▶ **Enter a start time (seconds).** ● Enter from "01" through "99" in two digits.
Missed calls display Setting at purchase Display	You can set whether to display the call disconnected within the time specified for "Ring start time" in Received Calls. ▶ **Display or Not display**

Information

- When a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the FOMA phone starts ringing as soon as the call comes in even if "186"/"184" is added to the phone number. However, during PIM Lock, or for the call from the party whose phone number is stored as secret data, ringing starts according to the setting of this function.
- If the ring start time is longer than the ring time for Record Message, the ringing operations do not start, activating Record Message instead. To activate Record Message after starting the ringing operations, set the longer ring time for Record Message than the ring start time. The same applies to the ring time for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, and Automatic Answer.

<Reject Unknown>

Rejecting Calls from Phone Numbers which are not Stored in Phonebooks

Setting at purchase: Accept

You can reject voice calls and video-phone calls from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.
This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID" simultaneously.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Reject unknown ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Accept or Reject

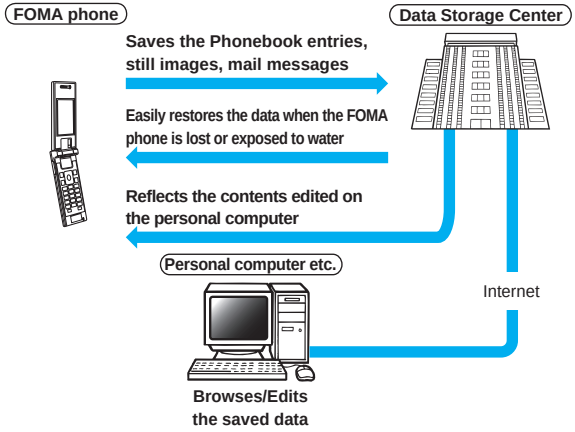
Information

- During PIM Lock or if a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored as secret data, the call is not rejected, regardless of this setting.
- If you simultaneously activate "Reject unknown" and "Call acceptation" of "Restrictions", the latter has priority.
- When a call comes in from anyone whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook while you set this function to "Reject", the call is recorded in "Received calls" as a missed call record, and the Notification icon of "Missed call" appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- Even when this function is set to "Reject", your FOMA phone follows the settings specified by "Call setting w/o ID" if each setting of "Call setting w/o ID" is set to "Accept".
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.
- You cannot set "Reject unknown" to "Reject" while "Ring start time" of "Ring time" is set to "ON".

What is Data Security Service?

Data Security Service enables you to save the Phonebook entries, still images, and mail messages stored in your FOMA phone (saved data files) to the DoCoMo Data Storage Center.
You can restore the saved data files such as Phonebook entries, even when the FOMA phone is lost or exposed to water, to your new FOMA phone from the Data Storage Center by operating i-mode.
Further, you can easily edit the saved data files stored at the Data Storage Center from My DoCoMo page via a personal computer, and can store the edited saved data files in the FOMA phone.

- For details on how to use Data Security Service, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.



- Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for Data Security Service.)

About Data Security Service

Phonebook..Operation from the Function menu of the Phonebook List or a detailed Phonebook display ⇒page 95
Operation by メニュー ▶ LifeKit ⇒page 100
Mail.....Operation from the Function menu of the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List or a detailed mail display ⇒page 226, page 228
Still image....Operation from the Function menu of the Still Image List or a still image in play ⇒page 266, page 271

Other “Safety Settings”

Other than introduced in this chapter, the following functions/ services for the Safety Settings are available:

If you want	Functions/Service name	Reference page
To prevent crank calls or vicious sales calls from incoming	Nuisance Call Blocking Service	P.354
To prevent the incoming call that does not notify a caller ID	Caller ID Request	P.355
To ensure safe and reliable data communication by using electronic certificate services ※Limited to FirstPass sites	FirstPass	P.187
To update software programs in the FOMA phone when necessary	Software Update	P.418
To protect the FOMA phone from data liable to cause trouble	Scanning Function	P.422
To receive necessary mail only from among the large volume of incoming mail	Receive Option	P.214
To store/check safety information using i-mode when a disaster occurs	i-mode Disaster Message Board Service	Refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”
To change/confirm the mail address	Change/Confirm Mail Address	
To accept or reject mail from the specified domain	Spam Mail Prevention (Reject/Receive Mail Settings)	
To accept or reject mail between i-mode mobile phones only		
To accept or reject mail from the specified address		
To reject SMS messages	Spam Mail Prevention (SMS Rejection Settings)	
To reject the 200th and succeeding i-mode mail messages sent from a single i-mode phone on the same day	Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders	
To reject advertising mail that is sent unilaterally	Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail	Refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”
To restrict the file size of incoming mail	Limit Mail Size	
To confirm the settings for the mail function	Confirm Settings	
To stop the mail function temporarily	Suspend Mail	

Information

- The priority order of functions simultaneously set to prevent nuisance calls is as follows: “Nuisance Call Blocking Service” → “Call rejection” → “Reject unknown/Call setting w/o ID” → “Ring time”.

MEMO

Camera

Before Using Cameras 146
Shooting Still Images . . . . . ‹Still Image Shoot› 151
Shooting Moving Images . . . . . ‹Moving Image Shoot› 155
Changing Settings for Shooting Images 156
Setting Image Size and Image Quality 157
Using Bar Code Reader . . . . . ‹Bar Code Reader› 161
Using Text Reader . . . . . ‹Text Reader› 164

Before Using Cameras

Notes for when Shooting Images

- Check the lens for any stain before shooting. If the lens is stained, clean the lens with a soft cloth. If the lens is stained with fingerprints or something oily, you will not be able to focus on a subject, or the stains are reflected on still or moving images you shoot.
- Make sure that you do not let fingers, hairs, or the strap overlap the lens when taking a shot.
- Make sure that you hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands so that it does not move when taking a shot. Otherwise, the image may be blurred, especially in a dark place.
- Do not leave the FOMA phone with the lens pointing direct to the sunlight. Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.
- If you take a shot under a fluorescent lamp, mercury lamp, or sodium lamp flickering at high speeds, “flicker symptom”, horizontal stripes flow from top to bottom of the display, may result. The color tone for the image may vary depending on a shooting timing.
- If you take a shot of a subject containing an area of an extremely high brightness such as the reflection of sun light, the bright area might be black-spotted but this is not a malfunction.
- Images shot by the cameras might differ from actual subjects in color tone and brightness.
- When the battery level is low, you may not be able to save still or moving shot images.
- A slight time lag is found between when you press ● (Record) and when you actually take a shot. Therefore, if you take a shot of a fast moving subject, the subject might be shot with the position shot in slightly away from the one you see it when you press ● (Record).
- Do not remove the microSD memory card while saving files to it. The FOMA phone or microSD memory card could malfunction.
- If you turn off the power while saving a file, an incomplete file may be saved.
- If the battery pack is removed off while saving a file to the FOMA phone or microSD memory card, that data cannot be guaranteed.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card (⇒page 294). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (⇒page 366) or Data Link Software (⇒page 404), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Copyrights and Rights of Portrait

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents of which a third party holds the copyright such as text, image, music, or software programs downloaded from web pages on the Internet, or recorded using this product, without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the copyright law.

Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use.

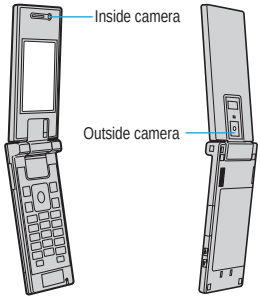
Make sure that you refrain from taking portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this may violate portrait rights.

- **You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.**

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Use Cameras

You can use the cameras to take still or moving images.
You can switch between the inside camera and outside camera.
How to switch cameras
⇒page 157



■Keys used for shooting

●	Shutter/Save
○	Tele
○	Wide
i-α	Function menu callout
▲	Change camera-mode
1	Color mode set
2	White balance
3	Brightness

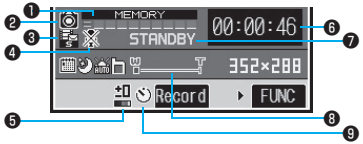
4	Photo mode
6	Auto timer
7	Format setting (in Photo Mode/Continuous Mode)
#	Switching the inside camera/outside camera
☎ · clr	Camera exit (in ordinary time) /Return

Information

- While the camera is activated, the Call/Charging indicator on the outer side of the FOMA phone flickers. You cannot turn off flickering.
- You cannot change or silence the volume of the shutter sound. You cannot set a downloaded melody for the shutter sound, either.
- If no key operation is done on the Finder display, the camera is automatically deactivated after about three minutes.
- When you take a shot in a dark place, ensure to set “Photo mode” of “Image quality” to “Night mode”.

Finder Display

On the Finder display, the settings are indicated by icons and bars.



Icon/bar name	Icon	Description	Page
❶ Memory capacity bar※1	MEMORY	Memory usage state: Displays at 10 levels. Displayed in red when the memory space or the number of saved files reaches maximum.	—
❷ Camera mode		Photo mode	P.151
		Movie mode	P.155
		Continuous mode (Auto, Manual, Auto bracket)	P.151
❸ File size setting		Mail restrict’n (S): Up to 290 Kbytes can be saved.	P.158
		Mail restrict’n (L): Up to 490 Kbytes can be saved.	
		Long time: A long time shooting is possible.	
❹ Movie type set		Records only the video.	P.159
		Records only the voice.	
❺ Brightness/ Number of frames for continuous shooting		Brightness of shot image	P.158
	1/4	The number of frames at “Manual” shooting in Continuous Mode.	P.157
❻ Recordable time	—	Displays the recordable time (estimate) for moving images.	—
❼ Shot mode	STANDBY	A moving image can be recorded.	P.155
	●REC	A moving image is being recorded.	
❽ Zoom bar		Displays zooming status. Displayed wide during adjustment.	P.156
❾ Auto timer		Auto timer is ON.	P.160

Next Page

Icon/bar name	Icon	Description		Page
⑩ **Shooting date/Storage setting**		Inserts the date.		P.159
		FOMA phone	Normal: Standard	P.158
			Prefer img qual: Prefer image	
			Long dur. mode: Prefer recordable time	
			Prefer motion spd: Prefer motion	
		microSD memory card	Normal: Standard	P.158
			Fine: Fairly high quality	
			Super fine: High quality	
			Extra fine: Best quality	
⑪ **Photo mode**		Night mode		P.158
⑫ **White balance**		Auto: For adjusting white balance automatically.		P.158
		Fine: For shooting outdoors in fine weather.		
		Cloudy: For shooting in cloudy weather or in the shade.		
		Light bulb: For shooting under lighting.		
⑬ **Store in**		Phone: Stores in the FOMA phone.		P.158
		microSD: Stores in the microSD memory card.		

Icon/bar name	Icon	Description			Page
⑭ **Format setting**※2	1280×960	Outside camera photo	SXGA (1280 × 960)		P.157
	640×480		VGA (640 × 480)		
	352×288	Inside camera photo / Continuous shot	CIF (352 × 288)		
	240×320		Stand-by (240 × 320)		
	176×144	Movie	QCIF (176 × 144)		
	128×96		Sub-QCIF (128 × 96)		
	320×240		QVGA (320 × 240)		

※1 Indicates memory size used for still images in Photo Mode/Continuous Mode, memory size used for moving images in Movie Mode, and used memory size in the microSD memory card when “Store in” is set to “microSD”.

※2 The image size for when shooting moving images is determined by “Storage setting”.

Specifications for Still Image Shooting

File format	JPEG
Compression format	Baseline format
Pixels	Photo: SXGA (1280 x 960), VGA (640 x 480), CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) Continuous shot: CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
Extension	jpg
Title	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was saved and the number of shot frames (when the 1st frame was shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2007) “2007/11/15 10:00”
File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was saved and the number of shot frames (when the 1st frame was shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2007) “200711151000000” (Store in: Phone) “P1000001” (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	500 Kbytes
Mail attachment/ Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone by using the microSD memory card.
Memory capacity	2.8 Mbytes (Phone) microSD memory card ⇒page 149
Player	Picture viewer

Estimate of the number of storable still images

The number of files that can be saved varies depending on shooting environments.

※The number of files that can be saved to the FOMA phone and microSD memory card has limit.

■The number of files that can be saved to P703iμ

Image size	Number of files
SXGA (1280 × 960)	Approx. 5
VGA (640 × 480)	Approx. 28
CIF (352 × 288)	Approx. 46
Stand-by (240 × 320)	Approx. 62
QCIF (176 × 144)	Approx. 112
Sub-QCIF (128 × 96)	Approx. 186

■The number of files that can be saved to the microSD memory card

Image size	Capacity: 64 Mbytes
SXGA (1280 × 960)	Approx. 122
VGA (640 × 480)	Approx. 543
CIF (352 × 288)	Approx. 951
Stand-by (240 × 320)	Approx. 1268
QCIF (176 × 144)	Approx. 1902
Sub-QCIF (128 × 96)	Approx. 3804

- The number of files that can be saved is an estimate. In addition, the number varies depending on the microSD memory card manufacturers.

Specifications for Moving Image Shooting

File format	MP4, ASF
Coding system	Video: MPEG4※1 Audio: AMR, G.726
Pixels	QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
Extension	3gp, mp4, asf※2
Title	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was recorded (when shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2007) “2007/11/15 10:00”
File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was recorded (when shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2007) “200711151000” (Store in: Phone) “MOL001” (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	490 Kbytes (Store in: Phone) Can be limited to the size which can be attached to i-motion mail when taking a shot. ⇒page 158
Mail attachment/ Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone by using the microSD memory card.
Memory capacity	3.3 Mbytes (Phone) microSD memory card ⇒page 150
Player	i-motion player

※1 MPEG4 is short for Moving Picture Experts Group Phase4 which is a high efficiency coding (data compression) system for use with mobile communications or the Internet.

※2 File generation of 3gp, mp4, and asf ⇒page 305

Estimate of recordable time

The recordable time varies depending on shooting environments. Take reference to the recordable time and memory capacity which appears on the Finder display.

■Recordable time to P703iμ

Movie type set	Normal		Video		Voice	
File size setting / Storage setting	Mail restriction (S) (Approx.)	Mail restriction (L) (Approx.)	Mail restriction (S) (Approx.)	Mail restriction (L) (Approx.)	Mail restriction (S) (Approx.)	Mail restriction (L) (Approx.)
Prefer image quality	20 sec	34 sec	23 sec	39 sec	177 sec	300 sec
Long duration mode	71 sec	119 sec	90 sec	153 sec	177 sec	300 sec
Prefer motion speed	11 sec	18 sec	12 sec	20 sec	177 sec	300 sec
Normal	47 sec	79 sec	54 sec	92 sec	177 sec	300 sec

- The recordable time is an estimate.
- The time described in the table is the recordable time in one time recording.

■Recordable time to microSD memory card (64 Mbytes)

Movie type set / Storage setting	Normal (Approx.)	Video (Approx.)	Voice (Approx.)
Extra fine	7 min	7 min	180 min
Super fine	9 min	9 min	180 min
Fine	18 min	19 min	180 min
Normal	33 min	39 min	180 min

- The recordable time is an estimate. In addition, the recordable time varies depending on microSD memory card manufacturers.
- The time described in the table is maximum recordable time of a microSD memory card, and recordable time in one time recording.

<Still Image Shoot>

Shooting Still Images

You can take still images by using the camera. The taken still images are saved to a folder within the "My picture" folder in the FOMA phone or to the microSD memory card.

● See "Store in" and "Select storage" for selecting a storage location.

Shoot a Still Image

1 Stand-by display ▶ [camera]

Finder display

- The Camera menu is displayed by "[menu] ▶ [LifeKit] ▶ Camera". Select "Photo mode".
- You can also paste the Camera menu to the desktop. ⇒page 121

2 Press [●] (Record).

A still image is taken.

- The image appears horizontally reversed (mirrored) when you take a shot with the inside camera; however, the image is correctly displayed when played back.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the Post View display does not appear; the still image is automatically saved. ⇒step 4

3 [●] (Save) ▶ Select a destination folder.

Post View display

The still image you took is saved.

- To save the still image as an mirrored image (horizontally reversed), [i-αppli] (FUNC) → "Mirror save".
- When "Store in" is set to "microSD", the still image is saved to the folder selected by "Select storage".
- Press [clear] to cancel the shot still image and return to the Finder display.
- Press [mail] ([mail]) to attach the shot still image to i-mode mail with ease. ⇒page 153

4 Press [end] to end the camera.

Post View display

The Post View display enables you to check still or moving images you shot before they are saved.

Continuous Shooting

You can continuously shoot still images. You can set the number of frames, and shooting interval for autoshooting. ⇒page 157

1 Stand-by display ▶ [camera] ▶ [▲] ▶ Continuous mode

Finder display

Auto..... Shoots automatically at an interval and with the number of frames as specified by "Interval/Number".

Manual ..... Shoots one by one manually with the number of frames as specified by "Interval/Number".

Auto bracket..... Shoots automatically nine still images at an interval of about 0.3 second while changing the brightness and color tone one by one.

● Select "Manual" to display the number of frames for continuous shooting.

2 Press [●] (Cont.).

Continuous shooting starts.

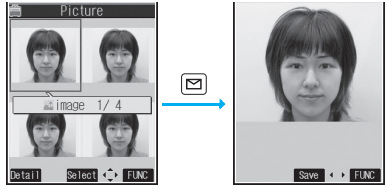
If "Manual" is set in step 1, press [●] (Record) the number of times of shooting frames.

- To cancel shooting midway, press [clear]. If you shoot in "Auto" or "Auto bracket" mode, you can cancel also by [mail] (Quit). You can cancel shooting also by closing the FOMA phone.
- The image appears horizontally reversed (mirrored) when you take a shot with the inside camera; however, the image is correctly displayed when played back.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the Post View display does not appear, the still images are automatically saved. ⇒step 5

▶▶ Next Page

3 To select a still image and save it

Highlight a still image and press [✉] (Detail) ▶ [●] (Save)



Post View display　　Detailed display

- Press [◎] from the detailed display to show the previous or next still image.
- To save the still image as a mirrored image (horizontally reversed); [iα] (FUNC) → "Mirror save".

To select multiple still images and save them

Put a check mark for still images to be saved ▶ [iα] (FUNC) ▶ Store selection ▶ Save or Mirror save

To save all still images

[iα] (FUNC) ▶ Store all ▶ Save or Mirror save

- Press [chクリア] from the Post View display to cancel the shot still image and return to the Finder display.

4 Select a destination folder.

- When "Store in" is set to "microSD", the still image is saved to the folder selected by "Select storage".
- When all still images have been saved, the Finder display returns.

5 Press [☎] to end the camera.

Information

- The image quality may be coarse depending on "Format setting" or "Display size".
- When you shoot, the tone selected for "Shutter sound" sounds regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed.
- Even when a mail message comes in while shooting, the shooting operation continues. Though unread message icon is displayed, the Mail Receiving display is not displayed.
- When shooting, hold the FOMA phone securely not to move so that blur in images are avoided.
- While you are shooting in Photo Mode or "Manual" of Continuous Mode, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in red. In "Auto"/"Auto bracket" of Continuous Mode, it lights in red. While accessing the microSD memory card, it flickers in green.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Photo Mode/Detailed Display in Continuous Mode

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save	You can save the still image you took. ⇒page 151, page 152
Mirror save	You can save the still image you took without frame as the mirrored image (horizontally reversed). ⇒page 151, page 152
Compose message	You can save the still image you shot and attach it to i-mode mail. ▶ **Select a folder.** ⇒step 2 on page 199
Effector	You can edit the still image you shot. This is available only in Photo Mode. ▶ **YES** ▶ **Select a folder.** ● Function menu on the Effector display ⇒page 154 Effector display
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and others for displaying. This is available only in Photo Mode. ▶ **Select a folder.** ⇒step 1 on page 270 ● Even when “Store in” is set to “microSD”, the still image is saved to the FOMA phone.
Change frame	You can replace the frame added to the shot still image by new one. This is available only in Photo Mode. ▶ **Select a frame.** ● Use ◎ to bring up the previous or next frame. ● To reselect a frame, press ✉ (Cancel). ▶ ● (Set) ● You can set the frame also by ⠿ (FUNC) → “Set”. ● You cannot release the frame. ● Pre-installed frames ⇒page 388
Normal display/ Mirror display	You can switch between a correct image and a mirrored image (horizontally reversed).
Display size	You can set the display size of the still image. ⇒page 159
File restriction	⇒page 160
Cancel	You do not save the still image you shot.

Information

<Compose message>

- If the image size is larger than QVGA (320 x 240), the confirmation display appears asking whether to change the image size.
  Select “Attach to mail”; then the image size is not changed.
  If you select “QVGA scale down”, the still image is shrunk to QVGA (320 x 240) or less with its proportional ratio retained.
  If the file size is larger than 500 Kbytes, it is converted to 500 Kbytes or less.

<Effector>

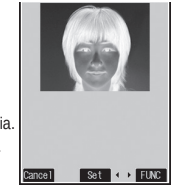
- Effector is available to the following size of still images:
  CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320),
  QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
- Selecting “Effector” changes the mirrored image shot by the inside camera to the correct image.

<Cancel>

- You cannot use this function from the detailed display for continuous shooting.

▶▶ Next Page

Function Menu of the Effector Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Frame	▶**Select a frame**▶● (Set) ● You can set the frame also by ✉ (FUNC) → “Set”. ● Use ○ to bring up the previous or next frame. ● To cancel, press ✉ (Cancel). ● To save the still image you edited, press ● (Save). Saving ⇒page 151 ● Pre-installed frames ⇒page 388
Retouch	You can set the texture and color tone, for the still image. ▶**Select an item**▶● (Set) **Sharp** .....Stresses the outline. **Blur** .....Softens the outline. **Sepia**.....Makes the color tone sepia. **Emboss**.....Makes the image rugged. **Negative**.....Reverses the color tone. **Horizontal flip**..Flips the image horizontally. ● You can set Retouch also by ✉ (FUNC) → “Set”. ● Use ○ to display the previous or next retouch. ● To cancel, press ✉ (Cancel). ● To save the still image you edited, press ● (Save). Saving ⇒page 151  For “Negative”
Compose message	⇒page 153
Save	You can save the edited still image. ⇒page 151

Information

<Frame>

- You cannot add the frame with the size other than that of the still image you are editing.
- Frame addition is available to the following size of still images: CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

<Retouch>

- Retouch is available to the following size of still images: CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Continuous Mode

- If you select a still image from the Post View display and press ● (Select), “☑” is added. Press ● (Select) again to release the selection.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Store selection	You can select multiple still images from among the shot still images, and save them. ⇒page 152
Store all	You can save all the shot still images. ⇒page 152
Store all/ animat’n	You can save all the shot still images to store as an original animation. ▶**Save** ● To save as a mirrored image (horizontally reversed), select “Mirror save”. ▶**Select a folder**▶**<New>**
Select this	You can select the still image.
Select all	▶**YES**
Release this	You can release the selection.
Release all	You can release all the selections. ▶**YES**
Normal display/ Mirror display	You can switch between a correct image and a mirrored image (horizontally reversed).

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions on the multiple still images selected from the Post View display. ▶**File unrestricted or File restricted** ● File restrictions ⇒page 160
Restriction all	You can set the file restrictions on the all still images displayed on the Post View display. ▶**File unrestricted or File restricted** ● File restrictions ⇒page 160
Cancel	You do not save the shot still images.

Information

<Store all/animat'n>

- When "Store in" is set to "microSD", this function is not available.
- If you have shot a single still image only, this function is not available.

<Moving Image Shoot>
Shooting Moving Images

You can shoot moving images by using a camera.
The shot moving images are saved to a folder within the "motion" folder in the FOMA phone or to the microSD memory card.

- See "Store in" and "Select storage" for selecting a storage location.

1 Stand-by display ▶ (for at least one second)

- The Camera menu is displayed by ▶ LifeKit ▶ Camera. Select "Movie mode".
- You can also paste the Camera menu to the desktop. ⇒page 121

Finder display

2 Press ● (Record).

Recording starts.

- When you shoot with the inside camera, the horizontally reversed (mirrored) image is displayed, but it is displayed normally when played back.

3 Press ● (Stop).

Recording ends.

- When a call comes in during recording, LVA tone (low battery alarm) sounds, or the FOMA phone is closed, recording automatically ends.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", or "Store in" is set to "microSD", the Post View display does not appear; the moving image is automatically saved. When "Store in" is set to "microSD", the moving image is saved to the folder set by "Select storage". ⇒step 5

4 ● (Save) ▶Select a destination folder.

The moving image you shot is saved.

- Press CLR to cancel the shot moving image and return to the Finder display.

Post View display

5 Press ☎ to end the camera.

If recording ends or the image quality deteriorates while shooting

When you repeatedly save and delete data files on a microSD memory card, the writing speed slows down, recording might end halfway or the image quality might deteriorate.

Do the following operations to improve such symptoms:

1. Copy all the data files from the microSD memory card onto your personal computer as they are.

- When your personal computer is set so as to hide folders and files, change the settings to display those folders and files, and then operate. For how to change the settings, refer to the operating manual or Help on the personal computer you use.
- Do not change the names of folders and files copied to the personal computer.

▶▶Next Page

2. Use the personal computer to delete all the data files on the microSD memory card.

- Do not format the microSD memory card. The data files might not be played back.

3. Copy the data files copied in step 1 back to the microSD memory card.

- Be sure to copy them back to the same microSD memory card. Even if you save the copyrighted data files on another microSD memory card, you cannot play them back.

Information

- The shutter tone selected by “Shutter sound” sounds when shooting starts and ends regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed.
- If you do key operations while recording, the operation sound may be picked up.
- The Call/Charging indicator flickers during recording. It flickers in red when “Store in” is set to “Phone”, in green when set to “microSD”.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Movie Mode

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play	You can play back the recorded moving image. ⇒page 277
Save	You can save the recorded moving image. ⇒page 155
Compose message	You can save the recorded moving image and attach it to i-mode mail. ▶ **Select a folder.** ⇒step 2 on page 199
Set as stand-by	You can save the recorded moving image and set it for the Stand-by display. ▶ **Select a folder.**
Display size	You can set the display size of the moving image. ⇒page 159
File restriction	⇒page 160
Cancel	You do not save the recorded moving image.

Information

<Set as stand-by>

- Some moving images might not be displayed correctly.
- Playback of the moving image set for the Stand-by display ⇒page 111

Changing Settings for Shooting Images

You can set a camera when shooting images.

Use Zoom

You can display the image through the camera in “Wide” or “Tele”. The maximum magnification for each size is as follows:

■Outside camera

Camera mode	Size	Zoom levels	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
Photo	SXGA (1280 x 960)	-	-
	VGA (640 x 480)	21 levels	2 times
	CIF (352 x 288)	11 levels	1.78 times
	Stand-by (240 x 320)	11 levels	1.60 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	3.55 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	5 times
Continuous	CIF (352 x 288)	11 levels	1.78 times
	Stand-by (240 x 320)	11 levels	1.60 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	3.55 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	5 times
Movie	QVGA (320 x 240)	21 levels	2 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	3.55 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	5 times

■Inside camera

Camera mode	Size	Zoom levels	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
Photo/ Continuous	CIF (352 x 288)	-	-
	Stand-by (240 x 320)	-	-
	QCIF (176 x 144)	2 levels	2 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	2 levels	2.75 times
Movie	QVGA (320 x 240)	-	-
	QCIF (176 x 144)	2 levels	2 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	2 levels	2.75 times

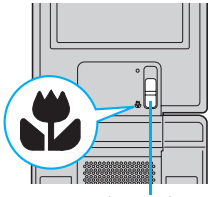
1 Finder display ▶Use [◎] to adjust the magnification.

Information

- The image quality may slightly change when you select “Wide” or “Tele”.
- “Tele” is released in the following cases:
  - ·When you press [☎] to end the camera
  - ·When a size is changed
  - ·When camera mode is switched

Close-up

You can shoot a subject from a distance of about 8 cm away.
Move the close-up lever in the direction of “ ”.
You can set the close-up mode for the outside camera only.
After close-up shooting, move the close-up lever to “ • ”.



Close-up lever

Setting Image Size and Image Quality

Function Menu of the Finder Display

- The settings for camera shooting or for saving files are retained even if you end the camera. When you start up the camera again, the previous settings before ending the camera return.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Inside camera/ Outside camera Setting at purchase Outside camera	You can switch between the inside camera and outside camera. ● You can switch also by [#] from the Finder display.
CHG camera-mode	**▶Select a mode.** ● When you select “Continuous mode”, select among “Auto”, “Manual” or “Auto bracket”. ● You can select “CHG camera-mode” also by pressing [▲] from the Finder display.
Format setting Setting at purchase Photo Mode/ Continuous Mode : CIF (352 x 288) Shooting a photo for sending during a voice call : QCIF (176 x 144) [Photo/Continuous Mode]	**▶Select an image size.** ● You can set the image size also by [7] from the Finder display. ● When you shoot a photo for sending during a voice call, you can select only “QCIF (176 x 144)” and “Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)”. ● The image size for when shooting moving images is determined by “Storage setting”.
Interval/Number (Shot interval) Setting at purchase CIF (352 x 288)/ Stand-by (240 x 320)/ QCIF (176 x 144)/ Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)/ : 1.0 second [Continuous Mode only]	**▶Shot interval ▶Select a shooting interval.** ● When “Format setting” is set to “CIF (352 x 288)”, “1.0 second” or “2.0 seconds” can be selected. (“0.5 second” cannot be selected.) ● You can set only in “Auto” of Continuous Mode.
Interval/Number (Shot number) Setting at purchase CIF (352 x 288) : 4 (fixed) Stand-by (240 x 320)/ QCIF (176 x 144)/ Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)/ : 5 [Continuous Mode only]	**▶Shot number ▶Enter the number of photos.** ● When “Format setting” is set to “CIF (352 x 288)”, you cannot change “Shot number”. ● You can set only in “Auto” or ”Manual” of Continuous Mode.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
File size setting Setting at purchase: Mail restrict'n (S) [Movie Mode only]	▶ **Select an item.** **Mail restrict'n (S)** .....You can shoot up to 290 Kbytes. **Mail restrict'n (L)** .....You can shoot up to 490 Kbytes. **Long time** .....You can shoot for a long time. (saved to the microSD memory card.)
Storage setting Setting at purchase: Normal [Movie Mode only]	You can set the image quality for saving. ▶ **Select an image quality.** ● The image size for "Normal" (Phone), "Prefer img qual", "Prefer motion spd", "Normal" (microSD) or "Fine" will be QCIF (176 x 144). The image size for "Long dur. mode" will be Sub-QCIF (128 x 96). The image size for "Super fine" or "Extra fine" will be QVGA (320 x 240).
Image quality (Brightness) At Camera start-up: ±0	▶ **Brightness** ▶ **Select a brightness.** You can adjust to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). ● You can adjust brightness also by 3 from the Finder display.
Image quality (White balance) Setting at purchase: Auto	You can adjust the coloring of the image on the Finder display to set a natural color tone. ▶ **White balance** **Auto** .....Adjusts white balance automatically **Fine** .....Shoots outdoors in fine weather **Cloudy** .....Shoots in cloudy weather or in the shade **Light bulb** .....Shoots under lighting ● You can adjust white balance also by 2 from the Finder display.
Image quality (Color mode set) At Camera start-up: Normal	▶ **Color mode set** ▶ **Select a color mode.** You can change color tones also by 1 from the Finder display.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Image quality (Photo mode) At Camera start-up: Normal [Photo/Movie Mode]	You can set Night Mode to shoot in a dark place by lengthening the exposure time. ▶ **Photo mode** ▶ **Normal or Night mode** ● You can set Night Mode also by 4 from the Finder display.
Image quality (Image tuning) Setting at purchase: Auto	You can suppress blur on the Finder display when shooting with the outside camera. ▶ **Image tuning** ▶ **Auto, Mode 1 (50Hz) or Mode 2 (60Hz)**
Auto save set Setting at purchase: OFF	You can set whether to automatically save the image. When "Store in" is "Phone", the image is saved to the "Camera" folder. When "Store in" is "microSD", the image is saved to the folder set by "Select storage". ▶ **ON or OFF**
Store in Setting at purchase: Phone	You can set the storage location for the still or moving images you shot. ▶ **Phone or microSD**
Shutter sound Setting at purchase: Sound 1	You can set a shutter sound. You can set a shutter sound each for Photo Mode, Continuous Mode, and Movie Mode. ▶ **Select a shutter sound.** ● While you are selecting, the shutter tone sounds for confirmation.
Auto timer	⇒page 160
Cushy mark At Camera start-up: OFF [Photo/Movie Mode]	You can take a shot of a person's face with a cushy mark pasted. The cushy mark is automatically pasted in an appropriate position. ▶ **ON or OFF** ▶ **Select a cushy mark.** ● Pre-installed cushy marks ⇒page 388

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Movie type set At Camera start-up Normal [Movie Mode only]	You can set whether to record video only, voice only, or both for when shooting moving images ▶ **Normal, Video, or Voice**
Shoot with frame At Camera start-up OFF [Photo Mode only]	You can shoot a still image with a frame. ▶ **ON or OFF** ▶ **Select a frame.** ● Pre-installed frames ⇒page 388
File restriction	⇒page 160
Display size Setting at purchase Actual size	You can set whether to display a still image or moving image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. ▶ **Actual size or Fit in display**
Memory info	You can display the unused and used memory space (estimate). ● After checking, press chクリア.
Shooting date Setting at purchase OFF [Photo Mode only]	You can set whether to insert the date on the shot still image. Set the date following the procedures described in “Set time” in advance. ▶ **ON or OFF** ● You can set only when “Format setting” is set to larger than “VGA (640 x 480)”.

Information

<Inside camera/Outside camera>

● When “Format setting” is set to larger than “VGA (640 x 480)”, you cannot switch to the inside camera.

<Interval/Number (Shot number)>

● The number of shots that can be set differs depending on the image size. The number of shots that can be set is as follows:
CIF (352 x 288): 4
Stand-by (240 x 320): 5 through 10
QCIF (176 x 144): 5 through 20
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96): 5 through 20

Information

<File size setting>

● When “File size setting” is set to “Long time”, “Store in” is set to “microSD”. When “Long time” is set and the camera is finished and re-activated, the setting switches to “Mail restrict’n (S)”. Then “Store in” stays set to “microSD”.

<Image quality>

● Note that the image may blur especially in Night Mode because the exposure takes a longer time.
● If you set “Image tuning” to “Auto”, it may take a while to automatically adjust the image quality. In this case, switch to Mode 1 or Mode 2 according to the power frequency provided in the shooting location.

<Auto save set>

● If “Select storage” is not set or the folder set as a destination folder is deleted, the image is saved to the latest folder.
● When “File size setting” is set to “Long time”, or “Store in” is set to “microSD” in Movie Mode, you cannot change “Auto save set”.

<Store in>

● See “Select storage” for setting a storage location inside the microSD memory card.
● If “File size setting” is set to “Long time”, “Store in” is set to “microSD”.

<Cushy mark>

● When “Format setting” is set to larger than “VGA (640 x 480)”, cushy marks cannot be pasted in Photo Mode.

<Shoot with frame>

● When “Format setting” is set to larger than “VGA (640 x 480)”, you cannot shoot with a frame.
● If you take a shot of still image with a frame using the inside camera and save it, the frame is also horizontally reversed when the still image is automatically reversed as a correct image.
● You cannot save the still image shot with a frame as the mirrored image.

<Display size>

● When “Storage setting” is set to “Extra fine” or “Super fine”, the setting is always “Fit in display”.
● The setting on the Finder display is reflected on the Post View display; however the setting on the Post View display is not reflected on the Finder display.

File Restriction

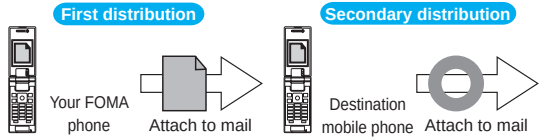
Setting at purchase	File unrestricted

You can set the file restrictions for when you save the shot still or moving image. The operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who has received the image as the first distribution.

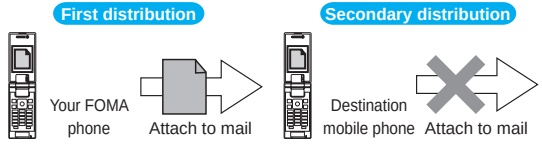
1 Finder display/Post View display in Photo Mode, Movie Mode or Photo sending/Detailed display in Continuous Mode ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ File restriction

2 File unrestricted or File restricted

For “File unrestricted”



For “File restricted”



Information

- Even when you set “File restriction” to “File restricted”, the still or moving images can be output from the destination mobile phone by transmitting the images using infrared data exchange or by copying them to the microSD memory card.
- After saving, you can change the settings. ⇒“File restriction” on page 267
- When “File size setting” is set to “Long time”, or “Store in” is set to “microSD” in Movie Mode, you cannot set “File restriction”.

Auto Timer

At Camera start-up	OFF

1 Finder display ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Auto timer ▶ ON or OFF

- You can set Auto Timer also by pressing 6 from the Finder display.

2 Enter a delay time (seconds).

- Enter from “01” through “15”, in two digits.

When Auto Timer is set to “ON”

When set to “ON”, “⏲” appears on the Finder display.
If you press ● (Record), a confirmation tone sounds and “ ⏲” blinks. The Call/Charging indicator flickers every about 1 second until about 5 seconds before shooting.
From about 5 seconds before shooting, the Call/Charging indicator flickers every about 0.5 second, and the confirmation tone sounds every about 1 second. Shooting takes place after the set delay time has elapsed.

- To cancel shooting, press ✉ (Quit) or C クリア while the Call/Charging indicator is flickering. Even if you cancel shooting, “Auto timer” stays set to “ON”.
- If you press ● (Record) while Auto Timer is working, shooting takes place immediately.

Information

- You cannot use Auto Timer in “Manual” of Continuous Mode.
- Auto Timer will be set to “OFF” when shooting ends.

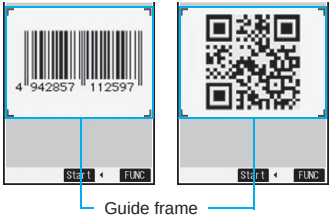
<Bar Code Reader>

Using Bar Code Reader

You can use the outside camera to scan JAN codes and QR codes and store them as data.
From the scanned data, you can make calls, compose i-mode mail messages, and access Internet web pages, and so on.

When scanning with Bar Code Reader

- Slide the close-up lever (⇒page 157) to "" and keep the camera about 8 cm away from codes. However, when the code is small, bring the camera close to it slowly so that the code is displayed larger within the guide frame.
- Scan so that the camera is in parallel with code.
- After scanning, slide the close-up lever back to "●".



JAN Code

JAN Code is a bar code that denotes numerals with the vertical bars of a different width.
You can scan 8-digit (JAN8) and 13-digit (JAN13) JAN codes.

- "4942857112597" is displayed when you scan this bar code with the FOMA phone.

QR Code

QR Code is one of the 2-dimensional codes that denotes data in the vertical and horizontal directions.
Kanji, katakana, alphanumeric characters and pictographs are displayed.
Some QR codes have image or melody information.

- "株式会社NTTドコモ" is displayed when you scan this QR code with the FOMA phone.

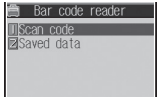
Scan a Code

At Bar Code Reader start-up	Brightness: ±0 Zoom: Magnified view

You can store up to 5 scanned codes.
You can scan up to 16 divided QR codes.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [LifeKit] ▶ Bar code reader ▶ Scan code

- You can bring up the Bar Code Reader Selection display also by selecting "Bar code reader" of "CHG camera-mode" from the Function menu of the Finder display.
- You can also paste the Bar Code Reader menu to the desktop. ⇒page 121



Bar Code Reader Selection display

2 Switch to the close-up mode and fit a code to be scanned to the guide frame and display it.

- You can bring up the Scanning Code display also by selecting "Bar code reader" from the Function menu in the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- [i-α] ([FUNC]) → "Brightness"; then you can adjust brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).
- Use [○] to show in reduced size and [C] to return to the former display.

Scanning Code display

3 Press ● (Start).

The code is scanned. (The shutter tone does not sound.)

- To cancel scanning, press clr or ● (Quit).
- The scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights. The sound level cannot be changed. However, the tone does not sound in Manner Mode or while “Phone” of “Ring volume” is set to “Silent” or “Step”.
- “ ♪ ” is displayed for melody files and “ NG ” or “ ▨ ” is displayed for incompatible or damaged files.
- While you are entering (editing) characters, the Scanned Code Result display does not appear; the Text Data Confirmation display of the scanned code appears. To enter the scanned code, press ● (Set). To discard it, press ✉ (Cancel) or clr. The characters that cannot be displayed are replaced by half-pitch spaces. When the code containing no text data has been scanned, the code is not correctly displayed.
- If scanning is not completed in a certain period, the scanning is suspended and the Scanning Code display returns.
- When the scanned code is part of divided QR codes, select “OK” and repeat operations in step 2 and step 3 to scan the rest of the codes.

4 ≡α (FUNC) ▶Save result ▶YES ▶OK

The scanned data is stored.

Scanned Code Result display

Information

- You cannot scan bar codes or 2-dimensional codes other than JAN codes or QR codes.
- Scanning may take a long time. Hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands during scanning.
- You may not be able to scan codes correctly depending on scratch, dirt, damage, the quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.
- You cannot scan some bar codes depending on the type or size.

Function Menu of the Scanned Code Result display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save result	You can store the scanned data. ⇒page 162
Display list	You can bring up the Bar Code Reader List when the FOMA phone has a single stored code or more.
Internet	You can connect to the URL you are selecting. ▶**YES** ● You can connect to the URL also by highlighting the URL and pressing ● (Select).
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to send to the mail address you are selecting. ⇒step 3 on page 199 ● You can compose i-mode mail also by highlighting the mail address and pressing ● (Select). ● When you select “Compose message” from the Scanned Code Result display, the data on the Scanned Code Result display is entered into the address, subject, and text field.
Dialing	You can make a voice call or video-phone call to the phone number you are selecting. ▶**Select a way of dialing.** ● When you select “Select image”, select an image to send to the other party during the video-phone call. ● You can make a call also by highlighting the phone number and pressing ● (Select). ▶**Dial** ● To make an international call, select “International dial”. ⇒page 54 ● To set Caller ID Notification, select “Notify caller ID”. ⇒step 2 on page 48
Add to phonebook	⇒page 90
Add bookmark	You can bookmark the URL you are selecting. ▶**YES** ▶**OK** ● Select “Page title” to edit the title. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ● Select “Add bookmark” to bookmark the site name and URL.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save image	You can save the scanned image data to set to the Stand-by display or other displays. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ⇒step 2 of “Download Image” on page 178 ● When images are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180
Save melody	You can save the scanned melody data to set it as a ring tone or other tones. ▶**YES**▶**Select a destination folder.** ⇒step 2 of “Download Melody” on page 179 ● Select “♪” to play back the melody. ● When melodies are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180
Start iαppli	You can start up i-αppli from the scanned data. ▶**YES** ● You can start up i-αppli also by selecting “Start iαppli” from the Scanned Code Result display.
Copy	▶**Select a start point for copying** ▶**Select an end point for copying.** ● You can copy codes of up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters. ● To paste copied characters ⇒page 374

Information

<Internet>
- URL can be displayed in up to 512 half-pitch characters by Bar Code Reader and up to 256 half-pitch characters by Text Reader.

<Compose message>
- If the scanned data contains nonenterable characters, you cannot enter it as a mail address, and those characters may become spaces in the text field.

<Dialing>
- You cannot make emergency calls by scanning “110”, “119” or “118”.

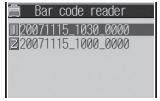
<Add bookmark>
- You can display up to 512 half-pitch characters for a URL and can store up to 256 characters from the beginning.

<Save image>
- The file name and title for the saved image are “imageXXX” (XXX are numbers).
- You cannot scan the bar code of the image in excess of 1,224 x 1,632 dots.

<Save melody>
- The file name for the saved melody is “melodyXXX” (XXX are numbers).
- For the melody with no title, the file name is displayed as the title.
- When playing back the melody, it is played back at the sound volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”.

Display the Saved Data List

1 [メニュー] ▶ [LifeKit] ▶ **Bar code reader ▶Saved data**



Bar Code Reader List

The titles for stored data are displayed from the latest one.

- Select a title to show the Scanned Code Result display.

Information

- The titles for the scanned data are as follows:

(Example) When the scanned data is saved at 10:00 on November 15, 2007
Title name: 20071115_1000_0000
·If you store multiple data items for the same date and time, the lower four-digit numbers increase up to "9999".

Function Menu of the Bar Code Reader List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	**▶Enter a title.** ● No. of characters: up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters
Result	You can bring up the Scanned Code Result display for stored data.
Delete this	**▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES**

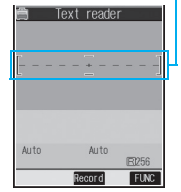
<Text Reader>

Using Text Reader

You can scan printed phone numbers/mail addresses/alphanumeric characters such as URLs using the outside camera to store them as text information, make calls, compose i-mode mail, connect to the Internet, and so on.

When scanning with Text Reader

Guide frame

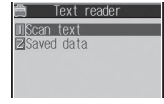


- Slide the close-up lever (⇒page 157) to "✋" and keep the camera about 8 cm away from the character string to be scanned.
  The scanning rate is lowered if you scan text off the position about 8 cm.
- Scan so that character string will be in the guide frame.
- Scan so that the camera is in parallel with character string.
- After scanning, slide the close-up lever back to "●".

Scan Text

You can store eight scanned data files of up to 256 half-pitch characters per item.
The number of characters you can scan at a time is up to 50 half-pitch characters, and a lengthy character string can be scanned by splitting.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [LifeKit] ▶ **Text reader ▶Scan text**



Text Reader Selection display

- You can bring up the Text Reader Selection display also by selecting "Text reader" of "CHG camera-mode" from the Function menu of the Finder display.
- You can also paste the Text Reader menu to the desktop. ⇒page 121

2 Switch to the close-up mode and fit the characters to be scanned to the guide frame and display them.

Scanning Text display

3 Press ● (Record).

The characters are scanned.
(The shutter tone does not sound.)

- To cancel scanning, press clr.
- The scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights. The sound level cannot be changed. However, the tone does not sound in Manner Mode or while “Phone” of “Ring volume” is set to “Silent” or “Step”.

4 Confirm the scanned result.

Confirm the scanned characters with an underline for mistakes.

- Press clr to restart scanning.
- To store the characters without correcting ⇒step 6

Scanned Text Confirmation display

How to correct characters

Select the characters for conversion candidates and correct them.

Conversion candidates for each character are displayed up to four kinds.

- You cannot enter characters such as “.ne.jp” or “.co.jp” by pressing *.

1. Use ○ to highlight a character to be corrected and press the number for the conversion candidate character.

Enter directly and correct.

To correct the character to other than the conversion candidate

1. Use ○ to highlight a character to be corrected and press ✉ (Mode) to switch to “English entry mode” or “Numeric entry mode”
   ▶**Enter a character.**

5 Press ● (Set).

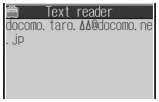
The scanned characters are set.

- To link characters, repeat step 2 through step 5.
- To release the set characters, press clr.

6 (FUNC) ▶Store

The scanned characters are stored.

- When scanned text contains “tel”, “@”, or “http://”, you can execute Phone To or Web To function by selecting the text. (⇒page 181) You can select only first item even if multiple items are found.
- Press ✉ (✉) to compose i-mode mail to send to the scanned characters set as a destination address. ⇒page 166



Scanned Text Result display

Information

- Hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands during scanning so that you can scan characters correctly.
- Characters you can scan are alphabet letters (uppercase and lowercase), numerals, and symbols (#, &, (,), -, ., /, :, @, [,], _, ~, ?, =, %, and +). You cannot scan kanji and hiragana characters. You might not be able to scan those correctly depending on the surroundings such as lighting.
- You cannot scan handwritten characters correctly.
- You might not be able to scan the following:
  Characters received by a FAX/Copied characters/Designed characters/Characters having no certain space between characters/ Characters difficult to identify from the background.

Display the Saved Data List

1 [メニュー] ▶ [LifeKit] ▶ **Text reader** ▶ **Saved data**

Text Reader List

Up to 22 half-pitch characters are displayed for each stored data.

- Select an item to show the Scanned Text Result display.
- Press [✉] ([✉]) to compose i-mode mail to send to the characters in the item set as a destination address. ⇒page 166

Function Menu of the Scanning Text Display/ Scanned Text Confirmation Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Store	You can store the scanned result. ⇒page 165
Edit	You can edit and store the scanned character string. ▶ **Edit the text.**
Recognition mode At Text Reader start-up Auto setting	You can set this mode according to the type of character string you want to scan. ▶ **Select an item.** **Auto setting**.... Automatically recognizes the type of characters. **URL** ..... Selects this when you scan a URL. "http://" or "https://" is automatically entered to the head of the character string when it is stored. **Mail address**... Selects this when you scan a mail address. **Phone number**.. Selects this when you scan a phone number. **Number**..... Selects this when you scan numerals. **Free character**.. Selects this when you scan alphabetic characters that are not especially specified.
NEGA/POSI mode At Text Reader start-up Auto setting	You can set this mode to fit to the printing conditions of the character string you want to scan. ▶ **Select an item.** **Auto setting**.... Automatically recognizes printing conditions. **Positive fix**..... When deep color characters are over faint color ground **Negative fix** .... When faint color characters are over deep color ground

Function Menu of the Scanned Text Result Display/ Text Reader List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	▶ **Edit the text.**
Internet	You can connect to the scanned URL. ⇒page 162
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to send to the scanned mail address as a destination address. ⇒step 3 on page 199 ● You can compose i-mode mail also by selecting a mail address from the Scanned Text Result display.
Dialing	You can dial the phone number you have scanned. ⇒page 162
Store mail add.	You can store the mail address you have scanned in the Phonebook. ⇒page 90
Store phone No.	You can store the phone number you have scanned in the Phonebook. ⇒page 90
Add bookmark	You can bookmark the URL you have scanned. ▶ **OK** ● Select "Page title" to edit the title. ▶ **Select a destination folder.**
Search phonebook	You can search for Phonebook entries using the scanned characters. ▶ **Select a search method** ▶ [○] The Phonebook List that corresponds to the characters is displayed.
Display detail/ Display list	You can switch between the Scanned Text Result display and Text Reader List.
Delete this	▶ **YES**
Delete all	▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel

What is i-mode? 168

Displaying Sites

Accessing Sites . . . . . ‹i Menu› 168
How to View/to Operate Sites 169
Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site . . . ‹Last URL› 172
Using My Menu . . . . . ‹My Menu› 173
Changing i-mode Password . . . . . ‹Change i-mode Password› 173
Displaying Internet Web Pages . . . . . ‹Enter URL› 174
Displaying Web Pages from URL History . . . . . ‹URL History› 174
Displaying Site Set as Home URL . . . . . ‹Display Home› 175
Bookmarking Web Pages or Sites for Quick Access . . . . . ‹Bookmark› 175
Saving Site Contents . . . . . ‹Screen Memo› 177

Downloading Images or Melodies from Sites

Downloading Files or Data Items from Sites 178

Convenient Functions of i-mode

Operations from Highlighted Information 181

Setting Functions of i-mode

Setting Detailed Functions . . . . . ‹i-mode Settings› 182
Setting Connection Timeout . . . . . ‹Set Connection Timeout› 183
Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication) . . . ‹Host Selection› 183

Using Message Services

Receiving Messages R/F Automatically . . . . . ‹Receive Message R/F› 184
Reading Received Messages R/F . . . . . ‹Display Message R/F› 185

Using Certificates

Operating SSL Certificates . . . . . ‹SSL Certificate› 187
Setting FirstPass . . . . . ‹Client Certificate› 187
Changing a CA Center . . . . . ‹Certificate Host› 189

Using i-motion

What is i-motion? 190
Obtaining i-motion Movies from Sites . . . . . ‹Obtain i-motion Movie› 190
Setting How to Obtain i-motion Movies . . . . . ‹i motion Setting› 191

Using i-Channel

What is i-Channel? 192
Using i-Channel 193
Setting How Ticker is Displayed . . . . . ‹Ticker Settings› 194

What is i-mode?

i-mode is the service that makes use of the display of the FOMA phone supporting i-mode (i-mode phone) to enable you to use online services such as site (program) access, Internet access, and i-mode mail.

- i-mode is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. For inquiries about the subscription, see the back page of this manual.
- For details on the contents of i-mode service, refer to the latest "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Before Using i-mode

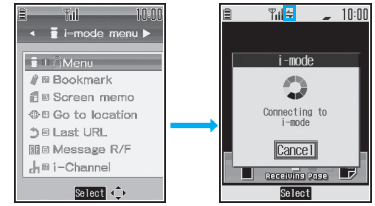
- **Contents of sites (programs) and web pages (Internet web pages) are generally protected by copyrights law. Data such as text and images that you obtained to the i-mode phone from sites (programs) and Internet web pages can be used for personal entertainment but cannot be used in whole or in part, as it is or after modification, for commercial purposes or sent as e-mail attachments or output from your i-mode phone to other devices, unless you have permission from the copyright holders.**
- **The contents saved to the i-mode phone (mail, Messages R/F, screen memos, i-αppli, and i-motion movies) and registered contents such as bookmarks could be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the i-mode phone, so you are advised to take notes of the registered contents or important contents. Note that we cannot be held responsible for the unlikely event of loss of the stored contents or registered contents.**
- **When your i-mode phone is repaired, we do not move information downloaded via i-mode, i-αppli, or i-motion to new mobile phones because of the copyright law, although there are some exceptions. Also, if you replace the existing UIM with the new one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted, you cannot display or play back still images, moving images, melodies, or those attached to mail, screen memos, or Messages R/F depending on the model.**
- **When the file whose display and/or playback is restricted by the UIM is set for the Stand-by display or specified ring tone, the FOMA phone works with the default contents when you replace the existing UIM with new one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted.**

<Menu>

Accessing Sites

You can use a variety of services offered by IPs (Information Providers).
From the display of the FOMA phone, you can check your bank balance, reserve tickets, and do similar tasks. (IPs offer different types of services. Some of them need to be applied for separately.)

1 Stand-by display ▶ i-mode ▶ Menu



i-mode menu

While you are online, "⇆" blinks.

- To cancel during the connection, select "Cancel". To cancel while obtaining a page, press ✉ (Quit).
- You can bring up the i-mode menu also by メニュー ▶ i-mode.

2 Select an item (link).

Repeat selecting items (links) to display the desired site.

- You can select underscored items on the displayed site. When you select an item, it is highlighted.
- If there is a number in front of the item showing the link, you can connect to that link directly by pressing the same number on the keypad. (Some sites cannot be connected.)
- While the site is displayed, press ○ to scroll through line by line. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll through page by page.

To obtain SSL pages

The display on the right appears when you obtain an SSL site. When obtaining is completed, the SSL page appears and " " lights.

- To cancel during authentication, select "Cancel". To cancel obtaining the SSL page after authentication, press (Quit).

To return to ordinary site

The display on the right appears when you return to a non-SSL site.
Select "YES" to display the ordinary site; " " goes off.

To end i-mode

1. From a site display ▶ ▶YES
" " goes off and i-mode ends.
- It may take longer to end i-mode.

Information

- " " blinks while you are using the i-mode service (during i-mode standby).
- Depending on the site, you may need to apply for the service in writing separately, or to pay information fees.
- Depending on the site, " " might be displayed when the image is not correctly displayed.
- Depending on the site or data, you might not be able to download or save melodies, software programs, and others.
- With some Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode, the color setting might make the text difficult or impossible to see.

Change to Menu in English

The Menu can be displayed in English.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ( ) ▶ Menu ▶ English iMenu

Menu in English will be displayed.
- To change back to the Japanese display, select "日本語 (Japanese)".

Information

- The Menu in English differs slightly from the Menu in Japanese.
- Items such as Tokusuru Menu and News are not shown on the English Menu.
- Generally, "What's New" site will be updated every other Monday.
- English sites are displayed after entering Menu List (sites differ from Japanese version).
- Access news from DoCoMo and usage regulations on "What's New".

How to View/to Operate Sites

Basic operating methods while a site is displayed are explained.

Return to Obtained Previous Page/ Go to Obtained Next Page

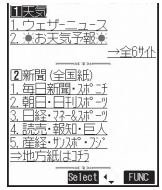
The FOMA phone saves data such as the displayed Internet web pages to a temporal storage area called a cache. By pressing , you can bring up the page stored in the cache without communicating.

- When you bring up a page that exceeds the cache size on the FOMA phone or a page that is configured (created) to always read its latest information, the FOMA phone starts communication.
- When i-mode ends, the cache is cleared.

1 Press to return to the previous page.
Press to go to the next page.

Two pages before

One page before

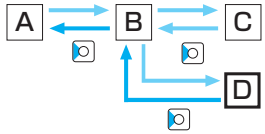


Currently displayed page

To turn pages

You can move back up through the pages that you have displayed so far by pressing ○ repeatedly. However, if you display a different page (“D”) from the previous page (“B”), you cannot return to “C” from “D” even when you press ○ twice. Instead, the pages are displayed in the order of “D” → “B” → “A”.

<When pages have been displayed in the order of “A” → “B” → “C” → “B” → “D”>



…Sequence of page display

…Sequence when previous page from the display “D” has been displayed

Information

- When Flash movies are displayed, the display behavior might differ.

Information

- When you display pages stored in cache, you cannot display text or settings you entered when last connected.

Select/Enter Information on Sites

In sites, you may use the displayed radio buttons, check boxes, text boxes, and pull down menus.

Name	Display example	Operation/Explanation
Radio button	○: Not selected ◉: Selected	Radio buttons are for selecting one from multiple choices.
Check box	☐: Not selected ☑: Selected	Check boxes are for selecting one or more items from multiple choices.
Text box	乗換駅から 下車駅へ 0. 検索	You can enter characters. Highlight a text box and press ● (Select) to show the Character Entry display.
Pull down menu	東京 0. 検索 ↓ 東京 神奈川 千葉 埼玉 群馬 茨城 静岡	You can select an item from the option list. Highlight a pull-down menu and press ● (Select) to show the option list. ● You might be able to select multiple items from pull-down menus. Each time you use ○ to highlight an item and press ● (Select), you can select/release items repeatedly. After selecting items, press ✉ (Finish).

Flash Function

Flash is an animation technology using pictures and sound. Flash movies make the sites more attractive. You can download Flash movies to your FOMA phone and play them back or set them for the Stand-by display.

Information

- Some Flash movies refer to the phone-information data in your FOMA phone. To permit the use of the information in your FOMA phone, set “Use phone information” to “YES”. (“YES” is set at purchase.)
- Effect tones sound for some Flash movies. To silence them, set “Sound effect setting” (or “Sound effect”) to “OFF”.
- The effect tone and vibrator for the Flash movie set for the Stand-by display does not work.
- The effect tone for Flash movies does not sound while a music file is played back with SD-Audio.
- Some Flash movies may vibrate the FOMA phone while they are being played back. The FOMA phone vibrates regardless of the setting of “Vibrator”.
- You may not be able to save part of the images even if you perform the operation for saving Flash movies or saving them to Screen Memo depending on the Flash movies. In this case, the Flash movies on the FOMA phone’s display may appear different from those on sites.
- Some Flash movies might not work correctly.
- You cannot save the Flash movies if an error occurs while they are being played back.
- You can operate some Flash movies by using [ ] or [ ]. Flash movies can be operated sometimes even when “ ” is not displayed.

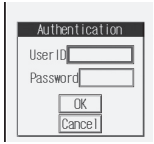
To enter user ID or password

Some sites have the “Authentication” display such as on the right.

(The format of the display varies according to the site.)

1. Select the “User ID” field ▶Enter your user ID.
2. Select the “Password” field ▶Enter your password.
   - The entered password is displayed with “*”.
3. OK

   Authentication of your user ID and password will begin.



Serial number of mobile phones/UIMs

When you select an item, the confirmation display may appear asking whether to send the serial number for mobile phone/UIM. To send the information, select “YES”. To return to the previous display, press [クリア] or [ ] (Return).

Information

- The “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” to be sent is used by an IP (Information Provider) for identifying the user, providing customized information, and judging if the contents the IP (Information Provider) offers are available on your mobile phone.
- The “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” is sent to the IPs (Information Providers) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IPs (Information Providers) or others, by this operation.

Function Menu while Site is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add bookmark	⇒page 175
Add screen memo	⇒page 177
Menu	You can return to “Menu”.
Bookmark	You can display the Bookmark Folder List. ⇒page 176
Screen memo list	You can display the Screen Memo Folder List. ⇒page 177
Reload	The displayed contents will change to the latest ones.
Save image	⇒page 178
Background image	**▶YES▶Select a destination folder.** ⇒step 2 of “Download Image” on page 178
Enter URL	You can directly enter a URL to display an Internet web page. ⇒page 174
Add to phonebook	⇒page 90
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
Compose message	You can paste or attach the URL of a displayed site or screen memo, or images to the text to compose i-mode mail. **▶Select an item.** **Attach URL**.....Pastes a URL to the text of i-mode mail. **Attach to mail**.....Selects an image to attach it to i-mode mail. **Insert dec. mail**..Selects an image to paste it to Deco-mail. ⇒step 2 on page 199 ◆Deco-mail ⇒page 202

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set as home URL	You can store the site as Home URL. ⇒page 175
Display home	You can display the site stored as Home URL. ⇒page 175
Title	You can display the title of the displayed site.
URL	You can display the URL of the displayed site.
Certificate	You can check the subject name, author, validity period and serial number of the certificate used in SSL communication. Up to five certifications are displayed. ● Use [icon] to scroll the display to check the information.
Change CHR code	When characters are not correctly displayed, you can convert them to the correct ones. ● This setting is valid only for the site being displayed.
Set image display	You can set whether to display the image. ⇒page 182
Sound effect	You can set effect tones for Flash movies. ⇒page 182
Retry	You can play back the displayed animation or Flash movie from the beginning.

Information

<Compose message>

- The number of characters of the URL you can paste to the text is up to 256 half-pitch characters. If the URL contains 256 half-pitch characters or more, you cannot paste it.
- You may not be able to attach or paste some images to i-mode mail.

<Title>

- Titles can be displayed up to 128 half-pitch characters.

<Change CHR code>

- When characters are not correctly displayed, repeat the operation. However, the previous character is displayed if you repeat the operation four times.
- Even when you repeat this operation, the correct character might not come up.
- If you change the character code when the correct characters are displayed, wrong characters might come up instead.

<Last URL>

Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site

Display Last URL

When you end i-mode, the URL of the page displayed last is stored as "Last URL".
You can display the page you viewed last time by selecting "Last URL" from the i-mode menu.

1 Stand-by display ▶ [i] ([icon]) ▶ Last URL

Information

- Some pages cannot be stored as "Last URL", such as pages whose URLs contain more than 2,048 half-pitch characters, the Download (Obtaining) Completion display for melodies or i-motion movies, and FirstPass Center pages.

Reset Last URL

You can initialize the URL of the page you viewed last time to the [icon] Menu URL.

1 Stand-by display ▶ [i] ([icon]) ▶ i-mode settings ▶ Reset last URL ▶ YES

<My Menu>

Using My Menu

If you register frequently used sites in My Menu, you will be able to access them easily. You can register up to 45 sites.

Register Sites in My Menu

1 Bring up a page to be registered ▶Register My Menu

- The page configuration differs depending on the site.

2 Select the i-mode password text box ▶Enter the i-mode password ▶決定 (OK)

- The entered i-mode password is displayed as "＊".

◆i-mode password ⇒page 126

Information

- Some sites cannot be registered in My Menu.
- When you subscribe to a pay site in メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search) and Menu List, it will be registered in My Menu automatically.

Access Sites from My Menu

1 Stand-by display ▶ ( ) ▶ Menu ▶English iMenu ▶My Menu ▶Select a site to be accessed.

Information

- If you are using Dual Network Service, you might not be able to use My Menu registered by the mova phone using the FOMA phone, or My Menu registered by the FOMA phone using the mova phone.

<Change i-mode Password>

Changing i-mode Password

The i-mode password (four digits) is required to subscribe to and unsubscribe from message services and i-mode pay sites, and to do i-mode mail settings.
Be sure not to let others know your i-mode password.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ( ) ▶ Menu ▶English iMenu ▶Options ▶Change i-mode Password ▶Select the "Current Password" text box ▶Enter the i-mode password (four digits).

- For the first time, enter "0000" (four zeros) set as the i-mode password at the time of the contract.
- The entered numeral is displayed by "＊".

2 Select the "New Password" text box ▶Enter a new i-mode password (four digits).

- Enter your own i-mode password.

3 Select the "New Password (Confirmation)" text box ▶Enter the new i-mode password (four digits) ▶Select

- Enter the same number that you entered in step 2.

Information

- Note that if you do not remember the i-mode password, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver's license to the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop.

<Enter URL>
Displaying Internet Web Pages

You can enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols for URLs.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ( ) ▶ Go to location ▶ Enter URL ▶ <NEW>

- While a web page is displayed, (FUNC) → "Enter URL" to bring up the display in step 2. Select the text box. (The URL of the displayed site is in the text box.)

2 Enter a URL ▶ OK

- No. of characters: up to 256 half-pitch characters

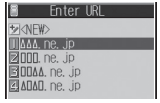
Information

- Internet web pages not supporting i-mode or some type of internet web pages to be connected might not be displayed correctly.
- When the file size of the page you have received exceeds the maximum obtainable size of a page, receiving is suspended. The data obtained so far might be displayable by selecting "OK".

<URL History>
Displaying Web Pages from URL History

Up to 10 entered URLs can be registered in URL History.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ( ) ▶ Go to location ▶ Enter URL ▶ Select a URL to be displayed ▶ OK



URL History List

- Excluding "http://" and "https://", up to 22 half-pitch characters can be displayed.
- You can edit the URL by selecting the URL's text box.

Information

- When the entered URLs exceed 10 items, the URL histories are overwritten automatically, starting from the oldest one.
- When you newly enter a URL to access a site, that URL is saved as a different record even if you access the same URL.

Function Menu of the URL History List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
Compose message	You can create i-mode mail with the selected URL pasted to the text ⇒step 2 on page 199
Set as home URL	You can store the site as Home URL. ⇒page 175
Delete	▶ **YES**
Delete selected	▶ **Put a check mark for URL histories to be deleted** ▶ (Finish) ▶ **YES**
Delete all	▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

<Display Home>

Displaying Site Set as Home URL

You can display the Internet web page set as Home URL by pressing ▲ from the Stand-by display or by selecting "Display home" from the Function menu while a site is displayed.

Home URL

Setting at purchase	Invalid

You can set the URL of the Internet web page as Home URL and select whether to validate Display Home.
Example: To enter URL and select "Valid"

1 Stand-by display ▶ i ( ) ▶ i-mode settings ▶ Home URL

2 Select the text box for "Home URL".

- To invalidate the entry, select "Invalid".

3 Enter a URL ▶ Valid

- No. of characters: up to 256 half-pitch characters

Set as Home URL

You can register the URL of the displayed site, the bookmark in the Bookmark List, the history record in the URL History List as Home URL.

1 From a site display/Bookmark List/URL History List ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Set as home URL ▶ YES

Display Home

You can display a site from the URL registered in "Set as home URL" or "Home URL".

1 Stand-by display ▶ ▲

- You can bring up the site also by メニュー ▶ i-mode ▶ Go to location ▶ Display home.
- While a site is displayed, press i (FUNC) and select "Display home".

<Bookmark>

Bookmarking Web Pages or Sites for Quick Access

Add Bookmark

Once you bookmark a frequently accessed site, you can display the page directly. Up to 100 bookmarks can be registered (total for all folders).

1 From the page to be registered ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Add bookmark ▶ YES ▶ Select a destination folder.

Information

- URLs containing up to 256 half-pitch characters can be registered. URLs longer than this cannot be registered.
- Up to 12 full-pitch/24 half-pitch characters are stored for a title. For longer titles, the excess characters are deleted. If no title is entered, the URL without "http://" or "https://" is registered.
- The contents entered in the site are not saved to the bookmark.
- Some pages cannot be bookmarked.

Important

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the stored contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (⇒page 294). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (⇒page 366) or Data Link Software (⇒page 404), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

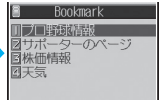
Display Web Pages or Sites from a Bookmark

1 Stand-by display ▶ [i-α] ([i-α]) ▶ Bookmark ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a bookmark to be displayed.

- While a site is displayed; [i-α] ([FUNC]) → "Bookmark".

Bookmark Folder List

→



Bookmark List

- After you use a bookmark to display a page, that bookmark will be displayed at the top of the Bookmark List.

Function Menu of the Bookmark Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can add a new folder. You can add up to nine folders in addition to each "Bookmark"/"Screen memo" folder. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters
Edit folder name	▶**Edit the folder name.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters
No. of bookmarks	You can check the number of bookmarks stored in all folders.
Send all Ir data	⇒page 309
Delete folder	You can delete the folder and all bookmarks and screen memos in the folder. You cannot delete the "Bookmark"/"Screen memo" folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all bookmarks. The folders will not be deleted. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Bookmark List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move	You can move bookmarks or screen memos to another folder. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ▶**Put a check mark for bookmarks or screen memos to be moved** ▶ [✉] ([Finish]) ▶**YES**
Edit title	▶**Edit the title.** ● You can enter up to 12 full-pitch/24 half-pitch characters for a bookmark. If you press [●] ([Set]) with a blank, the URL without "http://" or "https://" is stored. ● You can enter up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters for a screen memo. If you press [●] ([Set]) with a blank, "No title" is stored.
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
Compose message	You can create i-mode mail with the selected URL pasted to the text. ⇒step 2 on page 199
Send Ir data	⇒page 307
Copy to microSD	⇒page 297
Set as home URL	You can store the bookmark as Home URL. ⇒page 175
Copy URL	You can copy the URL of the bookmark. ▶**Select a start point for copying** ▶**Select an end point for copying.** ● How to paste copied characters ⇒page 374
No. of bookmarks	You can display the number of bookmarks stored in the displayed folder.
Delete	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for bookmarks or screen memos to be deleted** ▶ [✉] ([Finish]) ▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all bookmarks or screen memos stored in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

<Screen Memo>

Saving Site Contents

Save as a Screen Memo

You can save a displayed page as a screen memo to the FOMA phone. You can display the page saved as a screen memo without connecting to i-mode.
You can save up to 100 screen memos.
(The actual number of savable screen memos may decrease depending on the data size.)

1 From a page to be saved ▶ (i-αppli) (FUNC) ▶ Add screen memo ▶ YES ▶ Select a destination folder.

- When screen memos are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180

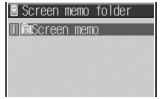
Information

- You can save the title of up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters. When the title exceeds this length, the excess part will be deleted.
- If you save the Download (Obtaining) Completion display, its data will be saved as well. (The Obtaining Completion display for the i-motion movies with playback time limits cannot be saved.) Some Download (Obtaining) Completion displays cannot be saved as screen memos. The display except the Download (Obtaining) Completion display is saved with a URL of that page of up to 256 half-pitch characters.
- When you save SSL pages, their SSL certificates are saved as well.
- The contents entered in the text box, or selected with the pull-down menu, check box, or radio button are not saved to screen memos.
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per page. However, you can save up to 500 Kbytes of the i-motion Obtaining Completion display and up to 20 Kbytes of the Template Obtaining Completion display.

Display a Screen Memo

1 Stand-by display ▶ (i-αppli) (▮▮) ▶ Screen memo

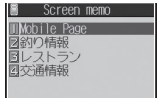
- While a site is displayed; (i-αppli) (FUNC) → “Screen memo list”.



Screen Memo Folder List

2 Select a folder ▶ Select a screen memo.

- Use ● to check other screen memos.



Screen Memo List

Detailed Screen Memo display

Information

- The page saved as a screen memo has the information at the time it was saved. This might differ from the latest information on the site.

Function Menu of the Screen Memo Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	⇒page 176
Edit folder name	⇒page 176
No. of memos	You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos in all folders.
Security ON/ OFF	You can set so that the folder does not open unless you enter your Terminal Security Code. **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES** The folder changes to “ ”. ● To release it, perform the same operation.
Delete folder	⇒page 176
Delete all	You can delete all screen memos. The folders will not be deleted. **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES**

▶▶Next Page

Function Menu of the Screen Memo List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move	⇒page 176
Edit title	⇒page 176
Protect ON/ OFF	You can protect up to 50 screen memos not to be deleted. (This number changes depending on the data size of the protected pages.) Protected items are indicated by " ". ● To release protection, perform the same operation.
No. of memos	You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos in the displayed folder.
Delete	⇒page 176
Delete selected	⇒page 176
Delete all	⇒page 176

Function Menu of the Detailed Screen Memo Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save image	⇒page 178
Background image	▶YES▶Select a destination folder. ⇒step 2 of "Download Image" on page 178
Add to phonebook	⇒page 90
Edit title	⇒page 176
Protect ON/OFF	⇒page 178
Compose message	⇒page 171
URL	You can display the URL of the screen memo.
Certificate	You can check the certificate used for SSL communication. ⇒page 171
Sound effect	You can set effect tones for Flash movies. ⇒page 182
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.
Delete	▶YES

Downloading Files or Data Items from Sites

You can download the files or data items such as images and melodies from sites and save them to the FOMA phone. You can save some files directly to the microSD memory card.

Download Image

You can save the image displayed on a site or screen memo, and then set it as the Stand-by display, Wake-up display or another display. You can save images, frames and marks for Deco-mail as well.

1 From a site display/Detailed Screen Memo display ▶ (FUNC) ▶Save image▶Select an image ▶YES▶Select a destination folder.

● When images are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180

2 To set it as a display, select "YES".

⇒step 1 of "Set Display" on page 270

Information

- Up to 36 half-pitch characters are saved for a file name. When the file name is not specified, a part of the obtained URL or "imagexxx" (xxx denotes numerals) is saved as the file name.
- Even when an image is displayed on the site, it might not be displayed on the Picture viewer after saving it to the FOMA phone.
- The image satisfying the following conditions is saved as a frame or a mark:
  - ·Transparent GIF (except animation GIF).
  - ·The extension is "ifm".
  - ·Image of CIF (352 x 288) or less
  - ·Image of CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) are saved as frames, and others are saved as marks.
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per image.

Download Melody

You can download melodies and set them as a ring tone and other tones. You can save 20 to 400 max. melodies. (The number of melodies that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.)

1 Bring up a melody downloadable site ▶ Select a melody ▶ Save ▶ YES ▶ Select a destination folder.

Obtaining Completion display

- Operations while a melody is being played back ⇒page 290
- Select “Property” to display the melody information ⇒page 292
- When melodies are saved to the maximum ⇒page 180
- To save the display as a screen memo ⇒page 177

2 Select “YES” to set the downloaded melody as a ring tone ▶ Select an incoming type.

Information

- For some melodies, the play part might have been specified. If you set the play-part-specified melody for a ring tone, the specified part only is played back.
- Some downloaded melodies might not be played back successfully.
- Up to 36 half-pitch characters are saved for a file name. When the file name is not specified, a part of the downloaded URL or “melodyxxx” (xxx denotes numerals) is saved as the file name.
- Untitled melodies are indicated by “No title” on the Obtaining Completion display, however, they take file names as their titles on the List.
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per melody.

Download Template

You can download templates for Deco-mail from sites. You can save up to 45 templates including the pre-installed ones. (The actual number of templates that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.)

- You can download the pre-installed templates from the “P-SQUARE” site. ⇒page 180

1 Bring up a template downloadable site ▶ Select a template ▶ Save ▶ YES

Obtaining Completion display

- Select “Property” to display the information about the template. ⇒page 207
- How to check the stored template ⇒page 206
- To save the display as a screen memo ⇒page 177

When templates are stored to the maximum

When the maximum number of templates is stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the unnecessary template and save new one.

1.YES ▶ Select a template to be deleted ▶ YES

Information

- When no decoration is set for the template or when the image of which output to external devices from the FOMA phone is prohibited is inserted into the template, you cannot save the template.
- When a file is attached to the template, that file is deleted.
- The title of the downloaded template takes the name of “YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm”. (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
- You can save up to 10 Kbytes per template.

Download Dictionary

You can download dictionaries from sites. You can save up to five dictionaries including the pre-installed ones.

- You can download the pre-installed dictionaries from the “P-SQUARE” site. ⇒page 180

1 Bring up a dictionary downloadable site ▶ Select a dictionary ▶ Save ▶ YES

- Select “Property” to display the information about the dictionary. ⇒page 376
- To save the display as a screen memo ⇒page 177

Obtaining Completion display

2 <Not stored> ▶To set it as a dictionary file, select “YES”.

- How to operate the downloaded dictionary ⇒page 376

Information

- You can save up to 20 Kbytes per dictionary.

Download Chara-den Images

You can download Chara-den images from sites. You can save up to 10 Chara-den images including the pre-installed ones.

1 Bring up a Chara-den image downloadable site ▶ Select a Chara-den image ▶ Save ▶ YES

- Select “Property” to display the information about the Chara-den image. ⇒page 288
- To save the display as a screen memo ⇒page 177

Obtaining Completion display

Information

- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per Chara-den image.

When the data files are stored to the maximum

If the maximum number of data files is stored or there is not enough memory when you try to save the data files, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the unnecessary file and save new one.

- Perform this operation to save the following data:
  ·Images ·i-motion movies ·Melodies
  ·Chara-den images ·Screen memos

1. YES ▶ Put a check mark for a data files to be deleted ▶ ✉ (Finish) ▶ YES
   When there is not enough memory space, put a check mark for files to be deleted referring to the size of each file. “ Finish ” appears when you put it for those of insufficient memory space.
   - “★” is applied to the file set for another function.

About “P-SQUARE”

You can download the pre-installed templates (⇒page 390), dictionaries (⇒page 376), and Chara-den images (⇒page 287) from the “P-SQUARE” site (Japanese only).
i Menu → メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE

QR code for accessing the site

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to save the images and melodies stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card (⇒page 294). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (⇒page 366) or Data Link Software (⇒page 404), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Operations from Highlighted Information

You can easily make a call, send mail, and display Internet web pages using highlighted information (phone numbers, mail addresses, URLs, melodies, images, and so on) displayed on sites and in mail.

- The Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, i-αppli To functions
  - ·These functions might not be available depending on the mail sent from a personal computer or the site.
  - ·You might be able to use the functions using highlighted information other than a phone number, mail address or URL.

Phone To/AV Phone To Function

You can make voice calls or video-phone calls by using phone numbers or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

- The Phone To function to make a video-phone call is called the AV Phone To function.

1 Select a phone number or similar information ▶Select a dialing type.

- When you select “Select image”, select an image to be sent to other party during a video-phone call.
- The choices for dialing types may not be displayed when the phone number is prefixed by “tel:” or “tel-av:”. Go to step 2.

2 Dial

- To make an international call, select “International dial”.
  ⇒page 54
- To set Caller ID Notification, select “Notify caller ID”.
  ⇒step 2 on page 48

Mail To Function

You can send mail by using mail addresses or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select a mail address or similar information.

The destination mail address is already entered in the address field.
⇒step 3 on page 199

Web To Function

You can access Internet web pages by using URLs or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select a URL or similar information.

- To cancel during connection, select “Cancel”. To cancel while obtaining a page, press [✉] ([Quit]).

i-αppli To Function

You can start i-αppli programs from URLs (links) displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select i-αppli information ▶YES

i-αppli starts.

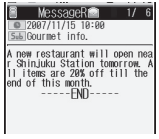
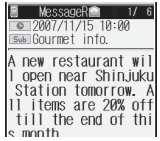
Information

- Even if i-mode mail text contains a link to start an i-αppli program, you cannot quote the link when forwarding or replying to. Also, you cannot quote it when using the Data Link Software or infrared exchange function.
- If no i-αppli program to start is found, the confirmation display to that effect appears. In this case, you need to download it.

<i-mode Settings>
Setting Detailed Functions

You can set i-mode and Messages R/F.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ( ) ▶ i-mode settings ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Scroll Setting at purchase 1 line	You can set the number of lines that are scrolled for when you use while displaying a site, screen memo, or the text of Messages R/F. ▶ **Select the number of lines.**
Character size Setting at purchase Standard	You can set the font size displayed on sites, in screen memo and in the text of Messages R/F. ▶ **Select a character size.** **For Message R** Standard  Small  Large
Set image display Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to display images or Flash movies included on sites or in screen memos. ▶ **ON or OFF** ● While a site is displayed; (FUNC) → "Set image display".

Item	Operation/Explanation
motion setting	⇒page 191
Auto-display	⇒page 184
Auto melody play	You can set whether to play back a melody automatically for when you open a Message R/F. ⇒page 184
Use phone information Setting at purchase YES	To display a Flash movie while a site or screen memo is displayed, the information in the FOMA phone may be used. In this case, you can select whether to permit the information to be used for that case. ▶ **YES or NO**
Home URL	⇒page 175
Sound effect setting Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to make an effect tone sound for when you display a Flash movie while a site or screen memo is displayed. ▶ **ON or OFF** ● While a site is displayed, or from the detailed Screen Memo display; (FUNC) → "Sound effect".
Check settings	You can check respective contents of i-mode settings.
Reset last URL	You can initialize the URL of the site you viewed last to the Menu URL. ⇒page 172
Reset	You can reset each of "i-mode settings" to their defaults. See "Function List" for the items to be reset. ⇒page 380 ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES**

Information

<Set image display>

- Even when "ON" is set, images might not be displayed correctly. In this case, " " is displayed.
- When "OFF" is set, " " is displayed and the data is not received.

Information

<Use phone information>

- The available information is as follows:
  - ·Date and time set by “Set time”
  - ·Reception level of radio waves
  - ·Battery level
  - ·Sound volume set by “Phone” of “Ring volume”
  - ·Language selected by “Select language”
  - ·Model name and serial number of FOMA phone

<Sound effect setting>

- Even when “ON” is set, the effect tones may not sound depending on Flash movies.

<Set Connection Timeout> Setting Connection Timeout

Setting at purchase | 60 seconds

It may take long to obtain some sites. You can set the time to wait before canceling obtaining. Obtaining is not canceled automatically when “Unlimited” is set.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [settings] ▶ **Connection setting ▶ Set connection timeout ▶ Select a timeout.**

Information

- Even when you have set “Unlimited”, you may be disconnected owing to radio wave conditions.

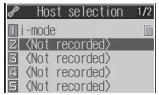
<Host Selection> [メニュー] [8] [1] Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication)

Setting at purchase | i-mode

※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the host (APN) to use for receiving services other than i-mode (DoCoMo).
If you change this setting, you will not be able to use i-mode.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [settings] ▶ **Connection setting ▶ Host selection ▶ Select <Not recorded> ▶** [✉] **(Edit) ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code.**



- To change, select the stored host.
- You can store/edit the host also by [i-αppli] (FUNC) → “Edit”, and entering your Terminal Security Code.
- To delete the stored host; [i-αppli] (FUNC) → “Delete”, enter your Terminal Security Code, and then select “YES”.

2 **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Host name	▶ **Enter a host name.** ● No. of characters: up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters
Host number	▶ **Enter a host number.** ● No. of characters: up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters
Host address	▶ **Enter a host address.** ● No. of characters: up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters
Host address 2	▶ **Enter a host address 2.** ● No. of characters: up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters

3 **Press** [✉] **(Finish).**

Information

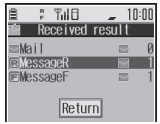
- If you set any other host than i-mode, “Pake-Houdai” is not applied.

<Receive Message R/F>

Receiving Messages R/F Automatically

Message services automatically deliver information you want to your FOMA phone. When your FOMA phone is in the service area, it receives Messages R/F automatically from the i-mode Center. " R (gray)" or " F (gray)" appears at the top of the display when a Message R/F is delivered.
You can save up to 100 each of received Messages R/F.

1 When you receive a Message R/F, the " R (gray)" or " F (gray)" blinks and the message for receiving the Message R/F appears.



After the message is received, the number of received mail messages and Messages R/F is displayed.

- You can display the Message R/F List by selecting "MessageR" or "MessageF".
- If "Auto-display" is set to other than "OFF", the contents of received Message R/F are displayed automatically.
- The former display returns if you do not perform any operations for about 15 seconds. (The number of seconds varies according to the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)

Information

- Received Messages R/F are not displayed automatically while displaying the screen other than the Stand-by display, while i-αppli is running, or during Public Mode (Drive Mode), Lock All or PIM Lock.
- When the number of Message R/F exceeds the maximum of storage, they will be overwritten starting from the oldest Message R/F. Unread or protected Messages R/F are not overwritten.
- When the FOMA phone cannot receive any more Messages R/F, " R (dark blue)" or " F (dark blue)" is displayed. Delete unnecessary Messages R/F, read unread Messages R/F or release protection.
- When the icon " (gray)" or " (gray)" is displayed, the i-mode Center holds Messages R/F. When the icon " (dark blue)" or " (dark blue)" is displayed, the i-mode Center can hold no more Messages R/F. Perform "Check new message" to receive them.

Information

- After being displayed automatically, Messages R/F are still displayed as unread ones in the Message R/F List. However, if you scroll through the messages while they are being displayed automatically, they will be indicated as read.
- Messages R/F for you are held at the i-mode Center in the following cases:
  - ·When the power is off
  - ·During a video-phone call
  - ·During Self Mode
  - ·When you are out of the service area
  - ·During infrared exchange
  - ·While connecting to the FirstPass Center
  - ·While connecting to the Data Storage Center
  - ·When the space of Messages R/F is full with protected or unread messages

Auto-display

Setting at purchase	MessageR preferred

You can set how to automatically display Messages R/F received during standby.

1 Stand-by display ▶ i ( ) ▶ i-mode settings ▶ Auto-display ▶ Select an option for automatic display.

Auto Melody Play

Setting at purchase	ON

You can set whether to play back pasted or attached melodies automatically for when you open a Message R/F.

1 Stand-by display ▶ i ( ) ▶ i-mode settings ▶ Auto melody play ▶ ON or OFF

Information

- You cannot play back attached or pasted melodies during playing back or pausing an SD-Audio file regardless of the setting of "Auto melody play".

<Display Message R/F>

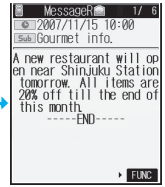
Reading Received Messages R/F

You can check received Messages R/F.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ( ) ▶ Message R/F ▶ MessageR or MessageF ▶ Select a Message R/F to be displayed.

- When you select an unread Message R/F, " (pink)" changes to " ".
- Use to check other Messages R/F.
- When the text of Message R/F is long, use to scroll the display to check it. Also, you can press ▲ or ▼ to scroll through page by page.

Message R/F List



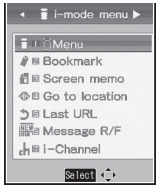
Detailed Message R/F display

Information

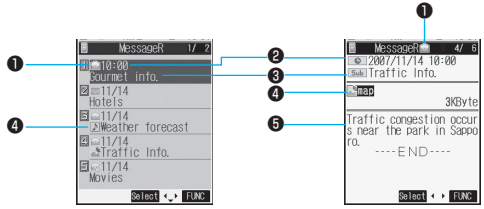
- You can play back an attached melody by highlighting it and pressing (Select).

i-mode menu

When unread Messages R/F are found, " NEW " is added to the icon.



Message R/F List and Detailed Message R/F display



Message R/F List

Detailed Message R/F display

❶ Status of Message R/F

" " appears when protection is set.

(pink)	Unread Message R/F
	Read Message R/F

❷ Received date and time

The list shows the time for the Message R/F received today, and shows the date for the Message R/F received until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the Message R/F was received.

❸ Subject

❹ The data attached or pasted

The detailed display shows the data volume.

	Valid melody file
/	Part/all of melody files are invalid.
	Multiple pasted files

❺ Text of message

▶▶ Next Page

Function Menu of the Message R/F List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display all	You can re-display all Messages R/F in the "chronological ↑" order after using the Sort or Filter function.
Sort	You can rearrange the displaying order. ▶**Select a displaying order.**
Filter	You can display only Messages R/F that satisfy the condition. ▶**Select a displaying type.**
Protect ON/OFF	You can protect a Message R/F not to be overwritten or deleted. You can protect up to 50 messages (Message R and Message F each). Protected messages are indicated by " 🔒 ". ● To release protection, perform the same operation.
Unprotect all	You can release all protection. ▶**YES**
No. of messages	You can display the total number of Messages R/F stored in the FOMA phone, as well as the number of unread messages and protected messages.
Delete	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for Messages R/F to be deleted** ▶✉ (Finish) ▶**YES**
Delete read	You can delete all read Messages R/F. ▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all Messages R/F. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**YES**

Information

<Sort><Filter>

- To return to the former status, execute "Display all".
- If you close the List and re-open it, you can return to the List of all items.

Function Menu of the Detailed Message R/F Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add to phonebook	⇒page 86
Save melody	You can save the attached or pasted melody and set it a ring tone. ▶**YES** ▶**Select a destination folder.** ⇒step 2 of "Download Melody" on page 179 ● When multiple melodies are attached, use ○ to select the melody to save and then save it. ● When melodies are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180
Save image	You can save the attached image and set it as the Stand-by display, Wake-up display or another display. ▶**YES** ▶**Select a destination folder.** ⇒step 2 of "Download Image" on page 178 ● When images are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180
Background image	▶**YES** ▶**Select a destination folder.** ⇒step 2 of "Download Image" on page 178
Protect ON/OFF	⇒page 186
Delete	▶**YES**

Information

<Save melody>

- When saving, the title for the melody is stored instead of the file name. If it has no title, the file name is stored.
- Sometimes saved melodies cannot be played back successfully.

<SSL Certificate>

Operating SSL Certificates

1 [メニュー] ▶ [Settings] ▶ Connection setting ▶ Certificate ▶ Highlight a certificate and press [i-α] ([FUNC]) ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Certificate info	The subject name, author, validity period, and serial number of the certificate are displayed. ● You can check the certificate also by [●] ([Select]) instead of [i-α] ([FUNC]). ● Use [◎] to scroll the display to check the information.
Valid/Invalid Setting at purchase All valid	The selected item is invalidated; then " " changes to " ". ● When you select an invalid certificate, it will be validated. ● If you set a certificate to invalid, you cannot display the sites with that SSL certificate. ● You cannot set "DoCoMo Cert2" to "Invalid".

Certificates used for SSL communication

Certificate

.....Certificates issued by the authenticating company and stored in the FOMA phone at purchase.

DoCoMo Certificate

.....Certificates required for connecting to the FirstPass Center or FirstPass sites; it is stored on the UIM (green/white).

User Certificate

.....Certificates downloaded from the FirstPass Center by selecting "Client certificate" from the i-mode menu; it is stored on the UIM (green/white).

<Client Certificate>

Setting FirstPass

User certificates verify that you have subscribed to the FOMA service. Downloaded user certificates are stored on the UIM for the use on FirstPass sites.

When you cannot display a FirstPass site because the user certificate on the UIM has expired or the required user certificate is not stored on the UIM, you can request the issue and download the user certificate from the FirstPass Center.

- You can request and download user certificates from the FirstPass Center.
- This function is not available with the blue UIM.
- The display and operating method displayed in the FirstPass Center site are subject to change.
- You cannot send/receive mail or receive Messages R/F while connected to the FirstPass Center.
- Set the date and time using "Set time" beforehand to connect to the FirstPass Center.

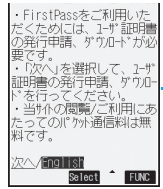
Client Authentication

- With the FOMA phone, server authentication and client authentication are performed for safer data exchange.
  The site and your FOMA phone exchange certificate, check the other party's certificate and verify each other for safer communication service. By getting client authentication, you can enjoy more secure communication services.
- Client authentication is available via the Internet communication from the FOMA phone or via the Internet communication with the FOMA phone connected to a personal computer. To use the personal computer for the client authentication, you need to install the FirstPass PC software from the provided CD-ROM.
  For details, refer to "FirstPassManual (PDF format)" in the "FirstPassPCsoft" folder on the CD-ROM. Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to see "FirstPassManual (PDF format)". If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe Reader from the provided CD-ROM to see it.
  For details such as how to use Adobe Reader, refer to Help for it.

Access FirstPass Center

You can perform user certificate operations on the FirstPass Center site.

1 Stand-by display ▶ (i-α) ( ) ▶ Client certificate ▶ English



Site display for the FirstPass Center

Information

- Before using the FirstPass Center, select “The usage regulation (Japanese only)” and carefully read the regulation.
- You are not charged packet communication fee for connecting to the FirstPass Center.

Request Issue of User Certificate for Download

You need to request the issue of the user certificate before you download it. When requesting the issue of your user certificate is completed, download the user certificate. After the downloading is completed, it is saved on the UIM and the FirstPass sites will be displayable.

1 Site display for the FirstPass Center ▶ Request your certificate ▶ Continue

- For an update, the message “Updating user certificate” is displayed.
- When you have already requested the issue of the user certificate, select “Download” from the site display for the FirstPass Center to bring up the display in step 3. Go to step 3.

2 Enter your PIN2 code.

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry.

◆PIN2 code ⇒page 126

3 Download ▶ Continue

- If you do not download the user certificate immediately, select “Menu”. From the confirmation display asking whether to close the SSL page, select “YES” to return to the site display for the FirstPass Center.

Information

- Before downloading a new or an updated certificate, be sure to request the user certificate to be issued. User certificates cannot be downloaded until the request for issue has been made.

Access Sites with User Certificate

You can connect to FirstPass sites with your user certificate.

1 Bring up a FirstPass site ▶ Select an item ▶ YES

2 Enter your PIN2 code.

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry. When the code is correctly entered, the display appears telling that the establishing certificates is in progress and a site display appears.

◆PIN2 code ⇒page 126

Information

- If you try to connect to the FirstPass site without the user certificate or when its available period is expired, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue connecting to the site. Select “NO” to return to the previous page. Download or update the user certificate from the FirstPass Center site and then access the site again.
- Packet communication fee for accessing the FirstPass site is included in Pake-Houdai.

Request Revocation of User Certificate

You can revoke the downloaded user certificate.

1 Site display of the FirstPass Center ▶ Other settings ▶ Revoke your certificate ▶ YES

2 Enter your PIN2 code.

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry.

◆PIN2 code ⇒page 126

3 Continue ▶ Continue ▶ Continue

Information

- To use FirstPass after revoking a certificate application, you need to apply again for your user certificate to be issued and then download it.
- How to view the download user certificate ⇒page 187

<Certificate Host>

Changing a CA Center

Setting at purchase	DoCoMo

※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the host for downloading the user certificate.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Connection setting ▶ Certificate host ▶ Highlight <Not recorded> and press ✉ (Edit).

- If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to that host.
- You can also register/edit the host by iモード (FUNC) → “Edit”.
- To delete the stored host; iモード (FUNC) → “Delete”, enter your Terminal Security Code, and then select “YES”.

2 Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Default URL	▶ Enter a default URL. ● No. of characters: up to 100 half-pitch alphanumeric characters
Host address	▶ Enter a host address. ● No. of characters: up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters

3 Press ✉ (Finish).

Before Using FirstPass

- FirstPass is DoCoMo’s electronic certification service. By using FirstPass, client authentication is enabled, whereby the site and your FOMA phone exchange certificates, check the other party’s certificate and perform mutual authentication.
- When requesting issue of a user certificate, carefully read “The usage regulation (Japanese only)” on the display, agree to this, and then make the request.
- You need to enter the PIN2 code to use the user certificate. Once you have entered your PIN2 code, all subsequent operations will be deemed to be done by you, so be careful not to let anyone else use your UIM or PIN2 code.
- If your UIM is lost or stolen, “DoCoMo Information Center” on the back page of this manual can revoke your user certificate.

- DoCoMo bears no obligation or responsibility with regard to the sites and information provided by FirstPass sites. Please solve the problem between you and FirstPass sites.
- DoCoMo and the CA do not guarantee security when you use FirstPass and SSL, so you should use them on your own judgment and responsibility.

What is i-motion?

i-motion movies are composed of video, sound and music, and you can play them back obtaining from i-motion compatible sites into your FOMA phone. You can set the i-motion movie for a ring tone. Two types of i-motion movies are available as shown below. The type of the obtained i-motion movie differs depending on the site or file.

Categories		Description
Type	Playback type	
Standard (normal) type (can be saved※)	Plays back after obtaining (up to 500 Kbytes)	Plays back after obtaining all the data of an i-motion movie.
	Plays back while obtaining (up to 500 Kbytes)	Plays back while obtaining an i-motion movie. After obtaining, you can play it back in the same way as “Plays back after obtaining”.
Streaming type (cannot be saved)	Plays back while obtaining (up to 2 Mbytes)	Plays back while obtaining an i-motion movie. The data is deleted after playback, so you cannot play it back again or save it to the FOMA phone. ＊FOMA P703iμ does not support this.

※Some i-motion movies cannot be saved.

<Obtain i-motion Movie>

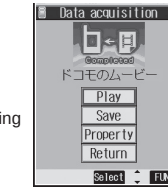
Obtaining i-motion Movies from Sites

Play an i-motion Movie Obtained from a Site

1 Select an i-motion movie from an i-motion obtainable site ▶ Play

Operation during playback ⇒page 278

- If an i-motion movie can be played back during obtaining, it will be played back during obtaining.
- If “Automatic replay” is set to “ON”, the i-motion movie will be played back automatically after it is obtained.
- To save the display as a screen memo ⇒page 177



Obtaining Completion display

Information

- Depending on the accessed site or an i-motion movie, you might not be able to obtain the data or play it back during obtaining, or play it back after obtaining. Also, you cannot obtain an i-motion movie in ASF format.
- Even when you stop playing back the data of standard (normal) type while obtaining, obtaining still continues.
- Even if “Automatic replay” is set to “ON”, the data is not automatically played back after obtaining when it is played back while obtaining.
- For an i-motion movie that has restrictions on the number of playbacks, playback period, or playback expiry date, “ ” is displayed at the head of the title. An i-motion movie with playback period restrictions cannot be played back before or after the restriction period. If you remove the battery and keep it aside for a long time, the date/time information in your FOMA phone might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the i-motion movie that has restrictions on playback period and playback expiry date. Checking the playback restrictions ⇒page 281
- Because of the line speed, line conditions, or radio wave conditions, playback might be interrupted while the data is being obtained, or it might be erratic. A standard (normal) type of i-motion movie can be played back repeatedly after obtaining.

Save an i-motion Movie

You can save the obtained i-motion movie to your FOMA phone and set it for a ring tone, the Stand-by display, and the Wake-up display. Up to 100 i-motion movies can be saved. (The actual number of storable i-motion movies may decrease depending on the data size.)

1 Obtaining Completion display ▶ Save ▶ YES ▶ Select a destination folder.

- When i-motion movies are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180

2 Select "YES" to execute "Set motion".

- ⇒step 2 on page 280

Information

- Depending on the i-motion movie, you might not be able to save the obtained data to the FOMA phone.
- You cannot use the Web To, Mail To, Phone To/AV Phone To function from an i-motion movie set for the Stand-by display.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card (⇒page 294).

If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (⇒page 366) via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Property

You can display the property of an obtained i-motion movie. ⇒page 281

1 Obtaining Completion display ▶ Property

- Use [○] to scroll the display to check the information.

When a Link is Set in a Ticker

When a ticker has been set in an i-motion movie, it is displayed during playback. When the ticker contains the underscored phone number, mail address, or URL for sites, you can execute the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, Web To function, or can save the data to the Phonebook at the end of playback or in pause.

Example: Connecting to a URL in a ticker

1 At the end of playback ▶ YES

<motion Setting>

Setting How to Obtain i-motion Movies

1 Stand-by display ▶ [i-αppli] ( ) ▶ i-mode settings ▶ motion setting ▶ Do the following operations.

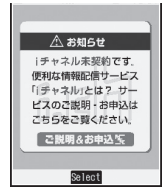
Item	Operation/Explanation
Automatic replay Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to play back an i-motion movie automatically, for when you have obtained a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie from a site or have selected a screen memo which contains a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie. **▶ON or OFF**

What is i-Channel?

DoCoMo or IPs (Information Providers) distribute news, weather forecast and others as graphical information to i-Channel mobile phones. Information is periodically received and tickers flow on the Stand-by display for the latest information. You can press the i-Channel key to show the Channel List. ⇒page 193
In addition, by selecting a channel you want to see on the Channel List, you can obtain detailed information.

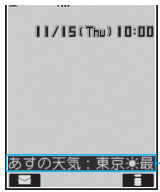
- For cautions on use of and details on how to use i-Channel, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.
- The i-Channel service is provided only in Japanese.

Before contract



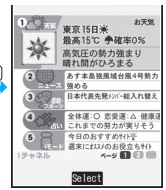
When you have not signed up for i-Channel.

After contract

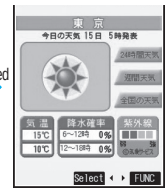


Ticker

After you have signed up for i-Channel, tickers automatically flow on the Stand-by display when information is received or when the Channel List is displayed.



Connected

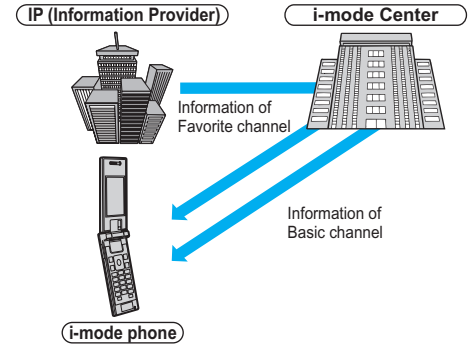


Press ch/クリア to show the Channel List. You can view the information listed by channel, including the one which flowed as tickers. Select each channel to browse its detailed information.

※The displays are for reference. The actual ones differ.

Two types of channels are available, “Basic channel” and “Favorite channel”. “Basic channel” is provided by DoCoMo and comes with the FOMA phone, so you can browse to that channel as soon as you start using i-Channel. The packet communication fee that is charged for auto-updates of information distributed through “Basic channel” is included in the i-Channel service fee. “Favorite channel” is distributed by IPs (Information Providers) other than DoCoMo, so you can register and use any channels you like. The packet communication fee that is charged for auto-updates of information distributed through “Favorite channel” is not included in the i-Channel service fee. The tickers that flow on the Stand-by display are for the information distributed through “Basic channel” only.

- You might be charged information fees for some “Favorite channels”.
- You need to apply to IPs (Information Providers) to use some “Favorite channels”.
- For both “Basic channel” and “Favorite channel”, you are charged i-Channel service fee plus packet communication fee to browse detailed information from the Channel List.



- i-Channel is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis. (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for i-Channel.)
- How to operate i-Channel ⇒page 193

Trial service

When you have signed up for i-mode and use an i-Channel mobile phone, and when you have ever not applied for i-Channel service (on the contractor line for the i-Channel mobile phone), “Basic channel” is available for a certain periods with service fee free.

However, you are charged packet communication fee to browse to detailed information from the Channel List.

- For cautions on use of the trial service and details on how to use it, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

The trial service takes place automatically after a certain period has passed from when you insert your UIM and start using the i-Channel mobile phone. If your mobile phone does not automatically start receiving the service, press the i-Channel key.

The number of times you can use the trial service is once for one contractor line.

The trial service automatically closes when a certain period has passed. For the operations on how to close the service midway, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

Information

- When the FOMA phone is turned off or if radio wave conditions are bad such as when it is out of the service area, you may not be able to receive information even if you have contracted to the i-Channel service. In that case, select the channel for unsigned subscribers that appears by pressing chクリア; then you can now receive information, and tickers flow on the Stand-by display. If your FOMA phone remains in the default state, you may not be able to receive information. Press chクリア, and then information is received and tickers flow on the Stand-by display.
- After you cancel the contract for the i-Channel service, the ticker setting is automatically set to “OFF”.
- If you cancel the contract for the i-mode service before you cancel the contract for the i-Channel service, the ticker setting remains “ON”.

Using i-Channel

When “Ticker ON/OFF” is set to “ON”, up to 10 ticker files for the latest information flow repeatedly on the Stand-by display. If you want to know more about the information, you can obtain the details from the Channel List.

1 Stand-by display ▶ chクリア

The Channel List appears regardless of the “Ticker ON/OFF” setting.

- You can bring up the Channel List also by メニュー ▶ i-mode ▶ i-Channel.
- Press and hold chクリア for at least one second while the i-αppli Stand-by display is shown.
- “ ⇅ ” blinks during receiving information.

Channel List

2 Select an item (link).

Information

- The ring tone does not sound and the vibrator does not work even when information comes in. In addition, the Call/Charging indicator does not light or flicker.
- Tickers are not displayed in the following cases: When the information is automatically updated after that or when you press ch to receive the latest information, tickers automatically starts to flow.
  ·When the UIM is replaced.
  ·When “Host selection” is changed.
  ·When “Initialize” is executed.
  However, the information might not be automatically updated when “Host selection” is changed. To receive the latest information, press ch to display the Channel List.
- When “Host selection” is changed, the i-Channel connecting end is also changed. (In ordinary, you do not need to change the setting.)
- Depending on your usage state, you might receive information from i-Channel when you display the Channel List.

<Ticker Settings>

Setting How Ticker is Displayed

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Display** ▶ **Ticker settings** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Ticker ON/OFF Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to display tickers on the Stand-by display. ▶**ON or OFF**
Ticker scroll speed Setting at purchase Normal	You can set the ticker flowing speed. ▶**Select a speed.**

Information

<Ticker ON/OFF>

- When “Ticker ON/OFF” is set to “ON”, you cannot set the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- When “Ticker ON/OFF” is set to “ON” and an animation file or Funny transform Ⅱ file is set for the Stand-by display, playback of the file is suspended after five seconds, and tickers start flowing.
- In Public Mode (Drive Mode) or during Lock All, tickers do not flow.

Mail Functions of FOMA Phone 196

Composing i-mode Mail/Deco-mail

Composing i-mode Mail to Send . . ‹Compose Message› 199
Composing Deco-mail to Send 202
Composing Deco-mail by Using Template . . . ‹Template› 206
Attaching Files . . . . . ‹Attachments› 208
Using Photo-sending . . . . . ‹Photo-sending› 209

Receiving and Operating i-mode Mail

Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically . . .‹Mail Auto-receive› 211
When Kirari Mail Comes in . . . . . ‹Kirari Mail› 212
Receiving Selected i-mode Mail . . . . . ‹Receive Option› 214
Checking whether Center Holds i-mode Mail
. . . . . ‹Check New Message› 214
Replying to Received i-mode Mail 215
Forwarding Received i-mode Mail . . . . . .‹Forward› 216
Playing Back/Saving Melodies from i-mode Mail
. . . . . ‹Play Melody›‹Save Melody› 216
Displaying/Saving Attached Images
. . . . . .‹Display Image›‹Save Image› 217
Playing Back/Saving an i-motion Movie from i-motion Mail
. . . . . ‹i-motion Mail› 218

Operating Mail Box

Displaying Mail from Inbox/Outbox/Draft
. . . . . ‹Inbox›‹Outbox›‹Draft› 218
How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and Detailed Display. . . . 220
Managing Mail Messages. 224

Using Mail History

Displaying Sent/Received Mail Record
. . . . . ‹Sent Address› ‹Received Address› 229

Setting Mail Settings

Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder. . .‹Auto-sort› 231
Creating Mail Member . . . . . .‹Mail Member› 233
Detailed Settings for i-mode Mail and SMS (Short Messages)
. . . . . .‹Mail Settings› 234

Using Chat Mail

Using Chat Mail. . . . . .‹Chat Mail› 236
Creating Chat Group . . . . . .‹Chat Group› 240

Using SMS (Short Messages)

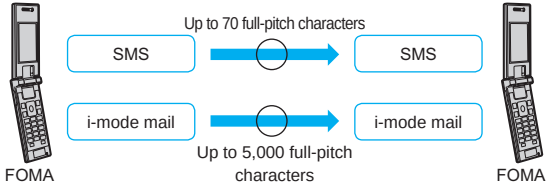
Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send
. . . . . ‹Compose SMS› 241
Receiving SMS (Short Messages) Automatically
. . . . . .‹Receive SMS› 243
Checking whether Center Holds SMS (Short Messages)
. . . . . .‹Check New SMS› 243
Setting Details for SMS (Short Messages) 244

Mail Functions of FOMA Phone

The FOMA phone has mail functions for sending and receiving i-mode mail and SMS messages. You need to subscribe to "i-mode" to use i-mode mail.

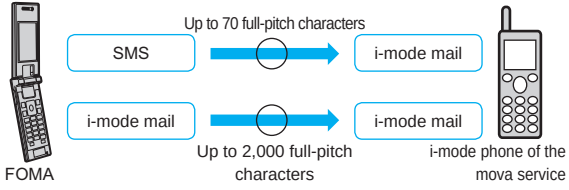
Sending and Receiving of Mail

FOMA phone → FOMA phone



FOMA phone → i-mode phone of the mova service

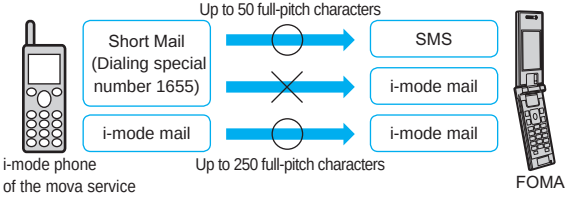
SMS messages sent from the FOMA phone are received as i-mode mail messages by the i-mode phones of the mova service.



※When "SMS report request" (⇒page 244) is set to "ON", you cannot send SMS messages to the mova.

i-mode phone of the mova service → FOMA phone

Short Mail messages※ sent from i-mode phones of the mova service are received as SMS messages by the FOMA phone.



※The Short Mail service enables text messages to be exchanged between mobile phones of mova service.

・When a Short Mail message is sent from an i-mode phone of the mova service, the FOMA phone receives it as an SMS message.

i-mode Mail

Once you subscribe to i-mode, you can exchange e-mails over the Internet as well as with other i-mode phones (including mova phones).

How to send and receive i-mode mail ⇒page 199, page 211

When you first subscribe to the i-mode service, your mail address is as below.

If you have subscribed to i-mode newly

The alphanumeric characters before the "@" mark are a random combination. Check your address after signing up for the i-mode service.

(Example) abc1234～789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

<How to check your mail address>

i Menu → English iMenu → Options → Mail Settings → Confirm Mail Address

- When exchanging mail with other i-mode phones (including mova phones), you only need to use the part of your address preceding the “@” mark.
- When you receive e-mails from personal computers, the senders need to use your full address including @docomo.ne.jp.
- How to send i-mode mail ⇒page 199
- How to receive i-mode mail ⇒page 211
- For details on the contents of the i-mode service, refer to the latest “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

Selecting and receiving i-mode mail

You can check the titles of i-mode mail held at the i-mode Center, select messages to receive, or delete messages at the i-mode Center before receiving them. ⇒page 214

■Doing the mail settings

The following settings are available:

<Setting method>

iMenu → English iMenu → Options → Mail Settings → 【each setting】

- For details, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]” which is supplied on your i-mode contract.

Changing mail address【Mail Address (Change Mail Address)】

You can change the part of your mail address preceding the “@” mark as in “docomo.ΔΔ_ab1234yz@docomo.ne.jp”.

Confirming mail address【Mail Address (Confirm Mail Address)】

You can confirm what the currently set mail address is.

Registering a secret code

【Mail Address (Other Settings) → Register a Secret Code】

You can register a four-digit secret code for your phone number when you use it as the mail address. Then, you will not receive i-mode mail that does not include your secret code, thus eliminating unwanted i-mode mail.

Resetting mail address

【Mail Address (Other Settings) → Reset Mail Address】

You can set your mail address to the format “your mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp”.

Spam mail prevention

You can restrict receiving mail by setting the accept/reject mail settings following any of the methods shown below:

①Reject/Receive Mail Settings

【Receiving Mail (Spam Mail Prevention) → Reject/Receive Mail Settings】

・You can receive mail from the specified companies from among DoCoMo, au, SoftBank, Tu-Ka, and WILLCOM. Also, you can receive mail sent from the specified domains or addresses of other than the above companies. Further you can reject mail pretending a domain for a mobile phone or PHS despite from the Internet.

②SMS Rejection Settings

【Receiving Mail (Spam Mail Prevention) → SMS Rejection Settings】

・You can restrict receiving SMS messages by one of following four methods: “Reject All SMS”, “Reject Anonymous SMS”, “Reject Intl. SMS”, “Reject Anonymous and Intl. SMS”. In addition, you can check the setting state.

③Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders

【Receiving Mail (Other Settings) → Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders】

・You can reject receiving the 200th and succeeding i-mode messages sent from a single i-mode phone (including mova phones) on the same day. The default is “Reject”, so you do not need to set if you want to reject messages from the large-volume-mail sender.

④Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail

【Receiving Mail (Other Settings) → Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail】

・You can reject receiving the mail with “未承諾広告※” (Unsolicited advertisement) added to the head of the title name field and unilaterally sent for advertising purposes. The default is “Reject”, so you do not need to set if you want to reject mail with “未承諾広告※” (Unsolicited advertisement).

(Senders are obligated by the law to describe “未承諾広告※ (six full-pitch characters)” to the head of title name field.)

Limiting mail size【Receiving Mail (Limit Mail Size)】

You can limit the size of i-mode mail you receive by specifying the size in advance.

Confirming settings【Receiving Mail (Confirm Settings)】

You can check the current mail settings for whether mail is accepted or rejected.

Suspending mail functions [Suspend Mail]
If you do not use the mail functions, you can have the i-mode Center suspend them. After the Mail functions are suspended, you can reactivate them. However, the mail address immediately after the mail functions are resumed will be "phone number@docomo.ne.jp".

Preventing nuisance mail
You can effectively prevent receiving nuisance mail by changing your mail address, or by using Reject/Receive Mail Settings.

■When you cannot receive i-mode mail
i-mode mail messages are delivered to your i-mode phone as soon as they arrive at the i-mode Center. However, they are held at the i-mode Center when you cannot receive them such as when your i-mode phone is off or out of the service area. Mail held at the i-mode Center will be re-sent at certain intervals up to three times. Also, you can set Receive Option Setting so that you can select i-mode mail messages at the i-mode Center to receive them.

■Other things you can do
Mail with attachments

- **Mail with melodies attached**
  (Sending ⇒page 208 Receiving ⇒page 216)
  You can exchange melody files downloaded from sites or Internet web pages by attaching them to i-mode mail.
  (Melody files cannot be sent if they are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices.)
  - Melodies might not be played back correctly if exchanged with models other than FOMA P703iμ.
- **Mail with images attached**
  (Sending ⇒page 208 Receiving ⇒page 217)
  You can attach still image files obtained from sites, Internet web pages or external memory to i-mode mail.
  (Still image files cannot be sent if they are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices.)

Deco-mail
When you are editing i-mode mail, you can change the font size and the background color, and paste images into the text. In this way, you can compose and send your own customized mail and also receive decorated mail. (Decorated mail from a personal computer might not work in the same way as on the personal computer owing to the decoration not supported by the i-mode phone.) If you send Deco-mail to an incompatible mobile phone, it may be received at the receiving end as URL-described mail. In this case, the recipient can see the Deco-mail by selecting the URL.

- How to edit Deco-mail ⇒page 203
- How to send Deco-mail ⇒page 202
- Compatible models.....Available on the Deco-mail compatible mobile phone. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

SMS (Short Messages)
You can send and receive SMS messages even if you have not contracted for the i-mode service.
How to send and receive SMS messages ⇒page 241, page 243

- You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. For the countries and overseas carriers available for the service, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.

Information
- SMS messages received by the FOMA phone can be saved to the UIM. ⇒page 342

■Address for SMS messages
Your address to receive SMS messages is the contracted mobile phone number.

■Number of characters that can be sent/received
The number of characters that can be sent/received by SMS is as below.

Address	21 characters (including "+")	
SMS input character	Japanese (70 characters)	English (160 characters)

■When you cannot receive SMS messages
SMS messages are delivered to your FOMA phone as soon as they arrive at the SMS Center. However, they are held at the SMS Center when you cannot receive them such as when your FOMA phone is off or out of the service area.

Information

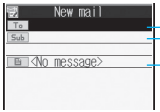
- The SMS Center holds SMS messages for a maximum period of 72 hours. You can set the holding period with “SMS validity period”. ⇒page 244
- When the holding period expires, SMS messages are deleted automatically.
- You can receive SMS messages held at the SMS Center. ⇒“Check new SMS” on page 243
- Once your FOMA phone receives SMS messages, they will be deleted at the SMS Center. Your FOMA phone will store the SMS messages. ⇒page 243

<Compose Message>

Composing i-mode Mail to Send

You can compose and send i-mode mail messages.
You can save up to 400 sent i-mode mail messages including SMS messages to the Outbox.
How to compose Deco-mail ⇒page 202

1 Stand-by display ▶ (✉) ( ) ▶ Compose message



Address field
Subject field
Text field
(When you enter text, the number of remaining bytes that can be entered is displayed.)

Message Composition display

- If the Draft already contains 20 draft mail messages, you cannot compose a new mail message.
  Send or delete a draft mail message and then operate again.
- You can bring up the Mail menu also by (メニュー) ▶ mail.

2 Select the address field ▶ Select an item.

Phonebook..... Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address.
Sent address..... Select a phone number or mail address.
Received address..... Select a phone number or mail address.
Mail member..... Select a mail member.
Enter address..... Enter a mail address or phone number.

- No. of characters: up to 50 half-pitch characters
- If the destination is an i-mode phone, you can send mail also by entering only the part preceding the “@” mark of a mail address.
- To send to multiple destination addresses ⇒page 200
- To delete an added address ⇒page 200

3 Select the subject field ▶ Enter a subject.

- No. of characters: up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters

4 Select the text field ▶ Enter text.

- No. of characters: up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters
- To paste a header/signature ⇒page 201
- To delete the entire message you have entered ⇒page 201
- To attach a file ⇒page 208

Message Entry display

5 Press ✉ (Send).

The animation display during transmission appears and the mail is sent.

- To cancel sending midway, press ● (Cancel) or press and hold クリア (for at least one second). However, the mail message might be sent depending on the timing.

6 OK

Information

- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be displayed correctly at the destination.
- The half-pitch katakana characters or pictographs might not be displayed correctly except for the cases exchanging between i-mode phones.
- When the number of sent mail items exceeds the FOMA phone's storage maximum, they will be overwritten from the oldest one. However, protected sent mail cannot be overwritten.
- When you select "Compose message" from the Function menu while entering a phone number, the mail address is entered as a destination address if the phone number and mail address are stored in a Phonebook entry. When multiple mail addresses are stored in the Phonebook entry, the first mail address is entered.
- If you try to send the mail whose address is a phone number headed by "184"/"186", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete prefix numbers and send the mail.
- You cannot send mail to the addresses that include a comma (,).
- You can enter an address in the To, Cc and Bcc fields.
- If the destination address has been stored in the Phonebook with a secret code, the secret code will be added automatically at sending. However, even if a secret code is stored in the Phonebook, the secret code will not be added and the mail will be sent as ordinary i-mode mail unless the address is a phone number or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp".
- If you store the secret code and send mail to a mail address other than that of DoCoMo mobile phones, you might not receive the error message for unknown address.
- Each line feed is counted as one full-pitch character, and a space is counted as a full-pitch or half-pitch character.

Function Menu of the Message Composition Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send	You can send the mail message. ▶ **OK**
Preview	Check the address, subject, text and attachments before sending. After checking, press ● (Set). ● You can send the mail message by pressing ✉ (Send).
Save	When composing or editing the mail, you can save it to the Draft.
Add receiver	You can send the same mail to up to five addresses at the same time. ▶ **Select an item.** **Phonebook** ....Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** ... Select a phone number or mail address. **Received address** ... Select a phone number or mail address. **Enter address** ... Enter a mail address or phone number. ● To consecutively add addresses, select <Not entered> and repeat the above steps. ● The added addresses can be deleted or changed in "Delete receiver" (⇒page 200) and "Change rcv. Type" (⇒page 200). ▶ ✉ (Finish)
Delete receiver	You can delete the selected address when there are multiple addresses. ▶ **YES**
Change rcv. type	▶ **Select a type of address.** **To**..... Ordinary destination address. ("To" recipients are displayed at the receiving ends.※) **Cc** ..... Specify this to make the mail contents known to the parties other than "To" recipients. ("Cc" recipients are displayed at the receiving ends.※) **Bcc** ... Specify this not to notify other recipients of sending mail to "Bcc" recipients. ("Bcc" recipients are not displayed at the receiving ends.) ※ They might not be displayed depending on the mobile phone, device, or mail software of the receiving end.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Template (Load template)	You can read in a template and compose Deco-mail. ▶ **Load template** ▶ **Select a template.** The contents of the template are entered into the text. Press [✉] ([Play]) to check the contents of the template. ● To compose Deco-mail ⇒page 202 ● Pre-installed templates ⇒page 390
Template (Save template)	You can save the Deco-mail you are composing as a template. ▶ **Save template** ▶ **YES** ● When templates are stored to the maximum ⇒page 179 ● How to check the stored template ⇒page 206
Attach file	⇒page 208
Activate camera	You can shoot and attach an image or i-motion movie. ▶ **Select a shooting mode.** ● The image sizes that can be set in Photo Mode are "Stand-by (240 x 320)" and "Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)". ● How to shoot ⇒page 151, page 155
Delete att. file	⇒page 209
Del all att. files	⇒page 209
Add header	You can paste a header at the beginning of the text of the i-mode mail. ● You need to register the header beforehand. ⇒page 236
Add signature	You can paste a signature at the end of the text of the i-mode mail. ● You need to register the signature beforehand. ⇒page 236
Erase message	You can delete all the text and inserted images. ▶ **YES**
Delete	You can delete the i-mode mail you have been editing. ▶ **YES**

Information

<Template (Save template)>

- The subject of i-mode mail you are composing will be the title of the template. If no subject is entered, the title takes the name of "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm".
  (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)

<Activate camera>

- You cannot attach some shot images to i-mode mail.

<Add header> <Add signature>

- You cannot paste a header/signature if the text, including the header/signature, would exceed 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.
- If the decoration such as font color or character size is set for the top or end of text, the header or signature will be decorated as well.

Function Menu of the Message Entry Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Decorate mail	You can display Palette. ⇒page 203
Pictograph	⇒page 371
Symbols	⇒page 371
Full pitch/ Half pitch	You can switch between the full-pitch mode and the half-pitch mode. ⇒page 371
Copy	You can copy characters. ⇒page 374
Cut	You can cut characters. ⇒page 374
Paste	You can paste the cut or copied characters. ⇒page 374
Common phrases	⇒page 373
Space	⇒page 372
Kuten code	You can enter characters by referring to Kuten Code. ⇒page 372
Quote phonebook	⇒page 372
Quote own number	⇒page 372
Property	You can display the file name and file size of the image inserted in Deco-mail. ● You need to move the cursor just before the image in advance. ● After checking, select "OK".

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Undo	After entering or deleting characters, pasting data, or operating on a decoration, you can undo your most recent operation.
Full/Separate disp	You can select whether to show the Message Entry display fully or to show the detailed Received Mail display at the lower part of the display when replying with reference.
Switch messages	You can switch between operations for the Message Entry display and the detailed Received Mail display when replying with reference.
Jump	You can jump the cursor. ⇒page 373
Preview	You can view the contents of the text before sending. ● You can preview also by pressing [Ef] from the Message Entry display. ● After checking, press [i-α] ([Exit]).

Information

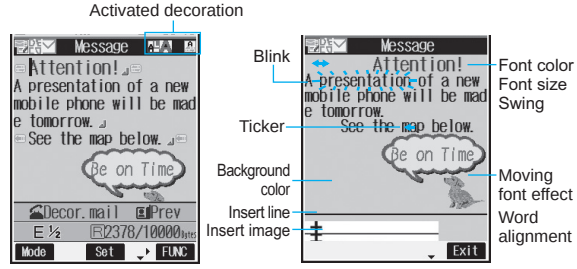
<Undo>

- Once you use “Undo” to return to the previous status, you cannot cancel this by using “Undo” again.
- If you close the Message Entry display, you cannot return to the previous status by using “Undo” when you re-open it. (However, after you have used “Preview”, you can return to the previous status.)

Composing Deco-mail to Send

When editing an i-mode mail message, you can change the size of the font and the color of the background as well as inserting images, thus you can compose your own original mail and send it.

You can compose Deco-mail also using the templates (forms). ⇒page 206



1 **Perform the operations in step 1 through step 3 on page 199.**

2 **Select the text field ▶Decorate the text using Palette.**

- How to use Palette ⇒page 203

To enter text after selecting decorations

[Clear] **▶Select one of decorations ▶Enter text.**

To set decorations after entering text

Enter text ▶ [ ] ▶ [ ] (Edit decoration)

⇒"Edit decoration" on page 204

- No. of characters: up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters (The number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the decoration.)
- Once you decorate the mail text, "[ ]" appears.
- You can preview the contents of the text by pressing [ ].
- Press [ ] (Exit) to finish previewing and return to the former display.

3 Press [ ] (Set).

The Message Composition display is displayed.

⇒step 5 on page 199

Information

- Even if you delete the decorated characters, only the decoration data remain and the number of characters you can enter might decrease. Clear the decoration and then delete the characters. If you delete the characters by pressing and holding [ ] for at least one second, the characters as well as the decoration data are deleted.
- When you reply with quote to the received Deco-mail or you forward it, the decorations or inserted images are displayed at the replying destination or forwarding destination.
- If you use a template containing an image unable to attach to mail for sending, the image is deleted.
- Decorations might not be correctly displayed if you send or receive Deco-mail to and from devices such as personal computers.
- Ticker/Swing stops moving or blinking, or animated image stops playing when a certain period has passed.

About Decorations

You can decorate the text of i-mode mail using Palette.
You can set multiple decorations for one point.

- You cannot combine Word Alignment, Ticker, and Swing for one point.
- Lines are inserted by Line Insert with the color specified by Font Color.
- If Word Alignment, Ticker, or Swing is specified, the images and moving font effects are inserted with the specified state.

How to use Palette

Press [ ] from the Message Entry display to display Palette.

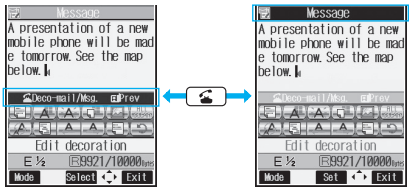
- You can bring up Palette also by selecting "Decorate mail" from the Function menu.
- Press [ ] (Exit) to close Palette.
  You can close Palette also by pressing [ ] while you are operating on it.

Palette

Switch operations

You can switch between the operation of Palette and the operation of entering text, each time you press [ ]. You can move the cursor and enter text with Palette displayed.

- After you enter text, the text entry operation returns. When you use Palette in succession, press [ ] and operate.



Palette operation　　Text entry operation

Icons

Depressed

● When the cursor is over the decorated character, the set decoration icon appears depressed.
Highlight the depressed icon and press ● (Select); then you can change, complete or cancel the decoration.
You can release the area selection also by クリア while the area is selected.

■How to operate Decoration

Function	Operation/Explanation
(Edit decoration)	You can set Font Color, Blink, Font Size, Word Alignment, Ticker and Swing over the selected text you have entered. You can also change the set decoration, add another decoration, or release Blink, Ticker or Swing. ▶**Select a start point.** ● You can select all text by メール (All) → "YES". ▶**Select an end point.** Set, change, add or cancel each decoration. ● "選択/SELECT" is displayed at the upper right of the display during selecting decoration area. **<Set, change, or add decoration>** ▶**Select an icon and set, change, or add decorations.** ● Select another icon in succession to change the multiple decorations or add decorations. ▶ ● When Blink, Ticker, or Swing has been set, reselect each icon and complete decorations. **<Release Blink, Ticker, or Swing>** ▶**Select the icon for Blink, Ticker, or Swing** ▶**Select the same icon again.**
(Font color)	You can change the color of characters and lines to be entered. ▶**Select a color**▶**Enter text.** ● In the font color changing mode, "A" is displayed at the upper right of the display. ● You can set other decorations in succession. ● When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.
(Blink)	You can make characters to be entered blink. ▶**Enter text.** The set characters are blinking. ● In the blink setting mode, "A" is displayed at the upper right of the display. ● You can set other decorations in succession. ▶▶**(End blink)**

Function	Operation/Explanation
(Background color)	You can change the background color of the mail text. ▶ **Select a color.**
(Insert image/ Moving font effect)	You can convert characters to a mark and insert it into the text. The mark animates in various ways and conveys your feelings to the other party. ▶ ▶ **Select a moving font effect** ▶ **Enter text.** ● To delete the moving font effect, move the cursor to the moving font effect and press clr. ● Pre-installed moving font effects stored at purchase ⇒page 389
(Insert image/ My picture)	You can insert the image stored in “My picture” into the text of mail. ▶ ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select an image.** ● To delete the image, move the cursor to the image and press clr. ● Pre-installed Decomail-pictures stored at purchase ⇒page 388
(Insert image/ Camera)	You can insert the image shot by starting the camera on the spot into the text of mail. ▶ ▶ **Shoot a still image.** ● The image size is Sub-QCIF (128 x 96). ● To delete the image, move the cursor to the image and press clr. ● How to shoot ⇒step 2 and step 3 of “Shoot a Still Image” on page 151
(Decorate all reset)	You can release all the decorations. ▶ **YES** ● If you have inserted an image, the message “In-line image is deleted” is displayed. Select “OK” to return to the Message Entry display.

Function	Operation/Explanation
(Font size)	You can change the size of characters to be entered. ▶ **Select a font size** ▶ **Enter text.** ● In the font size changing mode, “” or “” is displayed at the upper right of the display. ● You can set other decorations in succession. ● When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.
(Word alignment)	You can change the position of characters to be entered and images to be inserted. ▶ **Select a word alignment** ▶ **Enter text.** The line feed is inserted automatically, and the alignment is set. ● In the word alignment setting mode, “” is displayed at the upper right of the display. ● You can set other decorations in succession. ● When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.
(Ticker)	You can make characters to be entered and images to be inserted flow (moving from right to left). ▶ **Enter text.** The line feed is inserted automatically and “” is displayed before and after the cursor. ● In the ticker setting mode, “” is displayed at the upper right of the display. ● You can set other decorations in succession. ▶ ▶ **(End ticker)** The line feed is inserted automatically.
(Swing)	You can make characters to be entered and images to be inserted swing (moving to left and right back). ▶ **Enter text.** The line feed is inserted automatically and “” is displayed before and after the cursor. ● In the swing setting mode, “” is displayed at the upper right of the display. ● You can set other decorations in succession. ▶ ▶ **(End swing)** The line feed is inserted automatically.

▶ ▶ Next Page

Function	Operation/Explanation
(Insert line)	You can insert a horizontal line into the mail text. The line feed is inserted automatically, and the line is inserted. ● To delete the line, move the cursor to the line and press CLR.
(Undo)	You can return to the previous status of the set decoration.

Information

<Font color>
- If you move the cursor to the character for which another color is set, the setting changes to that color.
- The color for pictographs is also displayed in the font color you specify. To return to ordinary color, select “指定なし/Default”.

<Background color>
- When background colors of Deco-mail overlap the URL colors of images or of i-motion movies to be obtained, it may be hard to see the URLs.
- You cannot change the background color when editing the header or signature.

<Insert image>
- You can insert up to 10 JPEG or GIF images of up to 10,000 bytes (total of mail text and images).
- You can insert up to 10 images. However, even if the inserted image files are 10 or less, the confirmation display appears for some operations asking whether to re-edit the text because of insufficient memory space. Select “OK”; then proceed to editing the text.
- Even if multiple same images are inserted, they are counted as a single file. If you copy/paste the image already inserted, that image is regarded as the same image and handled as a single file including the copied origin.

<Font size>
- If you move the cursor to the character for which a different font size is set, the font size is changed to that size of the character.

<Template>

Composing Deco-mail by Using Template

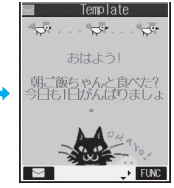
Template is form data for Deco-mail for which decorations such as font size and image insertion are already specified. Other than those pre-installed in the FOMA phone, you can download templates from sites (⇒page 179). You can also save Deco-mail you sent, received or composed as a template to “Template” of the Mail menu. ⇒page 201, page 228
You can edit the saved template using Palette.

- You can delete the pre-installed templates (⇒page 390). You can download them from the “P-SQUARE” site if necessary. If you use the UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restriction is activated. ⇒page 39

1 Stand-by display ▶ ✉ (✉) ▶ Template ▶ Select a template.

- Press ✉ (✉) to compose Deco-mail using the contents of the template. ⇒step 2 on page 199
- Even if you set “Header/Signature” to automatically paste the header or signature, you cannot paste it.

Template List



Detailed Template display

© I-FREEK CO., INC.

Function Menu of the Template List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can compose Deco-mail using the contents of the template. ⇒step 2 on page 199
Sort	You can change the order of displayed templates. ▶**Select an order.**
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ● No. of characters: up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters
Info	You can display the file size, saved date and time of the template, and whether it contains images. ● After checking, press [clear].
Memory info	You can display the number of stored templates. ● After checking, press [clear].
Delete	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for templates to be deleted** ▶[✉] (Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Detailed Template Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can compose Deco-mail using the contents of the template. ⇒step 2 on page 199
Edit	You can edit the contents of the template and save it. ▶**Edit the text**▶[●] (Save)▶**YES or NO** **YES**.....Overwrites and saves. **NO**.....Saves as a separate file. ● How to edit the text ⇒step 2 on page 202 ● You can save also by [i α] (FUNC) → “Save”. ● When the templates are stored to the maximum ⇒page 179
Save insert image	You can save images inserted into the template or Deco-mail text, and set them as the Stand-by display and Wake-up display. ▶**Select an image**▶**YES** ▶**Select a destination folder.** ⇒step 2 of “Download Image” on page 178 ●When images are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180

Information

<Edit>

● The title name when saved as a separate file takes “YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm”
(Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute).

<Attachments>

Attaching Files

You can send i-mode mail with images or melodies attached. You can also attach a moving image or i-motion movie to send as i-motion mail.

■About attachable files

File type	Maximum number of attachable files
Melody	10 files in total※1
Image of 10,000 bytes or less (JPEG, GIF)	
Image in excess of 10,000 bytes (JPEG)	Either file of the two※2
Moving image/i-motion movie	

※1 Up to 10 files when the data volume including text, melody and image is up to the equivalent of 5,000 full-pitch characters (10,000 bytes). The maximum number of files you can attach may be less than 10 depending on the file size.

※2 You can attach either an image or moving image/i-motion movie of up to 500 Kbytes. You can attach the file separately from the melody files, images of 10,000 bytes or less.

- You cannot attach files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone to other devices.
- Regardless of the "File restriction" setting, you can attach the still or moving image taken with your FOMA phone or the files received via infrared rays.
- When a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes or i-motion movie is attached, the number of characters you can enter in the text decrease by the equivalent of 100 full-pitch characters (200 half-pitch characters). When the text is decorated, the number of characters you can enter decreases by the equivalent of 200 full-pitch characters (400 half-pitch characters).
- If you send a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes to an i-mode phone, the image is converted to "the size fit to the i-mode phone" at the i-shot Center.

1 Message Composition display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Attach file ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Attach melody	▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a melody.** ⇒step 2 on page 199 ● You can play back the attached melody by pressing ● (Select), and stop the playback by pressing any key.
Attach image	▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select an image.** ⇒step 2 on page 199 ● You can display the attached image by pressing ● (Select), and return to the former display by pressing ● (Select) again.
Attach i-motion	▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select an i-motion movie.** ⇒step 2 on page 199 ● You can play back the attached i-motion movie by pressing ● (Select), and return to the former display by pressing クリア during the playback.

Information

<Attach melody>

- You cannot attach melody files in MFi format.
- Melodies stored in the microSD memory card cannot be attached. Copy the melodies to the FOMA phone. ⇒page 299
- If the device of the receiving end is not FOMA P703iμ, the sent melody might not be played back correctly or the attachment might be deleted.
- You cannot receive the attached melody on the i-mode phone of the mova service.

<Attach image>

- You cannot attach an image in excess of 500 Kbytes. If you execute "Compose message" (⇒page 280) or "Size for mail" (⇒page 267), you can convert the size to 500 Kbytes or less and attach the image.
- The images are not sent as the attachments to i-mode phones of the mova service; they are in the form of URLs for browsing images and automatically attached with expiry dates and can be obtained by selecting URLs. The mail text that can be sent to an i-mode phone of the mova service is up to 184 full-pitch characters (369 bytes). (When the acceptable number of characters of the mova phone is "250 full-pitch characters") When multiple files are attached, the files are deleted and just the mail text is sent.
- The i-mode phone of the mova service cannot receive GIF images.
- The image might not be received correctly or not be displayed or coarsely displayed depending on the model at the receiving end.

Information

<Attach i-motion>

- When the file size of an i-motion movie is larger than 500 Kbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to trim that file size to fit the mail size.
  Select "YES"; then up to approx. 490 Kbytes from the beginning of the i-motion movie are cut out.
- Some i-motion movies cannot be attached to mail or their file sizes may become large or small.
- Moving images stored in the microSD memory card cannot be attached. Copy the moving images to the FOMA phone. ⇒page 299
- The moving image may get coarse or be converted to consecutive still images on some devices of the receiving end.

Delete Attached File

You can delete the selected attached files.

1 Message Composition display ▶Highlight an attached file and press i-mode (FUNC) ▶Delete att. file ▶YES

Delete All Attached Files

1 Message Composition display ▶ i-mode (FUNC) ▶Del all att. files ▶YES

<Photo-sending>

Using Photo-sending

You can send photos (still images) to the other party during a voice call. The photo is sent as the attachments of i-mode mail, and the receiving end can view it during a call. To send photos during a voice call, you need to store the phone number and mail address of the other party in the same Phonebook entry beforehand. Depending on the model of other party's phone, the other party might not be able to view the photo during a call.

Shoot and Send Photos

During a voice call, you can send photos (still images) you shoot on the spot.

1 During a voice call ▶ i-mode (FUNC) ▶Shoot/send photo ▶Photo mode

The camera starts up.

2 Press ● (Record).

The photo is taken.

- Press ☎ from the Finder display to return to the "Talking" display.
- Operations on the Finder display ⇒page 157

Finder display

3 ● (Send) ▶Select a folder ▶Select a mail address.

The photo is sent.

- When multiple mail addresses are stored, select the mail address you send the mail message to.
- You can send a photo also by i-mode (FUNC) → "Save & send".
- You can cancel sending the photo by ✉ (Cancel) or i-mode (FUNC) → "Cancel".
- You can set Set Display or File Restriction by i-mode (FUNC) → "Set display" or "File restriction" respectively. ⇒page 153, page 160

Information

- The image sizes of the camera are QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96).

Select and Send Photos

You can send the saved photos (still images).

1 During a voice call ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Shoot/send photo ▶ My picture

2 Select a folder ▶ Select a photo ▶ Select a mail address.

The photo is sent.

- You can select a photo (still image) of QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) only.
- When multiple mail addresses are stored, select the mail address you send the mail message to.

When you receive a photo (still image)

When "Photo auto display" is set to "ON", the photo is automatically displayed.

If you have received multiple photos during a voice call, you can press ○ to switch them.

- You can display the received photo during a voice call by i-α (FUNC) → "Display photo".
- You can execute Check New Message during a voice call by i-α (FUNC) → "Check new msg.". ⇒page 214

Information

- Photo-sending is not available in the following cases:
  - ·When the phone number and mail address of the other party on the phone are not stored in the Phonebook
  - ·When the phone number and mail address of the other party on the phone are stored as secret data in the Phonebook
  - ·When a caller ID is not notified to the receiving end (User unset, Payphone, Not supported, etc.) (However, the calling end can send photos.)
  - ·When "Restrict dialing" is not set for the phone number of the other party on the phone during "Restrict dialing"
  - ·When the Draft is full (You cannot send.)
  - ·When the Inbox is full of unread or protected mail (You cannot receive.)
  - ·During receiving an i-mode mail message with a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes attached
  - ·During Call Waiting
- You cannot send some photos (images) during a voice call.
- A photo sent/received during a voice call is saved to the Outbox or Inbox as a mail message with an image attached (the subject is the phone number). If you suspend sending a photo during a voice call, it is saved to the Draft.

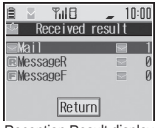
<Mail Auto-receive>

Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically

When the FOMA phone is in the service area, you can receive i-mode mail, SMS messages and SMS reports automatically. (To receive i-mode mail after selecting it ⇒page 214)
When a mail message comes in, "(gray)" appears at the top of the display.
You can save up to 1,000 received i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.

1 When i-mode mail arrives, "(gray)" blinks and the receiving message is displayed.

When receiving is completed, the display shows the number of received i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F.



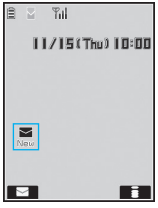
Reception Result display

- You can display the Inbox List by selecting "Mail".
- To cancel receiving midway, press ● (Cancel) or press and hold 消ｸﾘｱ (for at least one second) while "Mail Receiving..." is displayed. However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.

If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds

The former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)

- "New" appears on the desktop.
  Press ● → "New" → ● (Select) to display the Inbox List.



When the FOMA phone is closed

⇒page 28

Information

- When the total number of received messages stored in the FOMA phone has reached the maximum, the mail messages will be overwritten in the priority order of mail in the "Trash box" folder and older received mail. However, unread or protected mail is not overwritten.
- When the total number of unread or protected mail messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new mail can be received and "(dark blue)" is displayed. To receive i-mode mail, delete received mail or read unread mail or release protection of mail until "(dark blue)" clears, and then perform "Check new message".
- You can receive melodies and still images as the attached files of i-mode mail. Incompatible attached files are deleted automatically at the i-mode Center. When an attached file has been deleted, the message "添付ファイル削除 (attached file deleted)" is added to the mail text.
- When you receive mail from a device that can set To, Cc and Bcc, you can check whether the message was sent to you as To, Cc or Bcc.
- Mail Messages for you are held at the i-mode Center in the following cases:
  - ·When the power is off
  - ·During a video-phone call
  - ·During Self Mode
  - ·When you are out of the service area
  - ·During infrared exchange
  - ·While connecting to the FirstPass center
  - ·During Omakase Lock
  - ·While connecting to the Data Storage Center
  - ·When the space of the Inbox is full with protected or unread messages
- When i-mode mail messages are held at the i-mode Center, "(gray)" appears, and when they are held to the maximum, "(dark blue)" appears.

Display Newly Received i-mode Mail

1 Reception Result display ▶Mail ▶Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.

Switching i-mode Mail display

You can change the size of characters by pressing and holding [8] for at least one second from the detailed mail display (text).
Characters are displayed in Standard on a display other than the detailed display.

Information

- Undisplayable characters are replaced by spaces, etc.
- When the number of characters in the text of received i-mode mail exceeds the maximum, "/" or "//" is inserted at the end of the text and the excess part is deleted automatically.
- Image files attached to i-mode mail messages might not be displayed correctly. If the size of an image exceeds 240 dots horizontally, the image display is scaled down to 240 dots horizontally with proportional ratio retained.
- Some decorations inserted into the decorated mail (HTML mail) sent from a personal computer might not be displayed correctly.

<Kirari Mail>

When Kirari Mail Comes in

Kirari Mail is a function that makes the Call/Charging indicator illuminate in response to Kirari Mail pictographs contained in the text of mail.
The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when mail comes in, when you bring up the detailed i-mode mail display, or when you bring up the preview display for composing mail.

- **When mail comes in**
  - If compatible pictographs are contained, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates whether it is i-mode mail or an SMS message.
  - If you receive multiple messages at the same time, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates for the message you received at the last.
  - The Call/Charging indicator flickers as usual and then illuminates.
  - The Call/Charging indicator does not illuminate in Public Mode (Drive Mode), or during a call.
- **When the detailed i-mode mail display is shown**
  - If a melody is attached or pasted, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates after the melody is played back.
  - When the display switches to other than the detailed display, lighting/flickering is suspended.
  - The Call/Charging indicator does not illuminate for incoming mail when the mail is displayed from the mail-linked i-αppli.
- **When mail you are composing is previewed**
  - The Call/Charging indicator illuminates regardless of the "Kirari Mail" setting.

Checking the lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator

Press [*] from the detailed Received Mail display, detailed Sent Mail display, Message Composition display, or preview display for sending.

- You can check also by [i-α] (FUNC) → "View Kirari mail" from the detailed Received Mail display, detailed Sent Mail display, or preview display for sending.
- You can check regardless of the "Kirari Mail" setting.
- If you check from the Message Composition display, press any key to stop the Call/Charging indicator from lighting or flickering.

Information

- If a call comes in, the Call/Charging indicator stops lighting or flickering.

■Kirari Mail Pictographs list

Pictograph	Indicator color	Illumination type
	White	A
	White	A
	White	A
	White	B
	White	C
	White	C
	White	C
	White	C
	Red	A
	Red	A
	Red	A
	Red	A
	Red	B
	Red	C
	Red	C
	Red	C
	Yellow	A
	Yellow	C
	Yellow	C
	Yellow	C

Pictograph	Indicator color	Illumination type
	Yellow	C
	Yellow	C
	Yellow	C
	Green	C
	Light blue	A
	Light blue	C
	Light blue	C
	Light blue	C
	Blue	A
	Blue	C
	Blue	C
	Blue	C
	Blue	C
	Pink	A
	Pink	C
	Pink	C
	Pink	C
	Pink	C
	Gradation	C

- A type: Flickers fast for about one second.
- B type: Lights for about one second.
- C type: Lights for about two seconds.

※The Indicator color is for image.

Kirari Mail

Setting at purchase | All checked

You can select whether to make the Call/Charging indicator illuminate in response to compatible pictographs when Kirari Mail is received or displayed.

1 Stand-by display ▶ (✉) (✉) ▶ Mail settings ▶ Kirari Mail ▶ Put a check mark for items to be set ▶ (✉) (Finish)

At viewing Msg. ....The Call/Charging indicator lights or flickers when the detailed Kirari Mail display is displayed.

At reception.....The Call/Charging indicator lights or flickers when a Kirari Mail message is received.

<Receive Option>

Receiving Selected i-mode Mail

You can check the titles of i-mode mail held at the i-mode Center and select mail to receive, or delete mail at the Center before receiving it.
To use this function, set “Receive option setting” to “ON” beforehand. When “Receive option setting” is set to “ON”, you cannot receive i-mode mail automatically.

Receive Option Setting

Setting at purchase	OFF

You can set whether to select and receive necessary i-mode mail only.

1 Stand-by display ▶ (メール) ( ) ▶Mail settings ▶Receive option setting ▶ON or OFF

Select Mail to Receive

1 Stand-by display ▶ (メール) ( ) ▶Receive option

- When “Receive option setting” is set to “OFF”, the display to the effect that it will be set to “ON” appears. Press ● (Select) to set “Receive option setting”.
- You can bring up the Receive Option display also by メニュー ▶ i-mode ▶ Menu ▶メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search) ▶メール選択受信 (Receive Option).

2 Follow the operations described in “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

Information

- When “Receive option setting” is set to “ON”, you cannot receive i-mode mail automatically. The i-mode Center will hold incoming mail for you, and “” will be displayed. When “ON” is set, the mail ring tone does not sound. Also, the vibrator does not work even when Manner Mode or Vibrator is activated. To receive it, use “Check new message” or “Receive option”.
- Even when “Receive option setting” is set to “ON”, you will still receive all mail messages held at the Center if you execute “Check new message”. If you do not want to receive all mail messages, remove a check mark from “Mail”. ⇒page 215
- When you bring up the Receive Option display, the “” icon goes off. Also, the “” icon goes off if you turn the power off or bring up the mail display.
- You cannot select SMS messages for receiving.

<Check New Message>

Checking whether Center Holds i-mode Mail

i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F arriving at the i-mode Center are automatically sent to your FOMA phone. However, the messages will be held at the i-mode Center if your FOMA phone cannot receive mail because it is turned off or out of the service area, or when “Receive option setting” is set to “ON”.
When “ (gray)” is displayed, receive mail by checking the i-mode Center.
When “” is displayed ⇒ “Receive option” on page 214

1 Stand-by display ▶ (メール) (for at least one second)

“ (gray)” and “R (gray)/F (gray)” will blink, the message “Checking...” will be displayed, and the i-mode mail and Messages R/F will be delivered.
On the results of checking, the numbers of the received i-mode mail and Messages R/F are shown.

- You can check it also by メニュー ▶ mail / i-mode ▶Check new message.
- To cancel receiving midway, press ● (Cancel) or press and hold クリア (for at least one second). However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.

Information

- When icons such as "(dark blue)", "R (dark blue) /F (dark blue)" or "(dark blue)" are displayed, the FOMA phone cannot receive any more i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Delete unnecessary mail and messages, or read unread mail and messages, or release protection. (Read and unprotected mail and messages are overwritten automatically from the oldest one.)
- Even when i-mode mail messages are held at the i-mode Center, the "(gray)" icon to that effect, or the "(dark blue)" icon telling that messages are held to the maximum at the i-mode Center might not appear. (This happens if mail arrives at the Center when, for instance, your FOMA phone is off.)
- You can select items to be checked by "Set check new message".
- You cannot use this function to receive SMS messages. Use "Check new SMS" to receive them.

i-mode Checking

Setting at purchase	All checked

You can select items to be checked from among i-mode mail, Messages R and Messages F, for when you perform "Check new message".

1 [メニュー] ▶ [settings] ▶ **Connection setting**
▶ **Set check new message**
▶ **Put a check mark for the items to be checked**
▶ [✉] (Finish)

Information

- If you do not want to receive Messages R and Messages F by "Check new message", change these settings to " ".

Replying to Received i-mode Mail

Reply/Reply with Quote

You can reply to the sender. With "Reply with quote", you can quote the original text in your received i-mode mail and reply to it. You cannot use "Reply with quote" for SMS messages.

1 **Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display**
▶ [i-αppli] (FUNC) ▶ **Reply or Reply with quote**

- You can reply also by [✉] (Reply) from the detailed Received Mail display.
- If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found, you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses. Select "To sender" or "To all".
- Just one quotation mark (⇒page 236) is added to the beginning of the quoted text in the i-mode mail to be replied with quote.

2 **Enter a subject and text and send.**
When you have selected i-mode mail ⇒step 3 on page 199
When you have selected an SMS message ⇒step 3 on page 242
After you send mail, "" changes to "".

Reply with Reference

You can display the Message Entry display at the upper part of the display and the detailed Received Mail display at the lower part of the display so that you can enter the main text by referring to the received mail. You cannot use "Reply with ref" for SMS messages.

1 **Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display**
▶ [i-αppli] (FUNC) ▶ **Reply with ref**

- If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found, you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses. Select "To sender" or "To all".

2 Enter text.

- Each time you press [Ef], you can switch between operations for the Message Entry display and the detailed Received Mail display. You can switch the operations also by [i-α] ([FUNC]) → “Switch messages”.
- Press and hold [Ef] for at least one second to display the preview for the main text.
  Press [i-α] ([Exit]) to return to the former display.
- You can bring up the whole Message Entry display by [i-α] ([FUNC]) → “Full/Separate disp”. If you operate this again, the detailed Received Mail display appears at the lower part of the display.

3 Enter a subject and send the mail.

⇒step 3 on page 199
After you send mail, “” changes to “”.

Information

- For the sender’s address that cannot be replied to (such as when the mail address exceeds 50 half-pitch characters), “” is displayed.
- “Re:” is prefixed to the subject of the mail message to be replied, replied with a quotation, or replied with reference. When the subject exceeds 15 full-pitch characters, the excess part is deleted. (When “Re:” has already been prefixed, it changes to “Re2:” and will be counted up to“Re99:”.)
- Even if the i-mode mail text contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your reply. Also, you cannot quote it when using the Data Link Software or infrared exchange function. Pasted data ⇒page 221
- If the text of Deco-mail contains images that are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices, such images will be deleted when the reply is sent.

<Forward>

Forwarding Received i-mode Mail

You can forward the i-mode mail or SMS messages to others.

1 Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display ▶[i-α] ([FUNC])▶Forward

2 Enter an address and send the mail.

When you have selected an i-mode mail message ⇒step 2 on page 199
When you have selected an SMS message ⇒step 2 on page 241
After you send mail, “” changes to “”.

Information

- “Fw:” is prefixed to the subject of the mail message to be forwarded. When the subject exceeds 15 full-pitch characters, the excess part is deleted. (When “Fw:” has already been prefixed, it changes to “Fw2:” and will be counted up to“Fw99:”.)
- If i-mode mail containing the image that is not obtained is forwarded, the information about the image is deleted.
- Even if the i-mode mail text contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your forwarding mail. Also, you cannot quote it when using the Data Link Software or infrared exchange function. Pasted data ⇒page 221
- When a mail message on the microSD memory card is forwarded, the attached file is deleted.

<Play Melody> <Save Melody>

Playing Back/Saving Melodies from i-mode Mail

Play Melody

You can play attached or pasted melodies.

1 Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display▶Select an attached or pasted melody.

Save Melody

You can save attached or pasted melodies and set them as ring tones. When the sender's device is not FOMA P703iμ, received melodies might not be played back correctly.

1 Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ Select an attached or pasted melody ▶ [i-αppli] ([FUNC]) ▶ Save data ▶ YES

⇒step 2 of "Download Melody" on page 179

- When multiple melodies are attached or pasted, use [Multi] to select a melody to be stored, and then proceed.
- When melodies are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180

Information

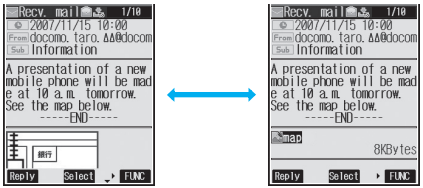
- When multiple data items are pasted, they might not be displayed.

<Display Image> <Save Image>

Displaying/Saving Attached Images

Display Image

1 Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ Select an attached image.



- Image display and file name display switch each time you press [●].

When you receive a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes

When you receive i-mode mail attached with a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes, the image is automatically obtained and saved to the "i-mode" folder. If "[📷] image" appears, the image is not automatically obtained and it is held at the i-shot Center. In this case, do the following operations to save the stored image to the "i-mode" folder.

1. Select "[📷] image"
   Obtaining the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes starts. When the obtaining is completed, the image is saved and then the Received Mail display returns.

- To cancel obtaining midway, press [●] ([Cancel]) or press and hold [clear] (for at least one second). However, the image might be obtained depending on the timing.
- If obtained data is invalid, "[✉]" is displayed.

Information

- If the size of the image is larger than that of the screen, it is displayed shrunk. However, too large image may not be displayed.

Save Data

You can save attached images, and set them as the Stand-by display, Wake-up display and other displays.

- You do not need to operate this for JPEG images in excess of 10,000 bytes as they are saved when received.

1 Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ Select an attached image ▶ [i-αppli] ([FUNC]) ▶ Save data ▶ YES

⇒step 2 of "Download Image" on page 178

- When images are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180

Save Decoration Image

You can save images inserted into the Deco-mail text or template, and set them as the Stand-by display, Wake-up display and other displays.

1 Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display/Detailed Template display ▶ [i-αppli] ([FUNC]) ▶Save decor. image/Save insert image ▶Select an image ▶YES

⇒step 2 of “Download Image” on page 178

- When images are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180

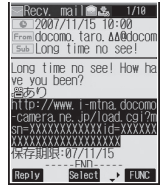
<i-motion Mail>

Playing Back/Saving an i-motion Movie from i-motion Mail

Obtain an i-motion Movie

By selecting the URL in the received i-motion mail, you can obtain the i-motion movie held at the i-motion Mail Center and save it.

1 Stand-by display ▶ [✉] ([ ]) ▶Inbox ▶Select a folder ▶Select an i-motion mail message.



2 Select a URL ▶YES

Obtaining an i-motion movie starts.

- If the i-motion movie can be played back during obtaining, that i-motion movie is played back during obtaining.

3 Save ▶YES ▶Select a destination folder.

⇒step 2 on page 191

- When i-motion movies are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180

<Inbox> <Outbox> <Draft>

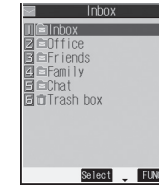
Displaying Mail from Inbox/Outbox/Draft

Display Mail from Inbox

You can save up to 1,000 received i-mode mail messages including SMS messages. You can check the received i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

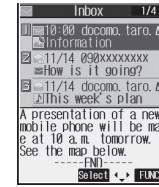
1 Stand-by display ▶ [✉] ([ ]) ▶Inbox ▶Select a folder.

- You can bring up the Mail menu also by [メニュー] ▶ [mail].

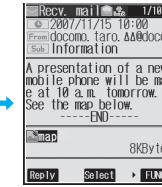


Inbox Folder List

2 Select a mail message.



Inbox List



Detailed Received Mail display

- When you select an unread mail message, “ (pink)” changes to “ ”.
- Use [◎] to check other mail messages.
- You can press [▼] or [▲] to scroll through page by page.
- When a melody is attached, it is played back automatically. (You can change this setting by “Auto melody play”.)

Display Mail from Outbox

You can save a total of 400 sent i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.
You can check the sent i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

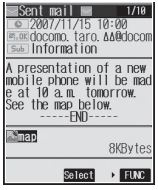
1 Stand-by display ▶ (✉) ( ) ▶Outbox ▶Select a folder.

- You can bring up the Mail menu also by (メニュー) ▶ mail.

Outbox Folder List

2 Select a mail message.

Outbox List



Detailed Sent Mail display

- Use ◎ to check other mail messages.
- You can press ▼ or ▲ to scroll through page by page.

Display Mail from Draft

You can edit and send i-mode mail messages and SMS messages in the Draft.
You can save a total of 20 i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

1 Stand-by display ▶ (✉) ( ) ▶Draft

- You can bring up the Mail menu also by (メニュー) ▶ mail.

Draft List

2 Select a mail message.

When you have selected i-mode mail ⇒step 2 on page 199
When you have selected an SMS message ⇒step 2 on page 241

Information

- When you select the i-αppli mail folder, the mail-linked i-αppli that supports the folder starts up.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (⇒page 294). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (⇒page 366) or Data Link Software (⇒page 404), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

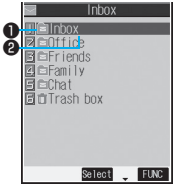
How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and Detailed Display

■Mail menu

Icons might have the following marks:

NEW	Unread mail messages are saved in the Inbox.
	Failed-to-send mail messages are saved in the Outbox. Draft mail messages are saved in the Draft.
	While “Mail security” is activated (displayed also for chat mail)

■Inbox Folder List

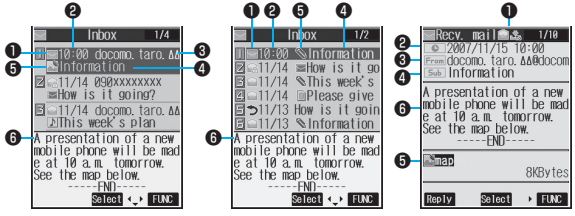


❶ Folder status
“NEW” appears when unread messages are found, and “” appears when Mail Security is activated.

	Ordinary folder
	i-αppli mail folder
	Trash box folder

❷ Folder name

■Inbox List and detailed Received Mail display



Inbox List
2-line display (with text)

Inbox List
1-line display (with text)

Detailed Received
Mail display

❶ Mail status and type

“” appears when protection is set.

(pink)	Unread mail
	Read mail
	Forwarded mail
	Replied mail
	Type of the received mail (for detailed display only)

❷ Received date and time

The Inbox List shows the time for the mail received today, and shows the date for the mail received until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was received.

❸ Phone number or mail address of the sender or of another recipient of simultaneous mail

When the phone number or mail address is stored in the Phonebook, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

From	Sender’s mail address (for detailed display only)
	Sender’s mail address that cannot be replied to (for detailed display only)
To Cc	Recipient’s mail addresses of simultaneous mail (for detailed display only)
	Recipient’s mail addresses of simultaneous mail that cannot be replied to (for detailed display only)

❹ Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. (“SMS” is displayed on the detailed display.)

	SMS messages in the FOMA phone
	SMS messages on the UIM

❺ Attached or pasted data

The detailed display shows the data volume as well.

<For Inbox List (2-line display) and detailed Received Mail display>

"🗑" is added to each icon when you execute "Delete att. file" (for detailed display only).

	Valid melody file
	Part or all of melody files that are invalid or have been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for List only)
	Valid image file
	Part or all of image files that are invalid or have been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for List only)
	Valid JPEG image file in excess of 10,000 bytes
	Invalid JPEG image file in excess of 10,000 bytes or has been deleted by "Delete att. file" (for List only)
	JPEG image file in excess of 10,000 bytes before obtaining (for List only)
	Invalid JPEG image file in excess of 10,000 bytes before obtaining
	i-αppli start information (for List only)
	i-αppli mail (for List only)
	Multiple files
	File applied with the UIM restrictions

<For Inbox List (1-line display)>

	Valid melody or image file
	Part or all of melody or image files that are invalid
	File that contains a valid JPEG image file in excess of 10,000 bytes
	Part or all of files that contain an invalid JPEG image file in excess of 10,000 bytes
	i-αppli mail
	File applied with the UIM restrictions

❻ Text of mail

When "2 lines" or "1 line" is set for "Mail list disp.", the text does not appear on the Inbox List.

	JPEG image file in excess of 10,000 bytes before download
	URL for i-motion movie file is described.

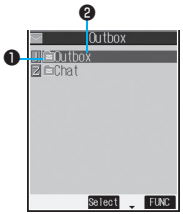
■Outbox Folder List

❶ Folder status

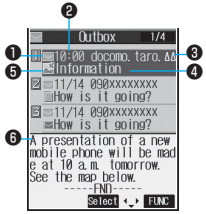
"🔒" appears when Mail Security is activated.

	Ordinary folder
	i-αppli mail folder

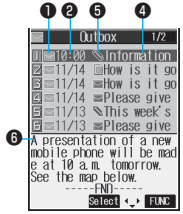
❷ Folder name



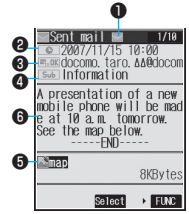
■Outbox List and detailed Sent Mail display



Outbox List
2-line display (with text)



Outbox List
1-line display (with text)



Detailed Sent Mail
display

❶Mail status

"🔒" appears when protection is set.

(pink)	Mail successfully sent
	Mail failed to be sent
	Simultaneous mail successfully sent to all addresses
(gray)	Simultaneous mail sent to some addresses
(pink)	Simultaneous mail failed to be sent to all addresses

❷Sent date and time

The Outbox List shows the time for the mail sent today, and shows the date for the mail sent until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was sent.

❸Recipient's phone number or mail address

When the phone number or mail address is stored in the Phonebook, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

To OK Cc OK Bcc OK	Mail address successfully sent (for detailed display only)
To ✕ Cc ✕ Bcc ✕	Mail address failed to be sent (for detailed display only)

❹Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. ("SMS" is displayed on the detailed display.)

	SMS messages in the FOMA phone
	SMS messages on the UIM
	Mail with SMS report received [for List (2-line display) and detailed display only]

❺Attached data

The detailed display shows the data volume as well.

<For Outbox List (2-line display) and detailed Sent Mail display>

"🗑" (for detailed display only) /"✕" (for List only) is added to each icon when you execute "Delete att. file"

	Melody file
	Image file
	JPEG image file in excess of 10,000 bytes
	i-motion movie file
	i-αppli mail (for List only)
	File applied with the UIM restrictions

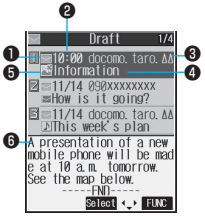
<For Outbox List (1-line display)>

	Melody or image file
	File that contains a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes or i-motion movie
	i-αppli mail
	File applied with the UIM restrictions

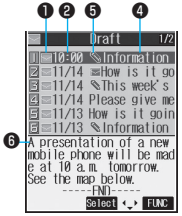
❻Text of mail

When "2 lines" or "1 line" is set for "Mail list disp.", the text does not appear on the Outbox List.

■Draft List



2-line display (with text)



1-line display (with text)

❶Mail status

(pink)	Ordinary mail
	Simultaneous mail

❷Saved date and time

The Draft List shows the time for the mail saved today, and shows the date for the mail saved until yesterday.

❸Recipient's phone number or mail address

When the phone number or mail address is stored in the Phonebook, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

❹Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed.

	SMS messages

❺Attached data

<For 2-line display>

	Melody file
	Image file
	JPEG image file in excess of 10,000 bytes
	i-motion movie file
	File applied with the UIM restrictions

<For 1-line display>

	Melody file or image file
	File that contains a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes or i-motion movie
	File applied with the UIM restrictions

❻Text of mail

When "2 lines" or "1 line" is set for "Mail list disp.", the text does not appear on the Draft List.

Information

- For i-mode mail with an image attached, you can select the image from the detailed Received Mail display or the detailed Sent Mail display, and then press ● (Select) to switch between the image display and the file name display. In this manual, file name displays may be used for illustrative purposes instead of image displays.
- When a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches a Phonebook entry, the name is displayed. When the sender's mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the name is not displayed even when "phone number@docomo.ne.jp" is stored in the mail address field in the Phonebook. Store the phone number part only to display the name.
- When a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches a secret Phonebook entry, the name is not displayed. It is displayed in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode. Even when a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches an unsecret Phonebook entry, the name is not displayed in Secret Only Mode. Switch to Secret Mode or release Secret Only Mode to display the name.

Managing Mail Messages

Function Menu of the Inbox Folder List/Outbox Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can add a new folder. You can add up to 22 folders in addition to the “Inbox”, “Outbox”, “Chat”, “Trash box”, and i-αppli mail folder. ▶ **Enter a folder name.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters
Auto-sort	⇒page 231
Edit folder name	You can edit the names of the added folders only. ▶ **Edit the folder name.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters
Mail security	You can set the folder not to be displayed unless you enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES** The folder switches to “”. ● To release it, perform the same operation.
Delete folder	All the mail messages including secret mail in the folder will be deleted. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**
Sort folder	You can change the order of the folders. You can sort only the added folders and the i-αppli mail folders. ▶ **Use to sort the order of the folders** ▶ (Select)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Memory info	**Received mail** All.....Total of mail messages in all Inbox folders※ Unread .....Total of unread mail messages in all Inbox folders※ Protected ...Total of protected mail messages in all Inbox folders **Sent mail** All..... Total of mail messages in all Outbox folders※ Protected ... Total of protected mail messages in all Outbox folders **UIM** Received... Total of received SMS messages on the UIM Sent ..... Total of sent SMS messages on the UIM ※Includes the SMS messages stored on the UIM, and the mail messages in the respective folders. ● After checking, press (クリア).
Open folder	By executing “Open folder” for an i-αppli mail folder, you can display the mail messages in the folder without running mail-linked i-αppli.
Send all Ir data	⇒page 309
Delete read [Inbox Folder only]	You can delete all the read mail messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. All the read SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ▶ **YES**
Delete all [Inbox Folder]	You can delete all the mail messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. All the received SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**
Delete all [Outbox Folder]	You can delete all the mail messages including secret mail in all Outbox folders. All sent SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

Information

<Mail security>

- You can neither delete the Mail-Security-activated folder nor edit its name.

<Delete folder>

- You cannot delete an i-αppli mail folder if corresponding mail-linked i-αppli exists. If the software program does not exist, you can delete the i-αppli mail folder, but this will delete both folders created in the Outbox Folder List and Inbox Folder List.

Function Menu of the Inbox List/Outbox List/Draft List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Reply [Inbox only]	⇒page 215
Reply with quote [Inbox only]	⇒page 215
Reply with ref [Inbox only]	You can reply to the mail message while referring to the received mail. ⇒page 215
Forward [Inbox only]	⇒page 216
Edit [Outbox only]	You can re-edit the sent mail message and send it again. When you have selected an i-mode mail message. ⇒step 2 on page 199 When you have selected an SMS message. ⇒step 2 on page 241
Move [Inbox/Outbox]	▶**Select a destination folder** ▶**Put a check mark for mail messages to be moved** ▶✉ (Finish) ▶**YES**
Search mail (Search sender) [Inbox only]	You can retrieve mail messages with a mail address or phone number of a sender. ▶**Search sender** ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** ···Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Received address** ···Select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** ···Select a phone number or mail address. **Enter address** ···Enter the mail address or phone number. ● No. of characters: up to 50 half-pitch characters
Search mail (Search receiver) [Outbox only]	You can retrieve mail messages with a mail address or phone number of a recipient. ▶**Search receiver** ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** ···Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** ···Select a phone number or mail address. **Received address** ···Select a phone number or mail address. **Enter address** ···Enter the mail address or phone number. ● No. of characters: up to 50 half-pitch characters
Search mail (Search subject) [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a subject. ▶**Search subject** ▶**Enter a subject.** ● No. of characters: up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters
Display all [Inbox/Outbox]	You can re-display all mail messages in "Chronological↑" order after using Search Mail, or the Sort or Filter function.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Mail history [Inbox/Outbox]	You can display the history of sent/received mail from the sender or to the recipient being selected or displayed. Up to 1,000 histories are displayed in the chronological order from the most recent one. ▶**Select a sender's or destination address.** The target sent/received mail histories are displayed. ⇦…Sent mail ⇨…Received mail ● Select a history; then you can bring up the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display. Press clr to return to the former display.
Sort [Inbox/Outbox]	You can change the order of displayed mail messages. ▶**Select an order.**
Filter [Inbox/Outbox]	You can display the mail messages only that satisfy the condition. ▶**Select a type.**
List setting	You can select the contents to be displayed on the List. You can also switch between the name stored in the Phonebook and the mail address/phone number for the display in the sender's/destination address field. ▶**Select the contents to be displayed.** ● You can switch also by pressing #.
Read all [Inbox only]	You can change unread mail in the folder to read mail. While displaying mail messages using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed mail messages are changed to read ones. ▶**YES**
Protect ON/OFF [Inbox/Outbox]	You can protect the mail message so that it is not overwritten and deleted. You can protect up to 500 received/200 sent mail messages (a total of SMS messages and i-mode mail messages). The protected one is indicated by "🔒". ● To release protection, perform the same operation. ● You can switch between protected and unprotected also by pressing 1 from the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display.
Unprotect all [Inbox/Outbox]	▶**YES**
Color label [Inbox/Outbox]	You can color the characters on the Inbox List and Outbox List for classifying mail. Select "Default" to be ordinary color. ▶**Select a color.**
Send Ir data	⇒page 307
Send all Ir data [Draft only]	⇒page 309
Copy to microSD	You can copy the mail message to the microSD memory card. ⇒page 297
Store in Center	You can save mail messages stored in FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**Put a check mark for mail messages to be saved** ▶✉ (Finish)▶**YES** ● You can select up to 10 mail messages. ● You do not need to put a check mark for the mail messages on the Detailed Received Mail display and Detailed Sent Mail display.
UIM operation [Inbox/Outbox]	You can copy or move the mail message to the UIM or FOMA phone. ⇒page 342
Mail info [Inbox only]	You can check the sender's mail address or phone number, received date/time, and subject. ● After checking, press clr.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
No. of messages	**Received mail** In folder.....Total of mail messages in the folder.※1 Unread.....Total of unread mail messages in the folder.※1 Protected ...Total of protected mail messages in the folder. **Sent mail** In folder.....Total of mail messages in the folder.※2 Protected ...Total of protected mail messages in the folder. **Draft** All.....Total of mail messages in the Draft. **UIM** Received....Total of received SMS messages on the UIM. Sent .....Total of sent SMS messages on the UIM. ※1 When you select the “Inbox” folder, the count includes the SMS messages stored on the UIM. ※2 When you select the “Outbox” folder, the count includes the SMS messages stored on the UIM. ● After checking, press clear.
Move trash box [Inbox only]	You can move mail messages to the “Trash box” folder. The mail messages moved to the “Trash box” folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). **▶Put a check mark for mail messages to be moved to the trash box▶✉ (Finish)▶YES**
Delete	**▶YES**
Delete selected	**▶Put a check mark for mail messages to be deleted▶✉ (Finish)▶YES**
Delete read [Inbox only]	You can delete all the read mail messages in the folder. **▶YES**
Delete all SMS-R [Inbox only]	While displaying SMS reports using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed SMS reports are deleted. **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**
Delete all	You can delete all mail messages in the folder. **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Information

<Search mail>

- Even if you set “No title” for “Search subject” of “Search mail”, you cannot search for the i-mode mail whose subject is not entered and displayed as “No title”.

<Protect ON/OFF>

- When you try to protect all the sent messages with those saved to the maximum, you can no longer compose i-mode mail messages.

<Unprotect all>

- If you execute “Unprotect all” after displaying mail messages using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed mail messages are unprotected.

<Color label>

- Color Label applied to the mail messages is released when they are copied to the microSD memory card, copied/moved to the UIM, copied/moved from the UIM, or sent via infrared rays.
- Color Label applied to the SMS messages on the UIM is released when the UIM is dismounted and then mounted.

<Store in Center>

- You cannot save the SMS messages stored on the UIM.
- You cannot save the following data files attached to mail:
  - ·Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
  - ·Files which exceed 10,000 bytes
  - ·i-motion movies
- You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service area.
- When you have not signed up for Data Security Service, the message to that effect appears.
- You can download the saved mail messages from the Data Security Center site to your FOMA phone. For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

<Move trash box>

- If you move unread mail to the Trash box, it changes to read mail.

Function Menu of the Detailed Received Mail Display/Detailed Sent Mail Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Reply [Received Mail only]	⇒page 215
Reply with quote [Received Mail only]	⇒page 215
Reply with ref [Received Mail only]	You can reply to the mail message while referring to the received mail. ⇒page 215
Edit [Sent Mail only]	You can re-edit the sent mail message and send it again. When you have selected an i-mode mail message ⇒step 2 on page 199 When you have selected an SMS message ⇒step 2 on page 241
Resend [Sent Mail only]	▶ **YES**
View Kirari mail	⇒page 213
Forward [Received Mail only]	⇒page 216
Protect ON/OFF	⇒page 226
Mail history	You can display the histories of the mail exchanged with the selected party. ⇒page 226
Color label	You can color the mail message. ⇒page 226
Move	▶ **Select a destination folder.**
Copy	▶ **Select an item to be copied.** ● How to copy ⇒page 374 ● When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, select a mail address or phone number to be copied.
Store address	You can store the address of the sender or of another recipient of simultaneous mail in the Phonebook. ⇒page 90
Add to phonebook	⇒page 90
Auto-sort	You can store a sender or subject as a sort condition. ⇒page 231
Save data	⇒page 217
Save decor. image	⇒page 207
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
Save as template	You can save the sent/received Deco-mail as a template. ▶ **YES** ● When the templates are stored to the maximum ⇒page 179 ● How to check the stored template ⇒page 207
Property	You can display the file name and file size of the image inserted into the text. ▶ **Select an image.** ● After checking, select “OK”.
URL [Received Mail only]	You can display the URL of the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes which is pasted to i-mode mail. You can display up to 150 half-pitch characters. ● After checking, select “OK”.
Chat mail [Received Mail only]	You can store the sender’s mail address as a chat mail member and Chat Mail starts. ⇒step 2 on page 237
Display SMS report [Sent Mail only]	You can check the result of the SMS message you sent, or the date and time it arrived at the destination. To receive the SMS report, set “SMS report request” to “ON”.
Send Ir data	⇒page 307
Copy to microSD	⇒page 297
Store in Center	⇒page 226
UIM operation	You can copy or move the mail to the UIM or FOMA phone. ⇒page 342

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Scroll	You can set the number of the lines that are scrolled. ⇒page 234
Character size	⇒page 234
Delete att. file	▶**YES**
Move to trash [Received Mail only]	You can move the mail to the “Trash box” folder. The mail messages moved to the “Trash box” folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). ▶**YES**
Delete	▶**YES** ● You can delete a mail message also by 0.
Name/ address	You can display the sender’s/destination address by the name stored in the Phonebook or by the mail address/ phone number. ● You can switch also by 5.

Information

<Resend>

● If you re-send a failed-to-send mail message, it is saved as the sent mail message. If you re-send the failed-to-send simultaneous mail message to all addresses, it is saved as the sent mail message .

<Sent Address> <Received Address>

Displaying Sent/Received Mail Record

Sent and received i-mode mail messages and SMS messages are recorded in the Sent Address List and Received Address List, up to 30 messages each. You can check the List for the mail addresses and phone numbers. When you exchange mail messages with the same mail address or phone number, the oldest one is deleted.

1 When Using Sent Address

Stand-by display

▶ (for at least one second)

SMS ···SMS message successfully sent
MAIL ···i-mode mail successfully sent
SMS ···SMS message failed to be sent
MAIL ···i-mode mail failed to be sent

Sent Address List

● You can bring up the Sent Address List also by ▶ own data ▶Dialed calls▶ (FUNC)▶Sent address.

● Press (Change) from the Sent Address List to display Redial. When the Sent Address List is displayed from Dialed Calls, you can press (Change) to display Dialed Calls.

When Using Received Address

Stand-by display ▶ (for at least one second)

SMS ..... SMS message
MAIL ..... i-mode mail

- You can bring up the Received Address List also by (メニュー) ▶ (own data) ▶ Received calls ▶ All calls or Missed calls ▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ Received address.
- Press (✉) (Change) on the Received Address List to display the Received Calls.

Received Address List

2 Select a record to be displayed.

The detailed display of the Address List is displayed.

- With an SMS message for which the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed.
- To send i-mode mail to the displayed address, press ● (✉) and go to step 3 on page 199.
  To send an SMS message to the displayed phone number, press ● (✉) and go to step 3 on page 242.
- To store in the Phonebook, press (✉) (Store). ⇒step 2 on page 90

Detailed Sent Address display

Function Menu while Sent/Received Address is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add to phonebook	⇒page 90
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
Compose message	The mail address is entered in the address field. ⇒step 3 on page 199
Compose SMS	The phone number is entered into the address field. ⇒step 3 on page 242
Dialing	If the mail address has been stored in a Phonebook entry, you can make a voice call or a video-phone call to the phone number stored in the Phonebook. **▶Select a dialing method.** ● When you select "Select image", select an image to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call. To release the setting, select "Release". ● When multiple phone numbers are stored in a Phonebook entry, you can dial the first phone number. **▶Dial** ● To make an international call, select "International dial", select an international call access code, and follow the procedure above after selecting "Dialing" from the Function menu. ⇒page 54 ● To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify caller ID". ⇒step 2 on page 48
Redial/Dialed calls [Sent Address only]	You can display the Redial List or the Dialed Call List.
Received calls [Received Address only]	You can display the Received Calls List. All received calls (all calls) are displayed.
Delete this	**▶YES**
Delete selected	**▶Put a check mark for records to be deleted ▶(✉) (Finish) ▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES**

<Auto-sort>

Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder

You can automatically save the mail messages that satisfy the set conditions to the specified folder. This function applies to only the added folders and i-αppli mail folders.

1 Inbox Folder List/ Outbox Folder List ▶ (FUNC) ▶Auto-sort

Auto-sort Menu display

Auto-sort Setting display

Follow the operation of the Function menu list on page 232 to set “Auto-sort”. If you select a folder for which Auto-sort conditions have been set, the Auto-sort Setting display (Address sort) comes up.

Auto-sort Storing

You can specify a sort condition and folder from the detailed Sent/Received Mail display.

1 Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ (FUNC) ▶Auto-sort ▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Address sort	You can set the displayed sender’s/recipient’s address for a sorting condition. **▶Select a folder.** ● When multiple addresses are found, select an address.
Subject sort	You can edit the displayed subject and set it for a sorting condition. **▶Edit the subject ▶Select a folder.**

To change the condition

The confirmation display appears asking whether to replace or overwrite. Select “YES” to replace the set condition with the new one.

When the same condition is set for another folder

The confirmation display appears asking whether to change. Select “YES” to release the condition set for another folder and to set for the selected folder.

● You cannot change the setting for a Mail-Security-activated folder.

When storing another address for the folder set for “Address sort”

The confirmation display appears asking whether to add the address. Select “YES” to add the address.

Information

- You can store a total of 700 addresses in all folders.
- When multiple conditions match, sorting is automatically done in the priority below.
  - ①Sort all
  - ②Subject sort
  - ③Reply impossible/Send impossible
  - ④Address sort (Look-up address/Enter address)
  - ⑤Address sort (Look-up member)
  - ⑥Address sort (Look-up group)
- Mail messages sent simultaneously to multiple members cannot be sorted by “Address sort” or “Send impossible”.

Function Menu of the Auto-sort Setting Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Address sort (Look-up address)	You can look up a mail address or phone number in the Phonebook or Sent/Received Address and set it to the folder for sorting. ▶**Look-up address**▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** ...Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Received address** ...Select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** ...Select a phone number or mail address.
Address sort (Look-up group)	You can set a group to be sorted into the folder. ▶**Look-up group**▶**Select a group.**
Address sort (Look-up member)	You can set a mail member to be sorted into the folder. ▶**Look-up member**▶**Select a mail member.**
Address sort (Enter address)	You can directly enter a mail address or phone number to be sorted into the folder. ▶**Enter address**▶**Enter a mail address or phone number.** ● No. of characters for a mail address or phone number: up to 50 half-pitch characters ● When the mail address is “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, enter the phone number only. You can sort SMS messages as well if you enter the phone number only.
Subject sort	You can enter the subject of i-mode mail messages to be sorted into the folder. One subject can be set per folder. ▶**Enter a subject.**
Reply impossible	You can set a reply-disabled mail to be sorted. You can set for only one folder.
Send impossible	You can set a failed-to-send mail to be sorted. You can set for only one folder.
Sort all	You can sort all mail messages into the i-αppli mail folder. You can set for only one i-αppli mail folder each in the Inbox and Outbox. When “Sort all” is set, other sort settings are disabled. ▶**YES**
Edit addr/subj	You can edit and store the mail address, phone number, and subject set for the folder. ▶**Edit the mail address, phone number or subject.**
List setting	You can switch whether to display the destinations by the name stored in the Phonebook or by the mail address or phone number. ▶**Name or Address** ● You can switch also by (#).
Release	You can release the sort condition. (The item is deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶**YES**
Release selected	You can select mail addresses or phone numbers, and release the sort condition for them. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶**Put a check mark for mail addresses or phone numbers to be released**▶(✉) (Finish)▶**YES** ● You can switch between the name and mail address (phone number) by pressing (#).
Release all	You can release all sort conditions. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶**YES**

Information

<Address sort (Look-up group)>
- On the Auto-sort Setting display, "GR" is added to the front of group name.
- You cannot set this for "Group 00" and groups on the UIM.
- The secret mail messages received in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode") are not sorted into the folder.

<Address sort (Look-up member)>
- On the Auto-sort Setting display, "" is added to the front of mail member name.

<Subject sort>
- When the subject matches sort conditions for multiple folders, it is sorted to the folder nearest to the "Inbox" folder or "Outbox" folder.
- Even if you set "No title", the i-mode mail titled with "No title" because of no entry cannot be sorted.
- SMS messages cannot be sorted by subject.

<Sort all>
- You cannot sort SMS reports or SMS messages that have been directly received on the UIM.

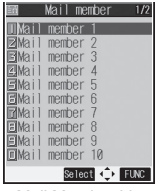
<Mail Member> (メニュー 9 7)

Creating Mail Member

You can store mail addresses by group. You can send mail to regular destinations.
You can store up to five addresses per group, and up to 20 groups.

1 (メニュー) ▶ own data ▶ Mail member ▶ Select a Mail member to be stored.

- When mail addresses are stored in a Mail member, "" appears at the lower left of the display. Press (✉) ( ) to send i-mode mail to a selected Mail member. ⇒step 3 on page 199



Mail Member List

2 Highlight <Not stored> and press (✉) (Edit).

- If you select a stored mail address, the Mail Member Address Confirmation display appears.

Mail Member Address List

3 Enter a mail address.

- No. of characters: up to 50 half-pitch characters

Repeat step 2 and step 3 to store multiple mail addresses.

Function Menu of the Mail Member List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to the Mail member. ⇒step 3 on page 199
Edit member name	**▶Enter a name of the Mail member.** ●No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters
Reset member name	You can reset the name of Mail member to the default. **▶YES**

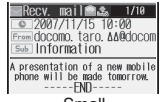
Function Menu of the Mail Member Address List/Mail Member Address Confirmation Display

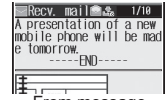
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit address	⇒step 3 on page 233 You can edit the address also by (✉) (Edit).
Look-up address	You can call up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. **▶Select an item.** **Phonebook** ...Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** ...Select a phone number or mail address. **Received address** ...Select a phone number or mail address.
Delete this	**▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES**

<Mail Settings>

Detailed Settings for i-mode Mail and SMS (Short Messages)

1 Stand-by display ▶ ✉ (✉) ▶ Mail settings ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Scroll Setting at purchase 1 line	You can set the number of lines that are scrolled at a time for when you press ○ on the detailed mail display, Message Composition display and preview display. ▶**Select the number of lines.** ● While sent or received mail is displayed; i✉ (FUNC) → "Scroll".
Character size Setting at purchase Standard	You can set the character size for the text of the detailed mail display. ▶**Select a character size.** ● While sent or received mail is displayed; i✉ (FUNC) → "Character size", or press 3. Standard  Small Large
Mail list disp. Setting at purchase 2 lines (with text)	You can select the number of lines displayed on the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List per mail and can select whether to display its text at the lower part of the display. ▶**Select a method to display the list.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Message display Setting at purchase Standard	You can set whether to display received mail in standard display (from the top) or from the text. ▶**Standard or From message** Standard  From message
Auto melody play Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to play back the attached or pasted melodies automatically for when you display the text of received mail. ▶**ON or OFF**
Header/ Signature	You can store a header, signature and quotation mark. ⇒page 236
Mail security	You can set the security for the Inbox, Outbox, and Draft in the Mail menu. ⇒page 138
Receiving display Setting at purchase Alarm preferred	You can set whether to display the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays, even during operation of another function. ▶**Alarm preferred or Operation preferred** **Alarm preferred**..... Prioritizes the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays when you have new mail. **Operation preferred**.. Prioritizes the display of the current operation when you have new mail.
Receive option setting	You can set whether to select and receive i-mode mail. ⇒page 214
Attached file Setting at purchase All files valid	You can set whether to receive the files attached to i-mode mail. ▶**Select an item to be received.**
Photo auto display Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to automatically display the photo (still image) received during a call. ▶**ON or OFF**
Kirari Mail	You can set how the FOMA phone works when a Kirari Mail message is received. ⇒page 213
Chat	You can set the chat mail settings. ⇒page 239

Item	Operation/Explanation
SMS report request	You can set whether to request SMS reports. ⇒page 244
SMS validity period	You can set the length of time SMS messages are held at the SMS Center. ⇒page 244
SMS input character	You can set the characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages. ⇒page 244
Secret mail display	You can set whether to display or not to display secret mail. ⇒page 138
Auto color label	You can specify the text color of the sender, received date/time and others on the Inbox List by mail address. You can store up to 10 items. ▶**<Not stored>**▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** ...Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** ...Select a phone number or mail address. **Received address** ...Select a phone number or mail address. **Enter address** ...Enter a mail address or phone number. ● You can select a color also by i-α (FUNC) → “Select color”. ● To delete the set item; i-α (FUNC) → “Delete this” or “Delete all” → “YES”. If you select “Delete all”, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**Select a color.**
Check settings	You can check the individual mail settings. ● Use ○ to scroll the display to check the information. ● After checking, press clr.
Reset	You can reset the individual “Mail settings” to their default settings. See “Function List” for the items to be reset. ⇒page 380 ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Character size>

- While the text is displayed, you can change character size also by pressing and holding ○ for at least one second. ⇒page 212, page 243 In this case, the setting here also changes.
- Characters are displayed on Standard on a display other than the detailed display.

<Mail list disp.>

- When you select “2 lines”, the name appears on the List, and “1 line”, the subject.
- When the display with text is selected, you can operate “Reply”, “Reply with quote”, “Reply with ref” and “Forward” from the Inbox List. Also, you can operate “Edit” from the Outbox List.

<Message display>

- Even if “From message” is set, the message might not be displayed from the text depending on the number of characters in the text.

<Auto melody play>

- You cannot playback attached or pasted melodies during pause or playback of an SD-Audio file regardless of the setting of “Auto melody play”.

<Attached file>

- When you receive a file attachment set invalid, the attached file is deleted at the i-mode Center. You cannot receive the deleted file.

<Auto color label>

- Even when you set this function, the text color of the mail message already received does not change.

Header/Signature

You can store a header, signature and quotation mark. Also, you can set whether to automatically paste the header or signature.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ✉ (✉) ▶ Mail settings ▶ Header/Signature ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Header Setting at purchase Blank (Insert ON)	The header is the sentence such as greeting at the beginning of the text. ▶ **Select the header field ▶ Enter a header ▶ ✉ (Finish)** ● No. of characters: up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters ● How to enter the header ⇒step 4 on page 199 ● If you do not want the header to be pasted automatically, select "Insert" to change "☑" to "☐".
Signature Setting at purchase Blank (Insert ON)	The signature is your name and other information, placed at the end of the text. ▶ **Select the signature field ▶ Enter a signature ▶ ✉ (Finish)** ● No. of characters: up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters ● How to enter the signature ⇒step 4 on page 199 ● If you do not want the signature to be pasted automatically, select "Insert" to change "☑" to "☐".
Quotation marks Setting at purchase ＞	The quotation mark is the symbol indicating a quotation from received mail for when you reply to mail. ▶ **Enter a quotation mark.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters

Information

- Even if you have put a check mark for "Insert", the header and signature cannot be pasted when you compose i-mode mail for Photo-sending during a call or from a template or i-αppli.
- You cannot paste headers, signatures or the quotation marks to SMS messages.

<Chat Mail>

Using Chat Mail

You can send or receive chat mail messages to and from multiple persons on a single display.

Store Chat Members

To use Chat Mail, you need to store the mail address of the other party in Chat Member beforehand. You can store up to six chat members including the user (yourself).

1 Stand-by display ▶ ✉ (✉) ▶ Chat mail ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Chat member ▶ <Not recorded> ▶ Enter a mail address.

Chat Member List

- To edit a stored member, select the member.
- When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.
- No. of characters: up to 50 half-pitch characters

Information

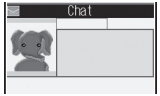
- If you edit the mail address of the stored member, the member's name and image are changed.

Function Menu of the Chat Member List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	You can edit the mail address. ⇒step 1 of “Store Chat Members” on page 236
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Received Address, or Sent Address to enter it. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** ... Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** ... Select a phone number or mail address. **Received address** ... Select a phone number or mail address.
Change member (Chat group)	You can store the members stored in a chat group as chat members. ▶**Chat group**▶**Group list or Member list** **Group list** ..... You can select members by chat group. **Member list** ..... You can select members from all the members stored in chat groups. ● If you select “Group list”, select a chat group. The members from the selected group are stored. ● If you select “Member list”, check the members you want to store and press [✉] (Finish).
Change member (Mail member)	You can store the mail addresses stored in Mail member as chat members. ▶**Mail member** ▶**Select a Mail member.**
Display setting	You can check the chat member’s name, image, background color, and mail address. ● You can press [◎] to switch members. ● The mail address of the user (yourself) is not displayed.
Delete	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**YES**

Exchange Chat Mail Messages

1 Stand-by display▶[✉] (Chat)▶Chat mail



Chat Mail display

2 [●] (Select)▶Enter characters.

The entered characters are displayed in the input box.
● No. of characters: up to 250 full-pitch/500 half-pitch characters

3 Press [✉] (Send).

The chat mail message is sent.
The sent chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.

4 The display for receiving chat mail appears and a chat mail message is received.

The received chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.
Repeat step 2 through step 4 to send and receive chat mail messages.

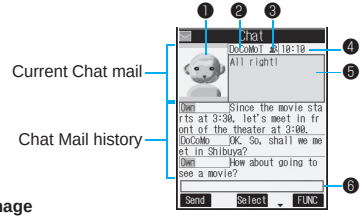
5 [i-α] (FUNC)▶Quit▶YES or NO

YES.... You can delete read and sent chat mail message from the “Chat” folder.
NO..... You do not delete read and sent chat mail message from the “Chat” folder.
Chat Mail ends.
● You can end Chat Mail also by pressing [クリア] or [☎].
● When no sent and received chat mail messages are found, the confirmation display does not appear.

▶▶Next Page

Chat Mail display

The Chat Mail display appears as follows:



❶ Image

The image you have stored in Chat Group is displayed.

❷ Member name

The chat member's name stored in the chat group is displayed. Also, the name is displayed with a specified background color.

- When the name is not stored in the chat group, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the mail address are displayed. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name are displayed.

❸ Broadcast mark

Displayed when the chat mail message set with multiple addresses is received.

(blue): All addresses are stored in Chat Member

(dark blue): Addresses that are not stored in Chat Member are found

❹ Sent/Received date and time

The date and time the chat mail message was sent/received are displayed. The time is displayed for the chat mail messages sent/received today and the date for the chat mail messages sent/received until yesterday.

❺ Text

The text of chat mail message is displayed. The number of characters of the text to be displayed is up to 250 full-pitch/500 half-pitch characters. If the text exceeds four lines, is displayed and you can switch the pages by pressing .

- You cannot switch the page of the text on the Chat Mail history.
- The text of the chat mail message successfully sent is displayed in black. The text of the chat mail message failed to be sent is displayed in gray.

❻ Input box

Entered characters (characters to send) are displayed from the beginning by a factor of one line.

Information

- The communication fee for when you send chat mail messages to multiple chat members is the same as for sending a chat mail message to one member. (However, the data for the added address fields will involve a higher charge.)
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot execute Chat Mail.
- When the Inbox is full of unread or protected mail messages, you cannot execute Chat Mail. Delete unnecessary mail messages or read unread mail messages, or release the protection and then operate.
- Attached files or pasted data are not displayed.
- Sent/Received chat mail messages are saved to the "Chat" folder. (You can also change the setting from "Auto-sort".)
- The subject of a sent chat mail message is "チャットメール (chat mail)" (half-pitch characters).
- Even when the chat mail text on the Chat Mail display contains the phone number, mail address, or URL, the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions are not available. However, those functions will be available when Chat Mail is finished and chat mail message is brought up from the "Inbox" or "Outbox".

If You Receive Chat Mail during Standby

If you receive a chat mail message during standby, " New " appears on the desktop.

Press [●], highlight " New ", and press [●] (Select); then Chat Mail starts up.

Information

- Messages are recognized as chat mail messages in the following cases:
  - ·When the sender's address or destination address is stored in Chat Member or in a chat group
  - ·When the subject contains "チャットメール (chat mail)" (all full-pitch or all half-pitch characters)
- Even when you receive a chat mail message from a member of a chat group other than Chat Member while Chat Mail is running, " New " appears.

If you start Chat Mail from the desktop, received mail, or Chat Group

If you start Chat Mail from a mail address or from a chat group that is not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete stored member and start Chat Mail.
Select "YES"; then the current chat members are deleted and the sender's mail address or chat group members are stored in Chat Member.

<If you start Chat Mail from the desktop or received mail>
The sender's mail address is stored in Chat Member.
When the sender's mail address has been stored in a chat group, the members in that chat group are stored in Chat Member. However, the mail address selected as the destination is only the mail address of the sender.

<If you start Chat Mail from Chat Group>
The chat group members are stored in Chat Member. All members of the group are selected as the destination.

Function Menu of the Chat Mail Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send	You can send the chat mail message.
Select receiver	From among chat members, you can select destination addresses to send the chat mail messages to. ▶**Put a check mark for destination addresses to send the messages to**▶✉ (Finish)
Chat member	You can store chat members. ⇒page 236
Broadcast address	You can check the destination addresses you have simultaneously sent a chat mail message to. ● When there are destination addresses that are not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them in Chat Member. If you store them in Chat Member, select "YES" and put a check mark for the destination addresses to be stored and press ✉ (Finish). ● You can store up to six members including the user (yourself) in Chat Member.
Reload	You can receive chat mail messages that you could not automatically receive. If you receive a new chat mail message, the Chat Mail display is updated.
View first line	You can display the latest chat mail message.
View last line	You can display the oldest chat mail message.
Delete read	You can delete all the received read chat mail messages and sent chat mail messages including secret mail and chat mail messages failed to send. ▶**YES**
Quit	⇒page 237

Chat

1 Stand-by display▶✉ (✉)▶Mail settings▶Chat▶Do the following operations.

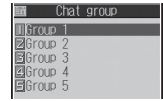
Item	Operation/Explanation
Sound setting Setting at purchase Pattern1	You can set a tone for when you send/receive a chat mail message on the Chat Mail display. ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a tone.** ● Not to set a tone, select "OFF". The setting is completed. ● The tone does not sound when a chat mail message comes in from a member not stored in Chat Member.
Chat image Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to display images on the Chat Mail display. ▶**ON or OFF**
User setting Setting at purchase Name: Own Image: Elephant	You can set the name and image of the user (yourself). ▶**Select the name field**▶**Enter a user name.** ● No. of characters: up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters ● Not to change the user name, go to the next step. ▶**Select the image field**▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.**

<Chat Group>

Creating Chat Group

You can store the mail addresses you want to exchange chat mail per group.
By storing multiple members in a group, you can set them as chat members at a time.
You can store up to five mail addresses per group.
You can create up to five groups.

1 メニュー ▶ own data ▶ Chat group ▶ Select a chat group to be stored.

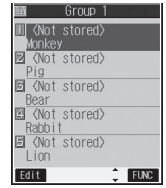


Chat Group List

- When the selected chat group has any member, "CHAT" appears at the lower left of the display. If you press ✉ (CHAT), Chat group members are stored in Chat Member and Chat Mail starts. ⇒step 2 on page 237

2 Highlight <Not stored> and press ✉ (Edit)

- If you select a stored mail address, the Mail Address Confirmation display appears.



Mail Address List

3 Enter a mail address.

- No. of characters: up to 50 half-pitch characters
- When the entered mail address is stored in the Phonebook, and the image is stored in the Phonebook, the image is also set.
- When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.

Repeat step 2 and step 3 to store multiple mail addresses.

Function Menu of the Chat Group List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Activate chat	The members in the chat group are stored as chat members and Chat Mail starts. ⇒step 2 on page 237
Edit group name	**▶Enter a chat group name.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters
Reset group name	You can reset the name of the chat group to the default. **▶YES**

Function Menu of the Mail Address List/ Mail Address Confirmation Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	You can edit the mail address. ⇒step 3 on page 240 ● You can edit also by [✉] (Edit).
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** ...Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** ...Select a phone number or mail address. **Received address** ...Select a phone number or mail address.
Change member	You can store members from a Mail member in the chat group. ▶**Mail member**▶**Select a Mail member.**
Member setting	You can set the member's name and image. You can switch members by [○]. ▶**Select the member name field** ▶**Enter a member's name.** ● No. of characters: up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters ● Not to change the member's name, go to the next step. ▶**Select the picture field** ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.**
Delete	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

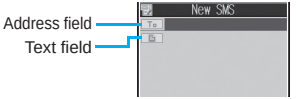
<Compose SMS>

Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send

You can compose and send SMS messages.
You can save up to 400 sent SMS messages including i-mode mail messages to the Outbox.

- You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. For the countries and overseas carriers available for the service, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.
- You can move/copy the sent/received SMS messages to the UIM. ⇒page 342

1 Stand-by display ▶[✉] ([ ]) ▶Compose SMS



SMS Composition display

- If the Draft contains 20 draft mail messages, you cannot compose a new SMS message. Send or delete draft mail messages and then operate again.
- You can bring up the Mail menu also by [メニュー]▶[mail].

2 Select the address field ▶Select an item.

Phonebook ..... Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number.
Sent address ..... Select a phone number.
Received address ...Select a phone number.
Enter address.....Enter a phone number.
Only one address can be specified.

- You can enter up to 21 digits (including "+").
- When the address is that of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo, enter "+" (press and hold [0] for at least one second), "country code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order. When the mobile phone number starts with "0", enter the phone number excepting "0". Also, you can enter "010", "country code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order to send SMS messages. (When you reply to SMS messages received from overseas, enter "010".)

▶▶Next Page

3 **Select the text field ▶ Enter text.**

- The number of characters you can enter differs depending on the “SMS input character”.

4 **Press [✉] (Send).**

The animation display during transmission appears and mail is sent.

5 **OK**

Information

- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be sent successfully to the destination.
- When the number of sent mail messages exceeds the maximum number of storage, they will be overwritten starting from the oldest sent mail. However, protected sent mail cannot be overwritten.
- Even if “Activate” of “Caller ID notification” is set to “OFF”, the caller ID is notified to the other party you send an SMS message to. If you attempt to send an SMS message to the phone number headed by “184”/“186”, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete prefix numbers and send the mail.
- “+” is valid only at the beginning of the address.
- You cannot send the message to addresses that include any characters other than numbers, “✻”, “#” and “+”.
- You cannot start a new line while editing the text.
- If special symbols (⇒page 396) are entered into the text, they are replaced by half-pitch spaces.
- Each space is counted as a character.
- You cannot reply to the SMS message whose sender is User unset/ Payphone/Not supported.

Function Menu of the SMS Composition Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send	You can send the SMS message. ⇒step 5 on page 242
Preview	Before sending, you can check the address and the text contents. After checking, select “Return”. ● Press [✉] (Send) to send the SMS message.
Save	You can save the SMS message you are composing or editing to the Draft. ● You cannot save the message when the address field and text field are blank.
SMS report req.	You can set whether to request an SMS report for the SMS message you are composing. ⇒page 244
SMS valid. per.	You can set the validity period for the SMS message you are composing. ⇒page 244
SMS input char.	You can set characters to be entered into the SMS message you compose. ⇒page 244
Erase message	You can delete the entire text. You cannot delete the address. ▶**YES**
Delete	You can delete the SMS message you are editing. ▶**YES**

<Receive SMS>

Receiving SMS (Short Messages) Automatically

You can save up to 1,000 received SMS messages including i-mode mail messages.

- You can move/copy the received SMS messages to the UIM. ⇒page 342

1 When an SMS message arrives, "(gray)" lights and the receiving message is displayed.

When receiving ends, the display shows the number of received SMS messages.

- You can display the Inbox List by selecting "Mail".

Reception Result display

If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds

"New" appears on the desktop, then the former display returns. ⇒page 211
(The actual number of seconds varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)

When the FOMA phone is closed

⇒page 28

Information

- When the number of unread or protected messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new messages can be received and "(dark blue)" is displayed. To receive SMS messages, delete mail in the Inbox or read unread mail or release protection until "(dark blue)" clears, and then perform "Check new SMS".

Display Newly Received SMS (Short Message)

1 Reception Result display ▶ Mail ▶ Select an SMS message to be displayed.

Switching SMS display

You can change the size of characters by pressing and holding for at least one second from the detailed SMS display (text). Characters are displayed in Standard on a display other than the detailed display.

Information

- Spaces will be displayed in the received SMS message depending on the entered characters.
- While the sender's address (phone number) is highlighted in the displayed SMS, you can press (Select) to dial it (the Phone To/AV Phone To function).
  Further, if the sender's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the stored "name" is highlighted. In this case, you can dial the phone number in the same way.
- When the sender does not notify the phone number, the reason is displayed in the sender's field.

<Check New SMS>

Checking whether Center Holds SMS (Short Messages)

When SMS messages arrive at the SMS Center, they are automatically sent to your FOMA phone, but will be held at the SMS Center if your FOMA phone cannot receive messages such as when it is off, or out of the service area.
You can receive the messages by "Check new SMS".

1 Stand-by display ▶ (Mail) ▶ Check new SMS

2 Return

If the SMS Center has any message for you, it will be delivered automatically.

Information

- Some SMS messages are not delivered immediately after checking.
- When "(dark blue)" or "(dark blue)", etc. are displayed, you cannot receive any more SMS messages. Delete unnecessary mail, read unread mail, or release protection. (Read and unprotected messages are overwritten automatically from the oldest one.)
- You cannot use this function to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Use "Check new message" to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F.

Setting Details for SMS (Short Messages)

SMS Report Request

Setting at purchase | OFF

You can set whether to request an SMS report for when sending an SMS message. The SMS report lets you know that your SMS message was delivered to the destination. You can check received SMS reports in the "Inbox" folder.

1 Stand-by display ▶ (✉) ( ) ▶ Mail settings ▶ SMS report request ▶ ON or OFF

- While displaying the SMS Composition display; (i-αppli) (FUNC) → "SMS report req.".

SMS Validity Period

Setting at purchase | 3 days

You can set the period that the SMS Center holds an SMS message sent but unsuccessfully delivered due to the out-of-service area, etc.

1 Stand-by display ▶ (✉) ( ) ▶ Mail settings ▶ SMS validity period ▶ Select a holding period.

- If you select "None", the stored SMS message is re-sent after a certain period of time and deleted from the SMS Center.
- While displaying the SMS Composition display; (i-αppli) (FUNC) → "SMS valid. per.".

SMS Input Character

Setting at purchase | Japanese (70char.)

You can set the characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages. You can set to enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and half-pitch symbols.

1 Stand-by display ▶ (✉) ( ) ▶ Mail settings ▶ SMS input character ▶ Select an item.

Japanese (70char.)

...You can enter up to 70 characters using full-pitch and half-pitch characters for the text. You cannot enter pictographs except "♥" and "☎" (⇒page 392).

English (160char.)

...You can enter up to 160 characters using only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and half-pitch symbols for the text.

- While displaying the SMS Composition display; (i-αppli) (FUNC) → "SMS input char.". In this case, "Japanese (70char.)" is displayed as "Japanese" and "English (160char.)" is displayed as "English".

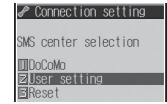
SMS Center Selection

Setting at purchase | DoCoMo

※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the address and "Type of number" for the SMS Center. This setting is for getting any service other than SMS Service you currently use.

1 (メニュー) ▶ settings ▶ Connection setting ▶ SMS center selection ▶ User setting ▶ Enter an address.



- No. of characters: up to 20 half-pitch characters

2 International or Unknown

If "＊" or "#" is included in the entered address, you cannot set it for "International".

To reset the user setting to "DoCoMo"

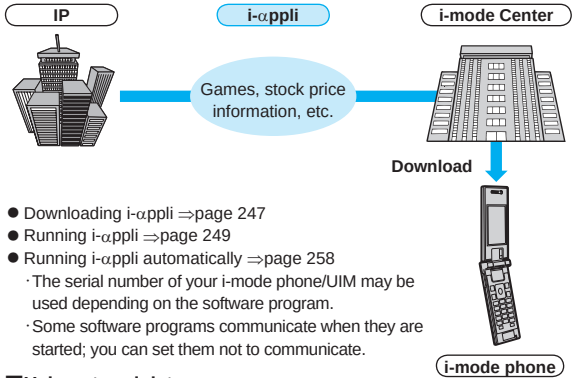
1. The display in step 1 ▶ Reset ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

i-αppli

What is i-αppli? 246
Downloading i-αppli from Sites. . . . .‹i-αppli Download› 247
Starting i-αppli . . . . . .‹i-αppli Run› 249
Starting i-αppli Automatically 258
Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display
. . . . . .‹i-αppli Stand-by Display› 259
Setting Lights and Vibrators for
when Running i-αppli 260
Displaying i-αppli Data Files inside
microSD Memory Card . . . . . ‹ αppli (microSD)› 260

What is i-αppli?

By downloading i-αppli from i-mode sites, you can make full use of your FOMA phone supporting i-mode (i-mode phone). For example, you can enjoy various games downloaded to your i-mode phone, and can automatically check the stock prices at regular intervals once you have downloaded i-αppli for stock price Information. In addition, you can download only the necessary data of map i-αppli so that you can scroll it smoothly. You can also use the i-αppli which enables you to directly store the data into the Phonebook or Schedule, or the i-αppli which links to Data Box, enabling you to save or obtain images.



- Downloading i-αppli ⇒page 247
- Running i-αppli ⇒page 249
- Running i-αppli automatically ⇒page 258
  - ·The serial number of your i-mode phone/UIM may be used depending on the software program.
  - ·Some software programs communicate when they are started; you can set them not to communicate.

■Using stored data

Some i-αppli programs can refer to, store, and operate the data in your i-mode phone (Phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedule events, images and icon Information).

The i-αppli programs can do the following by using the stored data:

- ·Store Phonebook entries
- ·Use icon information
- ·Save to Bookmark
- ·Store schedule events
- ·Retrieve images from Data Box
- ·Save images to Data Box
- ·Use microSD memory card

What is i-αppli DX?

i-αppli DX enables you to use i-αppli in a more convenient and pleasurable way. By linking to i-mode phone's Information (mail, dialed call records/received call records/redial items, and Phonebook entries), you can compose a mail message on the display where your favorite graphic character appears, or make the graphic character tell you who the caller of an incoming call is. By linking to mail, your desired Information such as the stock price, or the progress of games can be updated in real time.

■Using stored data

Some i-αppli DX programs can refer to, store, and operate the data such as mail messages, redial items, received call records, and ring tones in addition to the stored data (Phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedule events, images, and icon Information) which ordinary i-αppli can use.

The i-αppli DX programs can do the following by using the stored data:

- ·Store Phonebook entries
- ·Refer to the Phonebook
- ·Use icon information
- ·Save to Bookmark
- ·Store schedule events
- ·Use Mail Menu
- ·Use the i-mode Mail Composition display
- ·Refer to the latest redial item
- ·Refer to the latest received call record
- ·Refer to the latest unread mail
- ·Save ring tones
- ·Change ring tones (for calls, mail, messages)
- ·Retrieve images from Data Box
- ·Save images to Data Box
- ·Change display settings (for the Stand-by display, Dialing/Receiving display, Mail Sending/Receiving display, Message R/F Receiving display)
- ·Use the microSD memory card

- i-αppli DX might communicate to confirm the validity of software programs regardless of the communication settings of software programs. Communication frequencies and timing vary depending on the software program.
- You need to set "Set time" to start up i-αppli DX.

What is Mail-linked i-αppli?

Mail-linked i-αppli is a type of i-αppli DX, enabling you to use i-αppli in a more convenient and pleasurable way.
By exchanging Information via i-mode mail, your desired Information such as the stock price or the progress of games can be updated in real time.

- i-αppli mail running under mail-linked i-αppli may not be displayed correctly.

Other things you can do

■i-αppli Stand-by display

You can set i-αppli for the Stand-by display so that you can receive mail or make calls from the i-αppli Stand-by display. You can also set the i-αppli Stand-by display more convenient; it enables you to display the latest Information about news or weather forecast, or to bring up your desired graphic character that notifies you of incoming mail or alarm. ⇒page 259

- They are the functions that can be used under the software programs supporting the i-αppli Stand-by display.

■i-αppli auto start

You can auto-start the software programs by specifying the date, time, and the day of the week. Some software programs can be auto-started at the time intervals set in them. ⇒page 258

■Shooting with a camera

You can take a picture using the i-mode phone's camera from the software programs.

- This is a function that can be used under the software programs supporting the camera shooting function.

■Infrared exchange

With some software programs, you can communicate with the devices having the infrared exchange function.
i-αppli now has a wide variety of usage by linking to those devices. ⇒page 305

- This function can be used under the software programs supporting the infrared exchange function.
- You might not be able to exchange data with some devices, even when they have the infrared exchange function.

■Infrared remote controller

With some software programs, you can operate various devices such as home electronic appliances supporting the infrared remote controller. ⇒page 310
For instance, you can use the pre-installed "Gガイド番組表 リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)" as the AV remote controller that synchronizes with a TV program list. ⇒page 257

- This function can be used under the software programs supporting the infrared remote controller. You need to have the software program compatible with target devices.

<i-αppli Download>

Downloading i-αppli from Sites

You can download software programs from sites to the FOMA phone. You can store from 10 to 200 downloaded software programs. (The actual number of storable software programs may decrease depending on the data size.)

1 Bring up an i-αppli downloadable site ▶Select a software program.

2 Select "OK" when downloading ends.

- When downloading ends, the display for Software Setting (Network Set, Stand-by Set, or Stand-by Net) might come up. Press (✉) (Finish) after setting is completed. These settings can be done also from the Software List.

3 YES or NO

YES .... Starts i-αppli.
NO ..... Returns to the site display.

When software programs are stored to the maximum

When the maximum number of software programs is stored or there is not enough memory, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete unnecessary software programs to save a new one.

1. YES▶Put a check mark for software programs to be deleted ▶(✉) (Finish)▶YES
   - Continue checking items until "Finish" appears at the lower left of the display.
   - Deleting mail-linked i-αppli ⇒page 252

▶▶Next Page

Downloading mail-linked i-αppli

When you download mail-linked i-αppli, each i-αppli mail folder is created automatically in the Outbox/Inbox Folder List. The name of the folder is the same as the title of the downloaded mail-linked i-αppli, and cannot be changed.

You can save up to five mail-linked i-αppli programs.

- You cannot download a software program if the mail-linked i-αppli using the same folder is already in the software List.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli while Mail Security is set.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli if the Outbox/Inbox Folder List contains five i-αppli mail folders.

Re-downloading mail-linked i-αppli

You can use an existing i-αppli mail folder when downloading mail-linked i-αppli whose folder only remains. If you do not use the existing i-αppli mail folder, delete it and create an i-αppli mail folder. You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli without creating the folder.

To use the existing i-αppli mail folder

1. The confirmation display asking whether to use the folder ▶YES

To delete the existing folder and create an i-αppli mail folder

1. The confirmation display asking whether to use the folder ▶NO
2. The confirmation display asking whether to create a folder ▶YES

Information

- “i-αppli mail” is the mail sent and saved by mail-linked i-αppli and mail received for mail-linked i-αppli. i-αppli mail is automatically saved to the i-αppli mail folder.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card (⇒page 294).

Information

- You can download i-αppli pre-installed in your FOMA phone from the “P-SQUARE” site (Japanese only).
  i Menu → メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE
- Downloading is not available at some accessed sites.
- Some i-αppli programs can automatically connect to the i-mode Center after they are downloaded. However, to use this service, you need to set it in advance in “Software setting (Network set)”.
- “SSL” appears at the top of the display while software information or a software program is being downloaded from SSL pages.
- At downloading, the confirmation display might appear for asking whether to send the “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM”. Select “YES” to start downloading.
  In this case, the “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Providers) or others by this operation.
- If you attempt to re-download the software program that was downloaded using a different UIM, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the software program. Select “YES” to start downloading. When downloading ends, the software program that was downloaded using a different UIM are deleted.
- Some software programs that start immediately after downloading cannot be saved.
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per i-αppli program.
- The 3D polygonal※ engine enables cubic images to be displayed in i-αppli.
  ※By combining polygons, a deep, cubic image is displayed.

QR code for accessing the site

Display Software Info

Setting at purchase	Not display

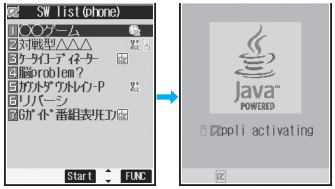
You can display software Information when downloading i-αppli.

1 (メニュー) ▶ settings ▶ αppli settings ▶ **Disp. software info** ▶ **Display or Not display**

<i-αppli Run>
Starting i-αppli

1 **Stand-by display** ▶ (i-αppli) **(for at least one second)** ▶ **Select a software program to be started.**

- : i-αppli DX
- : Mail-linked i-αppli
- : Set for Auto Start
- : Set for the i-αppli Stand-by display
- : Set for both Auto Start and the i-αppli Stand-by display
- : Can be set for the i-αppli Stand-by display



Software List

- : Downloaded from an SSL page
- : Downloaded or upgraded by using a different UIM

- You can display the Software List also by (メニュー) ▶ (i-αppli) ▶ Software list(phone).
- You can display the Software List inside the microSD memory card by (メニュー) ▶ (i-αppli) ▶ αppli(microSD) ▶ SW list(microSD).
- If you have set “Software setting (Network set)” to “Check every start”, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to permit communication.
- The confirmation display may appear asking whether to permit the i-αppli DX to use the FOMA phone’s information and functions while i-αppli DX is being started or running.
- “” or “” is displayed while i-αppli is running.
- To end i-αppli; (クリア) (for at least one second), or (終了) → “YES”.
- The software program you started last time comes at the top of the list. You cannot manually change the order of software programs.

Next Page

To start another software program from the current one

With some software programs, you can start the specified i-αppli programs and enjoy them without returning to the Software List. Some software programs have a specified software program to be started, and others do not.

When a software program to be started is specified

While an i-αppli program is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to start the specified software program. Select "YES".

When a software program to be started is not specified

When the software program to be started is not specified, you need to select a software program. While an i-αppli program is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to select a software program. Select "YES" and select a software program.

When a software program malfunctions

You can check the details when a software program malfunctions.

1. [メニュー] ▶ [i-αppli] ▶ αppli info ▶ Trace info
   The Trace Information display comes up.

When a security error occurs

You can check the details when an i-αppli program ends because of a security error.

If "Error" is displayed on the desktop, you can select the icon to display the Security Error History.

1. [メニュー] ▶ [i-αppli] ▶ αppli info ▶ Security error history
   The Security Error History display comes up.

When "FUNC" appears on the Trace Information or Security Error History display

You can copy information by [#] (FUNC) → "Copy info". To delete information, "Delete info" → "YES".

Information

- When the memory space for the Trace information becomes full, the information is overwritten from the oldest one.
- To creators of i-αppli
  If you encounter an error while creating a software program, the Trace Information display might help identify the problem.
  For how to check the Trace Information, see "When a software program malfunctions".

Information

- To start up i-αppli DX, set the data and time by "Set time" beforehand.
- When a software program is running, melodies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". However, melodies are not played back during a call.
- You may need to set the communication setting while the software program is running.
- When communicating frequency is extremely high in a certain period of time while i-αppli is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communicating.
- With some software programs, you can use the Web To function and the Phone To/AV Phone To function from i-αppli. However, you cannot use them while the software program is running as the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- If you start a camera from i-αppli, the shot images are not saved with ordinary images, but are saved as part of i-αppli for its usage.
- If you start a camera from i-αppli, you can specify the image size or image quality for some i-αppli programs.
- You can scan QR codes and JAN codes from i-αppli using the camera. The scanned data is saved and used by the software program.
- Images※ that are used by i-αppli and data you have entered might be sent over the Internet to the server automatically.
  ※i-αppli uses the following types of images:
  ·Images taken by the camera after it is started from a camera-linked i-αppli
  ·Images obtained by the infrared exchange function of i-αppli
  ·Images downloaded from sites or Internet web pages
  ·Images obtained from Data Box by i-αppli
- i-αppli mail running under mail-linked i-αppli may not be displayed correctly.
- Some i-αppli programs save the various information running under i-αppli when you finish it. However, the information might not be saved if the battery alarm is displayed or the battery pack is removed while i-αppli is running. If the battery level indicates "▯", either press [☎] or end i-αppli in accordance with the operation of each software program.
- You can save the data files of some software programs to the microSD memory card, but you may not be able to use them on other models. You can check "αppli (microSD)" for the software programs that use the microSD memory card.

Information

- Some IPs (Information Providers) may access the software program stored in your mobile phone and have it directly halted, depending on the software program. In that case, you will not be able to start or update the software program, or use it for the Stand-by display. You can delete it or display the software information. To resume running the software program, you need to receive the communication to cancel the software halt state. Contact the IP (Information Provider) to inquire about that.
- Some IPs (Information Providers) might send data to the software program stored in your mobile phone depending on the software program.
- When the IP (Information Provider) requests to halt or re-open the software program or sends data to it, the mobile phone communicates and "" is displayed. In this case, you are not charged a communication fee.

Function Menu of the Software List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set αppli To	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli program to start from links on sites or mail. You can set this for each software program. ▶**Put a check mark for items to be set** ▶✉ (Finish) ● Some items might not be set depending on the software program.
Auto start time	You can set the date and time for Auto Start. ⇒page 258
Software setting (Stand-by set)	You can set the software program as the i-αppli Stand-by display. ⇒page 259
Software setting (Network set)	You can set whether to communicate while i-αppli is running. ▶**Network set**▶**ON, OFF or Check every start** ▶✉ (Finish) ● If you select "Check every start", the confirmation display appears each time you start i-αppli.
Software setting (Stand-by net)	You can set whether to communicate while the i-αppli Stand-by display is running. ⇒page 259
Software setting (Icon info)	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli to use information of icons for the i-mode mail, SMS messages, Messages R/F, battery level, Manner Mode and the service area/out-of-service area. ▶**Icon info**▶**ON or OFF** ▶✉ (Finish)
Software setting (Change mld./img.)	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli to change the setting for ring tones or the Stand-by display. This function is available only for i-αppli DX. ▶**Change mld./img.** ▶**ON, OFF or Check every change** ▶✉ (Finish) ● If you select "Check every change", the confirmation display appears each time you change the setting for ring tones and the Stand-by display from i-αppli.

▶▶Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Software setting (See P. book/hist.)	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli to refer to the Phonebook, Redial, and Received Calls. This function is available only for i-αppli DX. ▶ **See P. book/hist.** ▶ **ON or OFF** ▶ ✉ (Finish)
Software desc.	You can display the software name and version of the i-αppli. ● Use ✕ to scroll the display to check the information.
Upgrade	▶ **YES**
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
Delete	▶ **YES**
Delete selected	▶ **Put a check mark for software programs to be deleted** ▶ ✉ (Finish) ▶ **YES**
Delete all	▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**
Move to microSD	You can move the software program to the microSD memory card. ▶ **YES** ● You can check the moved software program by ✕ ▶ i-αppli ▶ αppli(microSD) ▶ SW list(microSD).
Move to phone	You can move the software program from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone. ▶ **YES**

Information

<Software setting (Icon info)>

- When you set “Software setting (Icon info)” to “ON” for the i-αppli Stand-by display, the icon information for unread mail/message, battery level, Manner Mode, radio wave strength and out-of-service area can be sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet in the same way as the serial number of your mobile phone/UIM, and can be deciphered by third parties.
- When the software program needs “Software setting (Icon info)”, the software program might not run if “OFF” is selected.

Information

<Upgrade>

- When a software program has been updated at starting, you can automatically update it.
- At upgrading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM”. Select “YES” to start updating. In this case, the “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Providers) or others by this operation.
- You cannot update the mail-linked i-αppli in the following cases:
  - ·While details of the corresponding i-αppli mail folder are displayed
  - ·While Mail Security is set
  - ·When Mail Security is set for the corresponding i-αppli mail folder

<Delete> <Delete selected> <Delete all>

- When you try to delete the software program that has been set as the Stand-by display or set for Auto Start, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete it.

When you delete mail-linked i-αppli

When deleting mail-linked i-αppli, you can select whether to delete the automatically created i-αppli mail folders. If only the folders are left, you can check the text of mail from the Outbox/Inbox List.

1. Perform the operation of “Delete”, “Delete selected” or “Delete all”.
   YES ..... Deletes both the software program and the i-αppli mail folder.
   NO ..... Does not delete the i-αppli mail folder; deletes the software program only.
   Cancel .... Does not delete them; the former display returns.

For “Delete”

Information

- You can delete neither the i-αppli program nor the i-αppli mail folder even if you select “YES”, in the following cases:
  - · While displaying details of the folder
  - · While Mail Security is set
  - · While the folder is set with security
  - · When the folder contains protected mail

When you delete an i-αppli program whose data files are on the microSD memory card

When you delete an i-αppli program whose data files are on the microSD memory card, you can select whether to delete those files.

1. Perform the operation of “Delete”, “Delete selected”, or “Delete all”.

YES ..... Deletes both the software program and files on the microSD memory card. (Press “YES” again on the confirmation display.) You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to execute “Delete” or “Delete selected”.

NO ..... Does not delete the files on the microSD memory card but deletes the software program only.

Cancel .... Does not delete them, and the former display returns.

■Software setting of pre-installed i-αppli programs

Software setting	ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)	脳problem？ (No Problem with Your Brain?)	カウントダウントレイン-P (Countdown Train-P)	リバーシ (REVERSI)	Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)
Stand-by set	-	-	OFF	-	-
Network set	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
Stand-by net	-	-	ON	-	-
Icon info	ON	-	-	-	-
Change mld./img.	ON	Not available	Not available	Not available	-
See P.book/ hist.	-	Not available	Not available	Not available	-

Pre-installed i-αppli Programs

The following i-αppli programs are pre-installed:

- You can delete i-αppli programs pre-installed in your FOMA phone. You can re-download the deleted i-αppli programs from the “P-SQUARE” site. If you use the UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restrictions are activated. ⇒page 39
- The re-download service is scheduled to close on January 31, 2011 for “ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)”, “脳problem？(No Problem with Your Brain?)” and “リバーシ (REVERSI)”, and on January 31, 2010 for “カウントダウントレイン-P (Countdown Train-P)”.
- The download service of additional data for i-αppli programs is scheduled to close on February 28, 2011 for “ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)”, and on February 28, 2010 for “カウントダウントレイン-P (Countdown Train-P)”.
- The re-download service and the download service of additional data for i-αppli programs might be halted or closed without notice even in the service period.

ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)

※

You can collectively download image files or melody files to set them automatically, and use a guide for settings.

- To obtain the data list and to download image files or melody files, you need to communicate. The communication fee differs depending on the type of image or of design.

Downloadable items and procedures

- ·Stand-by display
- ·Ring tone
- ·Menu background
- ·Menu icon
- ·Dialing/Call receiving image
- ·Mail sending/receiving image

※Titles of designs by TOMATO have a “■” mark.

© tomato
© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

1 Software List ▶ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator) ▶Read “ご利用の前に (Before use)” thoroughly ▶OK

- To set the size of characters on the display, select “大 (Large)”, “中 (Medium)”, or “小 (Small)”.
- If you put a check mark for “次回からこの画面を表示しない。(Does not show this display from next time.)”, “ご利用の前に (Before use)” does not appear when you start it next time.

2 Select a title ▶Put a check mark for themes to be changed ▶✉ (確定)

Downloading starts.

- Remove the check mark from the theme you do not want to change.
- Each time downloading of each file is completed, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the file. Select “YES” or “NO”.
- “待受画面 (Stand-by display)”, “着信音 (ring tone)”, “電話発信·着信画像 (dialing/call receiving image)” and “メール送信·受信画像 (mail sending/receiving image)” are automatically set.
  “Menu icon” is set to “Customize”, and “メニュー背景 (menu background)” and “メニューアイコン (menu icons)” are automatically set.
- When “♪<<” or another appears at the lower left of the display, press ✉ to adjust the sound volume.

3 Press i-α (終了).

To display how to set each theme

Select “設定方法 (How to set)”, and then select “設定方法 (How to set)” of each theme to display how to set manually.

- You can set each theme also with the setting method displayed while switching displays using ⊡.

脳problem？ (No Problem with Your Brain?)

This is the ultramodern brain game which consists of five enjoyable mini games specific to brainstorming fields. Get your carrier progress by getting high scores in the challenge mode.

© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

1 Software List ▶脳problem？ (No Problem with Your Brain?)

- When "♪3" or another appears at the lower left of the display, press [✉] to adjust the sound volume.
- To end the i-αppli program; [i-α] (終了) → "YES".
- When "戻る" appears at the lower right of the display, press [i-α] to return to the previous display.

2 Press [●] a few times ▶Enter a name ▶YES ▶Select a secretary.

- No. of characters for a name: up to 6 full-pitch/12 half-pitch characters
- You can display the secretary's profile when you press [✉] (紹介) on the secretary selection display.

When personal data is already stored

Select the personal data. You can store new personal data by selecting "新規データ作成 (Create new data)".

- You can display the explanation for the i-αppli program by selecting "説明 (Explanation)".

When there is suspended data

The confirmation display appears asking whether to resume the game.

- Suspended data is memorized by each personal data.

3 Select a menu.

トレーニングモード (Training mode)...Select a game and play.
チャレンジモード (Challenge mode)...Play the games of five fields one by one. According to the score you get, you are ranked up, or the number of games you can play or the number of secretaries increases.
成績確認 (Confirm score).....Confirm the game score.
秘書変更 (Change secretary)...Changes secretaries.
名前変更 (Change name).....Changes the name of personal data.
データ削除 (Delete data).....Deletes the personal data.

カウントダウントレイン-P (Countdown Train-P)

You can download the time schedule of trains, and can count down the departure time of the train you want to catch on a minute/second basis.
The alarm function is also provided to notify you of 5 to 30 minutes before the departure.
You can update the time schedule from the menu so the latest one is always available.

- You are charged a packet communication fee to download the time schedule.
- For details, refer to Help in the menu.

Powered by JR Travel Navigator

1 Software List ▶カウントダウントレイン-P (Countdown Train-P) ▶Read "免責事項 (Exemption clause)" thoroughly ▶[i-α] (次へ) ▶はい (YES)

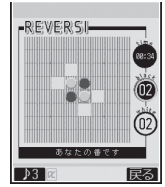
2 [✉] (メニュー) ▶駅名入力検索 (Search by entering a station name) ▶駅名を入力 (Enter a station name) ▶[i-α] (決定)

- You do not need to enter all the station name.

3 Select a station name ▶Select a line and direction ▶Select a train and press [i-α] (保存) ▶はい (YES)

リバーシ (REVERSI)

Two black and two white tiles are located diagonally in the center of an eight by eight grid board.
When you surround the other player's tile with your tiles, it switches over to your tile color. Tiles can be surrounded horizontally, vertically, and diagonally. Black and white take turns placing tiles on the board, and the winner is the player who could reverse all of the other party's tiles or could get more tiles at the end of the game.



© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

1 Software List▶リバーシ (REVERSI)

- When "♪3" or another appears at the lower left of the display, press [✉] to adjust the sound volume.

2 Select a menu.

ゲーム開始 (Start game)....Start the game. Go to step 3.
レコード (Record).....Check your ranking and records.
オプション (Options).....Change BGM or turn on/off the ヒント (hint) function. When the setting is on, squares you can put a tile appear.
ヘルプ (Help).....Displays the explanations about the rules, operations, records, and options.

3 Select an item.

難易度 (Difficulty)...Set your favorite level from among "初級 (Beginner)", "中級 (Intermediate)", and "上級 (Advanced)".
(The background color differs depending on the difficulty.)
順番 (Order).....Select "黒番(先手)[Black (first move)]" or "白番(後手) [White (passive move)]".

■Key operations while playing the game

Move the cursor and put a tile on the square where you can surround the other party's tile.

Key operation	Operation description
[○](2)	Moves the cursor up.
[○](8)	Moves the cursor down.
[○](4)	Moves the cursor to the left.
[○](6)	Moves the cursor to the right.
[1]	Moves the cursor to the upper left.
[3]	Moves the cursor to the upper right.
[7]	Moves the cursor to the lower left.
[9]	Moves the cursor to the lower right.
[●](5)(✕)(#)	Sets the square where you put the tile.
[i α]	Stops the game. **YES .....Returns to the menu display.** **NO .....Restarts the game.**

Ranking function

As your score result improves, you accumulate ranking point for improving your ranking. Scores are recorded based on difficulty.

Restart the suspended game

When you start the game, the confirmation display appears asking whether to restart the suspended game.
YES .....Restarts the suspended game.
NO .....Returns to step 3. (The suspended game is recorded as a lost game.)

Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)

This is a convenient i-αppli program that bundles the TV program list and AV remote controller function and the monthly charge is free.
Anytime and anywhere you are, you can easily obtain the terrestrial analog or terrestrial digital TV program information for the desired time zone. You can know about titles, contents, and start/end times of TV programs. If there is any program you want to watch, you can reserve recording of the program on a DVD recorder over the Internet. (You need to have a DVD hard disk recorder that supports the remote recording reservation function. And you need to perform initial settings of this i-αppli program.)
Further, you can search for the program information by keywords such as program genres or celebrities you like. You can also remote-control a TV, video recorder, and DVD player. (Some models are not supported.)

※The display is for reference. The actual one differs.
Local programs according to your region appear on your display.

- For details of the infrared remote-controller ⇒“Using Infrared Remote-controller Function” on page 310
- You need to make the initial settings and to agree with the usage rules for the first time.
- You are charged a packet communication fee.
- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

About remote recording reservation function

If you have a DVD recorder that supports the remote recording reservation function, you can reserve recording from the program list of this i-αppli program over the Internet even if you are away.
For remote recording reservation, you need to make initial settings of this i-αppli program.

How to make initial settings

1. Set the Internet connection for the DVD recorder
   (Refer to the instruction manual of the DVD recorder you use.)
2. Software List ▶Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller) ▶ [iα] ([メニュー]) ▶リモート録画予約 (Remote recording reservation) ▶Operate following the guidance.

How to reserve programs

After the initial settings, specify your desired program and select “リモート録画予約 (Remote recording reservation)” on the menu. Then, the DVD recorder specified on this i-αppli program is connected via the Internet, and you can reserve the program recording.

※When a program has already been reserved for the same time, the message to that effect appears on the Program List.

- You are charged a packet communication fee.

Starting i-αppli Automatically

You can start an i-αppli program automatically at the set date and time. Set the date and time for automatic start using Auto Start Time.

Auto Start Set

Setting at purchase	OFF

You can set whether to enable automatic start of i-αppli programs.

1 メニュー ▶ i-αppli ▶ **Auto start set ▶ ON or OFF**

Auto Start Time

You can set the date and time for automatic start. You can set for up to three software programs.

1 **Software List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Auto start time**

2 **Put a check mark for an item to be set ▶ (Finish)**

Time interval set ..... Starts at an interval specified by the software program. The setting is completed.
Start time set ..... Starts at the set start time automatically.

3 **Select start time ▶ Enter the date and time to be set.**

Use ◎ to move the cursor and use the keypad to enter numbers.
- Enter the A.D. year.
- Enter the time on 24-hour basis.

4 **1 time ▶ Select an item.**

1 time .....The setting is for no repetition (once only). ⇒step 6
Daily .....Repeats the auto start you set every day. ⇒step 6
Weekly .....Repeats the auto start you set every specified day/days of the week.

5 **Put a check mark for the days of the week to be set ▶ (Finish).**

6 **Press (Finish).**

Auto Start Info

You can check whether a software program has started automatically and properly. Up to three records of automatic start are stored.

1 メニュー ▶ i-αppli ▶ **αppli info ▶ Auto start info**

Start○ ....Started automatically and properly.
Start× ....Did not start automatically.
When "Start" is displayed, you can press ● (Start) to start the software program.
Start− ....Has not started yet.

Auto Start Info display

Information

- Software programs do not start automatically in the following cases:
  - ·When the FOMA phone is turned off
  - ·When the date and time are not set
  - ·When another function is working
  - ·During Lock All or PIM Lock
  - ·While animation/Flash movie is being played back
  - ·When the time set for automatic start is identical to the reserved time set for "Software update", or the time set for an alarm of "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo"
  - ·While "Automatic display" is set
  - ·When a start time has been specified to the same software program within 10 minutes from the previous auto-start
- If automatic start fails, "α Notifrun" appears on the desktop. Select the icon to bring up the Auto Start Info display.

<i-αppli Stand-by Display>

Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display

Software Setting (Stand-by Set)

You can set an i-αppli program for the Stand-by display. Once set, the i-αppli Stand-by display automatically appears each time you bring up the Stand-by display.

1 **Software List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Software setting ▶ Stand-by set ▶ ON or OFF**

ON ..... Sets to the i-αppli Stand-by display.
OFF ..... Releases the i-αppli Stand-by display.

2 **Press (Finish).**

"" is displayed for the software program set as the Stand-by display. "" or "" is displayed while an i-αppli Stand-by display is running.

To operate an i-αppli program as a normal i-αppli when an i-αppli Stand-by display is running

From the i-αppli Stand-by display, press CLR. "" or "" changes to a blinking "" or "" and then you can operate the i-αppli program as a normal one.

- To return to the i-αppli Stand-by display; CLR (for at least one second), or ☎ → "Ended". To release the i-αppli Stand-by display; "Terminated" → "YES".

Information

- With some software programs set as the i-αppli Stand-by display, you can press a key to go from the normal i-αppli status to the i-αppli Stand-by display status. However, you cannot return to the i-αppli Stand-by display if another menu function is operating.

Information

- If you turn off the FOMA phone while the i-αppli Stand-by display is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to start i-αppli program when you turn on the power again.
- You can set only one software program for the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- Some i-αppli programs cannot be set for the Stand-by display.

Information

- Note that you might not be able to receive timely information if you have set "Software setting (Stand-by net)" to "OFF".
- You cannot use the Web To function and the Phone To/AV Phone To function from the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- If the software program which connects to the network is set for the i-αppli Stand-by display, it might not operate successfully because of radio wave conditions, and so on.
- When the i-αppli Stand-by display is set, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will not be displayed.
- When you bring up the Stand-by display while a menu function is operating, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will be displayed, even when the i-αppli Stand-by display is set.
- When communicating frequency is extremely high in a certain period of time while an i-αppli program is running as the i-αppli Stand-by display, the confirmation display appears. When you press CLR, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communication.
- If you set Lock All or PIM Lock when the i-αppli Stand-by display is running, the i-αppli Stand-by display will end. If you set Lock All, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will be displayed and if you set PIM Lock, the default Stand-by display will be displayed. The i-αppli Stand-by display will return when you release Lock All or PIM Lock.

Software Setting (Stand-by Net)

You can set whether to permit communication for when the i-αppli Stand-by display is running.

1 **Software List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Software setting ▶ Stand-by net ▶ ON or OFF ▶ (Finish)**

End Stand-by Display

You can temporarily end the running i-αppli Stand-by display. Also, you can release the i-αppli Stand-by display.

1 **MENU ▶ settings ▶ αppli settings ▶ End stand-by display ▶ End or Terminate**

End Stand-by Info

When the i-αppli Stand-by display does not end successfully, you can check the date/time and its reason.

1 メニュー ▶ i-αppli ▶ αppli info ▶ **End stand-by info**

- When "FUNC" is displayed on the End Stand-by Info display; (FUNC) → "Copy info" to copy the information. Select "Delete info" → "YES" to delete the information.

Setting Lights and Vibrators for when Running i-αppli

αBacklight

Setting at purchase	Depend on system

You can set the backlight operation for when an i-αppli program is running.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ αppli settings ▶ **αBacklight ▶ Select an item.**

Depend on system..... Follows the setting of "Backlight".
Depend on software ..... Follows the setting of each software program.
All time ON ..... Lights constantly.

αVibrator

Setting at purchase	Depend on system

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ αppli settings ▶ **αVibrator ▶ Depend on system or Depend on software**

Depend on system.....Does not work regardless of the setting of "Vibrator". (With some software programs, vibrator will work.)
Depend on software .....Follows the setting of each software program.

Information

- With some software programs, the backlight and vibrator are set off. If you set "Depend on software", the backlight and vibrator will not work; if you want them to work, set "Depend on system".

<αppli (microSD)>

Displaying i-αppli Data Files inside microSD Memory Card

Depending on the i-αppli program, you can save its data files on the microSD memory card.
You can display the i-αppli data files saved on the microSD memory card.

1 メニュー ▶ i-αppli ▶ αppli(microSD) ▶ αppli (microSD)

Information

- You can operate only when the same UIM that was used for downloading the i-αppli program is used.

Function Menu while i-αppli Data File is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Folder info	You can display the information of the software program that uses the selected folder, available/unavailable for folder usage, and the reason if unavailable. ● Use ○ to scroll the display to check the information.
Delete folder	You can delete the selected folder and files in the folder. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES**

Data Display/Edit/Management

About Data Box. 262

Making Full Use of Still Images

Displaying Images . . . . . ‹Picture Viewer› 264
Editing Still Images . . . . . ‹Edit Picture› 272
Creating Animations. . . . . ‹Original Animation› 277

Making Full Use of Moving Images

Playing Back Moving Images/i-motion Movies
. . . . . ‹i-motion Player› 277
Editing Moving Images/i-motion Movies
. . . . . ‹Edit i-motion› 283

Making Full Use of Chara-den

What is Chara-den? . . . . . ‹Chara-den› 287
Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images
. . . . . ‹Chara-den Player› 287
Recording Chara-den Images . . . . ‹Record Chara-den› 289

Making Full Use of Melodies

Playing Back Melodies. . . . . ‹Melody Player› 290

Making Full Use of microSD Memory Card

About microSD Memory Card 294
Inserting/Removing microSD Memory Card 295
Displaying Data Items on microSD Memory Card
. . . . . ‹SD-PIM› 296
Copying Still Images, Moving Images, Etc. 299
Moving Copyrighted Files . . . . . ‹Movable Contents› 300
Formatting microSD Memory Card
. . . . . ‹microSD Format› 301
Checking microSD Memory Card . . . . ‹Check microSD› 301
Displaying Capacity of microSD Memory Card
. . . . . ‹microSD Info› 301

Making Full Use of Data

Using microSD Memory Card with Personal Computer
. 302
Folder Configuration on microSD Memory Card. 303

Making Full Use of Infrared Data Exchange

About Infrared Data Exchange 305
Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data Files 307
Sending/Receiving All Data Files 308
Using Infrared Remote-controller Function. 310
Communication Setting . . . . . ‹Forwarding Image› 310

Printing Still Images

Printing Saved Images. 310

About Data Box

The Data Box contains the items and folders as listed below.
Data is saved to respective folders according to the types.

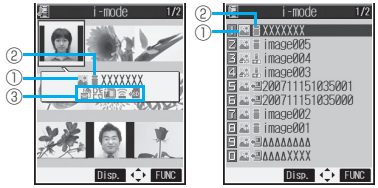
My picture		
i-mode		Downloaded still images, etc.
Camera		Still images shot by the camera or shot Chara-den images, etc.
Decomail-picture		Still images to be used for composing Deco-mail
Pre-installed		Pre-installed still images
User folder※		Still images in the user folder
Original animation		The function of displaying still images continuously
micro SD	Picture	Still images shot by the camera, and images in JPEG format and GIF format that conform to the DCF standard and were copied from the FOMA phone
	Image Box	Animation images in GIF format copied from the FOMA phone and images in JPEG format that do not conform to the DCF standard
	Movable contents	Copyrighted still images moved from the FOMA phone
Frame		Still images to be used for frames
Stamp		Still images to be used for marker stamps and cushy marks

motion		
i-mode		i-motion movies obtained from sites, etc.
Camera		i-motion movies recorded by the camera or shot Chara-den movies, etc.
Pre-installed		Pre-installed i-motion movies
User folder※		i-motion movies in the user folder
micro SD	Movie/ Analog TV	Moving images shot by the camera and those copied from the FOMA phone
	Digital TV	Copyright-protected compatible moving images recorded from digital broadcast by other AV devices
	Movable contents	Copyrighted moving images moved from the FOMA phone
	Other contents	Voice-only i-motion movies recorded by using the camera function, voice-only i-motion movies copied from the FOMA phone, or video-unplayable i-motion movies copied from the FOMA phone
Playlist		The function of playing back i-motion movies continuously
Position memory		The marker function of i-motion movies

Melody		
i-mode		Downloaded melodies, etc.
Pre-installed		Pre-installed melodies
User folder※		Melodies in the user folder
Voice announce		Data files recorded by using “Voice announce”
micro SD	Melody	Melodies copied from the FOMA phone
	Movable contents	Copyrighted melodies moved from the FOMA phone
Playlist		The function of playing back melodies continuously
Chara-den		
Pre-installed or downloaded Chara-den images		
SD-Audio		
Music inside the microSD memory card		

※The folder names displayed by “Add folder” or “Edit folder name” differ.

■Icons in the File List



Picture List　　Title Name List

①Format

Icon	Format	File format
(blue)	Still image	JPEG
(orange)	Still image	GIF
	Frame	GIF
	Maker stamp	GIF
	Cushy mark	GIF
	Flash movie	SWF
	i-motion movie	MP4(AMR)
	i-motion movie	MP4(AAC)
	i-motion movie	MP4(AAC+[HE-AAC])
	i-motion movie	ASF
	Melody	SMF
	Melody	MFi

- For the file with the file restrictions, " " is added to each icon.
  File restrictions ⇒page 160
- Some files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playback expiry date. " " is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions and " " is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions expired.

②Acquired source

Icon	Description
	Obtained from sites or i-mode mail attachment
	Files shot by the FOMA phone
	Obtained from infrared exchange or Data Link Software
	Files of recorded Chara-den images

※For the copyrighted file movable to the microSD memory card, " " is displayed.

③Available operation

Icon	Description
	Attach to i-mode mail (10,000 bytes or less)
(gray clip)	Attach to i-mode mail (Over 10,000 bytes and 500 Kbytes or less)
(red clip)	Attach to i-mode mail (Over 500 Kbytes)
	Insert image into Deco-mail
	Set display
	Send Ir data
	Copy to microSD memory card

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card (⇒page 294). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (⇒page 366) or Data Link Software (⇒page 404), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

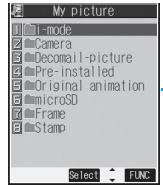
<Picture Viewer>

Displaying Images

メニュー 4 6

You can display the still images saved to the FOMA phone or the microSD memory card.

1 メニュー ▶ data box
- ▶ **My picture**
- ▶ **Select a folder**
- ▶ **Select a file.**



Still Image Folder List

Still Image List

- You can activate the Picture viewer also by selecting “My picture” from the Camera menu.
- The image to the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image:

- When selecting folders or still images by another function, some folders or still images may not be displayed depending on the function. You may at times be able to confirm the still image by ✉ (Play) while you are selecting it.

■Operations when playing back still images

- When you operate from the Function menu ⇒page 271

Operation	Key operation
Display the next file※1	○
Display the previous file※1	○
Display in normal size※2	● (Normal) ● (Return) again to return to the former file.

※1 Files are displayed in the order on the Still Image List.
※2 You cannot operate depending on the image size or file format.

■Specifications for playing back still image files

File format	JPEG※1, GIF, Flash
Extension	jpg, gif, swf, ifm
Pixels	Files of 1,632 x 1,224 dots or less※2
File size	Still images of 700 Kbytes or less

※1 The types of JPEG file you can play back are Baseline and Progressive of the Exif/CIFF/JFIF format.
※2 For the file in Progressive format, you can display the file of VGA (640 x 480) size or less.
- You cannot display some files even if their file formats are supported.

When you select “microSD” from the Still Image Folder List

1. Select an item.
   Picture
   .....Displays still images shot by the camera and those copied by “CopyPic. to microSD”.
   Image Box
   .....Displays animation GIF images copied by “CopyImg. to microSD”.
   Movable contents
   .....Displays copyrighted still images downloaded from sites and movable to the microSD memory card.
2. Select a folder.
   The list of still images is displayed.

microSD Still Image Folder List

Function Menu of the Still Image Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can create a user folder. You can create up to 20 folders. ▶ **Enter a folder name.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder. ▶ **Enter a folder name.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all images in the folder. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**
Delete all image	You can delete all images. However, you cannot delete the pre-installed images or images in the microSD memory card. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

Information

<Delete folder> <Delete all image>

- Even if you delete the source still image of the attached image, you cannot delete the image attached to mail.
- If you delete the source moving image of the attached moving image, the moving image attached to mail is also deleted.

Function Menu of the microSD Still Image Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder title	▶ **Enter a folder name.** ● No. of characters: up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters (up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder within the “Movable contents” folder)
Create folder	▶ **Enter a folder name.** ● No. of characters: up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters (up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder within the “Movable contents” folder)
Delete folder	▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**
Select storage	You can set the destination folder for when you save the shot still/moving images to the microSD memory card. ▶ **YES**

Information

<Create folder>

- You cannot add folders in the following cases:
  - ·When the “Picture” folder contains 900 folders
  - ·When the “Image Box” folder contains 999 folders
  - ·When the “ motion” folder contains 4,095 folders

<Delete folder>

- You cannot delete the “SD image” folder inside “Image Box”.

<Select storage>

- The following icons are displayed for the folder set as a destination folder.
  - “ ”.....The folders in the “Picture” folder and “Movie/Analog TV” folder
  - “ ”.....The folders in the “Image Box” folder.
  - “ ”.....The folders in the “Movable contents” folder
  - “ ”.....The folders in the “Other contents” folder
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder in the microSD memory card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

Function Menu of the Still Image List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit picture	You can edit the still image. ⇒page 272
Edit title	▶ **Enter a title.** ● For a file inside the FOMA phone ....No. of characters: up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters ● For a file inside the microSD memory card ....No. of characters: up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters
Edit folder title	You can change the name of a folder within the “Movable contents” folder. ▶ **Enter a folder name.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters
Display picture	You can display the image. ● You can switch between the normal size and the display size each time you press [●]. (You may not be able to switch depending on the setting of “Display size”, the file size, or image size.)
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and others for displaying. ⇒page 270
Picture info	You can display information. ⇒page 270
Compose message	⇒step 2 on page 199
Send Ir data	⇒page 307
Decorate mail	You can compose Deco-mail using data in the “Decomail-picture” folder. ⇒step 2 on page 199 ◆Deco-mail ⇒page 202
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
CopyPic. to microSD	You can copy a still image that conforms to the DCF standard, from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. ⇒page 299
CopyImg. to microSD	You can copy a still image that does not conform to the DCF standard, from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. ⇒page 299
Store in Center	You can save the still image stored in the FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **Put a check mark for still images to be saved** ▶ [✉] (Finish) ▶ **YES** ● You can select up to 10 still images. ● You can switch between “Picture” and “Title name” by [i-α] (FUNC). ● While a still image is displayed, you do not need to put a check mark for the still image.
Copy to phone	You can copy the still image to the FOMA phone. ⇒page 297
Move to microSD	You can move the still image to the microSD memory card. ⇒page 300
Move to phone	You can move the still image inside “Movable contents” folder to the FOMA phone. ⇒page 300
Add picture to PB	You can store the still image in the Phonebook. ⇒page 90

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Size for mail	You can change the size of the still image to a file size or image size that can be attached to i-mode mail. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file. ▶ **Select an item.** **Attach to mail** .....Does not change the image size. **QVGA scale down** .....Reduces the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. **QVGA trim away** .....Reduces or cuts out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained. ● If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted. ▶ ● (Save) ▶ **YES** ● Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press ✉ (Cancel) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by i-α (FUNC) → "Cancel". You can save the still image by i-α (FUNC) → "Save". ● When images are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180
Positioning Setting at purchase Center	You can set the position for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display, etc. Set Display ⇒page 270 ▶ **Select a position for displaying.**
Clipping area Setting at purchase Center	You can set the clipping area for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display, etc. Set Display ⇒page 270 ▶ **Select an area for displaying.**
Edit file name	▶ **Enter a file name.** ● No. of characters: up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
File restriction	If you set "File restricted" for the file, the operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who receives the image as the first distribution. ▶ **File unrestricted or File restricted** ● File restrictions ⇒page 160
Move (for data in the FOMA phone)	You can move the still or moving image inside the FOMA phone to another folder inside it. ▶ **Select a destination folder.**
DPOF setting	⇒page 310
Slideshow	All still images are consecutively displayed starting from the still image selected in the folder. You can select the speed the still image switches at. ▶ **Normal or Slow** You can stop Slideshow by ● (Stop). You can resume it by ● (Resume).
Copy	You can copy the still image or moving image in the microSD memory card to another folder in the microSD memory card. ▶ **Select a destination folder.**
Move (for data on the microSD)	You can move the still image or moving image in the microSD memory card to another folder in the microSD memory card. ▶ **Select a destination folder.** ● You can display folders at the second-tier level or lower by ✉ (📁), if they exist. You can return to the upper level by i-α (📁).
Delete this	▶ **YES**
Delete all	You can delete all files in the folder. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files and operate them. ▶ **Put a check mark for the files to be operated** ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ **Select an item.** **Picture/Title name/Listing** .....⇒page 271 and page 282 **Delete**.....⇒"Delete this" on page 267 **DPOF setting**.....⇒page 310 **Copy**.....⇒page 267 **Move** .....⇒page 267 **CopyPic. to microSD/CopyImg. to microSD/Copy to microSD**.....⇒page 299 **Copy to phone** ...⇒page 297 **Send Ir data**.....⇒page 307 **Select all**..... Selects all files. **Release all**..... Releases all selected files.
Memory info	You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).
Sort Setting at purchase Chronological↑	You can change displayed order. ▶ **Select an order.**
Picture/Title name	You can switch the lists of still images. ⇒page 271
Composite image	You can create a single image by combining four images. ▶ **Select an image location, <Upper left>, <Upper right>, <Lower left>, or <Lower right>** ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select an image.** Repeat the above procedure and position four images. ● You can select JPEG files only. ● To release the positioned image, select the positioned image, and select "Release this". ▶ ✉ (Finish) ▶ ● (Save) ● You can return to the steps to select the image location by ✉ (Cancel). ● When images are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180
Create folder	⇒page 265

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete folder	⇒page 265
Select storage	⇒page 265

Information

<Edit title>

- You may not be able to edit the title when the unused space in the microSD memory card is short.
- You may not be able to edit the title depending on the file.
- You cannot edit the titles of the images in the "Decomail-picture", "Frame", "Stamp", and "Pre-installed" folders.

<Display picture>

- You may not be able to execute Display Picture depending on the file.
- Flash movies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Step", they are played back at "Level 2".

<Compose message>

- When an image size is larger than QVGA (320 x 240) size, the confirmation display appears asking whether to convert the image size.
  The converted still image is saved as a separate new file.
  Select "Attach to mail"; then the image size does not change.
  Select "QVGA scale down"; then the image size is scaled down to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained.
  Select "QVGA trim away"; then the image size is scaled down or cut out to QVGA (320 x 240) size or less with its proportional ratio retained.
  If the file size exceeds 500 Kbytes, its size is converted to 500 Kbytes or less. You cannot select "Attach to mail" for a still image in excess of 500 Kbytes even after converted.
- If you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, you can press ✉ (Cancel) to scale down or cut out that image again.
  You can scale down or cut it out again also by i-α (FUNC) → "Cancel".
  The Message Composition display appears by i-α (FUNC) → "Set".
- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the image.
- Attaching a file set with the file restriction to mail ⇒page 160

Information

<Decorate mail>

- When an image size is larger than Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size, the display for selecting how to convert the image size appears.
  The converted still image is saved as a separate new file.
  Select “Attach to mail”; then the image size does not change.
  Select “Sub-QCIF scale down”; then the image size is scaled down to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size or less with its proportional ratio retained.
  Select “Sub-QCIF trim away”; then the image size is scaled down or cut out to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size or less with its proportional ratio retained.
  If the file size exceeds the maximum size to create Deco-mail, its size is converted to the maximum size to create Deco-mail or less.
- Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size, you can again scale down or cut it out by [✉] (Cancel) or [i-α] (FUNC) → “Cancel”. The message Composition display appears by [i-α] (FUNC) → “Set”.
- You may not be able to create Deco-mail depending on the image.

<Store in Center>

- You cannot save the following still images:
  ·Images whose sizes exceed 100 Kbytes
  ·Images whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
  ·Images other than in JPEG or GIF format
- You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service area.
- When you have not signed up for Data Security Service, the message to that effect appears.
- You can download the saved still images from the Data Storage Center site to your FOMA phone. For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

<Size for mail>

- You may not be able to change the file size for mail depending on the image.

<Positioning> <Clipping area>

- You cannot set “Positioning” for Flash movies.
- The set display position or clipping area is valid for “Stand-by display”, “Wake-up display”, the displays for “Dialing”, “Calling”, “Videophone dial (VP Dialing)”, “V.phone incoming (VP Calling)”, “Mail sending”, “Mail receiving”, and “Checking (Check new message)”. However, the set display position or clipping area might not work on some images depending on their sizes.

Information

<Edit file name>

- You may not be able to edit the file name depending on the file.
- If you try to edit the file name of a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 byte or of i-motion movie which is attached to mail, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cancel the attachment. Select “YES”.
- You cannot use half-pitch space for the file name.

<File restriction>

- You may not be able to set the file restrictions depending on the file.

<Slideshow>

- The time interval to show the images might differ depending on the image.

<Copy> <Move>

- If a call comes in while copying/moving multiple files, copying/moving is canceled even midway.

<Delete this> <Delete all>

- If you delete the files set for other functions, the setting returns to the default. However, the image set for the video-phone related items except “Videophone dial (VP Dialing)” and “V.phone incoming (VP Calling)” do not change.
- Even if you delete the source still image of the attached still image, you cannot delete the still image attached to mail. (JPEG images in excess of 10,000 bytes that are attached to i-mode mail are deleted.)
- If you delete the source moving image of the attached moving image, the moving image attached to mail will be deleted.
- If a call comes in while deleting multiple files from the microSD memory card, deleting is canceled.

<Multiple-choice>

- You can select up to 560 still images and up to 100 moving images in the FOMA phone. You can select up to 100 files on the microSD memory card.

<Composite image>

- You cannot select the still image in excess of CIF (352 x 288) size except VGA (640 x 480) size.
- The acquired source of the combined image is the same as the one for the component images. However, when there are multiple acquired sources, the priority order is as follows: “ ” or “ ” → “ ” → “ ” → “ ”.

Set Display

You can paste the image to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying.

For the position or area in which you paste the still image ⇒ “Positioning” on page 267 and “Clipping area” on page 267

1 Still Image List/Still image in play ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Set display ▶ Select the display you paste it to.

- “★” is displayed for the pasted items but not for the video-phone related items other than “Videophone dial (VP Dialing)” or “V.phone incoming (VP Calling)” even if already pasted.
- If you select the video-phone related items other than “Videophone dial” or “V.phone incoming”, “応答保留/On Hold”, “保留/Holding”, “カメラオフ/Camera off”, “伝言メモ録画中/Recording”, “伝言メモ準備中/Preparing”, or “動画メモ録画中/Recording” is displayed at the center of the still image.

Display to paste the image to	File format		
	GIF	JPEG	Flash
Stand-by display ⇒page 110	○	○	○
Wake-up display ⇒page 111	○	○	○
Dialing ⇒page 112	○	○	○
Calling ⇒page 112	○	○	○
Videophone dial (VP Dialing) ⇒page 112	○	○	○
V.phone incoming (VP Calling) ⇒page 112	○	○	○
Mail sending ⇒page 112	○	○	○
Mail receiving ⇒page 112	○	○	○
Checking (Check new message) ⇒page 112	○	○	×
On hold ⇒page 79	×	○	×
Holding ⇒page 79	×	○	×
Substitute image ⇒page 79	×	○	×
Record message ⇒page 79	×	○	×
Preparing VP Msg ⇒page 79	×	○	×
VP movie memo ⇒page 79	×	○	×

○: Pasting enabled ×: Pasting disabled

Information

- The displayed size might differ from actual size depending on the image size or the display pasted to.
- If the image edited with Funny Transform Ⅱ is pasted to other than “Stand-by display”, the first frame is displayed without playing back the animation.
- You cannot execute “Set display” for some image files.

Picture Info

1 Still Image List/Still image in play ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Picture info

- Use ◎ to scroll the display to check the information.
- The item of “Set display” only is displayed for “Picture info” of original animations.
- After checking, press CLR.

Item	Contents
File name	Displays the file name.
Format	Displays the file format. It is not displayed for the file of Flash movie.
File size	Displays the file size.
Saved at	Displays the date/time the file was saved. If there is no information, “----/--/-- --:--” is displayed.
File restriction	Displays File restricted/File unrestricted.
Display size	Displays the display size. It is not displayed for the file of Flash movie.
Received from	Displays the acquired file source.
Transfer for repair	Displays whether it is possible to move your information at a repair counter specified by DoCoMo when repairing your FOMA phone. (Note that if we cannot move data, or it is lost or modified, we are not held responsible for it.) “Permitted” is displayed for the still images and melodies that are transfer-permitted and downloaded.
Set display	Displays the destination the image is set to. (Video-phone related items other than “Videophone dial (VP Dialing)” and “V.phone incoming (VP Calling)” are not displayed.)
DPOF setting	Displays whether the DPOF setting is set or not (the number of frames when the DPOF setting is set). “＊＊” indicates that 100 or more frames are set (only still images in the “Picture” folder within the microSD memory card).

Item	Contents
Moved to microSD	Displays “Available/Unavailable/Available (Same model)” for whether it is possible to move or copy the file to the microSD memory card. Displays “Available” when either moving or copying is possible.
Moved to phone	Displays “Available/Unavailable/Available (Same model)” for whether it is possible to move or copy the file from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone. Displays “Available” when either moving or copying is possible.

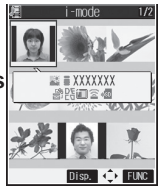
Information

- For the files in the “microSD” folder, “Transfer for repair” is not displayed.
- You cannot move the file of “Available (Same model)” to the FOMA phone other than P703iμ.

Picture List/Title Name List

Setting at purchase	Picture

1 ▶ メニュー ▶ settings
▶ **Display**
▶ **Viewer settings**
▶ **Picture or Title**



Picture List

Title List

- In the Picture List, you can display nine still images inside the FOMA phone or four still images inside the microSD memory card.
- In the Still Image List, press iα (FUNC) and select “Picture” or “Title name”.
- The files in the “Movable contents” folder are listed by titles. You cannot change this.

Information

- When you use “Picture” to display still images, some images may appear different.

Function Menu while Playing Back Still Image

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit picture	You can edit the still image. ⇒page 272
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and others for displaying. ⇒page 270
Picture info	You can display information. ⇒page 270
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message also by ✉ (✉). ⇒step2 on page 199
Decorate mail	⇒page 266
Send Ir data	⇒page 307
Display size Setting at purchase: Normal	You can set whether to display the still image in original size (normal size) or to fit to the display size. ▶ **Normal or Fit in display** ● Even if you set “Normal”, the still image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size.
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
CopyPic. to microSD	You can copy the still image that conforms to the DCF standard, from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. ⇒page 299
CopyImg. to microSD	You can copy the still image that does not conform to the DCF standard, from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. ⇒page 299
Store in Center	You can save the still image to the Data Storage Center. ⇒page 266 ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**
Copy to phone	You can copy the still image to the FOMA phone. ⇒page 299
Add picture to PB	You can store the still image in the Phonebook. ⇒page 90
Positioning	You can set the position for pasting and displaying the image. ⇒page 267
Clipping area	You can set the area for pasting and displaying the image. ⇒page 267
DPOF setting	⇒page 310
Delete this	▶ **YES**
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.

<Edit Picture>

Editing Still Images

1 Still Image List/Still image in play ▶ [i α] (FUNC) ▶ Edit picture

- When the still image is larger than VGA size, the image is shrunk to VGA size.
- When the still image to be edited is larger than the display size, use [◎] to scroll it.

Edit Picture display

2 [i α] (FUNC) ▶ Edit the still image.

How to operate ⇒page 273 to page 276

3 [●] (Save) ▶ YES or NO

YES ...Overwrites the image to save.
NO .....Saves the image as a new still image.
The edited still image is saved.

- To edit and save an edited still image inside the microSD memory card, press [●] (Save) in step 3; then it is saved to the "i-mode" folder anew.
- Not to save the edited still image, [chクリア] or [☎]; → "YES".
- When images are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180

The size of still image you can edit

Edit menu	SXGA	VGA	CIF	Stand-by (Screen) (QVGA)
Marker stamp	○	○	○	○
Frame	×	×	○	○
Character stamp	○	○	○	○
Funny transform	×	×	○	○
Funny transform Ⅱ	×	×	○	○
Cushy mark	×	×	○	○
Change size	○	○	○	○
Trim away	○	○	○	○
Retouch	×	×	○	○
Rotate	○	○	○	○
Brightness	○	○	○	○
Compose message	○	○	○	○

Edit menu	QCIF	Sub-QCIF	Smaller than VGA and larger than CIF	Other sizes smaller than CIF
Marker stamp	○	○	○	○
Frame	○	○	×	×
Character stamp	○	○	○	○※1
Funny transform	○	○	×	○
Funny transform Ⅱ	○	×	×	○※2
Cushy mark	○	○	×	○
Change size	○	○	○	○
Trim away	○	○	○	○※3
Retouch	○	○	×	○
Rotate	○	○	○	○
Brightness	○	○	○	○
Compose message	○	○	○	○

○: Picture editing is enabled. ×: Picture editing is disabled.
※1 You cannot edit the still image smaller than 24 x 24 dots.
※2 You cannot edit the still image smaller than QCIF (176 x 144) size.
※3 You cannot edit the still image smaller than Chat picture (80 x 80) size.

- You can edit the still images of 1,616 x 1,212 dots, and 1,632 x 1,224 dots as well.

Information

- You can execute “Edit picture” only for the “File unrestricted” files of still images shot by the cameras, obtained by data communication, downloaded from sites, or retrieved from i-mode mail.
- You may not be able to execute “Edit picture” depending on the still image.
- If you repeat editing image such as pasting frames or marker stamps to the shot still image, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become large.
- You cannot edit some still images as you like.
- If you edit and save the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes that is attached to the mail you are composing, it is saved anew and the source image before editing stays attached to the mail. If the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes attached to the mail other than that you are composing (sent mail etc.) is edited and overwritten, the mail attachment is released.
- If the battery runs out during editing, the edited contents are discarded.
- The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the newly saved still image are as follows:
  - ·File name: “YYYYMMDDhhmmnnn”
    (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n: number)
  - ·Title: “YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm”
    (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
  - ·Storage location: Folder the source file is saved to
    (Still images on the microSD memory card are saved to the “i-mode” folder.)
  - ·Acquired source: The same as the source file

Function Menu of the Edit Picture Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Marker stamp	You can add the marker stamp in the “Stamp” folder. ▶ **Select a marker stamp.** ● You can rotate the marker stamp by i-αppli (FUNC) → “90° to right/90° to left/180°”. Select “Scale up/Scale down” to enlarge or shrink the marker stamp. ● You can reselect a maker stamp by mail (Cancel). ● Pre-installed marker stamps ⇒page 388 ▶ **Use ● to position the marker stamp and press ● (Put).** ● You can add a marker stamp by mail (Add), or i-αppli (FUNC) → “Add”. ▶ ● **(Set)** ● You can set the marker stamp also by i-αppli (FUNC) → “Set”.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Frame	▶ **Select a frame** ▶ ● (Set) ● You can add the frame whose size is the same as the size of the image you are editing. ● You can set the frame also by i (FUNC) → “Set”. ● You can display the previous or next frame by ⊙. Press and hold ⊙ for at least one second to display sequentially. ● You can reselect a frame by ✉ (Cancel) or i (FUNC) → “Cancel”. ● Pre-installed frames ⇒page 388

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Character stamp	You can add text. ▶ **Enter characters.** No. of characters: up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters However, the number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the size of the still image. ● You can change the color of characters by i (FUNC) → “Character color”, and selecting a color. You can switch between “16 Color” and “256 Color” by ✉ (Change). Select “Font” → “Gothic style/Pop style” to change the character fonts. Select “Character size” → “Enlargement size/Standard size/Reduction size” to enlarge or shrink characters. Select “Character Input” to edit the entered characters. ● The thickness of characters is specified by “Thickness”of “Font”. ▶ **Use ⊙ to position the characters and press ● (Put)** ▶ ● (Set) ● You can set the character stamp also by i (FUNC) → “Set”. ● You can reselect a position by ✉ (Cancel), or i (FUNC) → “Cancel”.
Funny transform	You can change the person’s expression. ▶ **Select an expression pattern** ▶ ● (Set) ● You can set the funny transform also by i (FUNC) → “Set”. ● You can reselect an expression pattern by ✉ (Cancel), or i (FUNC) → “Cancel”.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Funny transform Ⅱ	You can move the person's expression in accordance with a type. ▶ ✉ (Type) ● The outline and each region of the face are automatically detected. To adjust each region of the face, press iα (Edit). Use ✕ to select the region of the face, and press ● (OK). ▶ **Select a type.** ● Press ✉ (Play) to play back a demo. To cancel, press ● (Stop) or クリア. ▶ ● (Set)
Cushy mark	You can compound a cushy mark in the "Stamp" folder. The person's facial region is automatically recognized and the cushy mark is pasted to an appropriate position. ▶ **Select a cushy mark.** ● You can enlarge or shrink the cushy mark by iα (FUNC) → "Scale up/Scale down". ● To cancel, press ✉ (Cancel). ● Pre-installed cushy marks ⇒page 388 ▶ **Use ✕ to position the cushy mark and press ● (Put).** ● The cushy mark that comes out of the still image is cut off. ● You can add a cushy mark by ✉ (Add), or iα (FUNC) → "Add". ▶ ● (Set) ● You can set the cushy mark also by iα (FUNC) → "Set".

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Change size	▶ **Select an image size to change to.** ● If you select the size different in proportional ratio from the source still image, the still image is enlarged or shrunk so that it does not exceed the selected size with its proportional ratio retained. ▶ ● (Set) ● You can set the size also by iα (FUNC) → "Set". ● You can reselect a size by ✉ (Cancel), or iα (FUNC) → "Cancel".
Trim away	You can trim the still image to a certain size. ▶ **Select an image size to trim to.** ● You cannot select a trimming frame larger than the still image you are editing. ● When you select "CIF (352 x 288)", "QVGA (320 x 240)", "Screen (240 x 320)" or "CIF Vert. (288 x 352)", the still image you are editing and the trimming frame are halved at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed. ▶ **Use ✕ to select a part to be trimmed and press ● (Set).** ● You can set the position of trimming frame also by iα (FUNC) → "Set". ● You can reselect a size to trim by ✉ (Cancel), or iα (FUNC) → "Cancel". ▶ ● (Set) ● You can set trimming also by iα (FUNC) → "Set". ● You can reselect a part to be trimmed by ✉ (Cancel), or iα (FUNC) → "Cancel".

▶▶Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Retouch	You can set texture and color tone of the still image. ▶ **Select an item.** **Sharp** ..... Stresses the outline. **Blur** ..... Softens the outline. **Sepia**..... Makes the color tone sepia. **Emboss**..... Makes the still image rugged. **Negative**..... Reverses the color tone. **Horizontal flip** ..... Flips the image horizontally. **Super clear shadow** ..... Makes the dark still image clear. **Memory color** ..... Corrects the color and contrast. ▶ ● (Set) ● You can set Retouch also by (FUNC) → "Set". ● You can reselect an effect by (Cancel), or (FUNC) → "Cancel".
Rotate	▶ **90° to right, 90° to left or 180°** ▶ ● (Set) ● You can set the rotation also by (FUNC) → "Set". ● You can reselect the rotation by (Cancel), or (FUNC) → "Cancel".
Brightness	▶ **Select a brightness.** You can adjust the brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).
Compose message	⇒step 2 on page 199
Save	You can save the edited still image. ⇒page 272

Information

<Marker stamp>
- You cannot select the marker stamp with following sizes: QVGA (320 x 240), CIF (352 x 288), QCIF (176 x 144), and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

<Frame>
- You cannot add the frame with the size other than that of the still image you are editing.

<Character stamp>
- You cannot set some character colors depending on the image to be edited. In that case, select another color.

<Funny transform>
- Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. When multiple persons' faces are found, a single person's face only is recognized. In addition, if no person is found, the image might be deformed.

<Funny transform Ⅱ>
- Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. When multiple persons' faces are found, a single person's face only is recognized. In addition, if no person is found, the image might be deformed.
- If the saved Funny transform Ⅱ still image is re-edited, "Funny transform Ⅱ" is released.
- If a Funny transform Ⅱ image is attached to i-mode mail, it is sent as an ordinary still image.
- If a Funny transform Ⅱ image is displayed from a desktop icon, it is displayed as an ordinary still image.
- You can play back Funny transform Ⅱ images only on the compatible models. The images are played back as ordinary still images on other devices such as personal computers.

<Cushy mark>
- You cannot select a cushy mark larger than CIF (352 x 288), or CIF Vert. (288 x 352) size.
- You can enlarge or shrink a cushy mark up to three times, but cannot enlarge it to the size larger than CIF (352 x 288) size.
- Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. When multiple persons' faces are found, a single person's face only is recognized.

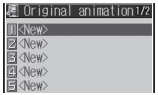
<Original Animation>

Creating Animations

You can select up to 20 JPEG files (20 frames) of VGA (640 x 480) size or smaller from the "i-mode", "Camera" and "User folder" folders and play back them as an animation. You can store 20 original animations.

1 MENU ▶ data box ▶ **My picture ▶ Original animation ▶ <New>**

- To change, select an original animation you have set.



Original Animation List

2 **Select a frame position from <1st> to <20th>.**

3 **Select a folder ▶ Select a still image.**

- To release the stored still image, select "Release this".

4 **Repeat step 2 and step 3.**

After storing all images, press ✉ (Finish).

Function Menu of the Original Animation List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	▶ **Enter a title.** ● No. of characters: up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters
Org. animation	⇒step 2 on page 277
Display picture	You can play back the original animation.
Set display	You can paste the animation to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. ⇒page 270
Picture info	You can display information. ⇒page 270
Release animation	▶ **YES**

Function Menu while Playing Back Original Animation

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set display	You can paste the animation to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. ⇒page 270
Display size	You can set how to display. ⇒page 271
Retry	You can play back the original animation again.

Information

- If you delete a still image stored in an original animation, the original animation which contains the still image is released.

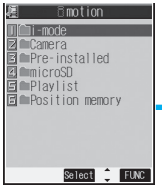
<i-motion Player>

Playing Back Moving Images/i-motion Movies

You can play back moving images saved to the FOMA phone or the microSD memory card.

1 MENU ▶ data box ▶ **i-motion ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a file.**

- You can activate the i-motion player also by selecting "i-motion" from the Camera menu.



Moving Image Folder List

Moving Image List

- The following images are displayed when you cannot display the preview images:

Cannot be played back

Playback restrictions have expired, and the like.

- When you select a folder or i-motion movie from another function, some folders or i-motion movies may not be displayed depending on the function. You may be able to confirm the i-motion movie by ✉ (Play) while selecting an i-motion movie.

Play Back Playlist

You can repeatedly play back the moving images selected by "Edit playlist".

1 MENU ▶ data box ▶ motion ▶ Playlist

- To stop playback, press ch.

■Operations when playing back moving image

- When you operate from the Function menu ⇒page 282

Operation	Key operation
Quick View	(▶▶) ⇒page 282
Mute	(🔇) The sound is output by (🔊) or adjusting the sound volume.
Pause	(❚❚) You can resume playback by (▶).
Play back frame by frame※1	(Frame) during pause Each time you press (Frame), the frame proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment Setting at purchase: Level 4	or ▲/▼ Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially. You can adjust by ▲/▼ even when the FOMA phone is closed. You can set the sound volume from level 0 through 6.
Displays next file※2	
Displays previous file※2	※3
Seek (fast forward)※1	Press and hold to forward the image fast while it is pressed.
Seek (fast rewind)※1	Press and hold to rewind the image fast while it is pressed.

※1 You might not be able to operate i-motion movies of QVGA (320 x 240) size, or when you are playing back an i-motion movie while obtaining it.
※2 Displayed in the sorted order on the Moving Image List. You can operate this function when you play back from the Moving Image List.
※3 When playback time is over 10 seconds, it reaches the beginning of the file being played back.

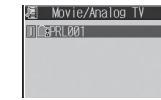
■Specifications for moving image playback

File format	MP4, ASF	
Coding system	MP4 file	Image: MPEG4, H.263 Audio: AMR, AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC)
	ASF file	Image: MPEG4 Audio: G.726
Pixels	MPEG4: Files of QVGA (320 x 240) size or smaller	
	H.263: Files of Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or QCIF (176 x 144) size only	
Extension	sdv, 3gp, mp4, asf	

- Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play back some files.

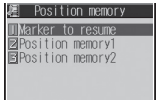
When you select "microSD" on the Moving Image Folder List

1. Select an item.
   Movie/Analog TV
   ....Displays moving images shot by the camera or moving images written using a personal computer.
   Digital TV
   ....Displays copyright-protected moving images of digital broadcast programs recorded by other AV devices.
   Movable contents
   ....Displays copyrighted i-motion movies downloaded from a site and that is movable to the microSD memory card.
   Other contents
   ....Displays voice-only i-motion movies recorded by using the camera function, voice-only i-motion movies copied by "Copy to microSD", or video-unplayable i-motion movies copied by "Copy to microSD".
2. For "Movie/Analog TV", "Movable contents" or "Other contents", select a folder.
   The moving image list appears.



microSD Moving Image Folder List

When you select “Position memory” on Moving Image Folder List



Position Memory Selection display

The Position Memory Selection display appears. There are two types of markers; one is “Position memory” and the other is “Marker to resume”. “Position memory” is the marker that has been stored in an optional frame of moving images.

You can create up to two position memories. ⇒page 282

“Marker to resume” is the marker that will automatically be stored if playback is suspended such as when a call comes in or an alarm sounds during playback of a moving image, or when the battery level goes flat.

1. Select a marker (position memory).
   The moving image is played back from the stored marker position.

- You can play back the moving image also by [i-α] (FUNC) → “Play”. You can delete the position memory by selecting “Delete”. However, you cannot delete the “Marker to resume”.
- When the moving image with a position memory has been deleted or moved to another folder, you cannot play it back.

Information

- While seeking (fast forward or fast rewind) a moving image or playing it back frame by frame, it does not sound. Also, tickers are not displayed. You can seek (fast forward or fast rewind) while pausing or playing back the moving image (including slow and quick view).
- If you receive mail or a Message R/F when playing back an i-motion movie, the video or sound might be interrupted.

Function Menu of the Moving Image Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	⇒page 265
Edit folder name	⇒page 265
Delete folder	⇒page 265
Edit playlist	You can select up to 10 i-motion movies in the FOMA phone and program them in order as you like. This is displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”. ▶ **Select a playing order from <1st> to <10th>** ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select an i-motion movie.** ● You can release a programmed i-motion movie by “Release this” → “YES”. ▶ **Repeat the operation and complete the playlist editing** ▶ [✉] (Finish)
Release playlist	You can release all the programmed items from the playlist. This is displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”. ▶ **YES**

Function Menu of the microSD Moving Image Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder title	⇒page 265
Create folder	⇒page 265
Delete folder	⇒page 265
Select storage	⇒page 265

Function Menu of the Moving Image List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit i motion	You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie. ⇒page 283
Edit title	⇒page 266
Edit folder title	⇒page 266
Set i motion	You can set the moving image for the ring tone. ⇒page 280

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
motion info	You can display information. ⇒page 281
Compose message	You can compose i-motion mail with the file attached. ⇒step 2 on page 199
Send Ir data	⇒page 307
Copy to microSD	You can copy the file to the microSD memory card. ⇒page 299
Copy to phone	You can copy the file to the FOMA phone. ⇒page 299
Move to microSD	You can move the file to the microSD memory card. ⇒page 300
Move to phone	You can move the moving image in the “Movable contents” folder to the FOMA phone. ⇒page 300
Move (for data in the FOMA phone)	⇒page 267
Copy	⇒page 267
Move (for data on the microSD)	⇒page 267
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
Edit file name	⇒page 267
File restriction	⇒page 160
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶ YES
Delete this	▶ YES
Delete all	⇒page 267
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files. ⇒page 268
Memory info	⇒page 268
Sort	You can change the displaying order. ⇒page 268
Listing	You can switch the lists of moving images. ⇒page 282
Create folder	⇒page 265
Delete folder	⇒page 265
Select storage	⇒page 265

Information

<Compose message>

- When the file size is larger than 500 Kbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cut out the size to the mail size. Select “YES” to cut out about 490 Kbytes from the beginning of the i-motion movie. For the i-motion movie with a ticker, the confirmation display appears telling that you cannot cut out the ticker. Select “YES”.
- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on i-motion movie.
- Depending on the i-motion movie, its file size may become large or small.
- You cannot attach an i-motion movie in excess of 500 Kbytes to mail from the Edit motion display. See “Trim for mail” for how to cut it out to the size which can be attached to i-motion mail.

Set motion

You can set a moving image to any of a ring tone, Stand-by display, and the Wake-up display.

1 **Moving Image List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Set motion**

2 **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Ring tone	▶ Select a type of receiving. ● The set item is indicated by “★”.
Stand-by display	▶ YES
Wake-up display	▶ YES

3 **Press (Finish).**

Information

- You cannot set the i-motion movie whose acquired source is “” as a ring tone.

motion Info

1 Moving Image List/During pause/At the end of playback ▶ (FUNC) ▶ motion info

- Use to scroll the display to check the information.

Item	Contents
File name	Displays the file name.
Format	Displays the file format.
Title	Displays the default title for the file. When no default title is contained, “Unknown” is displayed.
Creator	Displays the information about the creator of the file. When no information is contained, “Unknown” is displayed.
Copyright	Displays if the file contains the information about copyright or not. When no information is contained, “Unknown” is displayed.
Saved at	Displays the date/time the file was saved. When no information is contained, “----/--/-- --:- -” is displayed.
Description	Displays the description for the file. When no description is contained, “Unknown” is displayed.
File size	Displays the file size.
Display size	Displays the display size. For the moving image only with sound or unplayable file, “0 x 0” is displayed.
Received from	Displays the acquired source.
Ring tone	Displays Available/Unavailable. When the file is set for a ring tone, the setting end is displayed. When no information is contained, “Unknown” is displayed.
Receive display	Displays Available/Unavailable. When the file is set for the Call Receiving display, the setting end is displayed.
motion setting	Displays the setting end of i-motion movie. When the file is not set to any end, “No setting” is displayed.
File restriction	Displays File restricted/File unrestricted.
Replay restriction	When the frequency restriction is contained	“y times left (y/x)” (y: Play frequency, x: Max. play frequency) is displayed.
	When the limit restriction is contained	“Date/time file saved” ~ “Play limit date/time” is displayed.
	When the period restriction is contained	“Date/time play enabled” ~ “Play limit date/time” is displayed.
	When no playback restrictions are contained	“Not restricted” is displayed.
Moved to microSD	Displays “Available/Unavailable/Available (Same model)” for whether it is possible to move or copy the file to the microSD memory card. Displays “Available” when either moving or copying is possible.
Moved to phone	Displays “Available/Unavailable/Available (Same model)” for whether it is possible to move or copy the file from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone. Displays “Available” when either moving or copying is possible.
Video	Displays Included/Not included/Unplayable.
Audio	Displays AAC/HE-AAC/AMR/Not included/Unplayable/Playable.
Text	Displays Included/Not included/Unplayable.
Protect	Displays whether with protect or without protect.
Playing time	Displays a playing time.

Information

- You cannot move the file of “Available (Same model)” to the FOMA phone other than P703iμ.
- “Unknown” may be displayed even for “Replay restriction”, “Video”, “Audio”, and “Text”.

Listing

Setting at purchase | Title + Image

You can change the displayed contents for Moving Image List. You can select whether the title or file name is displayed on the microSD Memory Card List.

1 Moving Image List ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Listing ▶ Select how to display.

Title ..... The title or file name is listed.

Title + Image

..... The title or file name, and image are displayed at the same time. (The displayed image is the first frame of moving image.)

Title/File name

..... You can select whether to display the title or file name.

- For the microSD Memory Card List, "Title" is displayed as "Name", and "Title + Image" is displayed as "Name + Image".

Title

Title + Image

Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Normal play	The moving image is played at the normal speed.
Slow	The moving image is played at half the normal speed. ● To release Slow play, press ✉ (▶), or perform "Normal play".
Quick View (1.25x)	The moving image is played at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed. ● Press ✉ (⏩) to play back the moving image at twice the normal speed. ✉ (▶) to play back at the normal speed.
Quick View (2x)	The moving image is played back at twice the normal speed. ● To cancel Quick View, press ✉ (▶), or perform "Normal play".
Stop	You can end playback.
Position to play	You can set the start point for playing back the moving image. ▶ **Use ○ to move the cursor position of the Time bar and press ● (Set).** ● To cancel, press clear.
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the moving image. Store it at the desired position in pause state. ▶ **Position memory1 or Position memory2**
Edit motion	You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie. ⇒page 283
Compose message	You can compose i-motion mail with the file attached. ⇒step 2 on page 199
Set motion	You can set the moving image as a ring tone. ⇒page 280
motion info	You can display information. ⇒page 281
Send Ir data	⇒page 307
Copy to phone	You can copy the file to the FOMA phone. ⇒page 299
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
Display size Setting at purchase: Actual size	You can set the display whether to display a moving image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the display size. ▶ **Actual size or Fit in display** ● Even if you set "Actual size", the moving image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size.
Hor. full disp. play	The moving image is played back, in the full screen, by rotating it 90 degrees horizontally. ● When it is already played horizontally, the vertical display returns.

Information

<Slow>
- No sound is output during slow playback.
- You cannot slow-play the i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data.

<Quick View>
- You cannot execute Quick View for some i-motion movies.
- You cannot execute Quick View for the following i-motion movies:
  - ·An i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data
  - ·An i-motion movie played back from the Stand-by display
- i-motion movies are not played back in stereo sound during Quick View.

<Position to play>
- You might not be able to select the position to play depending on the moving images/i-motion movies.

<Position memory>
- You might not be able to store the position memory depending on the moving images/i-motion movies.

<Display size>
- The image may be cut at the right side or at the lower side depending on the image size.

<Hor. full disp.play>
- This function is valid only for the current playback. When you close the playback display, the vertical display returns.

<Edit motion>

Editing Moving Images/i-motion Movies

You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie. The moving image/i-motion movie you edited is saved to the folder containing the source moving image/i-motion movie.

Edit motion display

1 Moving Image List/During pause/At the end of playback ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Edit motion
- Use or / to adjust the sound volume.

2 (FUNC) ▶ Edit the moving image/i-motion movie.

How to operate ⇒page 283 to page 286

3 Press (Save).
- Not to save the edited moving image/i-motion movie, or → "YES".

4 YES

The edited moving image/i-motion movie is saved.
- When i-motion movies are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180

■Operations during editing an i-motion movie or demo playback

Operation	Key operation
Pause	( ) You can resume playback by ( ).
Fast forward	(for at least one second)
Fast rewind	(for at least one second)
Forward frame by frame	during pause.
Rewind frame by frame	during pause.
Sound volume adjustment	or / .

- You cannot do some operations depending on the state.

▶▶Next Page

Information

- You cannot edit the following moving images/i-motion movies:
  - ·The files with “File restriction” or “Replay restriction” obtained from sites or i-mode mail
  - ·The files other than QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size
  - ·The files stored in the microSD memory card
- You might not be able to edit some i-motion movies.
- The image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become large or small by executing “Edit motion”.
- When a call comes in, the battery level goes flat, or the FOMA phone is closed while editing, the moving image/i-motion movie is saved with the edited contents reflected. However, those are not saved when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

Function Menu of the Edit motion Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Trim motion	You can cut out the moving image/i-motion movie. ⇒page 284
Trim for picture	You can cut out the still image and save it. ▶ **Use to display a frame and press (Set)** ▶ **YES** ▶ **Select a folder.** ● When still images are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180
Rerecord sound	You can record sound. ⇒page 285
Edit ticker	⇒page 285
Trim for mail	You can cut out the moving image/i-motion movie to the size attachable to i-motion mail. **Mail size (S)**..... Cuts out to the size of about 290 Kbytes or less. **Mail size**..... Cuts out to the size of about 490 Kbytes or less. ▶ **Use to select a start frame** ▶ **(Start)** The moving image/i-motion movie is played back. When the file size reaches about 290 Kbytes or less, or about 490 Kbytes or less, the playback stops automatically. ▶ **(Set)**
Compose message	You can compose i-motion mail with the file attached. ⇒step 2 on page 199
File restriction	⇒page 160

Trim an motion

You can cut out a certain range from an i-motion movie.

1 **Edit motion display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Trim motion**

2 **Use to display a start frame and press (Start).**

The start frame is set and the moving image/i-motion movie is played back.

3 **Press (II) at the position you want to cut out.**

Playing back the moving image/i-motion movie stops temporarily.

4 **Use to display an end frame and press (End).**

The cut out range is played back.

- When the file size reaches approx. 800 Kbytes, the end frame is automatically set.

5 **Press (Set).**

Information

- If you execute “Trim motion”, playback time may become longer.

Rerecord Sound

You can record the sound over a certain range of an i-motion movie.

1 Edit i-motion display ▶ [i-α] ([FUNC]) ▶ Rerecord sound

2 Press [✉] ([Start]).

Recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, record the sound from the microphone of it.
- To record the sound from a midway position of the moving image/i-motion movie, play it back by [●] ([▶]).

3 Press [✉] ([End]).

Recording ends.

- To record in succession, repeat step 2 to step 3.

4 Press [●] ([Finish]).

Rerecord Sound is finished.

5 Press [●] ([Set]).

Edit Ticker

You can create and edit the ticker information (text information displayed during playback) of i-motion movie.

For "New"

You can compose up to five tickers per moving image/i-motion movie.

1 Edit i-motion display ▶ [i-α] ([FUNC]) ▶ Edit ticker ▶ New

2 Use [○] to display a start frame and press [✉] ([Start]).

- When the end point of the ticker previously specified is reached by fast rewind, the confirmation display appears telling that the start point is defined. Select "YES"; then the start point is fixed and you can create a ticker with no gap from the previous ticker.

3 Enter a ticker.

- No. of characters: up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters

4 Select a ticker effect ▶ Select an item of the ticker effect.

- To set the ticker effect in succession, repeat step 4.
- To complete setting the ticker effect, select "Finish setting".

5 Use [○] to display an end frame and press [✉] ([End]).

- When no sufficient interval is between the start frame and end frame, you might not be able to select the end frame.
- If you display the frame with another ticker set, the confirmation display appears asking whether to fix the end frame. Select "YES" to fix the end frame; then you can create the ticker with no gap from another ticker.

6 [i-α] ([FUNC]) ▶ Finish editing

- To compose another ticker in succession, repeat step 2 to step 5.

7 Press [●] ([Set]).

- Press [i-α] ([Edit]) to bring up the Ticker List and you can edit the composed ticker.

For "Edit"

1 Edit i-motion display ▶ [i-α] ([FUNC]) ▶ Edit ticker ▶ YES ▶ Edit

The stored tickers are displayed.

Ticker List

▶▶Next Page

2 Select a ticker and press (FUNC) ▶ Select an item.

Change text..... ⇒step 3 of “New” on page 285
Change effect..... ⇒step 4 of “New” on page 285
Change start po...... ⇒step 2 of “New” on page 285
Change end point.... ⇒step 5 of “New” on page 285
Add ticker..... ⇒“Add Ticker” on page 286
Delete ticker.....Deletes a ticker. Select “YES”.

- Select a ticker and press (Detail); then you can check the details of the ticker. After checking, press clr.
- To edit another ticker in succession, repeat step 2.

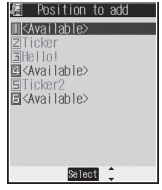
3 Press (Finish) from the Ticker List ▶ (Set)

Add Ticker

You can add tickers. You can create up to five tickers per moving image/i-motion movie.

1 Ticker List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Add ticker

Regarding the top as the leading frame and the bottom as the trailing frame, the positions you can add tickers into are displayed.



2 <Available>

⇒step 2 through step 5 of “New” on page 285

- When you have created five tickers, the Ticker List returns. Press (Finish) → (Set).
- When the tickers are less than five ⇒step 6 and step 7 on page 285

Information

- If an i-motion movie obtained using infrared exchange or data communication contains six or more tickers, the tickers from and after the sixth one are deleted. Also, the characters for the ticker in excess of 20 full-pitch characters are deleted from and after the 21st character. Incompatible ticker effects are also deleted.
- Ticker effects that do not support FOMA P703iμ may be deleted or changed.
- If you edit the ticker, you cannot set the edited data for the ring tone.

Function Menu while Demo Playback is in Pause or i-motion Movie is Edited

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Normal play	You can play back at the normal speed.
Slow	You can play back at half the normal speed.
Quick View (1.25x)	You can play back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed.
Quick View (2x)	You can play back at twice the normal speed.
Starting point	You can set the start frame for “Trim motion” and “Trim for mail”.
Ending point	You can set the end frame for “Trim motion”.
Determine	You can set the frame for “Trim for picture”.
Stop	You can stop playing back.
Ticker start PNT	You can set the start frame for “Edit ticker”.
Ticker end point	You can set the end frame for “Edit ticker”.
Finish editing	You can finish “Edit ticker”.

<Chara-den>

What is Chara-den?

Chara-den is an animation character representing yourself. You can send it as your image during video-phone calls. You can use the Chara-den player to play back Chara-den images and can shoot them.

Pre-installed Chara-den images

男性 (Male)

女性 (Female)

Dimo

Operations of pre-installed Chara-den images

● When you operate from the Function menu ⇒page 288

Key operation	男性 (Male)	女性 (Female)	Dimo
1	Waves hand	Waves hand	Laughs
2	Smiles	Smiles	Wails
3	Sad	Sad	Angry
4	Delighted	Delighted	Hello
5	Embarrassed	Embarrassed	OK
6	Yes	Yes	NG
7	No	No	Shark
8	Claps hands	Claps hands	Glasses of a doctor
9	Surprised	Surprised	Shocked

- Parts actions are not prepared for the pre-installed Chara-den images.
- You can delete these Chara-den images. You can re-download them from the “P-SQUARE” site. When you use a UIM different from the one you used for download, the UIM is applied with restrictions. ⇒page 39

<Chara-den Player>

Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images

You can display stored Chara-den images.
You can press keys to make the Chara-den image move.

- Some Chara-den images synchronize their movement with your voice spoken into the microphone.

1 メニュー ▶ data box ▶ **Chara-den** ▶ **Select a Chara-den image.**

Chara-den List

Chara-den display

■Key assignment of operating Chara-den

You can use the Action List to check the actions that you can operate.

Key operation	Details
1～9 #1～#9※1※2 (Whole Action Mode)	Whole action: expresses an action with whole of the body.
11～99※1 (Parts Action Mode)	Parts action: expresses an action with a part of the body.
0	Pauses action midway.
✕	Displays the Action List.
✉	Switches action modes.

※1 You cannot operate for the pre-installed Chara-den images.
※2 Press # again to cancel the first #.

Information

- The number of actions you can operate differs depending on the Chara-den image.

▶▶Next Page

Function Menu of the Chara-den List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Chara-den call	You can make a video-phone call by using Chara-den. ⇒page 76
Substitute image	⇒page 76
Rec. Chara-den	⇒page 289
Edit title	▶ **Enter a title.** ● No. of characters: up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters
File property	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Chara-den image. ● Use [navigation key] to scroll the display to check the information.
Memory info	You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
Delete	▶ **YES**
Delete all	▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES** ● This operation deletes the pre-installed Chara-den images as well.
Multiple-choice	You can select and delete multiple Chara-den images. ▶ **Put a check mark for Chara-den images to be deleted** ▶ [i] (FUNC) ▶ **Delete** ▶ **YES**
Display size Setting at purchase Fit in display	You can set whether to display the Chara-den image in "Actual size" or "Fit in display". ▶ **Actual size or Fit in display**
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default one. ▶ **YES**

Information

<File property>

● "Rec. file restriction" denotes whether to restrict the operation such as attaching still images/moving images created by "Rec. Chara-den" to mail, saving them to microSD memory card, or editing them.

<Delete> <Delete all> <Multiple-choice>

● If you delete a Chara-den image set for the substitute image except Dimo, Dimo is set for the substitute image. If you delete Dimo, the pre-installed substitute image will be sent.

Function Menu of the Chara-den Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Chara-den call	You can make a video-phone call by using Chara-den. ⇒page 76
Substitute image	⇒page 76
Rec. Chara-den	⇒page 289
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
Action list	You can display the list for actions that you can operate. ● You can run an action by highlighting it and [●] (Select), and can check the details of it by [✉] (Detail). ● You can display the Action List also by [✱].
Change action Setting at purchase Whole Action Mode	You can switch the action modes between Whole Action Mode (Whole Action Mode) and Parts Action Mode (Parts Action Mode). ● You can switch modes also by [✉].
File property	⇒page 288
Display size	You can set the display method. ⇒page 288

<Record Chara-den>

Recording Chara-den Images

You can shoot the displayed Chara-den image as a still image or moving image.

1 メニュー ▶ data box ▶ **Chara-den ▶ Select a Chara-den image to be shot ▶ ● (FUNC) ▶ Rec. Chara-den**

- You can select a Chara-den image also from the Function menu of the Chara-den List.

Chara-den Recording display

Shoot Still Images

1 **Display “ ” on the Chara-den Recording display and press ● (Record).**

A still image of the displayed Chara-den image is shot.

- While “ ” is displayed, press ▲ to display “ ”.

2 **Press ● (Save).**

The still image you have shot is saved to the “Camera” folder.

Record Moving Images

1 **Display “ ” on the Chara-den Recording display and press ● (Record).**

Recording of the displayed Chara-den image starts.

- While “ ” is displayed, press ▲ to display “ ”.

2 **● (Stop) ▶ ● (Save)**

The recorded moving image is saved to the “Camera” folder.

Information

- The image size is fixed to QCIF (176 x 144).
- In Manner Mode or when “Phone” or “Mail” of “Ring volume” is set to “Silent”, the recording confirmation tone, the recording start tone, and the recording end tone do not sound.
- When “Recording type” is set to “Video + voice”, the voice is recorded as well. [When a Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the voice is recorded via the Earphone/Microphone.]

Function Menu of the Chara-den Recording Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Switch Chara-den	**▶ Select a Chara-den image to be displayed.**
Substitute image	⇒page 76
Action list	⇒page 288
Change action	⇒page 288
Display size	You can set the display method. ⇒page 288
Recording size Setting at purchase QCIF (176 x 144)	You can set the size of the image for recording and saving a still Chara-den image. You can set only in Photo Mode. **▶ QCIF (176 x 144) or Small (117 x 96)**
Recording type Setting at purchase Video + voice	You can set whether to record video or voice for recording and saving moving Chara-den images. You can set only in Movie Mode. **▶ Video + voice or Video**
Recording quality Setting at purchase Normal	You can set the quality for saving a moving Chara-den image. You can set only in Movie Mode. **▶ Select a quality.**

Information

<Switch Chara-den>

- If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.

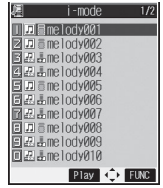
<Melody Player>

Playing Back Melodies

1 メニュー ▶ data box ▶ **Melody**

Melody Folder List

2 **Select a folder ▶ Select a melody.**



Melody List

Melody Playback display

- When selecting folders and melodies by another function, some folders or melodies may not be displayed depending on the function. Some melodies may be played back for confirmation while being selected, or you may at times be able to play back the melody by ✉ (Play).

Play Back Playlist

You can repeatedly play back the melodies selected by "Edit playlist".

1 メニュー ▶ data box ▶ **Melody ▶ Playlist**

- To stop playback, press ● (Stop).

■Operation while playing back a melody

Operation	Key operation
Halt	Press ● (Stop), ☎, ▣, 0 through 9, ✱, #, ✉ or 📷.
Sound volume adjustment	🔍 or ▲ / ▼ Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially.
Replay next file※	🔍
Replay previous file※	🔍

※ Valid when played back from the Melody List.

When you select "microSD" on the Melody Folder List

1. Select an item.
   Melody
   ...Displays melodies copied from the FOMA phone.
   Movable contents
   ...Displays copyrighted melodies moved from the FOMA phone.
2. Select a folder.
   The list of melodies is displayed.

microSD Melody Folder List

Information

- Even if the FOMA phone is closed, a melody is played back.
- The melodies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" or "Step", they are played back at "Level 2". However, the melody played back while it is selected does not sound.
- Even if you change the volume while playing back, the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume" returns when you exit the Melody player.

Function Menu of the Melody Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can create up to 20 user folders. ▶ **Enter a folder name.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder. ▶ **Enter a folder name.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all melodies in the folder. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**
Edit playlist	You can select up to 10 files from melodies and program them in order as you like. This is displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”. ▶ **Select a playing order from <1st> through <10th>** ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a melody.** ● To release a programmed melody, select “Release this”. ▶ **Repeat the operations and complete the playlist editing** ▶ ✉ (Finish)
Release playlist	You can release all the programmed items from the playlist. This is displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”. ▶ **YES**

Information

<Delete folder>

● When the melodies set for other functions are deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of “Schedule” or “ToDo”, or for “Alarm”, it switches to “Clock Alarm Tone”.)

<Edit playlist>

● If you change or delete the file name, title, or contents of the melody stored in the playlist, all the melodies are released from the playlist.

Function Menu of the microSD Melody Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder title	▶ **Enter a folder name.** ● No. of characters: up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters (up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder within the “Movable contents” folder)
Create folder	▶ **Enter a folder name.** ● No. of characters: up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters (up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder within the “Movable contents” folder)
Delete folder	▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**
Select storage	You can select a destination folder on the microSD memory card for saving melodies. ▶ **YES**

Information

<Edit folder title>

● You cannot edit the folder name for “SD melody”.

<Create folder>

● When the number of folders in the “Melody” folder on the microSD memory card is 999, you cannot create any more folders.

<Delete folder>

● You cannot delete the “SD melody” folder.

● You cannot delete the folder that contains incompatible files.

<Select storage>

● The following icons are displayed for the folder set as a destination folder:

“ ” ....The folder in the “Melody” folder

“ ” ....The folder in the “Movable contents” folder

● When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder in the microSD memory card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

▶▶Next Page

Function Menu of the Melody List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	▶ **Edit the title.** ● No. of characters: up to 25 full-pitch/50 half-pitch characters
Edit folder title	⇒page 266
Edit file name	▶ **Edit the file name.** ● No. of characters: up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters (except extension)
Play melody	⇒page 290
Set as ring tone	▶ **Select an incoming type.** ● “ ★ ” indicates the set item.
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions on the selected melody. ▶ **File unrestricted or File restricted** ● File restrictions ⇒page 160
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail with the selected melody attached. ⇒step 2 on page 199
Send Ir data	⇒page 307
Copy to microSD	You can copy the melody to the microSD memory card. ⇒page 299
Melody info	You can display the melody title, file name and others. ● Use [○] to scroll the display to check the information.
Copy to phone	You can copy the melody to the FOMA phone. ⇒page 297
Move to phone	You can move the melody in the “Movable contents” folder to the FOMA phone. ⇒page 300
Copy	You can copy the melody from a folder on the microSD memory card to another folder on the microSD memory card. ▶ **Select a destination folder.**
Move (for data on the microSD)	You can move the melody from a folder on the microSD memory card to another folder on the microSD memory card. ▶ **Select a destination folder.** ● Press [✉] ([Finish]) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press [i-α] ([Finish]) to return to the upper level.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Memory info	You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶ **YES**
Delete (Delete this)	You can delete the melody stored in the FOMA phone. ▶ **Delete this** ▶ **YES**
Delete (Delete selected)	You can select and delete multiple melodies stored in the FOMA phone. ▶ **Delete selected** ▶ **Put a check mark for melodies to be deleted** ▶ [✉] ([Finish]) ▶ **YES**
Delete (Delete all)	You can delete all the melodies stored in the selected folder in the FOMA phone. ▶ **Delete all** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**
Delete this	You can delete the melody stored in the microSD memory card. ▶ **YES**
Delete all	You can delete all the melodies stored in the selected folder in the microSD memory card. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple melodies stored in the microSD memory card and operate them. ▶ **Put a check mark for the melodies to be operated** ▶ [i-α] ([FUNC]) ▶ **Select an item.** **Delete**..... ⇒“Delete this” on page 292 **Copy**..... ⇒page 292 **Move** ..... ⇒page 292 **Select all**.....You can select all melodies. **Release all**...You can release all selected melodies.
Sort Setting at purchase Chronological↑	You can change displayed order. ▶ **Select an order.**
Move (for data in the FOMA phone)	You can move the melody inside the FOMA phone to another folder inside it. ▶ **Select a destination folder** ▶ **Put a check mark for melodies to be moved** ▶ [✉] ([Finish]) ▶ **YES**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move to microSD	You can move the melody to the microSD memory card. ⇒page 300
Create folder	⇒page 291
Delete folder	⇒page 291
Select storage	⇒page 291

Information

<Edit file name>

- When the icon of the acquired source is " " or " " and the icon such as " " or " " is displayed for that melody, you cannot change the file name.
- You cannot use some characters such as symbols for a file name.

<File restriction>

- You can set the file restrictions only to the melody with the acquired source icon " ".
- When the melody file exceeds 100 Kbytes by applying the file restrictions, you cannot set the file restrictions.

<Compose message>

- You cannot attach the melody with the icon " " or " " to i-mode mail regardless of the acquired source or file restrictions setting.
  You cannot attach the melody with " " and the acquired source icon " " or " ", or the melody in excess of 10,000 bytes, either.

<Melody info>

- You may not be able to attach to i-mode mail even when the file restriction in the melody information is "File unrestricted".
- "Transfer for repair" ⇒page 270

<Copy to phone>

- You cannot copy the melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- You cannot copy the melodies other than MFi and SMF.

<Delete>

- When the melodies set for other functions are deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule" or "ToDo", or for "Alarm", it switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)

<Sort>

- When you close the display after displaying the Melody List by Sort and display the Melody List again, "Chronological↑" returns.

Function Menu of the Melody Playback Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set as ring tone	You can set the melody as a ring tone. ⇒page 292
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail with the selected melody attached. ⇒step 2 on page 199
Melody info	You can display the melody information. ⇒page 292
Copy to microSD	You can copy the melody to the microSD memory card. ⇒page 299
Copy to phone	You can copy the melody to the FOMA phone. ⇒page 297

About microSD Memory Card

You need to obtain a microSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the microSD memory card.
The microSD memory card is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances etc.

- FOMA P703iμ supports a microSD memory card (commercial) of up to 2 Gbytes. (As of December 2006)
  For the latest operation check information such as the memory capacity and manufacturers of microSD memory cards, refer to the following sites (Japanese only). Note that microSD memory cards other than the ones published on the site might not work properly.
  - From i-mode P-SQUARE (As of December 2006)
    i Menu → メニュー／検索 (Menu/Search) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE
  - From personal computers http://panasonic.jp/mobile/

  QR code for accessing the site

  Note that the published information is the results of operation, which does not necessarily guarantee all the performance of those microSD memory cards.
- During processing of the card, never remove the microSD memory card, or turn off the FOMA phone. During processing of the card, the Call/Charging indicator on the outer side of the FOMA phone lights/flickers. (The Call/Charging indicator might not light/flicker depending on the function.) Check that processing of the card does not go on before turning off the FOMA phone, and then remove the microSD memory card.
- When the FOMA phone or microSD memory card has many data files, it may take longer to access the files.
- The microSD memory card has an operating life. If you use the microSD memory card for a long time, you may not be able to write new data on it, or the card may be disabled.
- With the FOMA phone, you can save the downloaded still images, i-motion movies, melodies, Chaku-uta® music files, and i-αppli programs with the file restrictions to the microSD memory card. You cannot save the files IPs (Information Providers) do not permit.

Information

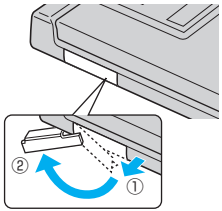
- You may not be able to use the microSD memory card formatted using a personal computer and other devices. Be sure to use the microSD memory card formatted with FOMA P703iμ.
- If you read/write data from/to a microSD memory card using a device other than this FOMA phone, the microSD memory card might become unusable depending on the device or operations.
- When you insert a microSD memory card which has been used with another device such as a personal computer into FOMA P703iμ, new files and folders to be used in FOMA P703iμ are created.

Note that formatting deletes all the contents of the microSD memory card.

Inserting/Removing microSD Memory Card

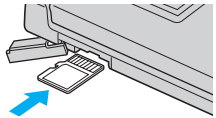
1 Open the cover of the microSD memory card slot.

- Pull out the cover from the right side, then turn it in the direction of the arrow.



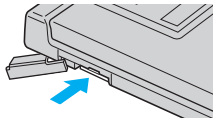
2 Face the back side of the microSD memory card upwards and insert it.

- Push it until it clicks.

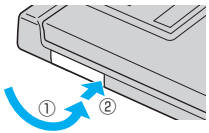


Removing

Pushing the microSD memory card inside pops up the card, then you can remove the card.



3 Close the cover of the microSD memory card slot.



Icons

The following icons appear when you insert the microSD memory card:

: You can save and read data.

: The microSD memory card is write-protected.
You cannot save data, and execute “Check microSD” and “microSD format”.

: You cannot use the microSD memory card.
Remove the microSD memory card and then insert it again.
If “ ” is still displayed, execute “Check microSD” or “microSD format”.

Information

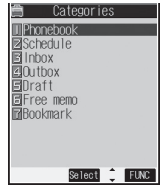
- Do not insert or remove the microSD memory card with the FOMA phone turned on. It may damage the microSD memory card or its data.
- Note that microSD memory card may pop out when you insert or remove it.
- Check the direction of the microSD memory card, and then insert or remove it straight. If you obliquely insert the microSD memory card into the slot, the microSD memory card may be damaged.
- It may take long to initially read or write data after inserting the microSD memory card.

<SD-PIM>

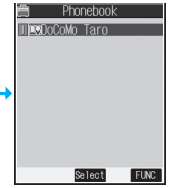
Displaying Data Items on microSD Memory Card

You can display the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, free memos, and bookmarks stored in the microSD memory card.

1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ **SD-PIM** ▶ **Select a category.**



Category List



microSD File display (For Phonebook)

● If you select “Schedule”, ToDo items are also displayed.

2 **Select a file** ▶ **Select a data item.**

Data List (For Phonebook)

Detailed Data display (For Phonebook)

Information

● When you display Deco-mail, the mail image before saved to the microSD memory card cannot be displayed correctly.

Function Menu of the Category List/microSD File Display/Data List/Detailed Data Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	▶ **Enter a title.** ● No. of characters: up to 15 full-pitch/31 half-pitch characters
Add to phone	You can copy and add the data to the FOMA phone. ⇒page 297
Overwrite to phone	You can copy the data to the FOMA phone and overwrite the stored data. ⇒page 298
Add one to phone	You can copy and add the data item to the FOMA phone. ⇒page 297
Add all to phone	You can copy and add all the data items to the FOMA phone. ⇒page 297
Overwr. all to ph.	You can copy all the data items to the FOMA phone and overwrite the stored data. ⇒page 298
Copy to microSD	You can copy the data in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. ⇒page 297
Delete this	▶ **YES**
Delete all	You can delete all files in the currently displayed category. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**
microSD info	You can display the memory capacity of the microSD memory card. ⇒page 301
microSD format	You can format the microSD memory card. ⇒page 301
Check microSD	You can check the microSD memory card. ⇒page 301

Information

<Delete this> <Delete all>

● When the access right is set for read only by devices such as a personal computer, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the data.

Copy Data Items in the FOMA Phone to the microSD Memory Card

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, free memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card.

Copy one to microSD

You can copy a single file from the FOMA phone onto the microSD memory card. A copied data item is saved as a single file.
You cannot copy the secret code stored in a Phonebook entry.

1 Display for a data item to be copied ▶ [i-α] (FUNC) ▶ Copy to microSD ▶ YES

Copy all to microSD

You can copy the data items of the category selected on the Category List or of the category displayed on the microSD File display from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. The copied data items are all saved as a single file. You cannot copy secret codes or voice dial entries stored in the Phonebook entries.

1 Category List/microSD File display ▶ [i-α] (FUNC) ▶ Copy to microSD ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

- To copy scheduled events, select one of “Schedule”, “ToDo”, and “All” (Schedule and ToDo).

Information

- When you copy a file stored as secret data, the file is copied as an ordinary file.
- When you copy all files, the files stored as secret data are also copied.
- When you copy all the Phonebook entries, the information from the contents of “Own number” is also copied.
- For copying mail, some files attached to mail may be deleted depending on file format.
- You cannot write the data files to the microSD memory card protected by using a personal computer or other devices.
- When you copy mail containing links to start an i-αppli program, the information about starting the i-αppli program in that mail is deleted.
- During copying, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

Copy Data Items on the microSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, free memos, and bookmarks stored in the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone.

- Number of data items that can be saved to the microSD memory card ⇒page 304

Add one to phone

You can copy the data item selected on the Data List or displayed on the detailed Data display to the FOMA phone.

1 Data List/Detailed Data display ▶ [i-α] (FUNC) ▶ Add one to phone ▶ YES

Add all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category List or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA phone.
The copied data items are added to the FOMA phone.

1 Category List ▶ [i-α] (FUNC) ▶ Add all to phone ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

or

microSD File display ▶ [i-α] (FUNC) ▶ Add all to phone ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

Add to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the Data List to the FOMA phone.
The copied data items are added to the FOMA phone.

1 microSD File display ▶ i-α (FUNC)
▶ Add to phone
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code
▶ YES

or

Data List ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Add all to phone
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code
▶ YES

Overwrite all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category List or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA phone.
Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA phone are overwritten and deleted.

1 Category List ▶ i-α (FUNC)
▶ Overwr. all to ph.
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code
▶ YES ▶ YES

or

microSD File display ▶ i-α (FUNC)
▶ Overwr. all to ph.
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code
▶ YES ▶ YES

Overwrite to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the Data List to the FOMA phone.
Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA phone are overwritten and deleted.

1 microSD File display ▶ i-α (FUNC)
▶ Overwrite to phone
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code
▶ YES ▶ YES

or

Data List ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Overwr. all to ph.
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code
▶ YES ▶ YES

Information

- If the memory capacity of the FOMA phone runs short during copying, copying is suspended midway; however, the data already copied is stored.
- When you copy a Phonebook entry to the FOMA phone, it is stored in Group 00, if the group number or group name stored in the microSD file differs from that stored in the FOMA phone.
- When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the voice dial entries are deleted.
- If you try to overwrite the Phonebook entries, the confirmation display appears asking whether to set the first data as “Own number”. Select “YES” to set it as “Own number”. If you select “NO”, “Own number” is not set and all data items are stored in the Phonebook.
- When you copy a mail message with the Outbox or Inbox full, the oldest unprotected mail message is overwritten (the read one for the Inbox).
- When you execute “Add all to phone”, you cannot copy the following data:
  ·Schedule events set for the same date and time
  ·Bookmarks of the same URL
- If the number of files stored in the microSD memory card increases, it may take long to read or write data.
- During copying, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

Copying Still Images, Moving Images, Etc.

Copy Files from the FOMA Phone to the microSD Memory Card

You can copy files from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. File name and the destination folder is as follows:

Still image (DCF standard)	The destination folder in the “Picture” folder PXXXXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image (Non DCF standard)	The destination folder in the “Image Box” folder STILXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Moving image (With video)	The destination folder in the “Movie/Analog TV” folder MOLXXX (X denotes an alpha-numeral.)
Moving image (With only sound)	The destination folder in the “Other contents” folder MMFXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Melody	The destination folder RINGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)

1 Still Image List/Still image in play/Moving Image List ▶ i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ CopyPic. to microSD, CopyImg. to microSD or Copy to microSD

- When you have selected “Multiple-choice” to select the files to be copied, you can copy multiple files at a time.

Information

- Do not pull out the microSD memory card during copying.
- You can copy only the files in “i-mode”, “Camera”, and “User folder”.
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, and MP4 files at a time but not others.
- When the files in the destination folder are stored to the maximum, a new folder is automatically created and files are saved to that folder. When copying is completed, the message “Storage is changed to XXXXXX” (XXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears.

Information

- You cannot copy the following files:
  - ·Still images in excess of 1,632 x 1,224 dots
  - ·Files that you shot Chara-den models with “Rec. file restriction”
  - ·Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
  - ·Files set with playback restrictions
- If you copy the file to the microSD memory card, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size becomes large.
- When copying the JPEG file in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size, it might be shrunk to VGA (640 x 480) size.

Copy Files from the microSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

You can copy files from the microSD memory card to the i-mode folder in the FOMA phone.

1 Still Image List/Still image in play/Moving Image List/Moving image in pause/Moving image play end on the microSD memory card ▶ i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ Copy to phone

- When you have selected “Multiple-choice” to select the files to be copied, you can copy multiple files at a time.
- When images/i-motion movies are stored to the maximum ⇒page 180

Information

- Do not pull out the microSD memory card during copying.
- You can copy JPEG, GIF, and MP4 files. However, you cannot copy an image in excess of 700 Kbytes, or in excess of 1,632 × 1,224 dots.
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, and MP4 files only at a time. However, you cannot copy multiple moving images of ASF format, QVGA (320 x 240) size, or in excess of 800 Kbytes.
- When copying moving images, the images are cut out, converted or shrunk; therefore the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become large or small. Moving images in excess of 800 Kbytes are cut out to 800 Kbytes, then copied.

▶▶Next Page

Information

- When copying QVGA (320 x 240) size of moving images, or moving images in excess of 800 Kbytes with tickers, the confirmation display appears telling that the ticker information will be lost. When copying QVGA (320 x 240) size of moving images, the confirmation display appears telling that the image is converted into QCIF (176 x 144) size. When copying QVGA (320 x 240) size of moving images, ASF files, or the files in excess of 800 Kbytes, the confirmation display appears telling that it takes a longer time.
- You cannot copy the moving image in ASF format or in excess of 800 Kbytes in the following cases:
  - ·When the audio codec is AAC, or AAC+
  - ·When moving image bit rate is in excess of restriction
  - ·When seeking (fast forward or fast rewind) is disabled
  - ·When the moving image size is other than QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) or Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

  Some moving images cannot be copied in the conditions other than the above.
- Playing back a copied ASF file may take a longer time.
- The file after copying takes the title of the one set on the microSD memory card. When no title is set on the microSD memory card or the default title is unknown, the file name will be the title.
- When copying the JPEG file in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size, it might be shrunk to VGA (640 x 480) size.

<Movable Contents>

Moving Copyrighted Files

Move Files from the FOMA Phone to the microSD Memory Card

You can move the copyrighted file obtained from a site to the microSD memory card after encoding. The moved file is then saved to the destination folder inside "Movable contents" folder. Some files you moved to the microSD memory card can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and some files can be operated with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

- You can move i-αppli programs to the microSD memory card as well. ⇒page 252

1 Still Image List/Moving Image List/Melody List ▶ i-mode (FUNC) ▶ Move to microSD ▶ OK

- To cancel, press mail (Quit).

Information

- You can move a file to the microSD memory card only when the acquired source icon is " ".
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.

Move Files from the microSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

You can move a copyrighted file from the microSD memory card to the "i-mode" folder in the FOMA phone.

1 Still Image List/Moving Image List/ Melody List on the microSD memory card ▶ i-mode (FUNC) ▶ Move to phone

- To cancel, press mail (Quit).

Information

- You can move a copyrighted file (with restriction) to the FOMA phone only if its property for "Moved to phone" is "Available" or "Available (Same model)". In addition, you cannot move a file of "Available (Same model)" to the FOMA phone other than P703iμ. See "Picture info", "i-motion info",or "Melody info" to check whether the file is "Available", "Unavailable" or "Available (Same model)".
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.
- The moved files are saved to the "i-mode" folder.

<microSD Format>

Formatting microSD Memory Card

When you use the microSD memory card for the first time, you need to format (initialize) it. Be sure to use FOMA P703iμ for formatting. The microSD memory card formatted using other devices such as personal computers may not be used properly.

Note that formatting deletes all the contents of the microSD memory card.

1 [メニュー] ▶ LifeKit ▶ **SD-PIM** ▶ [i-α] (**FUNC**)
▶ **microSD format**
▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶ **YES**

Information

- Do not remove the microSD memory card during formatting. Malfunction of the FOMA phone or microSD memory card could result.
- If you press [✉] (Quit) or [☎], or receive a voice call or video-phone call while formatting the microSD memory card, formatting is canceled. Format it again.
- We shall not guarantee the data stored in the microSD memory card of which formatting is canceled midway.
- You cannot format the incompatible memory card.
- Required folders are automatically created when you save data to the microSD memory card after formatting.

<Check microSD>

Checking microSD Memory Card

You can check and recover the microSD memory card.

1 [メニュー] ▶ LifeKit ▶ **SD-PIM** ▶ [i-α] (**FUNC**)
▶ **Check microSD** ▶ **YES**

Information

- Do not remove the microSD memory card during Check microSD. Malfunction of the FOMA phone or microSD memory card could result.
- You cannot execute Check microSD for the unformatted microSD memory card or incompatible memory card.
- When you execute Check microSD, the microSD memory card may not be recovered correctly, the data existed before executing Check microSD may be deleted, or the microSD memory card itself may be initialized depending on the condition of the microSD memory card.
- If you press [✉] (Quit) or [☎], or receive a voice call or video-phone call during Check microSD, Check microSD is canceled.
- If you cancel Check microSD midway, data not recovered may remain. Try Check microSD again.
- It may take long to complete Check microSD depending on the data stored in the microSD memory card.

<microSD Info>

Displaying Capacity of microSD Memory Card

You can display the unused space and storage capacity (estimate) in the microSD memory card.
Checking the memory capacity for the still images or moving images ⇒page 268

1 [メニュー] ▶ LifeKit ▶ **SD-PIM** ▶ [i-α] (**FUNC**)
▶ **microSD info**

- After checking, press [クリア].

Information

- As the microSD memory card contains the system files for the card, the memory space is smaller than that described on the microSD memory card even if it contains no data.

Using microSD Memory Card with Personal Computer

By connecting the microSD memory card to the microSD memory card adapter, you can use the microSD memory card on a personal computer which supports SD memory card. The microSD memory card adapter is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances etc.
For installing the microSD memory card adapter, refer to the instruction manual for the microSD memory card adapter.

Use FOMA Phone as microSD Reader/Writer

Setting at purchase | Communication mode

With a microSD memory card inserted, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer; then you can read the data from or write the data into the microSD memory card.
The following equipment is required:

- Connector Cable: FOMA USB Cable (option)
- Personal Computer: Personal computer having the USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 compliant) that can be connected with the FOMA USB Cable (option)
- Compatible Operating Systems: Windows® 2000, Windows® XP (Japanese version in each)

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Other settings ▶ USB mode setting ▶ microSD mode

- If you set to “microSD mode”, “ ” is displayed on the Stand-by display.
- To use the FOMA phone for packet communication, 64K data communication, data sending/receiving (OBEX), and for calls with USB Hands-free compatible device, set mode to “Communication mode”.

2 Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable (option).

The personal computer recognizes the microSD memory card.

- “ ” appears on the Stand-by display. Also, “ ” is displayed while the microSD memory card is inserted.

Information

- If you format the microSD memory card using a personal computer or other devices, the card might not be used on the FOMA phone. Make sure that you format the microSD memory card using the FOMA phone.
- If the FOMA phone and personal computer are not correctly connected, or the remaining battery level of the FOMA phone shows very low or goes flat, you cannot send or receive data. In addition, you may lose data.
- While data is being read or written, do not pull the FOMA USB Cable off. Not only you cannot send or receive data, but also you may lose the data.
- While data is being read or written, you cannot set this function. Further, make sure that you do not “Reset settings” or “Initialize” during reading/writing. Malfunction of the microSD memory card could result.
- You cannot read from/write to a personal computer while reading from/writing to the FOMA phone, and vice versa.
- To use the DoCoMo keitai datalink or Data Link Software, use it in “Communication mode”.
- If you remove the battery pack with the power of the FOMA phone turned on, “USB mode setting” is set to “Communication mode”.

Folder Configuration on microSD Memory Card

The FOMA phone creates the following folders within the microSD memory card to save data files. You can check from a personal computer.

- DCIM (Folder for DCF standard still image)
  - △△△_PANA
- PRIVATE
  - DOCOMO
    - STILL (Folder for non-DCF standard still image)
      - SUD□□□
    - RINGER (Folder for melody)
      - RUD□□□
    - MMFILE (Folder for non-SD-VIDEO standard moving image)
      - MUD□□□
    - TABLE (Folder for additional information)
- SD_VIDEO [Folder for moving images (include music data)]
  - PRL◇◇◇ (Folder for Movie/Analog TV)
  - PRG◇◇◇ (Folder for Digital TV)
- SD_AUDIO (Folder for SD-Audio)
- SD_PIM
  (Folder for Phonebook, Schedule, ToDo, Mail, Free Memo, and Bookmark)
- SD_BIND
  (Folder for i-αppli or movable contents)
  - SVC▲▲▲▲▲
    - ■■■■◆◆◆◆
- MISC
  [DPOF folder (This folder is created automatically when “DPOF setting” on page 310 is set.)]

△△△: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 100 through 999
□□□: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 001 through 999
◇◇◇: A hexadecimal numeral※ of 001 through FFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets A through F
▲▲▲▲▲ : Five-digit half-pitch numerals of 00001 through 65535
■■■■ and ◆◆◆◆ : Hexadecimal numerals※ of 0001 through FFFF using half-pitch numerals 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets A through F

※ The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the decimal numerals are carried up every 10.

When writing files from a personal computer to the microSD memory card

To write files in the microSD memory card from a personal computer, you need to write the files in the respective folders with the specified file names. The file names are as shown in the table below:

File	File name
Still image (DCF standard)	Pxxxzzzz.JPG (JPEG file) Pxxxzzzz.GIF (GIF file)
Still image (Non-DCF standard)	STILzzzz.JPG (JPEG file) STILzzzz.GIF (Animation GIF file)
Moving image (Movie/Analog TV)	MOL＊＊＊.3GP (3GP file) MOL＊＊＊.SDV (SDV file) MOL＊＊＊.ASF (ASF file) MOL＊＊＊.MP4 (MP4 file)
Moving image (Non-SD-VIDEO standard)	MMFzzzz.3GP (3GP file) MMFzzzz.SDV (SDV file) MMFzzzz.ASF (ASF file) MMFzzzz.MP4 (MP4 file)
Melody	RINGzzzz.MLD (MFi file) RINGzzzz.SMF (SMF file)
Phonebook Schedule ToDo Mail Free Memo Bookmark	PIM$$$$$.VCF (vCard file) PIM$$$$$.VCS (vCalendar file) PIM$$$$$.VMG (vMessage file) PIM$$$$$.VNT (vNote file) PIM$$$$$.VBM (vBookmark file)

xxx: The same half-pitch numeral with the folder name “△△△”
zzzz: A four-digit half-pitch numeral of 0001 through 9999
＊＊＊: Hexadecimal numerals※ of 001 through FFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F
※ The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the decimal numerals are carried up every 10.
$$$$$: A five-digit half-pitch numeral of 00001 through 65535

▶▶Next Page

The number of files and time that can be saved to the microSD memory card

The number of files and time that can be saved to the microSD memory card varies depending on the memory capacity of the microSD memory card. You can save more files by adding folders and changing storage locations. However, you might not be able to save the maximum number of files depending on the file size.

File	Folder	Number of savable files/time
Still image (DCF standard)	DCIM	⇒page 149
Still image (Non-DCF standard)	STILL	Approx. 58390
Moving image (Movie/Analog TV)	SD_VIDEO	⇒page 150
Moving image (Digital TV)	SD_VIDEO	99
Moving image (Non-SD-VIDEO standard)	MMFILE	Approx. 58390
Melody	RINGER	Approx. 58390
SD-Audio	SD_AUDIO	999
Phonebook, Schedule, ToDo, Mail, Free Memo, Bookmark	SD_PIM	Approx. 58390
i-αppli	SD_BIND	Approx. 58390
Movable contents	SD_BIND	

You can check used and unused space of the microSD memory card by “microSD info”.

As the microSD memory card contains the system files for the card, the memory space is smaller than that described on the microSD memory card even if it contains no data.

Information

- Folder and file names may be displayed in lowercase characters depending on the personal computer you use.
- When the personal computer is set not to display extensions and hidden folders, change the setting and then operate. For how to change the setting, refer to the instruction manual for your personal computer or Help.
- Do not use the personal computer to delete or move the folders inside the microSD memory card. The microSD memory card might not be read by FOMA P703iμ.
- If you save FOMA P703iμ incompatible data to the microSD memory card with the personal computer, FOMA P703iμ cannot read it.
- You cannot see the files in the “SD_AUDIO”, “SD_BIND” and “PRG◇◇◇” folders on a personal computer, as they are encrypted.
- When you delete, overwrite, or write a file on a personal computer, ensure that you do not use the same file name you have once used. Even when you have deleted that file, use a different file name.
- On the FOMA phone, you might not be able to display or play data which was saved to the microSD memory card from other devices. On other devices, you might not be able to display or play data which was saved to the microSD memory card from the FOMA phone.
- To procure the reader/writer for the microSD memory card and PC card read adapter, inquire respective makers for the operation of microSD memory card beforehand.

Glossary of Terms

- **DCF**
  DCF is an abbreviation of Design rule for Camera File System that denotes the standard for file systems.
- **MPEG4**
  MPEG4 is an abbreviation of Moving Picture Experts Group Phase4 and denotes moving images optimized by encoding (data compression) method for mobile communications or the Internet.
- **MP4 format (Extension: 3gp)**
  “3gp” is a format specified by 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project).
- **MP4 format (Extension: mp4)**
  “mp4” is a format specified by MPEG4 that is a standard of video compression coding.
- **ASF format (Extension: asf)**
  ASF is an abbreviation of Advanced Streaming Format that is appropriate for the streaming distribution that can contain the information of images, audio, and characters.

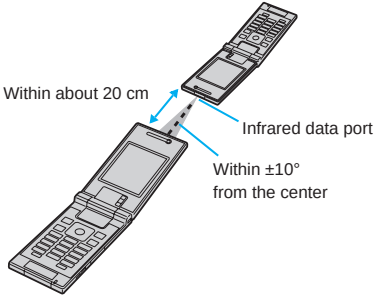
		Movie type	
		Voice	Normal/Video
Store in	Phone	MP4 (3gp)	MP4 (3gp)
	microSD	MP4 (mp4)	ASF (asf)

When you copy or move a file between the FOMA phone and the microSD memory card, its file format changes.

About Infrared Data Exchange

The FOMA phone conforms to IrMC version 1.1.
You can exchange data files with the devices supporting the infrared exchange function.
However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party’s device.

- The distance for infrared exchange should be within about 20 cm.
  Do not move the FOMA phone with the infrared data port pointed to the receiving end until data transfer ends.
- Hold the FOMA phone with your hands securely so that it does not move.
- If you expose the FOMA phone to direct sunlight or put it under fluorescent lights or near an infrared equipment, you may not be able to transmit infrared ray normally due to their influence.
- First set at the receiving end and begin sending data from the sending end within 30 seconds.
- During exchange, the FOMA phone is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive voice calls or video-phone calls, use packet communication such as i-mode or mail, or do data communication.
- You cannot receive Phonebook entries while Restrict Dialing is activated. At sending, you can send only Phonebook entries set with Restrict Dialing and data of Own Number.



▶▶Next Page

■List of data files you can transfer using infrared rays

Transfer terms / Transferable data	One item	Multiple items	All items
Phonebook (Own Number)	○	×	Up to 700 items※1
Schedule※2	○	×	Up to 100 items
ToDo	○	×	Up to 100 items
Received mail	○	×	Up to 1,000 items
Sent mail	○	×	Up to 400 items
Draft mail	○	×	Up to 20 items
Free memo	○	×	Up to 20 items
Melody※3, ※4	○	×	×
Still image file※4, ※5	○	○	×
Moving image file※4, ※6	○	○	×
Bookmark※7	○	×	Up to 100 items

※1 The total number of files you can send from or receive into the Phonebook is 700, each for the phone number and mail address.
※2 You cannot send/receive holidays and anniversaries.
※3 You cannot send/receive some files.
※4 The file is converted to the vnt file and sent or received.
※5 You cannot send/receive original animations.
When sending/receiving a JPEG file in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size, it may be shrunk to VGA (640 x 480) size.
※6 You cannot send/receive ASF files.
※7 When sending/receiving bookmarks, the folder-sort setting may not be reflected depending on the model of the other end.

■Storage location and order of received files

Data		Storage location/Order
Phone book (Own number)	receive one data	The phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory number in “010” through “699” in the Phonebook. If all memory numbers “010” through “699” are occupied, the phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in “000” through “009” (two-touch dial).
	receive all data	Stored in the same memory number as that of the sender.
Schedule	receive one data	Stored with the start date and time of a schedule event.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as those of the sender.
ToDo	receive one data	Stored on the top of the ToDo list.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender.
Received mail	receive one data	Stored in the “Inbox” folder on the Inbox Folder List with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Sent mail	receive one data	Stored in the “Outbox” folder on the Outbox Folder List with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Draft mail	receive one data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
Free Memo	receive one data	Stored on the top <Not recorded> in the list.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.
Melody	receive one data	Stored on the top in the “i-mode” folder in “Melody” inside “Data Box”.
Still Image file	receive one data/receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the “i-mode” folder in “My picture” inside “Data Box”.
Moving Image file	receive one data/receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the “i-mode” folder in “ motion” inside “Data Box”.
Book mark	receive one data	Stored on the top in the “Bookmark” folder.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.

Information

- You cannot send the following files:
  - ·Still/moving images or melodies whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
  - ·Phonebook entries and SMS messages on the UIM
- You cannot send the data files on the microSD memory card. Copy or move the data files to the FOMA phone, and send them.
- You can send and receive up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters for a title of a still image or moving image or up to 25 full-pitch/50 half-pitch characters for a title of a melody.
- When sending mail, the file attached to mail is also sent. However, some files attached to mail may not be sent depending on the type.
- When the maximum number of storable received mail messages (⇒page 425) is exceeded, the messages are overwritten in the following order: ① messages in the “Trash box” folder ② the oldest received message.
- When the maximum number of storable sent mail messages (⇒page 425) is exceeded, the oldest unprotected mail message in the Outbox folder is overwritten.
- It may take long to forward data or you might not be able to receive data depending on the data size.
- You cannot store a still image in excess of 700 Kbytes, moving image in excess of 800 Kbytes, or melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- If you connect the FOMA USB Cable (option) to the FOMA phone, you may not be able to perform infrared exchange.
- You cannot send files that are not supported by the device on the receiving end.

Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data Files

You can send/receive the data files one by one using infrared rays. You can send/receive multiple still images and moving images at a time.

Notes on sending/receiving

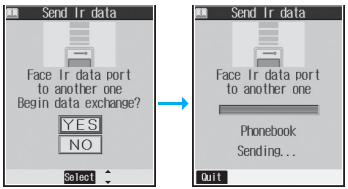
- In Secret Mode, you can send secret data as well. However, in Secret Only Mode, you can send only the secret data.
- If you receive a Phonebook entry stored as secret data in “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”, the Phonebook entry is stored as an ordinary one.
- When sending a Phonebook entry, you cannot send the stored secret code and voice dial entry.

Send One or Multiple Data Files

1 Display for a data item to be sent ▶ [i-α] ([FUNC]) ▶ Send Ir data

- To send multiple files, select the files to be sent by “Multiple-choice”; [i-α] ([FUNC]) → “Send Ir data”.

2 YES

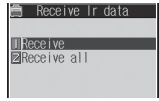


- To cancel, press [✉] ([Quit]) or [クリア].
- To send multiple files, select “YES” by a factor of selected number of files to send them.

Receive One or Multiple Data Files

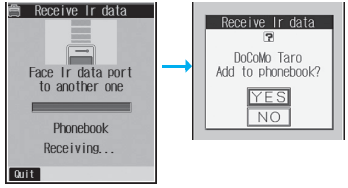
メニュー 7 9

1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ **Receive Ir data**



Ir Data Receiving Selection display

2 **Receive** ▶ **YES**



- To cancel, press ✉ (Quit) or clr.
- The confirmation display appears asking whether to continue receiving after receiving one data file.
  When you received multiple files, select “YES” and repeat step 2.

Information

- When you receive an instruction for starting the software program, and you have already downloaded the compatible software program, that software program starts. If you have not put a check mark for ‘Ir “αppli To”’ of “Set αppli To”, the software program does not start up automatically.
- The phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory number in “010” through “699” in the Phonebook. If all memory numbers “010” through “699” are occupied, the phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in “000” through “009” (two-touch dial).

Sending/Receiving All Data Files

You can send/receive the following data files all at once to via infrared exchange; the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, free memos, bookmarks and mail messages.
To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

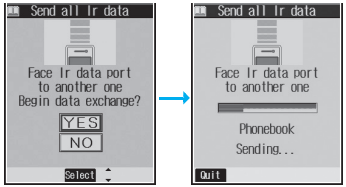
Notes on sending/receiving all data files

- Receiving all data files deletes all data you have stored including the secret data and protected data, and the received data overwrites the existing data. The data stored in “Secret mode” is deleted as well. Check that no important data is stored before receiving all data files.
- If you send all Phonebook entries, the “Own number” data is also sent. All the data of “Own number” at the receiving end is overwritten except the own number. Mail address is also overwritten by sender’s address, so change it at the receiving end.
- The Phonebook entries stored as secret data are sent not only during Secret Mode but also any other time. The sent secret data is stored as secret data at the receiving end, too.
- The group names in the Phonebook you have received are stored, so the data set in “Group setting” is also overwritten.
- Note that the schedule events at the receiving end are all deleted if you send all ToDo items to the phone that does not support ToDo.
- You can send/receive the protected sent/received mail messages.

Send All Data Files

1 **Display for a data item to be sent ▶ [i α] (FUNC)**
▶ Send all Ir data
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code.

2 **Enter the session number ▶ YES**



- Enter any four-digit number as the session number.
- To cancel, press [✉] (Quit) or [ch ｱﾘｱ].

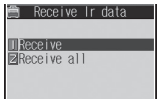
Information

- If you send all mail messages, the mail containing the information of the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes, or the mail containing link information for starting i-αppli is sent with the information deleted.
- When sending mail messages, the files attached to them are sent as well, however, some attached files may not be sent depending on the file format.
- All data files you selected are sent regardless of Secret Mode.
- Even when sending all Phonebook entries, information on Voice Dial is not sent.

Receive All Data Files

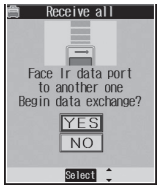
[ﾒﾆｭｰ] 7 9

1 [ﾒﾆｭｰ] ▶ [LifeKit] ▶ **Receive Ir data**

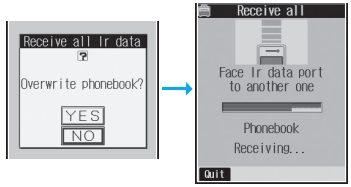


Ir Data Receiving Selection display

2 **Receive all ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end ▶ YES**



3 **YES**



Stored data is deleted, then reception starts.
- To cancel, press [✉] (Quit) or [ch ｱﾘｱ].

Information

- When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored or mail to which files are attached, and the multiple same still images or files are found, only one image or file is stored.

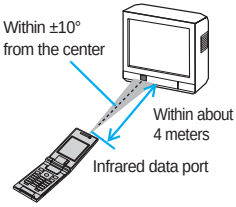
Using Infrared Remote-controller Function

You can use the FOMA phone as a TV remote-controller by starting the i-αppli program.

- To use remote-control devices, you may need to download the software program for those devices. [The pre-installed “Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)” supports the infrared remote-controller function.] The key operation for the remote-controller differs depending on the software program.
- This function does not work with some devices.
- Communication might be affected by compatible devices and the ambient light.
- You cannot use the infrared remote-controller during Self Mode.

Infrared Remote Controller

- Aim the FOMA phone’s Infrared data port at the front of a device to be operated. You can operate up to about 4 meters away from the device.
- The radiation angle of the infrared rays is within ±10° from the center.



<Forwarding Image>

Communication Setting

Setting at purchase	ON

For when you forward Phonebook entries using infrared rays, SD-PIM, DoCoMo keitai datalink, or Data Link Software, you can specify whether to forward the stored still images together.

1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ **Forwarding image** ▶ **ON or OFF**

Printing Saved Images

Select a Method to Print the Images Saved in the microSD Memory Card

DPOF is the format for recording the print information about the still image you shot with a digital camera.
You can input the information into the still image in the microSD memory card about whether to print it out and how many copies you print out. You can take the card to DPE service shops or use a DPOF compatible printer for printing as specified.

1 **Still image in play/Still Image List ▶ i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ DPOF setting ▶ Print ▶ Enter the number of copies to be printed out.**

- Enter “01” through “99” in two digits.
- To cancel printing the selected still image, select “Print OFF”. To cancel printing all still images, select “All print OFF”.

Information

- The classification icon of the images set DPOF Setting is “ 🖨 ” or “ 🖨 ”.
- You can set DPOF Setting for up to 999 image files.
- You cannot set DPOF Setting for the image in excess of 700 Kbytes or 1,632 x 1,224 dots.
- DPOF Setting by other devices such as personal computers is disabled except the information about the number of copies to be printed out.
- If unused space in the microSD memory card is not enough, DPOF Setting might not be set. (The icon and Picture Information, however, indicate DPOF is set.) Delete unnecessary files, make memory space, and then try again.

Play Music

Listening to Music

Playing Back Music 312
Using SD-Audio . . . . . ‹SD-Audio› 312
About SD-Jukebox 317

Playing Back Music

The following three ways are available for playing back music files on your FOMA phone:

■ **i-motion Player ⇒page 277**

Plays back i-motion movies from “i-motion” folder.

■ **Melody Player ⇒page 290**

Plays back melodies from “Melody” folder.

■ **SD-Audio ⇒page 312**

Plays back music files from “SD-Audio” folder.

- You can use mail functions, display sites, and so on, while listening to music using SD-Audio (Play Background). ⇒page 424

Important

You can use music files saved on the microSD memory card for personal use only. Before using, give enough consideration not to infringe on the third party’s intellectual property rights or other rights such as copyright.

<SD-Audio>

Using SD-Audio

With your FOMA phone, you can play back music files saved from music CDs to the microSD memory card via a personal computer.

- Note that battery consumption will be sooner when you use SD-Audio.

Save Music Files to the microSD Memory Card

By using SD-Jukebox contained in the provided FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM, you can save music files to the microSD memory card via a personal computer.

- By using the microSD memory card adapter (option), you can save music files on the microSD memory card directly from a personal computer as well.

※The following steps are an example for when the FOMA phone is used as a microSD reader/writer for saving music files.

STEP 1 Prepare things required for saving music

Required things

- FOMA P703iμ
- microSD memory card
- FOMA USB Cable (option)
- Personal computer (Windows® XP or Windows® 2000 Professional)
- SD-Jukebox (provided FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM)
- Music CD you want to save

STEP 2 Install SD-Jukebox

Install from the provided FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM on the personal computer.

◆ How to install SD-Jukebox ⇒page 317

STEP 3 Using the FOMA phone as reader/writer

Prepare. ⇒page 302

STEP 4 Saving music on the microSD memory card

Activate SD-Jukebox and set the music CD on the personal computer. Then use SD-Jukebox to save music files on the microSD memory card.

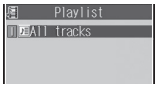
- Refer to Help for SD-Jukebox for how to operate.
- When you finish saving, remove the FOMA USB Cable from the FOMA phone.

Play Back Music on the FOMA Phone

You can play back music files saved on the microSD memory card on your FOMA phone.

- You can enjoy playing back music in stereo sound by connecting the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option).

1 [メニュー] ▶ [data box] ▶ SD-Audio



Playlist List

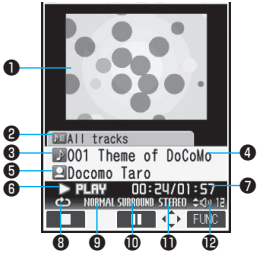
- The Playback display (in pause state) appears when the information about the previously played music file is found. You can return to the Music List and the Playlist List each time you press [chクリア].
- The "★" mark is added to the playlist which is currently played back or was previously played back.
- Press [✉] ([Play]) to play back the music files from the top one in the selected playlist. When Play Mode is set to "Random" or "Random play&repeat", however, any music file in the playlist is played back first.

2 Select a playlist ▶ Select a music file.

Music List

- The "★" mark is added to the music file which is currently played back or was previously played back.
- The playback still continues even if you close the FOMA phone during playback.
- When you press [☎] during playback, pause, or halt, SD-Audio ends.

■About Music Playback display



When the FOMA phone is closed※1

※1: The music title and artist name are displayed on the Private window, and they appear as flowing tickers when they do not fit in the display.

※2: When multiple images are set for a music file, images are automatically displayed in sequence during playback depending on the music file. When no image is set for or when the total music playback time is less than five seconds, an animation appears.

❶…Image※2 set for a music file

❷…Title of a playlist

❸…Music number

❹…Title of a music file

❺…Artist's name

❻…Playback status

❼…Playback time/ Total playback time

❽…Play mode (No indication for "Normal")

[→]:Play only one [⟲]:Repeat one [⟲]:Repeat all

[⤮]:Random [⤮]:Random play & repeat

❾…Sound quality mode

[NORMAL]:Normal [S-XBS]:S-XBS [TRAIN]:Train

❿…Surround

[SURROUND]:ON

⓫…Stereo/Monaural

[STEREO]:Stereo [MONO]:Monaural

⓬…Sound volume

▶▶Next Page

■Operation while playing back music

Operation	Key operation
Halt	✉ (■) / ● (▶) to play back.
Pause	● (❚❚) / ● (▶) to play back.
Sound volume adjustment Setting at purchase Level 12	⊠ or ▲/▼. ● Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially. ● You can set the sound volume from level 0 through 25. ▲/▼ when the FOMA phone is closed.
Replay next file	○
Replay previous file※1	○ /When playback time is over three seconds, the beginning of the file is played back.
Seek (fast forward)※2	Fast-forwards while pressing and holding ○.
Seek (fast rewind)※2	Fast-rewinds while pressing and holding ○.
Display next image	3
Display previous image	1

※1 It reaches the beginning of the file being played while “Random” or “Random play&repeat” is set or when there is no previous music file.
※2 You cannot operate during halt or pause.

When the FOMA phone is closed from the Music Playback display, you can do the following operations by using the switch of the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option) or the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option):

● You cannot do the following operations when the FOMA phone is open.

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press the switch once. To play back, press it again.
Replay next file	Press the switch twice in succession.
Replay previous file※	Press the switch three times in succession. When playback time is over three seconds, the beginning of the file is played back.

※It reaches the beginning of the file being played back while “Random” or “Random play&repeat” is set or when there is no previous music file.

■Specification for music playback and number of storable files

File format	MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR
Bit rate	32 to 128 kbps
Maximum number of storable files	999 files
Maximum number of playlist	99 files (Up to 99 files can be stored in a single playlist.※)

※Except “All tracks”.

Information

- The information of the previously played music file is erased if you do the following operations:
  - ·When you remove/insert the microSD memory card
  - ·When you turn on/off the FOMA phone
  - ·When you execute “Reset settings” or “Initialize”
- When you start up Chat Mail and receive a chat mail during playback of a music file, you cannot hear a tone for chat mail.
- If you try to play back music with a low battery level, the confirmation display appears. When the battery becomes short during playback, the playback is paused, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the playback. While another function is working using Multitask, the confirmation display appears when you show the playback display.
- Note that the battery is consumed faster if you perform pause or fast-forward the music file frequently.
- On the FOMA phone, you cannot edit or delete the music files in the microSD memory card.
- When the characters not displayable on the FOMA phone are contained in the music title or artist name, they might be displayed as “・” on the FOMA phone.
- In the following cases, playback is paused and placed in the pause state even after operations:
  - ·When you make/receive a voice call or video-phone call
  - ·When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while “Receiving display” is set to “Alarm preferred” or the Stand-by display is shown
  - ·When an alarm tone of “Alarm”, “Schedule” or “ToDo” sounds
  - ·When you send data items using infrared rays

Function Menu of the Playlist List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play mode setting Setting at purchase Normal	▶ **Select the play mode.** **Normal** ...Plays back the music files in the playlist in order as listed in the Music List. (The function finishes when the last playback ends.) **Play only one** ...Plays back the selected music file once. **Repeat one** ...Plays back the selected music file repeatedly. **Repeat all** ...Plays back the music files in the playlist in order as listed in the Music List repeatedly. **Random** ...Plays back the music files in the playlist at random. (The function finishes when all the playbacks end.) **Random play&repeat** ...Plays back the music files in the playlist at random repeatedly.
Sound quality Setting at purchase Normal	You can change the sound quality. This function is effective for when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected. ▶ **Select a sound quality.** **Normal**.....Normal sound quality **S-XBS**.....Lays stress on the low sound. **Train**.....Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Surround Setting at purchase OFF	You can play back the music in a natural and stereophonic sound. ▶ **ON or OFF**
Edit playlist name	You can edit the name of the created playlist. ▶ **Edit the playlist name.** ● No. of characters: up to 60 characters
Copy playlist	You can copy the playlist. ▶ **Enter the playlist name.** ● No. of characters: up to 60 characters ● When “All tracks” is to be copied, up to 99 files are copied.
Delete playlist	You can delete the created playlist. ▶ **YES**
DEL all playlists	You can delete all the created playlists. ▶ **YES**
Multiple-choice	You can select and delete multiple created playlists. ▶ **Put a check mark for playlists to be deleted** ▶ [i-α] (FUNC) ▶ **Delete playlist** ▶ **YES**

Function Menu of the Music List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play mode setting	⇒page 315
Sound quality	⇒page 315
Surround	⇒page 315
Music info	You can display the music title or artist name, the number of images, and playback time. ● Use [◎] to scroll the display to check the information.
Create playlist	You can create a playlist, and the selected music file is stored to the new playlist. ▶ **Enter a playlist name.** ● No. of characters: up to 60 characters
Add one to P-list	You can store the selected music file to the playlist. The file is stored at the end of the playlist. ▶ **Select a playlist.**
DEL one from list	You can release the selected music file from the playlist. ▶ **YES**
DEL all from list	You can release all the music files in the playlist and delete the playlist itself. ▶ **YES**

▶▶Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Multiple-choice	You can select and operate multiple music files. ▶ **Put a check mark for music files to be operated** ▶ [i-α] ([FUNC]) ▶ **Select an item.** **Add some to P-list**..... ⇒"Add one to P-list" on page 315 **DEL some from list**.... ⇒"DEL one from list" on page 315 **Select all** .....Selects all music files. **Release all**.....Releases all the selected music files. **Create playlist** ..... ⇒"Create playlist" on page 315
Order to play	▶ **Select a file** ▶ **Select another.** The order of the two music files is changed. Repeat the above procedure to change the order of the music files. ▶ [✉] ([Set])
Search	You can search "All tracks" for a music file by the music title or artist name. ▶ **Search title or Search artist name** ▶ **Enter a music title or artist name** ▶ [○] The list of corresponding music files is displayed. ● You can search for a music file also by pressing [✉] ([Search]) on the Music List of All tracks. While the Music List other than All tracks is displayed, you can display the Music List of All tracks by pressing [✉] ([All]). ● No. of characters: up to 60 characters ● Enter the music title or artist name from the top of characters. You do not need to enter the full title or name.
Display image	You can display the image stored in the music file. ● When multiple images are stored, use [○] to display a previous or next image.

Information

<Multiple-choice>
- You can select up to 99 files.
- You cannot select music files at a time from multiple playlists.

<Search>
- You might not be able to search for a music file when the characters not displayable on the FOMA phone (displayed as "·") or half-pitch characters are contained in the music title or artist name.

<Display image>
- You might not be able to correctly display the still image in excess of 700 Kbytes.

Function Menu during Playback/Halt/Pause

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Change playlist	You can change the playlist to be played back. ⇒step 2 on page 313
Change music	You can change the music file to be played back. ⇒step 2 on page 313
Play mode setting	⇒page 315
Sound quality	⇒page 315
Surround	⇒page 315
Music info	You can display the detailed information of the music file. ⇒page 315
Add one to P-list	You can store the music file in halt state to a playlist. The music file is stored at the end of the playlist. ▶ **Select a playlist.**
DEL one from list	You can release the music file in halt state from the playlist. ▶ **YES**
Previous image	You can display the previous image.
Next image	You can display the next image.

About SD-Jukebox

SD-Jukebox is the software program that enables you to record music files from CDs to a personal computer and to write them on the microSD memory card to play them back on P703iμ.

- You can connect P703iμ to a personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and write the recorded music files on the microSD memory card. ⇒page 302
- Make sure that you refer to “SD オー ディオ簡易操作ガイド (SD-Audio simplified operation guide)” (the separate sheet, or the PDF version contained in the provided CD-ROM) and Help of SD-Jukebox for how to use SD-Jukebox.

■Compatible data format

Item	Compatible data format
Input format	Music CD, WMA, MP3, WAV, MPEG-4 AAC
Output format	WMA, MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR, MP3

- Some files cannot be converted depending on the environment of the personal computer.
- SD-Jukebox does not support playing/recording of the music CD of which the “ COMPACT DISC DIGITAL AUDIO ” mark is not printed on the disc label surface.
- You can play back music files only in MPEG-2 AAC or MPEG-2 AAC+SBR format on P703iμ.

■Operating environment

To use SD-Jukebox, you need to use the personal computer that satisfies the following performance:

Item	Description
Compatible OS (Japanese version)	Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional, Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition
Necessary software program	DirectX® 8.1 or later (When the software program is not installed, install it from the provided “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM”)

- You need to install Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher recommended) to see “SD-Jukebox Help” (Manual). If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe Reader from the provided “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM” to see it.
  For details such as how to use Adobe Reader, refer to Help for it.
- You can use SD-Jukebox only for the personal computer with the SD memory card slot or the SD memory card reader/writer if these devices support the copyright protection function.

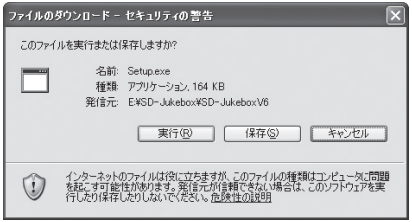
■Installing SD-Jukebox

Set the provided “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM” on a personal computer, click “エンターテイメントツール (Entertainment tool)” when the “TOP” display appears, and then click “インストール (Install)” on the SD-Jukebox program. The installer starts up. Follow the onscreen instructions.

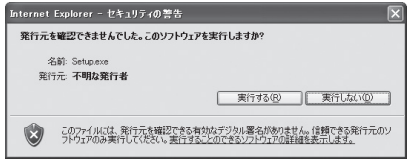
When you click “インストール (Install)”, an alert message might appear as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can use your computer without any problem.

※ The display below is an example for when you are using Windows® XP. The message might differ depending on the environment of your computer.

- **When the “ファイルのダウンロード - セキュリティの警告 (File download-Security alert)” window appears:**
  Click “実行 (Execute)”.



● **When the “Internet Explorer-セキュリティの警告 (Internet Explorer-Security alert)” window appears:**
Click “実行する (Execute)”.



- The recommended environment that the “TOP” display operates is Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 or later. When the personal computer you use does not satisfy the recommended environment or when the “TOP” display does not appear after you set the CD-ROM, operates as follows:
  1. Click in “ファイル名を指定して実行 (Execute the specified file name)” from the start menu of Windows®.
  2. Enter “<CD-ROM drive ID>:¥SD-Jukebox¥SD-JukeboxV6¥Setup.exe” and click “OK”.

  Then, operate following onscreen instructions.
- You need to enter the serial number printed on a sticker attached to the CD-ROM for installing SD-Jukebox. You cannot install unless you enter the serial number, so keep the number with care.

For this software program, contact
Panasonic Software Help Desk (In Japanese only)
Every day/Open: 9:00 - 20:00

From ordinary phones: 0120-853-334
From mobile phones: 0570-087-555 (Charged)
※Cannot be called from PHSs.
- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- You can also refer to the web page.

http://panasonic.jp/support/software/sdjb/

Other Useful Functions

Multiaccess ‹Multiaccess› 320
Multitask ‹Multitask› 321
Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice ‹Reading Aloud› 322
Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time. ‹Auto Power ON/OFF› 325
Using Alarm. ‹Alarm› 325
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule ‹Schedule› 328
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule ‹ToDo› 333
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm ‹Alarm Setting› 334
Using Your Original Menu ‹Private Menu Setting› 335
Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information ‹Own Number› 336
Recording Voice during a Voice Call or Standby as Voice Memo ‹Voice Memo during a Call› ‹Voice Memo during Standby› 337
Recording Images during a Video-phone Call as a Movie Memo ‹Movie Memo› 337
Setting Call Time Display. ‹Call Time Display› 338
Checking Call Duration and Cost ‹Call Data› 338
Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost ‹Reset Total Cost&Duration› 339
Setting Call Cost Limit ‹Notice Call Cost› 339
Using Calculator ‹Calculator› 340
Making Free Memos ‹Free Memo› 340
Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM ‹UIM Operation› 341
Making/Receiving Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch 343
Answering a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected ‹Automatic Answer› 344
Setting Mobile Phone Carrier ‹PLMN Setting› 344
Resetting Function Settings ‹Reset Settings› 344
Deleting Stored Data All at Once. ‹Initialize› 345

<Multiaccess>

Multiaccess

Multiaccess is a function that enables you to simultaneously connect to three lines; a voice call, packet communication, and SMS.

Voice call	Single line
i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode mail, packet communication via PC	Single line
SMS	Single line

◆Details of combination of Multiaccess ⇒page 401

- You can check the usage status of Multiaccess using icons.

" " ...When a single function is used.
" " ...When multiple functions are used.

Information

- You are charged a fee for each line during Multiaccess.

Make a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can make a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

1 During i-mode or packet communication ▶ [メニュー] (for at least one second)

The Stand-by display appears.

2 Make a call.

- If you make a video-phone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the video-phone call is made.
  After you finish the video-phone call, the i-mode display returns.

Receive a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can receive a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

1 The Call Receiving display appears when a call comes in; press [通話] to answer the call.

- To return to the display for i-mode or packet communication without answering the call, press and hold [電話帳] for at least one second.
  The caller hears not a message but a ringing tone.
  Press and hold [電話帳] for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display.

Use Communication during Voice Call

You can use i-mode, send/receive i-mode mail, etc, without disconnecting a voice call.

1 During a voice call ▶ [メニュー]

Select an icon to operate each function.

Information

- When a mail message or Message R/F comes in during a call, the ring tone does not sound and illumination does not flicker. (The "Receiving display" setting is invalid.)
- A ring tone sounds and the Receiving Result display appears when "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" except for the following cases:
  ·During a call
  ·While a camera is activated
  ·When an i-αppli program set for the Stand-by display is running as an ordinary i-αppli program
- When you perform packet communication via a personal computer, make a call-out operation from the personal computer during a voice call.

To switch the display during Multiaccess

Press and hold [電話帳] for at least one second; or press [電話帳] and switch from TASK MENU. ⇒page 322

<Multitask>

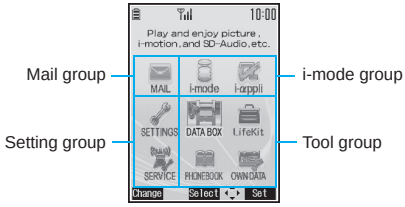
Multitask

The FOMA phone supports "Multitask" that enables you to use up to three functions such as menu functions (⇒page 31) at the same time.

By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously.

◆Combination patterns of Multitask ⇒page 402

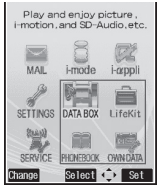
Group	Functions
Mail group	i-mode mail and SMS functions
i-mode group	Menu functions inside "i-mode group" on the Main menu
Setting group	Menu functions inside "Setting group" on the Main menu
Tool group	Menu functions inside "Tool group" on the Main menu
Other functions not in the groups	Voice call, video-phone call, 64K data communication, etc.



● Multitask is explained here using the example of the display that appears when "Menu icon" (⇒page 115) is set to "Pettern 5".

Start Another Function

1 When a function is running ▶ [メニュー] ▶Start another function.



When a function in the Tool group is running

To check usage status of functions

To use icons

" ▰ "...When a single function is used.

" ▰ "...When multiple functions are used.

To use TASK MENU

Press [▭].

The menu list for functions in use is displayed. You can also switch functions by selecting a function from the list.

To check a group in Multitask

When "Menu icon" is set to "n Pattern 1※" or "Pattern 2" through "Pattern 4", "▼" or another mark is added to the icon of the group that is being used. When set to "Pattern 5" or "Customize", the group appears framed.

※Titles of designs by TOMATO have a "n " mark.

When you call up a menu function

If another menu function in the same group has already been called up, the confirmation display appears asking whether to switch the functions. Select “YES” to close the current menu function and the new menu function will be called up.

If you try to start up another function when three functions have already been started up, “Function cannot operate any more” is displayed.

Information

- You are charged a call fee even when you are running other functions during a call.
- If a call comes in while another function is working, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, “Record message” or “Call Forwarding Service” may start in a shorter time than the ring time specified for them.
- If you use Multitask to switch functions while executing another function whose load of processing is high, delay may occur in displaying operation, and so on.

Switch Displays

When multiple menu functions are working, you can switch the displays by pressing and holding [C] for at least one second. The display switches from the latest one in chronological order.

Information

- The Stand-by display appears by pressing and holding [メニュー] for at least one second from other than the Main menu.
- Even if you press [C] to switch the displays, neither menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Character Entry display (⇒page 368) to another menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue the previous text editing if you switch tasks.

Exit a Function

To close a menu function, press [☎] with the menu function displayed.

- Press [i] ([End]) from TASK MENU, and select “YES” to close all menu functions and to return to the Stand-by display.

<Reading Aloud>

Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice

You can set to be notified of incoming calls by voice instead of a ring tone, or to have the mail contents automatically read aloud. Further, the voice guidance instructs you through the operations of Voice Dial or Search by Voice. This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

Read Aloud Settings

Setting at purchase	OFF

1 [メニュー] ▶ [settings] ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Voice settings** ▶ **Read aloud settings** ▶ **ON or OFF**

2 **Put a check mark for items to be read aloud** ▶ [✉] ([Finish])

Voice dial
.....Instructs you through the Voice Dial operation by voice guidance.

Search by voice
..... Instructs you through the Voice Search operation by voice guidance.

Incoming call
..... Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a voice call is coming in.

Videophone incoming
..... Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a video-phone call is coming in.

Number of mails/msgs.
..... Notifies you of the number of i-mode mail messages/Messages R/F by voice at reception. (The setting of “Mail/Msg. ring time” is invalid.)

Mail list
..... Reads aloud the sender/destination address and subject on the Inbox/Outbox List.

Displaying mail
..... Reads aloud the sender/destination address, subject, and text on the detailed mail display. (The voice guidance is not provided while “Auto melody play” is set to “ON”.)

Send mail preview
..... Reads aloud the destination address and text when previewed.

- You can stop the voice guidance of mail message midway by pressing any key. However, it continues if you scroll the display.
- The voice guidance is not provided for mail message stored in the microSD memory card.

Read Aloud Volume

Setting at purchase	Level 4

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Other settings ▶ Voice settings ▶ Read aloud volume ▶ Use ○ to adjust the volume.**

Read Aloud Output

Setting at purchase	Speaker

You can set whether to play back the voice guidance from the speaker or hear it from the earpiece.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Other settings ▶ Voice settings ▶ Read aloud output ▶ Speaker or Earpiece**

Information

- The voice guidance of “Incoming call”, “Videophone incoming” and “Number of mails/msgs.” is output from the speaker even when this function is set to “Earpiece”.
- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the voice guidance is output according to the setting of “Earphone” of “External option”.
  However, when “Read aloud output” is set to “Earpiece” and “Earphone” of “External option” is set to “Earphone+Speaker”, the voice guidance is output from the earphone except for “Incoming call”, “Videophone incoming” and “Number of mails/msgs.”.
- From a Hands-free device, the voice guidance for “Incoming call” and “Videophone incoming” only might be provided.
- You may not be able to stop the voice guidance by pressing the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option).

Read Aloud Valid Setting

Setting at purchase	Normal

The voice guidance is provided only when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Other settings ▶ Voice settings ▶ Read aloud valid set. ▶ Normal or Earphone**

Normal ..... Always provides the voice guidance.
Earphone ..... Provides the voice guidance only when connected.

Information

- When you set to “Earphone”, the voice guidance continues even if you remove the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during the voice guidance.
  When a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is removed, the voice guidance does not start even if you connect it.

Rules of Voice Guidance

The contents of Phonebook entries and mail messages are read aloud generally according to the rules as described below:

- They may not be read aloud as specified in the following rules depending on the function you use:

<Numerics>

- A numeric string up to 16 digits is read aloud as a number. When a numeric string begins with “0” or it is identified as a URL or mail address, it is read aloud digit by digit.
  <Example> 12345: イチマンニセンサンビャクヨンジューゴ
- When numerals are separated by “/” or “.”, they are read aloud as dates.
  <Example> 2007/11/15 (2007.11.15)
  : ニセンナナネンジューイチガツジューゴニチ
  07/11/15 (07.11.15)
  : ゼロナナネンジューイチガツジューゴニチ
- “1日” is differently read aloud for the meaning of the date (1st date of a month) and for others. The kanji characters of dates other than “1日” are always read aloud as for the dates.
  <Example> 11月1日: ジューイチガツツイタチ
  1日後: イチニチゴ
- When numerals are separated by “:”, they are read aloud as time.
  <Example> 10:30: ジュージサンジュップン
  AM 10:30: ゴゼンジュージサンジュップン
  22:30:30: ニジューニジサンジュップンサンジュービョー
- “-”, “(” and “)” contained in a phone number or zip code are not read aloud, and numbers only are read aloud.
  <Example> 090-1234-xxxx: ゼロキューゼロイチニサンヨンxxxx
- When a numeric string begins with “¥”, “$”, “¢”, or “£”, it is read aloud as the meaning of money amount.
  When “,” is used, the numeric string before “,” is identified as money amount and that after “,” is identified as a number, unless it is separated by every three digits.
  <Example> ¥980: キューヒャクハチジューエン
  ¥2,980: ニセンキューヒャクハチジューエン
  ¥29,80: ニジューキューエンハチジュー
- “ (Numeral) 分の (numeral)” is read as a fraction.

<Alphabet>

- Alphabetical letters are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA phone.
- When a word consists of four or more letters and can be read in romaji-reading, it is read aloud in romaji-reading.
- The alphabetical letters after a numeral might be read aloud as a unit.
- “M”, “T”, “S”, and “H” before a date are converted to the Japanese era name and then read aloud.
- Alphabetical letters other than above are read aloud in alphabetical reading.

<Symbol>

- Reads aloud according to the Symbol List. When the same symbol continues three times or more, that symbol is not read aloud.
- “ヘンシン” is read aloud for the following character strings:
  “Re:”, “Re>”, “Re2:”, “Re2>” and “Re2*”
- “テンソー” is read aloud for the following character strings:
  “Fw:”, “Fw>”, “Fw2:”, “Fw2>”, “Fw2*”, “Fwd:”, “Fwd>”, “Fwd2:”, “Fwd2>” and “Fwd2*”
- When symbols for “Reply” or “Forward” are consecutively repeated, they are read aloud only once.
  <Example> Re:Re>: ヘンシン
  Fw>Fw:: テンソー
  Re:Fw:Fw:Re:Re:Re:: ヘンシンテンソーヘンシン

<Pictograph>

- Reads aloud according to the Pictograph List.

<Smiley>

- Smileys are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA phone. When they are identified as a URL or mail address, however, they are read aloud as symbols.

<Other items>

- Text is read aloud separated by punctuation marks and symbols such as “!”, or “?”.
- When the kanji character that expresses the day of the week is put between “(” and “)”, it is read aloud as the day of the week.
  <Example> 11/15(木): ジューイチガツジューゴニチモクヨービ
- Words might not be correctly read aloud depending on the context of the text (especially place names and proper nouns).

<Auto Power ON/OFF>

Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time

Setting at purchase	Auto power ON: OFF Auto power OFF: OFF

You can turn on/off the power automatically at a specified time.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [settings] ▶ Clock ▶ Auto power ON/OFF ▶ Auto power ON or Auto power OFF ▶ Select an item.

OFF.....Does not set Auto Power ON/OFF. The setting is completed.
1 time...Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at the specified time only once.
Daily.....Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at a specified time every day repeatedly.

2 Enter time.

- Enter the time on 24-hour basis.

Information

- When you set “Auto power ON” and “Auto power OFF” to the same time, and the specified time arrives, the FOMA will be turned on if it is turned off, and the FOMA will be turned off, if it is turned on.
- When you set “Auto power OFF” to the same time of an alarm or schedule alarm, the alarm or schedule alarm preferentially works.
- Even when you set “Auto power OFF”, the power does not turn off at the specified time if other than the Standby display is displayed. The power turns off after the function in working is finished.
- Turn off the FOMA phone after setting “Auto power ON” to “OFF” when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

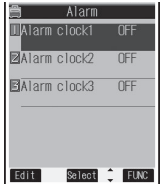
<Alarm> [メニュー] 4 4

Using Alarm

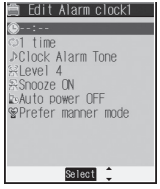
Setting at purchase	OFF

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone, animation and illumination. You can store up to three alarms.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [LifeKit] ▶ Alarm



2 Highlight an alarm and press [✉] (Edit) ▶ Do the following operations.



- You can store/edit alarm also by [i-αppli] (FUNC) → “Edit”.
- You can confirm the stored contents by selecting the stored alarm, or [i-αppli] (FUNC) → “Display detail”.
- To set Alarm to “OFF”; [i-αppli] (FUNC) → “Release this” or “Release all” → “YES”.

Item	Operation/Explanation
(Time setting)	▶ **Enter the time for sounding the alarm.** ● Enter the time on 24-hour basis. ● You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.
(Repeat)	▶ **Select a type of repeat.** **1 time** .....Does not repeat (just once). The setting for Repeat is completed. **Daily** .....Repeats the set alarm every day. “⊙” is displayed on the detailed display, and the setting for Repeat is completed. **Select day** ..Repeats the set alarm every specified day of the week. ▶ **Put a check mark for days of the week to be set** ▶ [✉] (Finish) ● Select at least one day of the week. ● “M” is displayed on the detailed display.

▶▶ Next Page

Item	Operation/Explanation
♪ (Alarm tone)	▶ **Select a type of alarm tone.** ● When you select “OFF”, the setting for the alarm tone is completed. ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select an alarm tone.**
(Volume)	▶ **Use [○] to adjust the volume.** ● If you set “Step”, the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
(Snooze setting)	▶ **ON or OFF** ● When you select “ON”, the setting is completed. ● When you select “OFF”, set the time that the alarm tone is to continue playing. ● How Snooze works ⇒page 326 ▶ **Enter a ring time (minutes).** ● You can enter from “01” through “10” in two digits.
(Auto power ON)	You can set whether to turn on the power automatically to make an alarm sound when the alarm time arrives during power off. ▶ **ON or OFF**
(Prefer manner mode)	You can set the alarm volume which sounds during Manner Mode. ▶ **Select an item.** **Prefer manner mode** ..... Sounds at the same volume as set for “Alarm volume” on page 109. **Prefer alarm** ..... Sounds at the volume set for this function.

3 **Press [✉] (Finish).**

Information

- If a call comes in, or a Schedule or ToDo alarm sounds in Snooze status, Snooze is released.
- When you set the power to automatically turn on and an alarm to sound, the default alarm tone sounds if the alarm which is affected by the UIM restrictions has been selected.
- Turn off the FOMA phone after setting “Auto power ON” to “OFF” when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

When you set an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, and “ToDo”

If you set an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, and “ToDo”, the icons appear on the desktop.

“” ..... Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).

“” .... Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.

- If you set “Display” of “Clock display” to “OFF”, or set the alarm of the stored schedule event/ToDo item to “OFF”, the icons are not displayed.

When the time specified for “Alarm”, “Schedule” or “ToDo” comes

The alarm sounds for about five minutes (in the case of “Alarm”, the alarm sounds for specified time), and illumination lights. The vibrator works as you set for “Phone” of “Vibrator”. If you set “Snooze setting” of “Alarm” to “ON”, the alarm sounds for about one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing [☎].

- During a call
  The alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly. Press any key to stop it. In the case of “ Alarm”, once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends. The set alarm message and an animation or i-motion movie linking to the selected icon appear on the display.
- During operations
  By “Alarm setting”, you can set the way of notifying during operations. ⇒page 334

- When you set each alarm to the same time
  The alarm sounds in the following priority order of “Alarm”→“ToDo”→“Schedule”. A missed schedule event or ToDo is notified by the “Missed alarm” icon.
- When the power is turned off
  <Alarm>
  When “Auto power ON” is set to “ON”, the power automatically turns on to make an alarm notification sound. When “Auto power ON” is set to “OFF”, an alarm does not sound with the power stayed off.
  Even after turning the power on, the “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed.
  <Schedule/ToDo>
  The alarm does not sound. The “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed even after turning the power on.
- In Manner Mode
  <Alarm>
  The vibrator works and illumination lights. However, the alarm sounds if you have set the operations for Manner Mode to “Original” and set “Alarm vol.” to other than “Silent” in that setting.
  <Schedule/ToDo>
  The vibrator works, a message is displayed and illumination lights. However, the alarm sounds if you have set the operations for Manner Mode to “Original” and set “Phone vol.” to other than “Silent” in that setting.
- During Lock All and PIM lock
  The alarm does not sound. After releasing Lock All or PIM Lock, the “Missed alarm” icon is displayed to inform you of the missed alarm. Further, if the power is turned off, the power does not turn on and the “Missed alarm” icon does not appear even after releasing Lock All or PIM Lock.
- While SD-PIM is activated or during infrared exchange
  The alarm tone does not sound.
  After each function is finished, the “Missed alarm” icon is displayed.
- While updating a software program
  The alarm does not sound.
  When the specified time comes during rewriting the software program, the “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed even after updating is completed.

To clear alarm tone/alarm message, and animation/i-motion movie from the display

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation/i-motion movie changes to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press ☎) if you set “Snooze setting” of “Alarm” to “ON”) to clear the display. However, you cannot clear the alarm message for the schedule event by pressing a side key with the FOMA phone closed. When a call comes in, the alarm stops sounding.

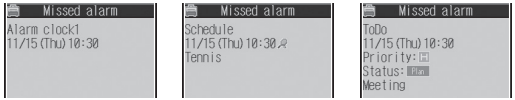
Information

- You might not be able to set some i-motion movies for the alarm.
- Some i-motion movies set for the alarm might be played back only with sound at the specified time.

When “Alarm” did not work

When Alarm did not work, “Missed alarm” icon is displayed on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed alarm (Missed alarm information).
The latest missed alarm information that could not be notified is displayed.

1. Stand-by display ▶ ● ▶ Select Miss.
   - Press ☎ or clear to return to the former display.
   - After checking the missed alarm information, the “Missed alarm” icon is cleared.



For Alarm　For Schedule　For ToDo

Information

- If you set “Alarm setting” to “Alarm preferred” and the alarm time has come when you are dialing, the alarm sounds after calling up the other party. If the alarm time has come when receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.

<Schedule> メニュー 4 5

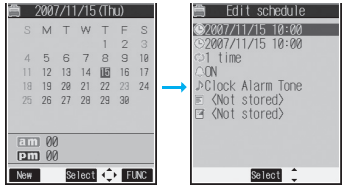
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule

You can display the calendar by month or week to check the stored schedule events.
You can display or store from January 1, 2006 through December 31, 2037.
● How alarm works ⇒page 326

Store Schedule Events

When the specified date and time come, an alarm tone, illumination, alarm message (summary or contents of schedule event) and animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule event.
You can store up to 100 schedule events.

1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ **Schedule** ▶ ✉ (New) ▶ **Schedule** ▶ **Do the following operations.**



Calendar display

Item	Operation/Explanation
[Date setting (from)]	▶ **Enter the date and time for starting the schedule.** ● Enter the time on 24-hour basis.
[Date setting (to)]	▶ **Enter the date and time for ending the schedule.** ● Enter the time on 24-hour basis.

Item	Operation/Explanation
(Repeat)	▶ **Select a type of repeat.** **1 time** ..... Does not repeat (just once). The setting for Repeat is completed. **Daily** ..... Repeats the set schedule event every day. The setting for Repeat is completed. **Select day** ..... Repeats the set schedule event every specified day of the week. ● Every schedule event set by Repeat (Daily/Select day) is counted as one event. ▶ **Put a check mark for days of the week to be set** ▶ ✉ (Finish) ● Select at least one day of the week.
(Alarm)	▶ **Select an alarm method.** **ON**..... Alerts you at the time set for the start date/time comes. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **ON/Set time**..... Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification. **OFF**..... Does not alert. The setting for alarm notification is completed. ▶ **Enter how many minutes before the specified time to be alerted.** ● You can enter from “01” through “99” in two digits.
(Alarm tone)	▶ **Select a type of alarm tone.** ● When you select “OFF”, the setting is completed. ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select an alarm tone.** ● During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the volume set for “Phone” or “Ring volume”. During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the volume set for “Volume”.
(Edit summary)	▶ **Enter the summary of the schedule event.** ● No. of characters: up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters
(Edit schedule)	▶ **Enter schedule contents.** ● No. of characters: up to 256 full-pitch/512 half-pitch characters ▶ **Select an icon.** ● “1” through “5” are displayed if you set the user icon. ● When the alarm tone alerts you, the animation corresponding to the selected icon is displayed.

2 Press ✉ (Finish).

- If you do not enter the schedule contents, "Finish" is not displayed; you cannot store the schedule event.
- In Secret Mode, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store the schedule event as secret data.
  Select "YES" or "NO".
  In Secret Only Mode, it is stored as secret data.
- The following icons appear on the display depending on the setting:
  : Alarm sounds.
  : Repeats daily.
  : Repeats on the specified day of the week.

When you attempt to set two schedule events to the same date and time

The schedule events you can set to the same time are combination of "Repeat" (Daily/Select day) and "1 time" only. When both two events are set to "1 time" or "Repeat" (Daily/Select day), the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them.
When one event is set to "1 time" and the other is set to "Repeat", the confirmation display appears telling that "1 time" has priority.

Information

- For the schedule event stored as secret data, an animation for secret data appears when the alarm sounds in ordinary mode other than Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode but an alarm message is not displayed.
- If you set an i-motion movie, "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" as an alarm tone for the schedule event set with an i-motion user icon, the set user icon becomes invalid.
- You cannot set the i-motion user icon for the schedule event set with an i-motion movie, "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" as an alarm tone.

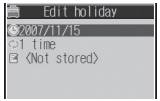
Important

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the stored contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (⇒page 294). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (⇒page 366) or Data Link Software (⇒page 404), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Store Holidays/Anniversaries

You can store up to 100 holidays and anniversaries; one each per day.

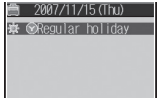
1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ Schedule ▶ ✉ (New) ▶ Holiday or Anniversary ▶ Do the following operations.



Item	Operation/Explanation
(Date setting)	▶ **Enter the date.**
(Repeat)	▶ **Select a type of repeat.** **1 time** ..... Does not repeat (just once). **Annually** ... Repeats the set holiday/anniversary every year. ● Every holiday or anniversary set by Repeat (Annually) is counted as one event.
(Edit holiday) (Edit anniversary)	▶ **Enter the contents of the holiday or anniversary.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters

2 Press ✉ (Finish).

The holiday ( ) or anniversary ( ) you set is stored.
: Repeats yearly.



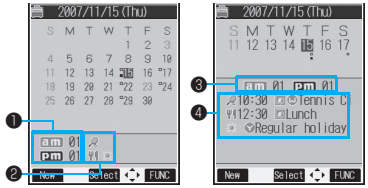
Check Schedule Events

You can check the details of schedule events, holidays, or anniversaries.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [LifeKit] ▶ Schedule

The Calendar display appears.

- The selected date is highlighted and the schedule events of the day are displayed at the bottom of the display.
- Indications on the Calendar display
  - __: Current date
  - □: Schedule set for a.m.
  - ■: Schedule set for p.m.
- Holidays are displayed in red, and anniversaries are marked with a red circle.



Monthly display

❶Number of schedule events

❷Icons of schedule events, holidays and anniversaries

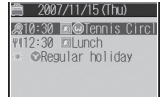
Weekly display

❸Number of schedule events

❹Icons and contents of schedule events, holidays and anniversaries

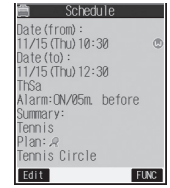
2 Select a date.

The Schedule List for the selected date is displayed in time order.



Schedule List

3 Select a schedule event, holiday, or anniversary.



Detailed Schedule display

Information

- National holidays on the calendar are conformance with “Law on National Holidays” (Law No.178, 1948) and its partially revised laws enforced up to May 2005. Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar.
- On the Monthly Calendar display, the icons for a holiday and anniversary appear in the p.m. field.

Function Menu of the Calendar Display

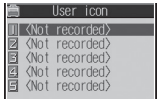
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	▶ **Select an item.** **Schedule** ..... ⇒step 1 on page 328 **Holiday**..... ⇒step 1 on page 329 **Anniversary** .... ⇒step 1 on page 329
Monthly display/ Weekly display Setting at purchase Monthly display	You can switch the Calendar displays. ▶ **Monthly display or Weekly display**
Icon display	▶ **Select an icon to be displayed.** The Schedule Event List stored for the selected icon is displayed. ● Select a schedule event to display the details. ● The repeated schedule (“Ⓜ” or “Ⓓ”) is displayed as a single event. For the date, the nearest date of the schedule event is displayed.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
User icon settg.	⇒page 331
No. of schedules	You can display the number of schedule events, holidays, and anniversaries. You can display the number of the schedule events stored as secret data during “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”. ● After checking, press [ch].
Send all Ir data	⇒page 308
Delete past	You can delete the schedule events, holidays or anniversaries stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day. ▶ **Select an item to be deleted** ▶ **YES**
Delete all	You can delete all the schedule events, holidays or anniversaries. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **Select an item to be deleted** ▶ **YES** ● When you delete all holidays, the setting for national holidays will be reset.
Reset holiday	You can restore the national holidays you deleted to its default. You cannot reset the holidays you have set. ▶ **YES**

User Icon Setting

If you store still images, or animations or i-motion movies as user icons, those stored images are displayed to notify you of the schedule event. Up to five user icons can be stored and they are displayed as “1” through “5” on the Icon Selection display.

1 Calendar display/Schedule List/ Detailed Schedule display ▶ [i-α] ([FUNC]) ▶ User icon settg. ▶ <Not recorded>



- When no still image, animation, or i-motion movie is stored, you cannot select “User icon settg.”.
- To change the stored user icon, select it.

2 Select a type of user icon ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image.

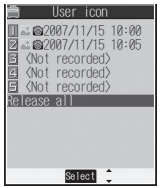
- When the selected image is large, it is displayed at the position set by “Positioning”.

Information

- You cannot set some images for a user icon.

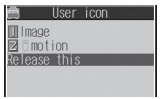
To release the setting for user icons

Select “Release all” from the display in step 1 →“YES”.
The icon of the schedule event that has used the released icon changes to “🕒”.



To release only a selected user icon

Select “Release this” in step 2.



▶▶ Next Page

Function Menu of the Schedule List/Detailed Schedule Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	▶ **Select an item.** **Schedule** ..... ⇒step 1 on page 328 **Holiday**..... ⇒step 1 on page 329 **Anniversary** .... ⇒step 1 on page 329
Edit	Schedule ⇒step 1 on page 328 Holiday and anniversary ⇒step 1 on page 329 ● You can edit also by ✉ (Edit). ● You cannot edit national holidays.
Copy	You can copy the schedule event, holiday or anniversary and store it for another date. ▶ **Enter the date and time you are pasting to.** Schedule ⇒step 1 on page 328 Holiday and anniversary ⇒step 1 on page 329 ● Even if the copy source is set to “Repeat (Daily/Select day/Annually)”, the pasted one is set to “1 time”. ● You cannot copy national holidays.
Calendar display	You can return to the Calendar display from the Icon display. You can operate this only when the Icon display is displayed.
Icon display	You can display schedule events by icon. ⇒page 330
User icon settg.	⇒page 331
Set secret/ Release secret	You can have the schedule event set to or release from secret. ▶ **YES** ● When you select “Set secret” in ordinary mode (not in “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”), enter your Terminal Security Code.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail whose text contains the date and contents of the schedule event. ⇒step 2 on page 199
Send Ir data	⇒page 307
Send all Ir data	⇒page 308
Copy to microSD	⇒page 297
Delete this	▶ **YES** ● If you delete a schedule event, holiday or anniversary set for repeat (Daily/Select day/Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be deleted. ● You can delete national holidays only by “Delete this”.
Delete past	The schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day are deleted. ⇒page 331
Delete select	▶ **Put a check mark for schedule events to be deleted** ▶ ✉ (Finish) ▶ **YES**
Delete all	You can delete all schedule events, holidays or anniversaries. You can operate this only when the Icon display is displayed. ⇒page 331

<ToDo>

Using ToDo to Manage Schedule

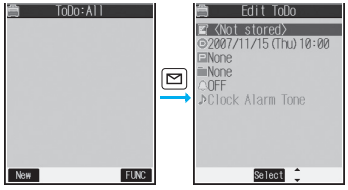
メニュー 9 5

You can manage your schedule events in the list and make an alarm tone sound when the specified time comes. You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule.

● How alarm works ⇒page 326

1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ ToDo ▶ ✉ (New) ▶ Do the following operations.

- If ToDo items are already stored, select "New" from the Function menu.
- Select a stored ToDo item to check the stored contents.



Item	Operation/Explanation
(Edit ToDo)	▶ **Enter text (ToDo contents)** ● No. of characters: up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters
(Due date)	▶ **Select an item.** **Enter date**..... Enter the date (due date) directly. **Choose date**..... Select a date (due date) from the calendar. (After checking, press ● (Set).) **No date**..... Does not set the date (due date). (The alarm does not work.)
(Priority)	▶ **Select a priority.** ● If you sort the items in due date order, the items for the same date are displayed from the higher priority.
(Category)	▶ **Select a category.**
(Alarm)	▶ **Select an alarm method.** **ON**..... Alerts you at the set time. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **ON/Set time**..... Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification. **OFF**..... Does not alert you. The setting for alarm notification is completed. ▶ **Enter how many minutes before the specified time to be alerted.** ● You can enter from "01" through "99" in two digits.
(Alarm tone)	▶ **Select a type of alarm tone.** ● When you select "OFF", the setting for the alarm tone is completed. ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select an alarm tone.** ● During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the volume set for "Volume"

2 Press ✉ (Finish).

H : Priority high
L : Priority low

- If you do not enter text (ToDo contents), "Finish" is not displayed; then you cannot store the ToDo item.

Important

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the stored contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (⇒page 294). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using Data Link Software (⇒page 404) via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

▶▶ Next Page

Function Menu while ToDo Item is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	⇒step 1 on page 333
Edit	⇒step 1 on page 333 ● You can edit also by ✉ (Edit). ● To edit "Completion date" of the ToDo item set with "Completion", select "☐", and perform the same operation as in "Due date" of step 1 on page 333.
Change status	The set status icons are displayed on the ToDo List. ▶ **Select a status.** ● The status icons switch from blue to red after the due date. ● If you select "Completion", perform the same operation as in "Due date" of step 1 on page 333.
Category display	▶ **Select a category.** ● Select a ToDo item to display the details of it.
Sort/Filter	You can sort ToDo items for display. You can also list them up by the specified status. ▶ **Select the order or state you want to display.**
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
Send Ir data	⇒page 307
Send all Ir data	⇒page 308
Copy to microSD	⇒page 297
Delete this	▶ **YES**
Delete select	▶ **Put a check mark for ToDo items to be deleted** ▶ ✉ (Finish) ▶ **YES**
Delete completed	You can delete the "Completion" ToDo items. ▶ **YES**
Delete all	▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm

Setting at purchase | Alarm preferred

You can set whether to make an alarm notification of "Alarm", "Schedule" and "ToDo", for when operating another function.

1 MENU ▶ settings ▶ Clock ▶ Alarm setting ▶ Operation preferred or Alarm preferred

Operation preferred ....Alerts you only while the Stand-by display is shown.
Alarm preferred.....Alerts you even when you are operating the FOMA phone or during a call.

Information

● When you could not be alerted, the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the desktop.

<Private Menu Setting>

Using Your Original Menu

Setting at purchase	Own number Ring volume Caller ID notification Calculator Alarm SD-Audio Vibrator Schedule

You can store frequently used functions in the Private menu. You can store up to nine functions selected from among functions of Phonebook, Settings, Data BOX, LifeKit, Own data, Service, i-mode, Mail, and i-αppli (⇒page 380).

Select a Function from the Private Menu

You can check the details of schedule events, holidays, or anniversaries.

1 Press [メニュー] twice.

The Private menu is displayed.

- You can display the Private Menu Setting display by pressing [i-α] (Set).
- If you have not touched any keys for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.

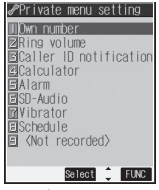
Private menu

2 Select an icon.

The display for the selected function is displayed.

Display the Private Menu Setting Display [メニュー] [5] [2]

1 [メニュー] ▶ [settings] ▶ Display ▶ Private menu setting



Private Menu Setting display

Function Menu of the Private Menu Setting Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add to menu	You can store the frequently used function in the Private menu. ▶ **Select a function to be stored.** ● The storing display appears also by selecting the item from the Private Menu Setting display. ● Use [○] to display the storable functions by main menu item or sub-menu item. Use [○] to highlight the function you store.
Change BG image Setting at purchase: Standard	▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select an image.**
Add desktop icon	⇒page 121
Reset menu	You can reset the Private menu to the default. ▶ **YES**
Release this	▶ **YES**
Release all	▶ **YES**

Information

<Add to menu>

- For “i-mode”, “i-αppli”, and “Mail”, you can store only the main menu items of the menu function. Functions in the main menu items cannot be stored.

<Change BG image>

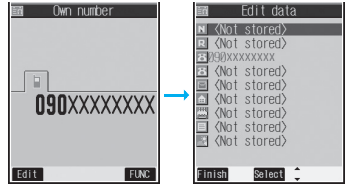
- The image you can set is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is VGA (640 x 480) or less and up to 100 Kbytes. Perform “Change size” or “Trim away” for other images to set. However, when you set a GIF animation, the first frame is displayed.

<Own Number>

Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up, you can store your personal information such as your name, reading of your name, phone numbers (up to three), mail addresses (up to three), a postal address, a birthday, memorandums, and a still image. If you change the mail address or register a secret code, change the mail address in this function as well.

1 MENU ▶ own data ▶ Own number ▶ ✉ (Edit) ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code.



Own Number display

Perform the operation in step 2 on page 86 to store personal information.

- You cannot change or delete own number.
- If you have already entered your Terminal Security Code by operating another function such as “Display all data”, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code does not appear.

2 Press ✉ (Finish).

Information

- The items other than own number are displayed even if you use another UIM, because they are stored in the FOMA phone.
- The mail address you can change using this function is limited to the mail address displayed by “Own number”. You cannot change the actual mail address.

Function Menu of the Own Number Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	⇒step 1 on page 336
Display all data	You can display all the stored phone numbers and mail addresses. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code.** Use ○ to display each item.
Copy name	You can copy a name.
Copy phone number/ Copy mail add./ Copy address/ Copy birthday/ Copy memorandums	You can copy each item. ● The items in the Function menu differ depending on the displayed item.
Send Ir data	⇒page 307
Copy to microSD	⇒page 297
Erase phone number/ Erase mail add./ Erase address/ Erase birthday/ Erase memorandums/ Delete image	You can delete each item. ▶ **YES** ● When the entry display for your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code. ● The items in the Function menu differ depending on the displayed item.
Reset	You can reset (delete) all the stored personal data such as phone numbers or mail addresses except own number. ▶ **YES** ● When the entry display for your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code.

<Voice Memo during a Call> < Voice Memo during Standby>
Recording Voice during a Voice Call or Standby as Voice Memo

Two types of Voice Memo are available; one is "Voice memo" (during a call) for recording the other party's voice during a voice call and the other is "Voice memo" (during standby) for recording your own voice during standby. You can record one memo as either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" (during standby) for about 20 seconds.

- Playing back/Erasing "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" (during standby) ⇒page 75

Record Other Party's Voice during a Call

1 During a voice call ▶ ▼ (for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts.

- You can record the other party's voice also by the following operation: 1. During a voice call ▶ メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ Voice memo
- To suspend the recording midway, press ● (Stop), ch/クリア, or press and hold ▼ (for at least one second).
- Press ☎ to end the recording and the call.
- A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.
  The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

Information

- If you record a voice memo when either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" (during standby) has already been saved, the old one is overwritten regardless of whether you have played back or not.
- You cannot record a voice memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

Record Your Voice during Standby メニュー 4 3

1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ Voice memo ▶ YES

A beep sounds and recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

- To suspend the recording midway, press ● (Stop), ch/クリア or ☎.
- A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.
  The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.

Information

- The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo" sounds, or when you switch the displays by Multitask during recording.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents saved to the FOMA phone and store them separately.

<Movie Memo>
Recording Images during a Video-phone Call as a Movie Memo

During a video-phone call, you can record other party's photo image and voice. You can record up to five items for about 20 seconds per item.

- Playing back/Erasing "Movie memo" ⇒page 75

1 During a video-phone call ▶ ▼ (for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts. "●REC" is displayed during recording.

- A still image specified by "Movie memo" of "Select image" is shown on the other party's display.
- To suspend the recording midway, press ● (Stop) or press and hold ▼ (for at least one second).
- Press ☎ to end the recording and the call.
- A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.
  The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

Information

- If you record a movie memo when five movie memos have already been recorded, the oldest movie memo is overwritten regardless of whether you have played it back or not.
- You cannot record a movie memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents saved to the FOMA phone and store them separately.

<Call Time Display>

Setting Call Time Display

メニュー 4 8

Setting at purchase	ON

You can set whether to display the call time during a call.

- The displayed call time is an estimate and might differ from the actual call time.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Call time/cost** ▶ **Call time display** ▶ **ON or OFF**

For voice calls

For video-phone calls

- During a video-phone call, press i-α (FUNC) and select “Call time disp.”.

Information

- If you switch between a voice call and video-phone call or when the call time has exceeded “19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds”, “0 s” returns to re-count the time.

<Call Data>

Checking Call Duration and Cost

メニュー 6 1

You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration and cost for voice calls and video-phone calls.

- Displayed call duration and cost are for reference and might differ from the actual ones. In addition, the consumption tax is not included in the call cost.
- Both the voice call duration and digital communications duration (video-phone call duration + 64K data communication duration) are displayed and both incoming and outgoing calls are included in the duration.
- Call cost is only for the dialed calls. However, “¥0” or “¥＊＊” is displayed for toll free calls such as Free Dial or for Directory Assistance Service (104), etc.
- Call cost is accumulated on the UIM. Therefore, when you replace the UIM, the charge accumulated on the UIM in use is displayed. (accumulation from December 2004)
  ※You cannot display the accumulated cost on the UIM using the FOMA phones that were released before the 901i series. (The cost is accumulated on the UIM.)
- You can reset the displayed call duration and call cost.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Call time/cost** ▶ **Call data**

Last call duration
Talk: Displays the call duration of the latest voice call.
Digital: Displays the call duration of the latest video-phone call and 64K data communication.

Last call cost
Talk: Displays the call cost for the latest voice call.
Digital: Displays the call cost for the latest video-phone call and 64K data communication.

Total calls duration
Talk: Displays the call duration of voice calls from the time Reset Total Duration was executed until the current time.
Digital: Displays the call duration of video-phone calls and 64K data communication from the time Reset Total Duration was executed until the current time.

Total calls
Displays the call cost from the time Reset Total Cost was executed until the current time.

Calls reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Duration was executed last time.

Cost reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Cost was executed last time.

● After checking, press [クリア].

Information

- When Last Call Duration exceeds “19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds”, or Total Calls Duration exceeds “199 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds”, “0 s” returns to re-count the time.
- If you switch between the voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while “Changing” (⇒page 56) is displayed.
- The duration/charge for i-mode communication and packet communication are not counted. For how to check the i-mode fee, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]” which is supplied on your i-mode contract.
- The charge for Chaku-moji is not counted.
- The duration for ringing and calling is not counted as call duration.
- If you turn off the power or remove the UIM, Last Call Duration is reset to “0 s”; and Last Call Cost is reset to “¥＊＊”.

<Reset Total Cost&Duration> [メニュー] [6] [0]

Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost

1 [メニュー] ▶ [settings] ▶ **Call time/cost** ▶ **Reset total cost&dura.** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Reset total duration	You can reset Last Call Duration and Total Calls Duration to “0 s”. ▶ **YES**
Reset total cost	You can reset Last Call Cost and Total Calls to “¥0”. ▶ **YES** ▶ **Enter the PIN2 code.** ● PIN2 code ⇒page 126

<Notice Call Cost>

Setting Call Cost Limit

Setting at purchase	Notice call cost: OFF, Max cost: ¥0 (when “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”), Method to alert: Icon (when “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”), Auto reset setting: OFF (when “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”)

You can set the call cost limit for Total Calls and can be notified when it is exceeded. If you set “Auto reset setting” to “ON”, the call cost is reset at midnight on the 1st of the month and “¥” is deleted.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [settings] ▶ **Call time/cost** ▶ **Notice call cost** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **ON or OFF**

● If you select “OFF”, the setting is completed.

2 **Enter a max cost.**

You can set from ¥10 through ¥100,000 in unit of ¥10.

3 **Select a method to alert** ▶ **ON or OFF** ▶ **Enter the PIN2 code.**

● PIN2 code ⇒page 126

When Total Calls has exceeded the max cost

“¥” appears. When “Icon + alarm” is set as a notice method and the Stand-by display returns, the message to the effect that the call cost has exceeded the maximum cost is displayed, and a warning tone sounds from the speaker.

Clear Max Cost Icon

You can clear “¥” displayed by Notice Call Cost.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [settings] ▶ **Call time/cost** ▶ **CLR max cost icon** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

Information

- “¥” is cleared also by executing Reset Total Cost, Reset Settings, or Initialize.
- To be re-notified of the set limit after the maximum cost is exceeded, reset Total Calls.

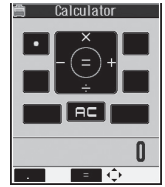
<Calculator>

Using Calculator

メニュー 8 5

You can display Calculator to make the four rules of calculation (+, −, ×, ÷). You can display up to 10 digits.

1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ Calculator ▶ Follow the operation below to make a calculation.



○	+	○	×	●	=
○	−	○	÷	✉	Decimal point
ch	C (Clear): Clears the numeral you have entered last.				
	AC (All clear): Clears all the calculations you entered.				

Calculation example (in the case of "−15 + 20.7")

− 1 5 + 2 0 . 7 = 5.7

○ 1 5 ○ 2 0 ✉ 7 ●

Information

- You cannot enter a minus sign while you are performing calculation.
- When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like "divided by 0" is performed, ".E" is displayed.

<Free Memo>

Making Free Memos

メニュー 4 2

You can store up to 20 free memos.

1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ Free memo ▶ Highlight <Not recorded> and press ✉ (Edit).

- Select a stored free memo to check the stored contents. When the free memo is long, use ○ to scroll the display to check it.

2 Enter a free memo.

- No. of characters: up to 256 full-pitch/512 half-pitch characters

Important

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the stored contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (⇒page 294). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the Data Link Software (⇒page 404) via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Function Menu while Free Memo is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	⇒step 2 of “Making Free Memos” on page 340 ● You can edit also by ✉ (Edit).
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail containing the contents of the free memo. ⇒step 2 on page 199
Edit schedule	You can create a schedule event containing the contents of the free memo. ▶ **Schedule** ⇒step 1 on page 328
Send Ir data	⇒page 307
Send all Ir data	⇒page 308
Copy to microSD	⇒page 297
Free memo info	You can display the date and time when the free memo was created, the date and time of the latest update, and the category. ● After checking, press clr.
Category	You can classify free memos by category. ▶ **Select a category.** ● If you do not set, the category is set to “None”.
Delete this	▶ **YES**
Delete selected	▶ **Put a check mark for free memos to be deleted** ▶ ✉ (Finish) ▶ **YES**
Delete all	▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

<UIM Operation>

Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM

You can exchange the Phonebook entries or SMS messages between the FOMA phone and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook entries or SMS messages memorized in the FOMA phone or the UIM.
You can save a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages to the UIM.

Copy/Delete Data Items

1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ UIM operation ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code.

When you enter your Terminal Security Code, “🔒” appears, and you cannot use phone and mail functions.
● When a call comes in just before entering your Terminal Security Code, UIM Operation ends.

2 Copy or Delete ▶ Select a copy end or delete source ▶ Phonebook or SMS

Phonebook
Search the Phonebook to list the entries.
SMS
Inbox..... Copies/Deletes the data in the Inbox.
Outbox.... Copies/Deletes the data in the Outbox.
Select a folder and show the list.

3 Put a check mark for data items to be copied or deleted ▶ ✉ (Finish) ▶ YES

Function Menu while the Phonebook List or SMS List is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Start copy/ Start deletion	You can start copy or deletion.
Select this	You can select the data item.
Select all in tab	You can select all the Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Select all	You can select all data items.
Release this	You can release the selection.
Release all in tab	You can release all the selected Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Release all	You can release all selections.
Detail	You can display the detailed Phonebook display or the detailed SMS display. ● After checking, press clr.

Copy from Function Menu of Phonebook

You can copy Phonebook entries to the FOMA phone or to the UIM.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Copy to UIM or Copy from UIM ▶ YES

● When copying a Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone, “Copy to UIM” is displayed. When copying a Phonebook entry on the UIM, “Copy from UIM” is displayed.

Move or Copy from Function Menu of Mail

You can move or copy the sent/received SMS messages to the FOMA phone or to the UIM.

1 Outbox List/Detailed Sent Mail display/ Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ UIM operation ▶ Select a move method or copy method ▶ YES

“✉” indicates an SMS message in the FOMA phone.
“📱” indicates an SMS message on the UIM.

Information

- You cannot copy the second or later phone numbers/mail addresses stored in the FOMA phone to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored on the UIM such as a postal address to the UIM, either.
- The types of character fonts you can use differ between the FOMA phone and the UIM; therefore a pictograph is converted into a space.
- When copying Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the UIM, the name of up to 10 full-pitch/21 half-pitch characters and the reading of up to 12 half-pitch characters only are copied. Half-pitch katakana characters are converted to full-pitch characters.
- Phonebook entries stored as secret data cannot be copied or deleted even in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
- If the same group name is set in the FOMA phone and on the UIM, the group settings for Phonebook entries are retained. If different group names are set in the FOMA phone and on the UIM, Phonebook entries are stored in Group 00.
- You can neither move nor copy SMS reports.
- You cannot protect SMS messages you have moved or copied to the UIM. If you copy or move protected SMS messages to the UIM, SMS messages on the UIM are unprotected. Also, the reply and forward icons become the read icons.
- If SMS messages are moved or copied from the FOMA phone to the UIM, you can check them in the “Inbox” or “Outbox” folder.
- When you move or copy SMS messages from the UIM to the FOMA phone, they are moved or copied to the “Inbox” or “Outbox” folder.

Making/Receiving Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch

Open the cover of the Earphone/Microphone terminal (⇒page 25) and insert the connecting plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option).

Make Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch

1 Enter a phone number or bring up a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 Press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second ▶ Start talking when the other party answers.

A beep sounds and you are connected.

- You cannot make a video-phone call by pressing the switch of Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.

3 After talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second to end the call.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Receive Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch

1 During ringing ▶ Press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.

A beep sounds and you are connected.
With a video-phone call, an image through your camera is sent to the other party. You can switch between the image through your camera and the substitute image by pressing [i] during the video-phone call. ⇒page 77

- You can use the Set with the FOMA phone closed.
- You can answer calls also by operating the FOMA phone.
- When “Automatic answer” is set to “ON”, a call is answered automatically after the ring time elapses.

2 After talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second to end the call.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Information

- Regardless of the setting for “Keypad sound”, a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.
- Note that you might be connected if you try to connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch after the ring tone sounds.
- To release answer hold, press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during answer-hold and a call hold. (When a video-phone call is put on hold, an image through your camera is sent and the video-phone call starts.)
- Do not press or release the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch in succession. You might be automatically connected.
- If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service and “Multi calling” is displayed during a call, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second. You cannot, however, use the switch to end the call.
- You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing [▲] (raise) or [▼] (lower) during a call.

<Automatic Answer> メニュー 9 4

Answering a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected

Setting at purchase	Automatic answer: OFF, Ring time: 6 seconds (when "Automatic answer" is set to "ON")

If a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the FOMA phone automatically answers the call after the specified ring time elapses.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **External option** ▶ **Automatic answer** ▶ **ON or OFF**

- When you select "OFF", the setting is completed.

2 **Enter a ring time (seconds).**

- Enter from "001" through "120" in three digits.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Automatic Answer and Record Message. Set different times for each.

Information

- When the FOMA phone automatically answers a video-phone call, a substitute image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitute image and the image through your camera by pressing [camera] during the video-phone call. ⇒page 77
- If you activate Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service together with Automatic Answer and want to give priority to Automatic Answer over the service, set its ring time shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- Even if you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch while ringing, Automatic Answer does not work. However, if you disconnect the Set while ringing, Automatic Answer works.
- During 64K data communication, Automatic Answer does not work.

<PLMN Setting>

Setting Mobile Phone Carrier

Setting at purchase	DoCoMo

You can select the PLMN (carrier) that provides FOMA services you use.

※As of December 2006, no other carrier than DoCoMo is available.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Network setting** ▶ **PLMN setting** ▶ **Manual** ▶ **Select a PLMN (carrier)** ▶ [●]

Information

- You cannot set while another function is working.

<Reset Settings> メニュー 2 3

Resetting Function Settings

You can reset the items indicated by [ ] of "Setting at purchase" in "Function List" to their default. **⇒page 380**

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Reset settings** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

Information

- You cannot execute "Reset settings" during PIM Lock.

<Initialize>

Deleting Stored Data All at Once

You can delete the stored data and reset the setting contents of each function to the default.

See “Function List” for the setting at purchase. ⇒page 380

- You cannot delete the pre-installed data. However, all downloaded dictionaries are deleted including the pre-installed dictionaries.
- You cannot delete the pre-installed i-αppli programs.
- You can delete the data stored in the pre-installed i-αppli programs.
- The protected data is also deleted.
- Even if you have deleted the pre-installed Deco-mail templates, and Chara-den images, they are restored when you execute “Initialize”. However, if you delete the pre-installed i-αppli programs, they are not restored.
- Charge the battery full before initializing the FOMA phone. When the battery level is not enough, you may not be able to initialize the FOMA phone.
- During initializing, never turn off the power of the FOMA phone.
- You cannot use other functions during initialization. Also, you cannot receive calls or mail messages.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Initialize** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES** ▶ **YES**

When initializing ends, the power automatically turns off and then turns on and the “Initial setting” display appears.

Information

- You cannot execute “Initialize” during PIM Lock.
- You cannot delete the data saved to, stored in, or set for the UIM or the microSD memory card.
- You cannot delete the setting of data communication set by a personal computer.
- To restore the downloaded dictionaries and i-αppli programs, download them from the “P-SQUARE” site. For downloading, you are charged an additional communication fee.

Information

- After you execute “Initialize”, the tickers do not flow. Then, when the information is automatically updated or you press クリア to receive the latest information, the tickers automatically begin to flow.
- Initialization may take a while if the data to be deleted is bulky.

MEMO

Network Service

In this manual, a brief outline for each network service is described following the procedure using the menus of the FOMA phone. For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.

Network Services Available from FOMA Phone. 348
Checking New Voice Mail Messages
. . . . . ‹Check Messages› 348
Using Voice Mail Service . . . . . ‹Voice Mail› 349
Using Call Waiting Service . . . . . ‹Call Waiting› 351
Using Call Forwarding Service . . . . . ‹Call Forwarding› 353
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service
. . . . . ‹Nuisance Call Blocking› 354
Using Caller ID Display Request Service
. . . . . ‹Caller ID Request› 355
Using Dual Network Service . . . . . ‹Dual Network› 356
Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English . . . . . ‹English Guidance› 356
Using Service Numbers . . . . . ‹Service Numbers› 357
Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call
. . . . . ‹In-call Arrival Act› 357
Setting Remote Access . . . . . ‹Remote Access› 358
Setting Additional Number . . . . . ‹Multi Number› 358
Using Additional Services . . . . . ‹Additional Service› 360

Network Services Available from FOMA Phone

The following are the DoCoMo network services available from the FOMA phone:
For the outline and usage method of each service, see the reference page in the table below.

- The network services are not available when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.
- For subscriptions and inquiries, contact “DoCoMo Information Center” on the back page of this manual.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	P.349
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	P.351
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	P.353
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Required	Free	P.354
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free	P.48
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	P.355
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	P.356
English Guidance	Not required	Free	P.356
Multi Number	Required	Charged	P.358
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Not required	Free	P.70
Public Mode (Power Off)	Not required	Free	P.71

- “Deactivate” does not mean that the contract for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or other services is canceled.

Information

- You can store new network services in the menu when they are provided by DoCoMo. ⇒page 360

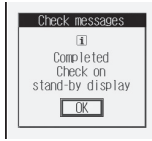
<Check Messages>

Checking New Voice Mail Messages

メニュー 2 5

You can check whether any message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center for.

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Check messages** ▶ **OK**



About checked results

- If any voice mail message is held, the “Voice mail” icon (VM) and another Voice Mail icon such as “1” appear to inform you of the held message.
- To erase the Voice Mail icon such as “1”, dial to the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations of “Erase icon”.
- The Voice Mail icons switch among 1, 2, 3, etc., and + (10 or more messages) according to the number of the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center. The displayed number is the number of messages informed by the guidance when you play back new messages. Saved messages are not included.
- If you set “Message notification”, the ring tone sounds each time a message is added.
- How to play back voice mail messages ⇒page 349

When “ 留守 ” appears

You cannot check voice mail messages. Move to a place where “ 留守 ” is cleared.

<Voice Mail>

Using Voice Mail Service

This service provides an answer message for incoming voice calls/video-phone calls and then holds voice mail messages on behalf of you when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you cannot answer calls.

- When Record Message (⇒page 73) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Voice Mail Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for Record Message.
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or video-phone call with the Voice Mail Service activated, the call is recorded as a missed call in “Received calls”, and the “Missed call” desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.

About Voice Mail Service

- Voice Mail Service is valid for voice calls and video-phone calls.
- A voice mail message can be recorded for up to 3 minutes. 20 voice/video messages can be recorded respectively for voice calls and video-phone calls and held at the Center for up to 72 hours.
- When a voice mail message of a video-phone call is retained at the Voice Mail Service Center, you are notified by an SMS message.
- Make a voice call at “1412” to change the Voice Mail setting for video-phone calls.
- 32K video-phone calls cannot be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- When a Chara-den call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, DTMF operation is not available. Switch to “Send DTMF tone” on the Function menu. ⇒page 78
- When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to “Activate”, the ring tone (specified by “Select ring tone”) will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. ⇒page 349) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking. If you did not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- You can just press keys to connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center. Also, you can connect the call that comes in during a call to the Center.

Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1: Set the service to “Activate”.
Step 2: The caller records a voice/video message.※
Step 3: Play back the message.

※If the caller wants to skip playback of the answer message and record a message such as when in a hurry, he/she can immediately switch to the recording mode by “#” while the answer message is played back.

Use Voice Mail Service

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Voice mail** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Play messages	You can play back messages recorded as the Voice Mail. ▶ **YES** ▶ **Operate following the voice guidance**
Activate	▶ **YES** ▶ **YES** ▶ **Enter a ring time (seconds).** ● Enter from “000” through “120” in three digits. ● You can activate also by selecting “Activate” from the Function menu of “Check setting”.
Deactivate	▶ **YES** ● You can deactivate also by selecting “Deactivate” from the Function menu of “Check setting”.
Set ring time	You can set the ring time until the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. ▶ **Enter a ring time (seconds).** ● Enter from “000” through “120” in three digits. ● You can set the ring time also by selecting “Set ring time” from the Function menu of “Check setting”.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.
Setting	You can switch the setting contents of Voice Mail Service. ▶ **YES** ▶ **Operate following the voice guidance.**
Message notification Setting at purchase YES	You can set the ring tone to sound when a new message is recorded. The ring tone set for “Mail” of “Select ring tone” sounds for about five seconds. ▶ **YES or NO**

▶▶ Next Page

Item	Operation/Explanation
Erase icon	You can erase the Voice Mail icons (such as) from the Stand-by display. ▶ **YES**
Activate notice call	When you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is turned off, you are informed by SMS of the received call records. Up to five received call records per an SMS message are notified. ▶ **Select an item.** **All calls**.....Informs you of all received calls. **Calls w/caller ID**....Informs of only the calls that notified the phone number. ▶ **YES**
Deactivate notice call	▶ **YES**
Notice call status	You can check the setting contents of notice call.

Information

<Play messages> <Setting>

- You cannot operate during a call.
- If you press 0 through 9, ✱, or # following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing ☎. In this case, press ☎ again.

<Set ring time>

- If “Set ring time” is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

<Erase icon>

- Even if you erase the Voice Mail icons, the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center are not erased.

<Activate notice call>

- Even when you set to reject all SMS messages, you are informed by SMS message of the received call records.

Forward an Incoming Call to Voice Mail Service Center during Ringing

You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center just by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Voice Mail Service to “Activate”, the Service will be available using this function.

1 During ringing ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Voice mail

- You can connect the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center during ringing also by i-α (FUNC) → #.

Forward Specified Calls to Voice Mail Center

You can automatically connect the calls coming from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for the Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number.

It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” at the same time.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Voice mail

“Voice mail” is indicated by “★”.

- To release “Voice mail”, perform the same operation.

Information

- When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You will be notified of the call by the icons on the desktop (⇒page 72, page 121) and “Received calls”.

<Call Waiting>

Using Call Waiting Service

When you receive another call during a call, you are notified by an in-call ring tone and can put the current call on hold to answer the new call.

You can also make a call to another person putting the current call on hold.

- To use Call Waiting Service, set “In-call arrival act” (⇒page 357) to “Answer” in advance. When another option is set, you cannot answer a voice call during a voice call even if you set “Call waiting” to “Activate”.

Use Call Waiting Service

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Call waiting** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶ **YES**
Deactivate	▶ **YES**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Call Waiting Service.

Answer an Incoming Call during a Call

You can answer another call putting the current call on hold.

1 **Another call comes in during a call** ▶ ☎

The current call is automatically put on hold so that you can receive another call.

- “Multi calling” is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press ☎, you can switch the parties you can talk with.

Information

- For an incoming call or communication that is not supported by Call Waiting, press ☎ from the Call Receiving display; then the confirmation display appears telling that you can answer a new call if you end the current call.
  Press ☎ to end the current call, and then the Call Receiving display appears. When you select “OK”, the Call Receiving display during a call returns.
- If a call comes in during a video-phone call, the FOMA phone operates as follows:
  ·The moving image, i-motion movie or Flash movie set as the image for incoming calls is not displayed.
  ·A “Pre-installed” substitute image is sent to the other party of the current call.
  ·The vibrator does not work.
- When a voice call comes in while dialing 117, you hear an in-call ring tone but cannot answer that call. The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

End a Call to Answer Another Call

You can answer another call after finishing the current call.

1 **Another call comes in during a call** ▶ ☎

The ring tone sounds. You can answer the new call.

Continue the Current Call

1 Another call comes in during a call ▶ [i-α] ([FUNC]) ▶ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Call rejection	You can reject a new incoming call and resume the current call.
Call forwarding	You can forward a new incoming call to the forwarding destination and resume the current call.
Voice mail	You can connect a new incoming call to the Voice Mail Center and resume the current call.

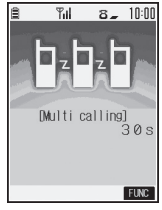
Information

- Incoming calls are rejected during a video-phone call, Remote Monitoring or call hold, or while Record Message is working. The "Missed call" icon appears when the current call ends, and the call is recorded in Received Calls. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the received call record might not be recorded depending on the contracts and setting for Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

Hold a Call to Make a New Call

You can make a call to another party putting the current call on hold.

1 Enter another party's phone number during a call ▶ [📞]



You can talk with the party you have dialed. The call with the first party is automatically put on hold.

- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press [📞], you can switch the parties you can talk with.

End a Call to Answer the Held Call

You can answer the held call after finishing the current call.

1 During Multi calling ▶ [📞]

The ring tone sounds.

2 Press [📞] or [●] (Answer).

- When the other party you have been talking with ends the call, press [📞] to talk with the party on hold.

End a Held Call

1 During Multi calling ▶ [i-α] ([FUNC]) ▶ End held call

Information

- When another call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the held call is released.
- When another call comes in during Multi-calling, the Call Receiving display appears. You can end the held call by [i-α] ([FUNC]) → "End held call". If you select "End talk", you can end the current call.

<Call Forwarding>

Using Call Forwarding Service

This service forwards incoming voice calls/video-phone calls when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you do not answer calls within a specified time.

- When Record Message (⇒page 73) or Remote Monitoring (⇒page 82) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Call Forwarding Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for Record Message or Remote Monitoring.
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or video-phone call with Call Forwarding Service activated, the call is recorded as a missed call in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.

About Call Forwarding Service

- When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. ⇒page 353) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking. The call you do not answer will be forwarded to the forwarding destination. Further, you are notified of the call by "Missed call" icon and "Received calls". However, when the ring time is set to "0 seconds", the call is not recorded in "Received calls".
- You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. Also, you can forward the call that comes in during a call.
- You cannot operate Call Forwarding Service if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.

Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service

Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.
Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".
Step 3: A call comes into your FOMA phone.
Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.

Use Call Forwarding Service

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Call forwarding** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶ **Register fwd number** ▶ **Enter the phone number of forwarding destination.** ● Use ○ to select the phone number in the Search Phonebook display. ⇒page 92 ▶ **Set ring time** ▶ **Enter a ring time (seconds).** ● Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits. ▶ **Activate** ▶ **YES**
Deactivate	▶ **YES**
Change forwarding No	▶ **Enter the phone number of forwarding destination** ▶ **Select an item.** **Change No.** ...Select this when Call Forwarding Service is activated. **Change No. +Activate** ...Select this while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated and you want to activate the Service as soon as the forwarding destination is changed. ● Use ○ to select the phone number in the Search Phonebook display. ⇒page 92
Setting if fwd. No. busy	You can set an incoming call to be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding destination is busy. You need to subscribe to Voice Mail Service to use it. ▶ **YES**
Check setting	You can check the phone number and ring time of forwarding destination. ● After checking, press clear.

Information

- If you answer the call while ringing, the call is not forwarded; you can talk.
- If you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is turned off, the ring tone does not sound and the call is automatically forwarded. The call fee from the forwarder to the forwarding destination is charged for the forwarder who has subscribed for the service.
- If the ring time for Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

Set On/Off of Forwarding Guidance

1 Stand-by display ▶ 1 4 2 9 ▶ ☎

Operate following the voice guidance.

- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.

Forward an Incoming Call during Ringing

You can forward the incoming call to the phone number you specified as a “Forwarding number” by a simple key operation. Even when you do not set Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”, the service will be available using this function.

1 During ringing ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Call forwarding

Forward Specified Calls to Specified Destination

You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook after the ring tone sounds for about one second, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for Call Forwarding Service.
You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number.
It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” at the same time.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Call forwarding

“Call forwarding” is indicated by “★”.

- To release “Call forwarding”, perform the same operation.

Information

- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not forwarded when you set “PIM lock” while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated.
- If you have not signed up for Call Forwarding Service or have not set the forwarding destination, the call will be a missed call.

<Nuisance Call Blocking>

Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

Nuisance Call Blocking Service prevents you from receiving nuisance calls such as crank calls. Once you register a phone number for rejection, calls from that phone number is automatically rejected and the guidance answers the caller.

- When a call comes in from the phone number stored for rejection, the ring tone does not sound. The call is not recorded in Received Calls, either.

■Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated

Service	Handling of incoming calls from the caller rejected as Register Caller
Voice Mail Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Call Rejection guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ Nuis. call blocking ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Register caller	You can register the phone number of the call that arrived last for rejection. ▶ **YES** ▶ **OK**
Register selected No.	You can register the specified phone number for rejection so that the call from that phone number does not come in. ▶ **Enter a phone number** ▶ **YES** ● Use ○ to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display, and ○ to select from the Dialed Call List, and ○ to select from the Received Call List.
Delete recent entry	The phone number registered last is deleted. You can delete the phone number one by one in order from the last one by repeating the same operation. ▶ **YES** ▶ **OK**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Delete all entries	▶ **YES** ▶ **OK**
Check No. of entries	You can check the number of phone numbers registered for rejection.

<Caller ID Request>

Using Caller ID Display Request Service

This service provides the guidance asking the caller ID notification against incoming voice calls/video-phone calls without caller IDs, and then automatically disconnects the call.

- The call rejected by Caller ID Display Request Service is not recorded in “Received calls”, and the “Missed call” desktop icon does not appear.

■Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated

Service	Handling incoming call from the caller who does not notify a caller ID
Voice Mail Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to the forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the number registered to be rejected, the Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Caller ID request** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶ **YES** ▶ **OK**
Deactivate	▶ **YES** ▶ **OK**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Caller ID Display Request Service.

Information

- If you activate this service while you set “Call setting w/o ID” to “Reject”, this service has priority.
- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones.

<Dual Network>

Using Dual Network Service

This service enables you to use the same phone number for your FOMA phone and for your mova phone.
You can use either your FOMA phone or mova phone depending on the service area.

- You cannot use your FOMA phone and mova phone at the same time.
- You need to operate Dual Network Switching from the phone placed in unusable state.

1 [メニュー] ▶ service ▶ Dual network ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Dual network switching	You can switch to the FOMA phone so that you can use it. Operate when the FOMA is in the FOMA service area. ▶ YES ▶ Enter your Network Security Code. ● Network Security Code ⇒page 126
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Dual Network Service.

Dual Network Service by Key Operations

You can press a few keys to use Dual Network Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone.

■To switch the phones (from the phone placed in unusable state)

1 5 4 0 [☎] → Enter your Network Security Code → Guidance for switching → [☎]

■Check network status (from the phone you want to check)

1 5 4 6 [☎] → Check → [☎]

Information

- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.
- If you press 0 through 9, ✱, or # following the voice guidance, you may not be able to end the call by pressing [☎]. In this case, press [☎] again.

<English Guidance>

Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can set the guidance for network services such as “Voice mail” or the voice guidance such as for the out-of-service area, to be played back in English.
The guidance you can set for outgoing and incoming calls is as follows:

■Outgoing (Guidance to yourself)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
English	Plays back the guidance in English.

■Incoming (Guidance to the caller)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
Japanese+English	Plays back the guidance first in Japanese and then in English.
English+Japanese	Plays back the guidance first in English and then in Japanese.

1 [メニュー] ▶ service ▶ English guidance ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Guidance setting	▶ Select an item. **Outgoing+Incoming** ..... Sets the guidance for outgoing and incoming calls at a time. **Outgoing call** ..... Sets the guidance for outgoing calls. **Incoming call** ..... Sets the guidance for incoming calls. ▶ Select a guidance language to be set ▶ YES ● If you select “Outgoing+Incoming”, set the guidance for outgoing calls, and then set the guidance for incoming calls.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of the English guidance. ● After checking, press [クリア].

Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones.

<Service Numbers>

Using Service Numbers

You can make calls to the DoCoMo Information Center or DoCoMo repair counter.

- Depending on the UIM you use, the displayed items might differ or no items are displayed.

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Service numbers** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
ドコモ故障問合せ (DoCoMo repair counter)	You can make a call to the DoCoMo repair counter. ▶ ● (Dial) Dialing 113 starts.
ドコモ総合案内・受付 (DoCoMo Information Center)	You can make a call to the DoCoMo Information Center. ▶ ● (Dial) Dialing 151 starts.

<In-call Arrival Act>

Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call

Setting at purchase: Answer

You can set how to manage a voice call/video-phone call or 64K data communication that comes in during a call when you have signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding" or "Call waiting".

- When you have not signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding", or "Call waiting", you cannot answer calls that come in during a call.
- To use In-call Arrival Act, you need to set "Set in-call arrival act" to "Activate".

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **In-call arrival act** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Voice mail	You can connect voice calls or video-phone calls that come in during a call to the Voice Mail Service Center, regardless of the setting for Call Waiting Service or Voice Mail Service.
Call forwarding	You can forward voice calls or video-phone calls that come in during a call to the forwarding destination, regardless of the setting for Call Waiting Service or Call Forwarding Service.
Call rejection	You can reject voice calls, video-phone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call.
Answer	If you have set "Call waiting" to "Activate" and receive a voice call during a voice call, you can use Call Waiting Service. Any of the following operations is available during a voice call (when "Call waiting" is set to "Deactivate"), during a video-phone call, or during 64K data communication. ● You can answer incoming voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication after finishing the current voice call, videophone call or 64K data communication. ● From the Function menu, you can manually operate voice calls, video-phone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call. ● When "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" is set to "Activate", your FOMA phone follows that setting.

Set In-call Arrival Act

You can activate/deactivate the functions you selected in In-call Arrival Act and can check the setting contents.

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Set in-call arrival act** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶ **YES**
Deactivate	▶ **YES**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of In-call Arrival Act.

Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones.

<Remote Access>

Setting Remote Access

You can set "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" to be operated from touch-tone ordinary phones, payphones, DoCoMo mobile phones, or others.

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Remote access** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶ **YES**
Deactivate	▶ **YES**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Remote Access Service.

Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones.

<Multi Number>

Setting Additional Number

This service enables you to add and use the additional number 1 and 2 at maximum as the phone numbers of your FOMA phone besides the basic contract number.

- When you remove or replace the UIM, the multi-number settings (name, phone number, etc.) stored in the FOMA phone might be erased. In this case, store them again.
- The name that corresponds to each multi number (Basic number/Additional number 1/Additional number 2) appears on the Dialing display/Call Receiving display.
- When you make a call from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls, the multi number of the call you dialed/received at that time appears and is dialed.

Number Setting

You can register additional numbers.

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Multi number** ▶ **Number setting** ▶ **Select an additional number.**

- You can register/edit an additional number also by iα (FUNC) → "Edit".
- Select the registered additional number to check the registered name and phone number.
- You can delete the registered additional number by iα (FUNC) → "Delete this" or "Delete all" → "YES".

2 **Enter a registration name** ▶ **Enter a phone number.**

- No. of characters for a registration name: up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters

Set Multi Number

By switching this setting, you can make all calls from a specified phone number.

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Multi number** ▶ **Set multi number** ▶ **Select a phone number.**

Basic Number.....Dials by the contract phone number.
Additional Number1 and 2.....Dials by an additional number. When the registration name is changed, each registration name is displayed.

2 **YES**

Set Own Phone Number when Making a Call

Before making a call, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party from a Function menu, and then make a call.

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 iα (FUNC) ▶ **Multi number** ▶ **Select a phone number.**

- To cancel the additional number, select "Cancel prefix (Cancel number)".
- When you have not signed up for Multi Number, your basic contract number is used for dialing even if you select an additional number.

Information

- If you select "Contract number" or "Assist number 1 or 2", "✱590#", "✱591#", or "✱592#" is added after the phone numbers.

Check Setting

You can check a phone number set for "Set multi number".

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Multi number** ▶ **Check setting**

Set as Ring Tone

Setting at purchase	Same as ring tone

You can set a ring tone for calls that come in to the additional number.

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Multi number** ▶ **Set as ring tone** ▶ **Select an additional number.**

⇒step 3 on page 103
When the ring tone is set to "Same as ring tone", the ring tone will be the one set for "Phone" or "Videophone" of "Select ring tone".

<Additional Service>

Using Additional Services

When a new network service is provided by DoCoMo, you can register that service in the menu to use it.

Add New Service

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Additional service ▶ Additional service ▶ Highlight <Not stored> and press** iモード (FUNC) **▶ Add new service.**

- You can change the setting for the registered service by iモード (FUNC) → “Edit”.
- You can delete the registered service by iモード (FUNC) → “Delete this” or “Delete all” → “YES” → “OK”.
- You can register up to 10 network services.

2 Enter a service name ▶ Enter number or Enter USSD number.

Select either “Enter number” or “Enter USSD number” according to the service contents you add.

- No. of characters for a service name: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters

3 Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD number) ▶ YES

Information

- You need to check and enter “Special number” or “Service code” supplied by DoCoMo for using the services.

Special number
..... Number for connecting the Service Center
Service code (USSD number)
..... With the FOMA phone, enter it as USSD. The code is for notifying to the Service Center.

Use Registered Service

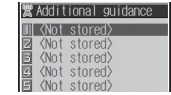
1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Additional service ▶ Additional service ▶ Select a service ▶** ● (Send)

You are dialing the Service Center.

Register Additional Guidance

For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 additional guidance items which correspond to the codes (USSD) that are returned from the Service Center. The additional guidance name is displayed when the registered command is returned as a reply.

1 メニュー ▶ service ▶ **Additional service ▶ Additional guidance ▶ Highlight <Not stored> and press** iモード (FUNC) **▶ Add new guidance.**



- You can check the setting by selecting the registered guidance.
- You can change the setting of the registered guidance by iモード (FUNC) and selecting “Edit”.
- You can delete the registered guidance by iモード (FUNC) → “Delete this” or “Delete all” → “YES” → “OK”.

2 Enter a command.

- Enter the code (USSD) provided by DoCoMo.

3 Enter an additional guidance name ▶ YES

- No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters

Data Communication

Details on Data Communication

For details, refer to the PDF version of “Manual for Data Communication” on the provided CD-ROM.

1. **Install “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM” on your personal computer.**
2. **Click “Manuals” ▶ “Manual for Data Communication (PDF file)”.**

- To see the PDF version of “Manual for Data Communication”, you need to have Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher recommended).
- If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe Reader from the provided CD-ROM to see it.
- For details such as how to use Adobe Reader, refer to Help for it.

Data Communication Available from FOMA Phone . . 362
Before Using. 363
Preparation Flow for Data Communication 365
AT Command 366
About CD-ROM. 366
Introduction of DoCoMo Keitai Datalink. 366

Data Communication Available from FOMA Phone

The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer are classified as follows: packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer (OBEX). The FOMA phone is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

- You might not be able to activate or operate other functions during data communication. See “Multiaccess Combination Patterns” on page 401 for details.

Packet Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed:64 kbps) It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U”/“mopera”.
To use this service, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) and then carry out settings. The packet communication is suitable for using applications through the high-speed communication.

- The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you send/receive a large amount of data such as by browsing web pages having many images, or by downloading the data.

64K Data Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option), you can execute 64 kbps communication. To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U”/“mopera”, or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point.

- The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.

Data Transfer (OBEX)

This service sends/receives data using infrared rays or the FOMA USB Cable (option). By infrared exchange, you can exchange data with another FOMA phone or a device having the infrared exchange function such as a personal computer.
To perform data transfer (OBEX) between the FOMA phone and personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable, install the DoCoMo keitai datalink (⇒page 366) or Data Link Software (⇒page 404).

Information

- You cannot use PHS services such as PIAFS (32K/64K data communication) from the FOMA phone.
- The FOMA phone does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA phone does not support the FAX communication.
- When you use the FOMA phone for data communications by connecting with DoCoMo’s PDA “sigmarion II” or “musea”, update “sigmarion II” or “musea”. For details such as how to update them, refer to the DoCoMo web page.

Before Using

Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use.
You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, “mopera U”/“mopera”. To use “mopera U”, subscription (charged) is required. To use “mopera”, subscription and monthly charge are not required.

Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which support packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.
- You cannot connect to PHS 64K/32K data communication access point such as PIAFS.

About user authentication for accessing network

User authentication (ID and password) may be required at connection to some access points. In this case, enter your ID and password on the communication software program (dial-up network). ID and password are specified by the Internet service provider or network administrator of the access point. For details, contact the provider or network administrator.

About access authentication for using browser

If you need FirstPass (user certificate), install the FirstPass PC software from the provided CD-ROM and make the setting.
For details, refer to “FirstPassManual” (PDF format) in the “FirstPassPCSoft” folder on the CD-ROM.
Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to see “FirstPassManual” (PDF format). If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe Reader from the provided CD-ROM to see it.
For details such as how to use Adobe Reader, refer to Help for it.

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication using the FOMA phone, the following conditions are required:

- The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable (option).
- The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.
- Within the FOMA service area
- For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.
- For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

About Operating Environment

For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

PC main unit

PC/AT compatible model
When using the FOMA USB Cable (option):USB port
(Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1 compliant)
Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, High color 16 bits or more recommended

OS

Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional,
Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition
(Japanese version in each)

Memory requirements

Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional:64 Mbytes or more
Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition:128 Mbytes or more
(Japanese version in each)

Hard disk space size

Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

Necessary Devices

The following hardware and software program are required besides the FOMA phone and personal computer:

- FOMA USB Cable (option) or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option)
- Provided CD-ROM “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM”

Information

- Purchase a dedicated FOMA USB Cable or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01. The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- In this manual, the FOMA USB Cable is used for explanations.

Connect FOMA Phone to Other Devices

The following two ways are available for connecting the FOMA phone to another device:

Using FOMA USB Cable

Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable (option).
This way of connection applies to all types of communications such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- Set “USB mode setting” to “Communication mode”.
- You need to install the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver) before use.

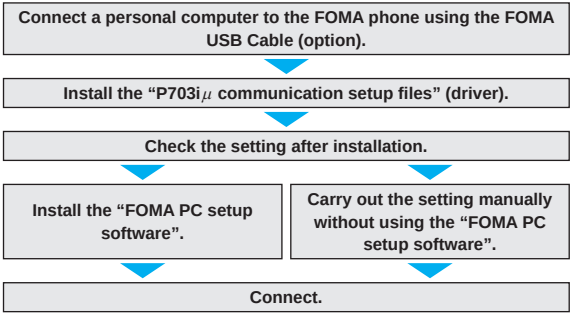
Using Infrared Data Exchange

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA phone and another FOMA phone, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared data exchange function. ⇒page 305
This applies to data transfer only.

Preparation Flow for Data Communication

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet communication or 64K data communication:
For details, refer to the PDF version of “Manual for Data Communication”.

For USB connection



Provided “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM”

When connecting the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable for packet communication, install the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver) from the provided “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM” onto the personal computer. You are advised to install “FOMA PC setup software” for establishing the APN or dial-up setting easily when you communicate.

Install Communication Setup Files (Driver)

Installing the communication setup files (driver) is required when you connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable for the first time.

FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings for the communication. By using the “FOMA PC setup software”, you can easily carry out the settings. If required, you can set the packet communication and 64K data communication without using the “FOMA PC setup software”.

AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA phone on the personal computer.

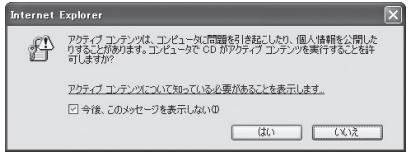
About CD-ROM

The provided CD-ROM contains the software program for using data communication on your FOMA phone, “Manual for Data Communication” and “Kuten Code List” (PDF file). For details, refer to the provided CD-ROM.

<Contained software programs/PDF>

- P703iμ通信設定ファイル(ドライバ)[P703iμ Communication Setup Files (Driver)]
- FOMA PC設定ソフト [FOMA PC Setup Software]
- ドコモケータイdatalink のご案内 [DoCoMo keitai datalink information]
- FOMA P703iμ データリンクソフトのご案内 [FOMA P703iμ Data Link Software information]
- FirstPass PCソフト [FirstPass PC Software]
- SD-Jukebox
- PDF「SDオーディオ簡易操作ガイド」[SD-Audio simplified operation guide]
- PDF “データ通信マニュアル” ／ “Manual for Data Communication”
- PDF “区点コード一覧” ／ “Kuten Code List”
- Adobe®Reader®7.0
- mopera U のご案内 [mopera U information]

When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer, an alert message might appear as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can use your computer without any problem. Click “はい (YES)”.
※The display below is an example for when you are using Windows® XP. The message might differ depending on the environment of your computer.



Introduction of DoCoMo Keitai Datalink

“DoCoMo keitai datalink” is the software program that enables you to back up your Phonebook entries and i-mode mail messages to your personal computer for editing, and so on. The software program is distributed from the DoCoMo web site. For details and how to download, refer to the web page below. You can access the web page below from the provided CD-ROM as well.

http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp (Japanese only)

For details on how to download, transferable data, operating environments, installation method, operating method, and restrictions, refer to the web site above. For operations after installation, refer to Help contained in the software program. To use the DoCoMo keitai datalink, you need to separately have the FOMA USB Cable.

Entering Characters

Details on “Kuten Code List”

Refer to the PDF version of “Kuten Code List” on the provided CD-ROM.

1. **Install “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM” on your personal computer.**
2. **Click “Manuals”**
   ▶ **“Kuten Code List (PDF file)”.**

- To see the PDF version of “Kuten Code List”, you need to have Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher recommended).
- If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe Reader from the provided CD-ROM to see it.
- For details such as how to use Adobe Reader, refer to Help for it.

Entering Characters . . . . . ‹Character Entry› 368
Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch) . . . . . ‹Mode 1 (5-touch)› 368
Using Common Phrases . . . . . ‹Common Phrases› 373
Cutting/Copying/Pasting Characters 374
Storing Words in Own Dictionary . . . . ‹Own Dictionary› 375
Checking Learned Words 375
Using Downloaded Dictionary. . ‹Download Dictionary› 376
Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) . . . . . ‹Mode 2 (2-touch)› 376
Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) . . . . . ‹Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)› 377

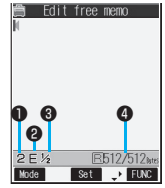
<Character Entry>

Entering Characters

The FOMA phone is provided with many functions that require to enter characters such as when creating the Phonebook or composing mail messages.

Character Entry Display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, the information of character input method, input mode, and the remaining number of characters and others are displayed.



❶Character input method
2 : Mode 2 (2-touch)
回 : Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)
- Not displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch).

❷Input mode
E : Alphabet input mode
123 : Numeral input mode
漢 : Kanji/Hiragana input mode
カ : Katakana input mode

❸Full/Half-pitch
1/1 : Full-pitch input mode
1/2 : Half-pitch input mode

❹Remaining/Maximum bytes that can be entered
- "Number of entered characters" might be displayed depending on the function.

Select Character Input Method

メニュー 3 5

Setting at purchase	Input mode: All checked Priority input method: Mode 1 (5-touch)

Three types of character input methods are available as shown below:

Mode 1 (5-touch) ⇒page 368
Multiple characters are assigned to a single key. Each time you press the key, characters switch.

Mode 2 (2-touch) ⇒page 376
Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) ⇒page 377
Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Other settings ▶ Character input method ▶ Input mode ▶ Put a check mark for modes to be used ▶** ✉ **(**Finish**)**
- Select at least two modes.

2 Select a priority mode.
- Select a mode you use preferentially from modes selected in step 1.

Switching modes on the Character Entry (Edit) display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can switch between modes by the two methods described below:
- Press and hold ✉ (Mode) for at least one second.
- Select "Change input mode" from the Function menu. ⇒page 372

<Mode 1 (5-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)

In the step for entering characters, press ✉ (Mode) to switch input modes. Depending on the function you enter, some input modes are not displayed.

Input mode	Characters that can be entered
Kanji/Hiragana input mode	Hiragana/Character conversion (Kanji/Katakana, etc.)/Symbol
Katakana input mode	Katakana/Symbol
Alphabet input mode	Alphabet/Numeral/Symbol
Numeral input mode	Numeral/"＊" "＃"/Symbol

Enter Characters

You can enter characters by using Prediction Conversion which converts the entered few words into the predicted ones and Context Forecast which displays the next conversion candidates inferred from the relation between words.
- The FOMA phone increases prediction conversion candidates and context forecast candidates owing to the learning function.

<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" into a free memo.

1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ **Free memo ▶** ✉ **(**Edit**)**
- The Character Entry (Edit) display appears in prediction conversion mode.

2 Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た → Press 4 once and ◁ once.
だ → Press 4 once and * once.
の → Press 5 five times.
か → Press 2 once.
し → Press 3 twice.

- No. of characters you can enter at a time: up to 24 characters
- When a character on the same key comes after a character, use ◁ to move the cursor, and enter the next character.
  If you set "Character set time", you can omit the operation to move the cursor.
- To switch between uppercase and lowercase, press # after you have entered characters.
- Each time you press ●, characters are displayed in reverse order.
- Each time you press ✉, ordinary conversion mode and prediction conversion mode switch.
- Not to convert and fix the character as it is, press ● (Set).

3 Use ○ to move the cursor onto "の".

4 Use ○ to move the cursor onto the candidate list ▶ Use ○ to highlight "タダの" and press ● (Select).

- When "Candid. auto-disp." is set to "OFF", the candidate list is not displayed. Use ○ to convert the character.
- While selecting conversion candidates, you can return to the Character Entry (Edit) display by clr.
- Press ● to fix the whole paragraph.

5 Use ◁ to move the cursor onto "し".

6 Use ○ to move the cursor onto the candidate list ▶ Use ○ to highlight "菓子" and press ● (Select).

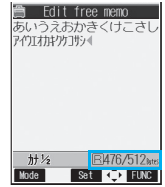
The selected characters are fixed.

- When "Candid. auto-disp." is set to "OFF", the candidate list is not displayed. Use ○ to convert the character.
- When the character strings that are assumed to be the context forecast candidates are found after fixing the characters, that context forecast candidates are displayed. Use ○ to move the cursor onto the candidate list to enter the context forecast candidates.
- While selecting context forecast candidates, you can return to the Character Entry (Edit) display by clr.

Information

- The learning function stores up to 1,000 words, and the character of a high conversion rate goes up in the character order list.
- The candidate character strings are displayed from characters converted as usual and from downloaded dictionaries.
  ·Only a few character strings are registered by default, so candidate characters might not be displayed in some cases. By doing the character conversion as usual, the converted characters are added to the candidate characters.
  ·You can download a dictionary from sites and add candidate characters from the dictionary. However, when you delete the downloaded dictionary, the added candidate characters are also deleted from the existing candidate characters. ⇒page 180, page 376
- You can use Prediction Conversion and Context Forecast with 2-touch and NIKO-touch in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.
- The number of kanji characters that you can convert to is limited so you might not be able to convert to some kanji characters. You can use Kuten Code to enter kanji characters that you cannot convert to. The number of characters you can enter is 6355 in the JIS level-1 and level-2 kanji sets.
- Part of a complicated kanji character is deformed or left out.
- When you enter the i-mode-mail text on the Message Entry display, the Character Entry (Edit) display appears by pressing any of the numeric keys. You can use the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display.

Numbers of remaining characters and entered characters



On the Character Entry display, the number of remaining characters and the maximum number of characters you can enter are displayed in bytes. (The number of entered characters is displayed by unit of characters, depending on the function such as entering SMS text.)

The number of characters in the Character Entry (Edit) display is counted according to the following rules:

- One half-pitch character: 1 byte
- One full-pitch character: 2 bytes
- Full pitch: あいうえお 5 characters (counted as 10 bytes)
  Half pitch: ｱｲｳｴｵｶｷｸｹｺ 10 characters (counted as 10 bytes)

Combination of characters

When entering characters, pay attention to the combination of characters.

<Example> When you are entering "ドコモ" in half-pitch Katakana input mode and "の携帯電話" in Kanji/Hiragana input mode

ﾄ	ﾞ	ｺ	ﾓ	の	携	帯	電	話
1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2

- The number of characters that appears on the display is 9 and counted as 14 bytes that equal 14 half-pitch characters.
- Half-pitch character "ﾞ" and "ﾟ" are counted as 1 character.

Other Entry Functions

Item	Operation/Explanation
Katakana input	**Press [✉] ([Mode]) a few times to select the input mode ▶ Press keys to enter characters.**
Alphanumeric input	
Numeral input	
Line feed	**Press [📷].** ● When the cursor is at the end of text and characters are fixed, you can use [○] to break a line.
Smiley input	**Enter "かお" ▶ Use [○] to move the cursor onto the candidate list ▶ Use [○] to select a smiley.** ● Smileys are also stored in the pre-installed common phrases.

Information

<Line feed>

- A line feed is counted as one full-pitch character.
- You cannot break a line depending on the function such as editing in the text box for i-mode.

Correct Characters

1 Move the cursor to the left of the character you want to correct ▶ [clrクリア]

The character at the right of the cursor is deleted.
Press and hold [clrクリア] for at least one second to delete all characters on and after the cursor.

- When no character is found to the right side of the cursor, the character to the left side of the cursor is deleted. Press and hold [clrクリア] for at least one second to delete all characters.

2 Enter a correct character.

The character is entered over the cursor.

Data while editing

When the battery level goes flat

When the battery runs short while you are editing a free memo or a new mail message, editing text is automatically suspended and the low battery alarm sounds. As the data you have been editing is automatically fixed and saved, charge the battery or replace it with a new charged battery. Then you can resume editing once again. However, you cannot save the unfixed data being converted.

When you press ☎

When you press ☎ while you are entering or editing characters, the confirmation display appears asking whether to finish editing. (The confirmation display does not appear when you have not changed data.)

- **When you discard the data to finish editing**
  Select "YES".
  You discard the data you are editing and return to the previous display or Stand-by display.
  ※You can discard the data and return to the previous display or Stand-by display also by ☎.
- **To continue editing**
  Select "NO".
  The former display returns with the data being edited as it is.
  ※You can return to the former display also by clear.

When you use the Multi-task function

Even when you switch to another Character Entry (Edit) display, the previous Editing display on the way is retained as it is. Switch the task to resume editing.

When a call or mail comes in

The Multi-task function works so the data you are editing is retained.

Intelligent with Secret

メニュー 3 5

Setting at purchase	ON

You can set whether to store the characters converted in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode as learned words.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Character input method** ▶ **Int. with secret** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **ON or OFF**

Function Menu while Entering (Editing) Characters

● For the Function menu of the Message Entry display ⇒page 201

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Pictograph	You can enter pictographs while seeing them on the display. ▶ **Highlight a pictograph and ● (Select).** Repeat the above step and enter up to nine pictographs consecutively. ● You can display the Pictograph List also by ✳ in Kanji/Hiragana input mode. ● Press 📧 (Next) or ▼ to go to the next page and press ▲ to go back to the previous page. ● You can select a pictograph also by pressing a column number (number to the left) → a row number (number at the top). ◆ Pictograph List ⇒page 397 ▶ ✉ (Finish) The selected pictograph is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns. ● You can enter the selected pictograph and return to the Character Entry (Edit) display by 📷.
Symbols	You can enter symbols while seeing them on the display. ▶ **Highlight a symbol and press ● (Select).** Repeat the above step and enter up to nine symbols consecutively. ● You can display the Symbol List also by pressing and holding # for at least one second. ● Press 📧 (Next) or ▼ to go to the next page and press ▲ to go back to the previous page. ● You can select a symbol also by pressing a column number (number to the left) → a row number (number at the top). ◆ Symbol List ⇒page 394 ▶ ✉ (Finish) The selected symbol is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns. ● You can enter the selected symbol and return to the Character Entry (Edit) display by 📷.
Full pitch/Half pitch	You can switch between full pitch and half pitch.

▶▶ Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Copy	You can copy characters. ⇒page 374
Cut	You can cut out characters. ⇒page 374
Paste	You can paste cut or copied characters. ⇒page 374
Common phrases	▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a common phrase.** ● In the mode other than Numeral input mode, you can bring up the folder list for common phrases also by pressing and holding [*] for at least one second. ◆ Common Phrase List ⇒page 400
Space	You can enter a full-pitch space in full-pitch input mode, and a half-pitch space in half-pitch input mode. ● When the cursor is at the end of text, you can enter a space also by [0].
Kuten code	You can enter characters, numerals, and symbols on the Kuten Code List (⇒ the PDF version of "Kuten Code List" on the provided CD-ROM). You can operate in Kanji/Hiragana input mode. ▶ **Enter a four-digit Kuten code.** A character that matches the entered Kuten code is displayed, and the former input mode returns. ● When a character that matches the entered Kuten code is not found, a space is inserted.
Quote phonebook	You can access and quote Phonebook entries. The following are the items you can quote: <Inside FOMA phone> Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums <Inside UIM> Name, reading, phone number, mail address ▶ **Group? or Column?** ▶ **Select a Phonebook entry** ▶ **Put a check mark for items to be quoted** ▶ [✉] (Finish)
Quote own number	You can access and quote your personal information. The following are the items you can quote: Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **Put a check mark for items to be quoted** ▶ [✉] (Finish)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Bar code reader	You can start Bar Code Reader. ⇒page 161
Input time	▶ **Select a format for entering the date/time** ▶ **Enter the date/time.** ● You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. ● You can enter years 1800 through 2099.
Own dictionary	You can store words in Own dictionary. ⇒page 375
Learned words	You can check/delete learned words. ⇒page 375
Change input mode	You can switch the character input methods. ▶ **Select an input mode.** ● You cannot select the input mode that is not selected in "Input mode" of "Character input method" (⇒page 368). ● You can switch the input modes also by pressing and holding [✉] (Mode) for at least one second from the Character Entry (Edit) display.
2/NIKO-touch guide Setting at purchase: ON	You can select whether to list character conversion candidates at the lower part of the display when you press the first-digit key while you are entering characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) or Mode 3 (NIKO-touch). ▶ **ON or OFF**
Candid. auto-disp. Setting at purchase: 3 lines	You can set the number of lines for the conversion candidate list that is displayed at the lower part of the display. ▶ **3 lines, 4 lines, or OFF**
Candidate display Setting at purchase: ON	You can select whether to use context forecast candidates. ▶ **ON or OFF**
Character set time Setting at purchase: OFF	You can select whether to automatically fix the entered characters while you are entering characters in Mode 1 (5-touch). In addition, you can specify the time until characters are fixed. You can omit the operation of using [0] to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. ▶ **Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Help	You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. ▶ **Select an item.** ● After checking, press [ch] a few times to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display.
JUMP	You can move the cursor to the top or end of text. ▶ **To beginning or To end** ● When the Character Entry (Edit) display ranges over multiple pages, the cursor moves to the beginning or end of the page.

Information

<Pictograph>
- You might not be able to enter pictographs depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- On the first row on the Pictograph List, up to 11 records of entered pictographs are displayed.

<Symbols>
- You can enter "＋" by pressing and holding [0] for at least one second in Numeral input mode.
- You might not be able to enter some symbols depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- On the first row on the Symbol List, up to 11 records of entered symbols are displayed.

<Full pitch/Half pitch>
- When you switch to half-pitch mode in Kanji/Hiragana input mode of NIKO-touch, the input mode switches to half-pitch Katakana input mode.

<Common phrases>
- You might not be able to enter common phrases depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- In Japanese Mode, the called-up contents of common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA phone differ depending on the input mode.

<Quote phonebook> <Quote own number>
- When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote "〒" or "-".

<Character set time>
- You might not be able to enter characters as you like depending on this setting and your speed of operating keys.

<Common Phrases> [メニュー] [3] [8]

Using Common Phrases

You can call up and enter, on the Character Entry (Edit) display, the common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA phone, or your own created common phrases.
The common phrases are sorted into five folders and each folder contains 10 of them. You can edit the pre-installed common phrases to save as your own common phrases.

Display Common Phrases

1 [メニュー] ▶ [own data] ▶ **Common phrases** ▶ **Select a folder.**

Common Phrase Folder List

2 **Select a common phrase.**

Common Phrase List

Common Phrase display

◆Common Phrase List ⇒page 400

Information
- Do not use half-pitch katakana characters and pictographs for your own common phrases used for composing mail. They might not be displayed correctly. (Pictographs can be used between i-mode mail messages.)
- In Japanese Mode, the common phrases pre-installed in the "あいさつ (Greetings)" and "ビジネス (Business)" folders are called up as kanji/hiragana common phrases in Kanji/Hiragana input mode and in other input mode, called up as half-pitch katakana common phrases.

▶▶Next Page

Function Menu of the Common Phrase Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder name	▶ **Enter a folder name.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters ● When you delete all the characters entered as a folder name, the folder name is reset to the default.
Reset name	You can reset the folder name to the default. ▶ **YES**

Function Menu of the Common Phrase List/Common Phrase Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	▶ **Enter a common phrase.** ● No. of characters: up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters ● When you delete all the characters in a common phrase, the common phrase is reset to the default. ● You can edit a common phrase by ✉ (Edit).
Reset this	You can reset the common phrase to the default. ▶ **YES**
Reset all	You can reset all the common phrases in the folder to the default. ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

Cutting/Copying/Pasting Characters

Cut/Copy

You can cut or copy up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.

1 **Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Cut or Copy**

2 **Select a start point.**

● You can press i-α (All) to select all characters.

3 **Select a end point.**

Information

● If you copy/cut the Deco-mail text during composing and paste it, the information about the decoration is pasted as well.
● You might not be able to cut or copy data such as Deco-mail text because the memory space runs short.

Paste

You can paste cut or copied characters.

1 **Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ Move the cursor to a start position for pasting ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Paste**

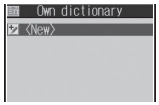
<Own Dictionary>

Storing Words in Own Dictionary

メニュー 8 2

In Own Dictionary, you can store up to 100 frequently used words with your favorite reading.

1 メニュー ▶ own data ▶ Own dictionary ▶ <New>



- Select a stored Own dictionary to check the stored contents.
- You can display the Own dictionary also by selecting “Own dictionary” from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display.

2 Enter a word.

- No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters
  However, you cannot enter line feeds.

3 Enter a reading.

- No. of characters: up to 10 hiragana characters
  Also, you cannot store symbols other than “Long vowel (—)”. However, you can store “゛” or “゜” for the words to which “゛” or “゜” can be attached.
- Even if you enter a space, the word is stored with the space automatically deleted.

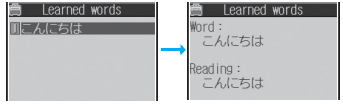
Function Menu while Own Dictionary is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	⇒step 2 of “Storing Words in Own Dictionary” on page 375
Edit	⇒step 2 of “Storing Words in Own Dictionary” on page 375 ● You can edit also by ✉ (Edit).
Delete this	▶ YES
Delete selected	▶ Put a check mark for own dictionaries to be deleted ▶ ✉ (Finish) ▶ YES ● “Delete selected” does not appear when you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display.
Delete all	▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

Checking Learned Words

The FOMA phone automatically memorizes the character strings once you entered and displays as the conversion candidates of learned words.

1 Function menu while entering (editing) characters ▶ Learned words ▶ Select a column ▶ Select a record.



- You can delete learned words by i-αppli (FUNC) → “Delete this” or “Delete all” → “YES”. If you select “Delete all”, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Reset Learned Words

メニュー 3 5

You can reset the learned words.

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ Other settings ▶ Character input method ▶ Reset learned words ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

<Download Dictionary>

Using Downloaded Dictionary

You can make dictionaries downloaded (⇒page 180) from sites valid.

1 メニュー ▶ own data ▶ **DL dictionary** ▶ **Select a downloaded dictionary.**

The downloaded dictionary you have selected is validated and indicated by "★".

- To invalidate a downloaded dictionary, perform the same operation.
- "顔文字初·中級 (Smileys for beginners and intermediates)", "絵文字辞書 (Pictograph dictionary)", and "約束アポイント (Appointment)" are pre-installed.

Function Menu while Downloaded Dictionary is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	▶ **Edit the title.** ● No. of characters: up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters ● If you delete all the characters entered as a title, the title is reset to the default.
Set dictionary Setting at purchase All valid	You can set the dictionary valid/invalid. Each time you operate, valid and invalid switch.
Dictionary info	You can display the dictionary title and version. ● After checking, press clr.
Delete this	▶ **YES**
Delete all	▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

<Mode 2 (2-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)

When you press two keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set "2/NIKO-touch guide" to "ON" in advance.

- Switching to "2-touch" ⇒page 368

◆List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method) ⇒page 392

Switch Input Modes (2-touch)

Press ✉ (Mode) on the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. Depending on the function you enter, some input modes are not displayed.

Input mode	Characters that can be entered
Kanji/Hiragana input mode	Hiragana/Alphanumeric/Symbol, etc./Character conversion (Kanji/Katakana/Numeral/Symbol, etc.)
Katakana input mode	Katakana/Alphanumeric/Symbol, etc.
Alphabet input mode	Alphabet/Symbol
Numeral input mode	Numeral/"＊" "＃" "＋"

Enter Characters

<Example> Enter “タダの菓子” into a free memo.

1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ **Free memo** ▶ ✉ (Edit)

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

2 Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た → 4 1
だ → 4 1, ＊
の → 5 5
か → 2 1
し → 3 2

- To enter “゛” or “゜”, enter the character and then press ＊.
- Press 8 0 to switch between uppercase and lowercase. You can switch uppercase and lowercase also by entering the character that can be switched between uppercase and lowercase and pressing ☎.

After entering hiragana characters ⇒step 3 on page 369

<Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

When you press two keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set “2/NIKO-touch guide” to “ON” in advance.

- Switching to “NIKO-touch” ⇒page 368
- ◆List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method) ⇒page 393

Switch Input Modes (NIKO-touch)

Press ✉ (Mode) on the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. Depending on the function you enter, some input modes are not displayed.

Input mode	Characters that can be entered
Kanji/Hiragana input mode	Hiragana/Alphanumeric/Symbol/Character conversion (Kanji/Katakana/Numeral/Symbol) ● If you switch to “Half pitch”, the character input mode is switched to half-pitch Katakana input mode and you can enter half-pitch katakana characters.
Numeral input mode	Numeral/“＊” “＃” “＋”

Enter Characters

<Example> Enter “タダの菓子” into a free memo.

1 メニュー ▶ LifeKit ▶ Free memo ▶ ✉ (Edit)

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

2 Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た → 4 1
だ → 4 1, ＊
の → 5 5
か → 2 1
し → 3 2

- To enter “゛” or “゜”, enter the character and then press ＊.
- Enter the character that can be switched between uppercase and lowercase and press ☎; then you can switch them.

After entering hiragana characters ⇒step 3 on page 369

Appendix/External Device Linkage/Troubleshooting

Function List 380
Pre-installed Data 387
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method) . . . 391
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method) . . . 392
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method) . . . 393
Symbol List 394
Pictograph List 397
Common Phrase List 400
Multiaccess Combination Patterns 401
Multitask Combination Patterns 402
Services Available with FOMA Phones 403
Introduction of Options and Related Equipment 404

Interfacing to External Devices

Introduction of Data Link Software 404
Introduction of Software Programs for Playing Back Moving Images 405
Links with AV Equipment 405

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting 406
Error Messages 407
Warranty and Maintenance Services 416
Updating Software Programs . . . . . ‹Software Update› 418
Protecting FOMA Phone from Data Causing Failure . . . . . ‹Scanning Function› 422
Specifications 424
Number of Savable/Storable/Protectable Items in FOMA Phone 425
SAR Certification Information 426

Function List

Execute "Reset settings (all reset)" on page 344 for the items indicated by , "Reset (mail)" on page 235 for the items indicated by ※1, and "Reset (i-mode)" on page 182 for the items indicated by ※2 to return to the respective defaults. If you execute "Initialize" on page 345, all items return to the defaults.

- When you execute "Initialize", the downloaded dictionaries including pre-installed ones are all deleted.
- Even if you execute "Initialize", the pre-installed i-αppli programs you have deleted are not restored.

Numbers in the first row of the list indicate the menu numbers.

mail Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	Inbox	No messages (except inside the UIM)	218
		User created folder: None	
		i-αppli mail folder: None	
	Outbox	No messages (except inside the UIM)	219
		User created folder: None	
		i-αppli mail folder: None	
	Draft	No messages: (except inside the UIM)	219
	Compose message	—	199
	Chat mail	Chat member: Not recorded (except "Own")	236
	Check new message	—	214
	Template	Pre-installed data only	206
	Compose SMS	—	241
	Check new SMS	—	243
	Receive option	—	214
	Mail settings※1	Scroll: 1 line	234
		Character size: Standard	234
		Mail list disp.: 2 lines (with text)	234
		Message display: Standard	234
		Auto melody play: ON	234

mail Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	Mail settings※1	Header/Signature [Header]: Blank (Insert ON) [Signature]: Blank (Insert ON) [Quotation marks]: >	236
		Mail security: All unchecked	138
		Receiving display: Alarm preferred	234
		Receive option setting: OFF	234
		Attached file: All files valid	234
		Photo auto display: ON	234
		Kirari Mail: All checked	213
		Chat [Sound setting]: Pattern1 [Chat image]: ON [User setting]: Own (User name) Elephant (Image)	239
		SMS report request: OFF	244
		SMS validity period: 3 days	244
		SMS input character: Japanese (70char.)	244
		Secret mail display: ON	138
		Auto color label: Not stored	235

i-mode Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	iMenu	—	168
	Bookmark	Not stored	175
		User created folder: None	
	Screen memo	Not stored	177
		User created folder: None	
	Go to location	URL history: No histories	174
	Last URL※2	iMenu	172
	Message R/F	No messages	184
	i-Channel	—	193

i-mode Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	Check new message	—	214
	Client certificate	—	188
	i-mode settings※2	Scroll: 1 line	182
		Character size: Standard	182
		Set image display: ON	182
		iモーション motion setting [Automatic replay]: ON	191
		Auto-display: MessageR preferred	184
		Auto melody play: ON	
		Use phone information: YES	182
		Home URL [Setting]: Invalid [Home URL]: http://	175
		Sound effect setting: ON	182

i-appli Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	Software list(phone)	Pre-installed iアプリ αppli programs only	249
	iアプリ αppli(microSD)	—	260
	Auto start set	OFF	258
	iアプリ αppli info	No information/histories	258

settings Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	Incoming call		
50	Ring volume	Level 4	68
13	Select ring tone	Phone: n sonic wind※	102
		Videophone: n sonic wind※	
		Mail: n industrial beep※	
		Chat mail: n industrial beep※	
		MessageR: n modulated tone※	
		MessageF: n modulated tone※	

※Titles of designs by TOMATO have a “n ” mark.

settings Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
54	Vibrator	OFF	104
20	Manner mode set	Manner mode	109
		when “Original” is set [Record msg.]: OFF [Vibrator]: ON [Phone vol.]: Silent [Mail vol.]: Silent [Alarm vol.]: Silent [VM tone]: ON [Keypad sound]: OFF [Mic sensitiv.]: Up [LVA tone]: OFF	
	Disp. PH-book image	ON	112
58	Answer setting	Any key answer	67
18	Setting when folded	End the call	67
68	Mail/Msg. ring time	ON	107
		Ring time: 5 seconds	
90	Ring time	Ring start time: OFF	141
		Start time: 1 second (when “Ring start time” is set to “ON”)	
		Missed calls display: Display	
65	Info notice setting	ON	120
	Open phone	Keep ringing	67
	V-phone while packet	V-phone priority	81

▶▶Next Page

settings Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	Display		
56	Display setting	Stand-by display: n encounter※	110
		Wake-up display: Wake up	
		Dialing: n motion type※	
		Calling: n motion type※	
		VP Dialing: n motion type※	
		VP Calling: n motion type※	
		Mail sending: n motion type※	
		Mail receiving: n motion type※	
		Check new message: n motion type※	
		Power saver mode: ON	
70	Backlight	Lighting: ON+Saver (Lighting: ON) (Power saver mode: ON) (Light time: 5 minutes)	114
		Charging: Standard	
		Area: LCD+Keys	
		Brightness: Level 2	
86	Color pattern	Pattern 3	115
93	Private window	ON	113
		Power saver mode: ON	
		Called: ON	
		Mail: OFF	
		Disp. connection: ON + OFF	
	Ticker settings	Ticker ON/OFF: ON	194
		Ticker scroll speed: Normal	
66	Font	Type: Font 1	123
		Thickness: Bold	
63	Desktop icon	Guide (使いかたナビ)	121
15	Select language	Japanese (日本語)	45

settings Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
52	Private menu setting	Own number Ring volume Caller ID notification Calculator Alarm SD-Audio Vibrator Schedule	335
		Change BG image: Standard	335
57	Menu display set	Menu display: List	115
		Menu icon: n Pattern 1※	
	Viewer settings	Picture	271
	Recv.mail/call at open	OFF	114
47	Automatic display	OFF	114
36	Icons	—	28
	Illumination setting		
	All illum. setting	Standard	118
89	Illumination	Set color: Auto	118
		Set pattern: Standard	
		Adjust color: Default	
	Illumination in talk	OFF	118
	Miss/unread illum.	ON	118
	Illum. when folded	Sky	118
	Hourly illumination	OFF	118
	MUSIC illumination	OFF	118
	Side key illumination	Wave	118
	Lock/Security		
	Lock all	Released	129

※Titles of designs by TOMATO have a “n ” mark.

settings Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	PIM lock	Released	131
	Self mode	Released	130
	Keypad dial lock	Released	136
	Reject unknown	Accept	141
10	Call setting w/o ID	All accept/Same as ring tone	140
29	Change security code	0000	127
	PIN setting	—	128
40	Secret mode	Released	137
41	Secret only mode	Released	137
	Face reader setting	Store: Not stored	132
		Face reader security: Normal	
		Change security code: 0000	
	Scanning function	Set auto-update: ON	422
		Set scan: ON	
	PIM lock settings	Timer lock ON at close: OFF	134
		Elapsed time: 5 minutes (when "Timer lock ON at close" is set to "ON")	
		Lock OFF at open: OFF	
		Security mode: Security code	
	Call time/cost		
61	Call data	Last call duration/Total calls duration: 0 seconds	338
		Last call cost: ¥＊＊	
		Calls reset/Cost reset: --/-- --:--	
60	Reset total cost&dura.	—	339
48	Call time display	ON	338
	Notice call cost	OFF	339
		Max cost: ¥0 (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
		Method to alert: Icon (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
		Auto reset setting: OFF (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
	CLR max cost icon	—	339
	Clock		
31	Set time	Automatic	47
39	Clock display	Display: ON	124
		Size: Small	124

settings Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	Auto power ON/ OFF	Auto power ON: OFF	325
		Auto power OFF: OFF	
	Alarm setting	Alarm preferred	334
	Talk		
76	Noise reduction	ON	63
75	Quality alarm	High tone	106
77	Reconnect signal	High tone	63
	Call response setting	On hold tone: Tone 1	70
		Holding tone: JESU JOY OF MAN'S DESIRING	
	Videophone		
	Visual preference	Normal	79
	Select image	On hold: Pre-installed	79
		Holding: Pre-installed	
		Substitute image: Chara-den (Dimo)	
		Record message: Pre-installed	
		Preparing: Pre-installed	
		Movie memo: Pre-installed	
	Hands-free w/ V. phone	ON	78
	Voice call auto redial	OFF	80
	Remote monitoring	Other ID: Not recorded	82
		Ring time: 5 seconds	
		Set: OFF	
	Notify switchable mode	—	80
	Connection setting		
	Set connection timeout	60 seconds	183
	Set check new message	All checked	215
81	Host selection	i-mode	183
	SMS center selection	DoCoMo	244
	Certificate	All valid	187
	Certificate host	DoCoMo	189
		User setting host: Not recorded	

▶▶Next Page

settings Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	αppli settings		
	Disp. software info	Not display	249
	αBacklight	Depend on system	260
	αVibrator	Depend on system	260
	End stand-by display	—	259
	External option		
51	Earphone	Earphone+Speaker	107
94	Automatic answer	OFF	344
		Ring time: 6 seconds (when “Automatic answer” is set to “ON”)	
	Feel＊Talk		
	Display after talk	ON	117
	Disp. /play in history	ON	117
	Illumination	ON	117
	Network setting		
	Prefix setting	WORLD CALL (009130010)	62
	Int’l dial setting	Auto assist setting: Auto	55
		IDD Prefix setting: WORLD CALL (009130010)	
		Country Code setting: 日本 (Japan) (81)	
	PLMN setting	Manual: DoCoMo	344
	Other settings		
30	Keypad sound	ON	106
	Charge sound	ON	106
71	Battery level	—	44
	Side keys guard	OFF	137
35	Character input method	Input mode: All checked	368
		Priority input method: Mode 1 (5-touch)	
		Int. with secret: ON	371
	Record display set	Received calls: ON	137
		Redial/Dialed calls: ON	
84	Pause dial	Not stored	61
	Sub-address setting	ON	63

settings Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	Voice settings	Auto voice dial: OFF	99
		Voice earphone dial: OFF	99
		Identify as: Male voice	99
		Read aloud settings: OFF	322
		Read aloud volume: Level 4	323
		Read aloud output: Speaker	323
		Read aloud valid set.: Normal	323
	USB mode setting	Communication mode	302
23	Reset settings	—	344
	Initialize	—	345
	Software update	—	418

data box Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
46	My picture	Pre-installed data only	264
		User created folder: None	
		Set display: All released	266
		Positioning: Center	267
		Clipping area: Center	267
		Sort: Chronological ↑	268
		Picture/Title name: Picture	268
		Display size: Normal	271
		Character stamp [Character color]: 16 Color, Black [Font]: Gothic style [Character size]: Standard size	274
		Original animation: Not stored	277

data box Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	i-motion	Pre-installed data only	277
		User created folder: None	277
		Volume: Level 4	278
		Edit playlist: Not stored	278
		Set i-motion (Ring tone): All released	280
		Set i-motion (Stand-by display): Released	280
		Set i-motion (Wake-up display): Released	280
		Sort: Chronological ↑	268
		Listing: Title + Image	282
		Display size: Actual size	282
16	Melody	Pre-installed data only	290
		User created folder: None	
		Edit playlist: Not stored	291
		Set as ring tone: All released	292
	Chara-den	Pre-installed data only	287
		Substitute image: Dimo	76
		Display size: Fit in display	288
		Camera mode: Photo mode	289
		Recording size: QCIF (176×144)	289
		Recording type: Video + voice	289
		Recording quality: Normal	289
	SD-Audio	Volume: Level 12	314
		Play mode setting: Normal	315
		Sound quality: Normal	315
		Surround: OFF	315

LifeKit Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	Bar code reader	Saved data: None	161
79	Receive Ir data	—	309
	SD-PIM	—	296

LifeKit Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	Camera	Outside camera	157
		Format setting [Photo/Continuous mode]: CIF (352×288) [Shooting a photo for sending during a voice call]: QCIF (176×144)	157
		Shot interval [CIF (352×288)·Stand-by (240×320)·QCIF (176×144)·Sub-QCIF (128×96)]: 1.0 second	157
		Shot number [CIF (352×288)]: 4 shots (Fixed) [Stand-by (240×320)·QCIF (176×144)·Sub-QCIF (128×96)]: 5 shots	157
		File size setting: Mail restrict'n (S)	158
		Storage setting: Normal	158
		White balance: Auto	158
		Image tuning: Auto	158
		Auto save set: OFF	158
		Store in: Phone	158
		Shutter sound: Sound 1	158
		File restriction: File unrestricted	160
		Display size: Actual size	159
		Shooting date: OFF	159
	Guide	—	36
	Text reader	Saved data: None	164
45	Schedule	Not stored	328
		Monthly display/Weekly display: Monthly display	330
		User icon settg.: Not recorded	331
44	Alarm	Not stored	325
		OFF	
85	Calculator	—	340
95	ToDo	Not stored	333
42	Free memo	Not recorded	340
	Play/Erase msg.	—	75

▶▶Next Page

LifeKit Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	Play/Erase v.phone msg.	—	75
55	Record message	Not recorded	73
		OFF	
		Answer message: Japanese 1 (when “Record message” is set to “ON”)	
		Ring time: 8 seconds (when “Record message” is set to “ON”)	
43	Voice memo (during standby)	Not recorded	337
	Voice memo (during a call)	Not recorded	337
91	Voice announce	Not recorded	105
	Forwarding image	ON	310
	UIM operation	—	341
	Data Security Service	Sent/recv. PB data list: No histories	100
		PB image sending: OFF	

service Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
25	Check messages	—	348
17	Caller ID notification	—	48
	Voice mail	Message notification: YES	349
	Call waiting	—	351
	Call forwarding	—	353
	Nuis. call blocking	—	354
	Caller ID request	—	355
	In-call arrival act	Answer	357
	Set in-call arrival act	—	358
	Remote access	—	358
	Dual network	—	356
	English guidance	—	356
	Additional service	Not stored	360
		Additional guidance: Not stored	360

service Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	Service numbers	—	357
	Multi number	Number setting: Not stored	358
		Set as ring tone: Same as ring tone	
	Chaku-moji	Create message: Not stored	59
		Message disp. settings: Calls with callerID	
		Sent messages: No records	
		Prefer Chaku-moji: OFF	

phonebook Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	Add to phonebook	Not stored (except inside the UIM)	86
	Search phonebook	Reading?	92
26	Group setting	Group name: Group 01 to 19 (except inside the UIM)	91
22	No. of phonebook	—	94
62	Utilities	All released	97
12	Restrictions	All released	139
	Add to voice dial	Not stored	98

own data Menu

	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
0	Own number	Not stored (except Own number)	336
82	Own dictionary	Not stored	375
	DL dictionary	Pre-installed data only	376
		Set dictionary: All valid	
38	Common phrases	Default	373
97	Mail member	Not stored	233
		Member name: Mail member 1 to 20	
	Chat group	Not stored	240
		Group name: Group 1 to 5	
24	Received calls	No records	58
		Received address: No records	

own data **Menu**

Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
Dialed calls	No records	57
	Sent address: No records	

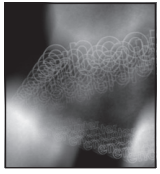
Others

Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
Video-phone	Brightness: 0	78
	White balance: Automatic	78
	Backlight: Constant light	78
Photo-sending	Format setting: QCIF (176×144)	157
Earpiece volume	Level 4	68
Manner mode	Released	108
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Released	70
Redial	No records	57
Character input	2/NIKO-touch guide: ON	372
	Candid. auto-disp.: 3 lines	372
	Candidate display: ON	372
	Character set time: OFF	372
	Learned words: Not stored	375

Pre-installed Data

Stand-by Display/Wake-up Display

※1



n encounter

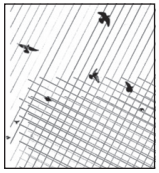
※1

n factory

※1

n calligraphy

※1



n bird

※1

n triangle

※1

n sky

※1

n effect

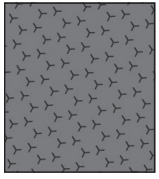
※1,2,3

n poetry

※1,2,4

n people

※1,2,3



n pattern

※2

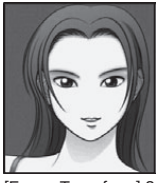
Wake up

※1 © tomato
Titles of designs by TOMATO have a "n" mark.
※2 Flash movie
※3 The background color and pattern change.
※4 The display changes when turning on the power or opening the FOMA phone.

Funny Transform Ⅱ image

[Funny Transform] 1

[Funny Transform] 2



[Funny Transform] 3

Frame

Dandelion

Sunflower

Sweet Potato

Hot Spring

Flower

Denim

Cyber

Fish

Metal

Heart

Sparkling

Tropical

Star

Wanted

Sorry

Microphone

Magazine

MAIKO

News

Scoop!

Stamp

Happy Birthday!

Happy!

ARIENAI

YARARETA

GAHHHN

MERAMERA

YOROPIKU

Heart1

Heart2

Heart3

Flower1

Sparkling

Cherry

Clover

MARUHI

Hammer

Beer Mug

Teardrop

Dog

Flower2

Cat Ear

Cat Whiskers

Tiara

Sparkling

Hibiscus

Cowboy Hat

TONO

Helmet

Mask

Madam

Burning Eyes

Sparkling Eyes

Rose

Wailing

10tons

Cheeks

Snort

Eruption

Angry

ZZZ

Information

- The marks that can be selected from Cushy Mark are from “Cat Ear” through “ZZZ”.

Decomail-picture

[Penguin] Hello

[Penguin] Shock

[Penguin] Love

[Penguin] Angry

[Penguin] Tired

ITADAKIMASU

GOCHISOUSAMA

Hi!

I just woke up

Sleepy···

Oh!

OK

NG

YES

NO

Heart

Coffee Cup

Pencil

Smile

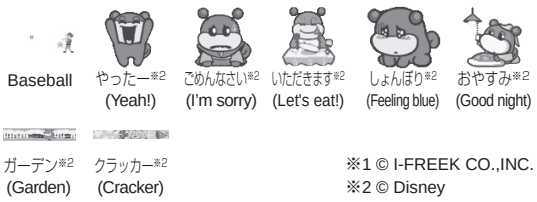
Chu

Angry

GAHHHN

Sparkling

Cheers

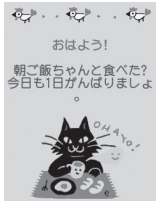


※1 © I-FREEK CO.,INC.
※2 © Disney

Moving Font Effect

※1 © CHIE TANAKA
※2 © motion-id

Template



Good morning!※

Fight!※

OK※

NG※

I LOVE YOU.※

Trip※

Let's go out!※

OTSUKARE※

Thank you.※

Good night.※

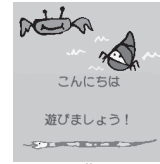
See you.※

Surprised!※

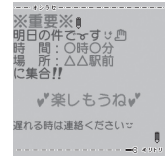
Cheers!

Happy!!※

Congratulations!※



Hello※



Note

Cheers!!※

Are you all right!?※

Sorry

※ © I-FREEK CO.,INC.

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method)

Display / Key	E	123	漢	ｶﾅ
1	1	1	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオｧｨｩｪｫ
2	a b c A B C 2	2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ
3	d e f D E F 3	3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ
4	g h i G H I 4	4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ
5	j k l J K L 5	5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ
6	m n o M N O 6	6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ
7	p q r s P Q R S 7	7	まみむめも	マミムメモ
8	t u v T U V 8	8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ
9	w x y z W X Y Z 9	9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ
0	0 □ (space)	0	わをんゎー □ (space)	ワヲンﾜ※1ー □ (space)
＊	. - @ _ / : ~ ※2 ※1 .ne.jp .co.jp .or.jp .com http://www. https://www. @docomo.ne.jp ※2	＊. - @ _ / : ~ ※2 ※1	゛ ゜ ※3	゛ ゜
#	, ! ? ¥ & () ＊ # " ' = ^ + ;	#, ! ? ¥ & () " ' = ^ + ;	、。・！？	、。・！？

※1: Displayed when entering the character in full pitch.
※2: Displayed when entering the character in half pitch.
※3: Displayed when entering characters consecutively. If you press ＊ after fixing a character, pictographs are displayed.

- If you press 📷 after entering a character, characters can be scrolled in the reverse order.
- After entering hiragana, katakana, or alphabetic characters, you can switch uppercase and lowercase characters by pressing ☎.
- You can enter “+” by pressing and holding 0 for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method)

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	ー	／
7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&		☎	
8	や	（	ゆ	）	よ	＊	＃		💔	■
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

<Lowercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			っ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										
8	ゃ		ゅ		ょ					■
9										
0	わ			、	。					

Katakana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	A	B	C	D	E
2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F	G	H	I	J
3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K	L	M	N	O
4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	P	Q	R	S	T
5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U	V	W	X	Y
6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z	?	!	-	/
7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	¥	&		☎	
8	ヤ	（	ユ	）	ヨ	＊	＃		💔	■
9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	1	2	3	4	5
0	ワ	ヲ	ン	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

<Lowercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ァ	ィ	ゥ	ェ	ォ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			ッ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										
8	ャ		ュ		ョ					■
9										
0	ヲ※1			，	．					

Alphabet input mode

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	"	$	%	'	+	a	b	c	d	e
2	,	.	:	;	<	f	g	h	i	j
3	=	>	@	[	]	k	l	m	n	o
4	^	_	`※1 ~※2	{	|	p	q	r	s	t
5	}	−※1 -※2				u	v	w	x	y
6						z	?	!	-	/
7						¥	&			
8		(		)		＊	＃			
9						1	2	3	4	5
0						6	7	8	9	0

■ : Switches between Uppercase input mode and Lowercase input mode.

※1: Displayed when entering characters in full pitch.

※2: Displayed when entering characters in half pitch.

Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- In Kanji/Hiragana or Katakana input mode, you can enter “゛” and “゜” also by pressing [＊] just after entering a character. For “゛”, press [＊] once. For “゜”, press [＊] twice.
- You can enter “+” by pressing and holding [0] for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method)

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Lowercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	.	−	@	_	1
2	か	き	く	け	こ		a	b	c	2
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ		d	e	f	3
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	っ	g	h	i	4
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の		j	k	l	5
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ		m	n	o	6
7	ま	み	む	め	も	p	q	r	s	7
8	や	ゆ	よ	ゃ	ゅ	ょ	t	u	v	8
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	w	x	y	z	9
0	わ	を	ん	、	。	ー	・	!	?	0

<Uppercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ					
2	カ			ヶ			A	B	C	
3							D	E	F	
4			っ			つ	G	H	I	
5							J	K	L	
6							M	N	O	
7						P	Q	R	S	
8	ゃ	ゅ	ょ	や	ゆ	よ	T	U	V	
9						W	X	Y	Z	
0	わ									

Katakana input mode

<Lowercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	.	-	@	_	1
2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ		a	b	c	2
3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ		d	e	f	3
4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	ッ	g	h	i	4
5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ		j	k	l	5
6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ		m	n	o	6
7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	p	q	r	s	7
8	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	ャ	ュ	ョ	t	u	v	8
9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	w	x	y	z	9
0	ワ	ヲ	ン	、	。	−	・	!	?	0

<Uppercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ァ	ィ	ゥ	ェ	ォ					
2							A	B	C	
3							D	E	F	
4			ッ			ヅ	G	H	I	
5							J	K	L	
6							M	N	O	
7						P	Q	R	S	
8	ャ	ュ	ョ	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	T	U	V	
9						W	X	Y	Z	
0										

Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- You can enter “゛” and “゜” by pressing ✳. For “゛”, press ✳ once. For “゜”, press ✳ twice. In Kanji/Hiragana input mode, you can enter them by pressing the key just after entering a character.
- You can enter “+” by pressing and holding 0 for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

Symbol List

When “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, symbols are read aloud.

Symbol	Voice guidance
、	−
。	−
,	コンマ※1
.	ドット※1
・	テン
:	コロン
;	セミコロン
?	ギモンフ※1
!	カンタンフ※1
゛	ダクテン
゜	ハンダクテン
´	−
`	−
¨	ウムラウト
^	ヤマガタキゴウ※1
￣	オーバーライン
＿	アンダーライン
ヽ	−
ヾ	−
ゝ	−
ゞ	−
〃	−
仝	ドウ
々	−
〆	シメ
〇	ゼロ
ー	チョーオン※2
—	ダッシュ
-	ハイフン

Symbol	Voice guidance
／	スラッシュ
＼	バックスラッシュ
～	カラ※3
‖	−
|	タテセン※1
…	テンテンテン
‥	テンテン
‘	−
’	アポストロフィ※1
“	−
”	インヨウフ※1
（	カッコ
）	トジカッコ
〔	カッコ
〕	トジカッコ
［	カッコ
］	トジカッコ
｛	カッコ
｝	トジカッコ
〈	カッコ
〉	トジカッコ
《	カッコ
》	トジカッコ
「	カギカッコ
」	トジカギカッコ
『	カギカッコ
』	トジカギカッコ
【	カッコ
】	トジカッコ

Symbol	Voice guidance
＋	プラス
−	マイナス※4
±	プラスマイナス
×	カケル
÷	ワル
＝	イコール
≠	ノットイコール
＜	ショーナリ
＞	ダイナリ
≦	ショーナリイコール
≧	ダイナリイコール
∞	ムゲンダイ
∴	ユエニ
♂	オス
♀	メス
°	ド
′	フン
″	ビョー
℃	ドシー
￥	エン
$	ドル
¢	セント
£	ポンド
%	パーセント
＃	イゲタ
＆	アンド
＊	アスタリスク
@	アットマーク
§	セクション
☆	ホシ
★	クロホシ
○	マル
●	クロマル
◎	ニジューマル
◇	ヒシガタ

Symbol	Voice guidance
◆	クロヒシガタ
□	シカク
■	クロシカク
△	サンカク
▲	クロサンカク
▽	ギャクサンカク
▼	クロギャクサンカク
※	コメジルシ
〒	ユービンバンゴー
→	ミギヤジルシ
←	ヒダリヤジルシ
↑	ウエヤジルシ
↓	シタヤジルシ
〓	ゲタキゴー
∈	ゾクスル
∋	フクム
⊆	ブブンシューゴー
⊇	ブブンシューゴーフクム
⊂	シンブブンシューゴー
⊃	シンブブンシューゴーフクム
∪	ガッペー
∩	キョーツー
∧	オヨビ
∨	マタワ
¬	ヒテー
⇒	ナラバ
⇔	ドーチ
∀	スベテノ
∃	アル
∠	カク
⊥	スイチョク
⌒	コ
∂	ラウンドディー
∇	ナブラ
≡	ゴードー

Symbol	Voice guidance
≒	ニアリーイコール
≪	ショーナリショーナリ
≫	ダイナリダイナリ
√	ルート
∽	ソージ
∝	ヒレー
∵	ナゼナラバ
∫	インテグラル
∬	ダブルインテグラル
Å	オングストローム
‰	パーミル
♯	シャープ
♭	フラット
♪	オンプ
†	ダガー
‡	ダブルダガー
¶	ダンラクキゴー
○	マル
ゐ	イ
ゑ	エ
ヰ	イ
ヱ	エ
ヴ	ヴ
ヵ	カ
ヶ	ケ
Α	アルファ
Β	ベータ
Γ	ガンマ
Δ	デルタ
Ε	イプシロン
Ζ	ゼータ
Η	イータ
Θ	シータ
Ι	イオタ
Κ	カッパ

Symbol	Voice guidance
Λ	ラムダ
Μ	ミュー
Ν	ニュー
Ξ	グザイ
Ο	オミクロン
Π	パイ
Ρ	ロー
Σ	シグマ
Τ	タウ
Υ	ユプシロン
Φ	ファイ
Χ	カイ
Ψ	プサイ
Ω	オメガ
α	アルファ
β	ベータ
γ	ガンマ
δ	デルタ
ε	イプシロン
ζ	ゼータ
η	イータ
θ	シータ
ι	イオタ
κ	カッパ
λ	ラムダ
μ	ミュー
ν	ニュー
ξ	グザイ
ο	オミクロン
π	パイ
ρ	ロー
σ	シグマ
τ	タウ
υ	ユプシロン
φ	ファイ

Symbol	Voice guidance
χ	カイ
ψ	プサイ
ω	オメガ
А	アー
Б	ベー
В	ヴェー
Г	ゲー
Д	デー
Е	イェー
Ё	ヨー
Ж	ジェー
З	ゼー
И	イー
Й	イークラトコエ
К	カー
Л	エリ
М	エム
Н	エヌ
О	オー
П	ペー
Р	エル
С	エス
Т	テー
У	ウー
Ф	エフ
Х	ハー
Ц	ツェー
Ч	チェー
Ш	シャー
Щ	シチャー
Ъ	ツボルディーズナーク
Ы	ウイ
Ь	ミャーフィーズナーク
Э	エー
Ю	ユー

Symbol	Voice guidance
Я	ヤー
а	アー
б	ベー
в	ヴェー
г	ゲー
д	デー
е	イェー
ё	ヨー
ж	ジェー
з	ゼー
и	イー
й	イークラトコエ
к	カー
л	エリ
м	エム
н	エヌ
о	オー
п	ペー
р	エル
с	エス
т	テー
у	ウー
ф	エフ
х	ハー
ц	ツェー
ч	チェー
ш	シャー
щ	シチャー
ъ	ツボルディーズナーク
ы	ウイ
ь	ミャーフィーズナーク
э	エー
ю	ユー
я	ヤー
—	−

▶▶Next Page

Symbol	Voice guidance
│	−
┌	−
┐	−
┘	−
└	−
├	−
┬	−
┤	−
┴	−
┼	−
━	−
┃	−
┏	−
┓	−
┛	−
┗	−
┣	−
┳	−
┫	−
┻	−
╋	−
┠	−
┯	−
┨	−
┷	−
┿	−
①	マルイチ
②	マルニ
③	マルサン
④	マルヨン

Symbol	Voice guidance
⑤	マルゴ
⑥	マルロク
⑦	マルナナ
⑧	マルハチ
⑨	マルキュー
⑩	マルジュー
⑪	マルジューイチ
⑫	マルジューニ
⑬	マルジューサン
⑭	マルジューヨン
⑮	マルジューゴ
⑯	マルジューロク
⑰	マルジューナナ
⑱	マルジューハチ
⑲	マルジューキュー
⑳	マルニジュー
Ⅰ	イチ
Ⅱ	ニ
Ⅲ	サン
Ⅳ	ヨン
Ⅴ	ゴ
Ⅵ	ロク
Ⅶ	ナナ
Ⅷ	ハチ
Ⅸ	キュー
Ⅹ	ジュー
ミリ	ミリ
キロ	キロ
センチ	センチ
メートル	メートル
グラム	グラム
トン	トン
アール	アール
ヘクタール	ヘクタール
リットル	リットル

Symbol	Voice guidance
ワット	ワット
カロリー	カロリー
ドル	ドル
セント	セント
パーセント	パーセント
ミリバール	ミリバール
ページ	ページ
mm	ミリメートル
cm	センチメートル
km	キロメートル
mg	ミリグラム
kg	キログラム
cc	シーシー
m²	ヘーホーメートル
平成	ヘーセー
゛	−
゜	−
No.	ナンバー
KK	ケーケー
TEL	デンワ
㊤	マルウエ
㊥	マルナカ

Symbol	Voice guidance
㊦	マルシタ
㊧	マルヒダリ
㊨	マルミギ
㈱	カッコカブ
㈲	カッコユー
㈹	カッコダイ
明治	メージ
大正	タイショー
昭和	ショーワ
≒	ニアリーイコール
≡	ゴードー
∫	インテグラル
∮	ファイ
Σ	シグマ
√	ルート
⊥	スイチョク
∠	カク
∟	チョッカク
⊿	サンカッケー
∵	ナゼナラバ
∩	キョーツー
∪	ガッペー

※1 Does not read aloud if it is not for a URL or mail address.
※2 When it follows a hiragana, katakana, or kanji character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.
※3 When it follows a hiragana and katakana character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.
※4 Reads it aloud “ハイフン (hyphen)” if it is for a URL or mail address.

Information

- Special symbols “①” through “∪” might not be correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers. Further, you cannot enter special symbols of into the text of SMS messages, and they are replaced by half-pitch spaces.

Symbol Candidate List

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter “きごう” to convert it to bring up symbol candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective symbols.

Input	Conversion
おなじ	〃 々
から	〜
かんま	,
こんま	,
たてせん	‖ |
てんてん	… ‥
りーだ	…
しめ	〆
かっこ	() 〔〕 ［］ ｛｝ 〈〉《》「」『』【】
たす	＋
ひく	−
ぷらすまいなす	±
かける	×
わる	÷
いこーる	＝
ふとうごう	＜＞≦≧
しょうなり	＜
だいなり	＞
しょうなりいこーる	≦
だいなりいこーる	≧
むげんだい	∞
おす	♂
めす	♀
ならば	⇒
どうち	⇔
にありいこーる	≒
ちいさい	≪
おおきい	≫
るーと	√

Input	Conversion
ど	° ℃
ふん	′
びょう	″
どる	$
せんと	¢
ぽんど	£
せつ	§
ほし	＊☆★
あっと	@
まる	。○●◎〇
しかく	◇◆□■
さんかく	△▲▽▼
こめ	※
ゆうびん	〒
やじるし	→←↑↓
うえ	↑
した	↓
みぎ	→
ひだり	←
あすたりすく	＊
おんぐすとろーむ	Å
しゃーぷ	#
ふらっと	♭
おんぷ	♪
だがー	†
だぶるだがー	‡
だんらく	¶
おーむ	Ω
でんわ	℡

Pictograph List

When “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, pictographs are read aloud.

Pictograph	Voice guidance
	ハートマーク
	ユレルハートマーク
	シツレンマーク
	フクスーハートマーク
	ワーイマーク
	ブンブンマーク
	ガクーマーク
	モウヤダーマーク
	フラフラマーク
	ルンルンマーク
	オンセンマーク
	カワイイマーク
	チュッマーク
	ピカピカマーク
	ヒラメキマーク
	ムカッマーク
	パンチマーク
	バクダンマーク
	ムードマーク
	ネムイマーク
	ビックリマーク
	ビックリハテナマーク
	ニジュービックリマーク
	ドーンマーク
	アセアセマーク
	アセタラーッマーク
	ダッシュマーク
	ウーマーク
	ウーンマーク
	グッドマーク

Pictograph	Voice guidance
	バッドマーク
	ミギナナメウエヤジルシマーク
	ミギナナメシタヤジルシマーク
	ヒダリナナメウエヤジルシマーク
	ヒダリナナメシタヤジルシマーク
	ハレマーク
	クモリマーク
	アメマーク
	ユキマーク
	カミナリマーク
	タイフーマーク
	キリマーク
	コサメマーク
	オヒツジザマーク
	オウシザマーク
	フタゴザマーク
	カニザマーク
	シシザマーク
	オトメザマーク
	テンビンザマーク
	サソリザマーク
	イテザマーク
	ヤギザマーク
	ミズガメザマーク
	ウオザマーク
	スポーツマーク
	ヤキューマーク
	ゴルフマーク
	テニスマーク
	サッカーマーク

▶▶Next Page

Pictograph	Voice guidance
	スキーマーク
	バスケットマーク
	モータースポーツマーク
	クイックキャストマーク
	デンシャマーク
	チカテツマーク
	シンカンセンマーク
	セダンマーク
	アールブイマーク
	バスマーク
	フネマーク
	ヒコーキマーク
	イエマーク
	ビルマーク
	ユービンキョクマーク
	ビョーインマーク
BK	ギンコーマーク
ATM	エーティーエムマーク
	ホテルマーク
CVS	コンビニマーク
GS	ガソリンスタンドマーク
Ⓟ	チューシャジョーマーク
	シンゴーマーク
	トイレマーク
	レストランマーク
	キッサテンマーク
	バーマーク
	ビールマーク
	ファーストフードマーク
	ブティックマーク
	ビヨーインマーク
	カラオケマーク
	エーガマーク
	ユーエンチマーク
	オンガクマーク
	アートマーク

Pictograph	Voice guidance
	エンゲキマーク
	イベントマーク
	チケットマーク
	キツエンマーク
	キンエンマーク
	カメラマーク
	カバンマーク
	ホンマーク
	リボンマーク
	プレゼントマーク
	バースデーマーク
	デンワマーク
	ケータイデンワマーク
	メモマーク
	テレビマーク
	ゲームマーク
	シーディーマーク
	ハートマーク
	スペードマーク
	ダイヤマーク
	クラブマーク
	メマーク
	ミミマーク
	グーマーク
	チョキマーク
	パーマーク
	アシマーク
	クツマーク
	メガネマーク
	クルマイスマーク
	シンゲツマーク
	カケツキマーク
	ハンゲツマーク
	ミカヅキマーク
	マンゲツマーク
	イヌマーク

Pictograph	Voice guidance
	ネコマーク
	リゾートマーク
	クリスマスマーク
	カチンコマーク
	フクロマーク
	ペンマーク
	ヒトカゲマーク
	イスマーク
	ヨルマーク
SOON	スーンマーク
ON!	オンマーク
END	エンドマーク
	トケーマーク
	デンワヘマーク
	メールヘマーク
FAX	ファックスヘマーク
	アイモードマーク
	アイモードマーク
	メールマーク
	ドコモテーキョーマーク
	ドコモポイントマーク
¥	ユーリョーマーク
	ムリョーマーク
ID	アイディーマーク
	パスワードマーク
	ツギアリマーク
CL	クリアマーク
	サーチマーク
NEW	ニューマーク
	イチジョーホーマーク
	フリーダイヤルマーク
	シャープダイヤルマーク
	モバキューマーク
1	シカクイチ
2	シカクニ
3	シカクサン

Pictograph	Voice guidance
4	シカクヨン
5	シカクゴ
6	シカクロク
7	シカクナナ
8	シカクハチ
9	シカクキュー
0	シカクゼロ
OK	ケッテーマーク
	アイアプリマーク
	アイアプリマーク
	ティーシャツマーク
	ガマグチサイフマーク
	ケショーマーク
	ジーンズマーク
	スノボマーク
	チャペルマーク
	ドアマーク
	ドルブクロマーク
	パソコンマーク
	ラブレターマーク
	レンチマーク
	エンピツマーク
	オーカンマーク
	ユビワマーク
	スナドケーマーク
	ジテンシャマーク
	ユノミマーク
	ウデドケーマーク
	ムムマーク
	ホッマーク
	ヒヤアセマーク
	ヒヤアセマーク
	ブクッマーク
	ボケーッマーク
	ラブラブマーク
	オーケーマーク

Pictograph	Voice guidance
	アッカンベーマーク
	ウィンクマーク
	ウレシイマーク
	ガマンマーク
	ネコマーク
	ナキマーク
	ナミダマーク
	エヌジーマーク
	クリップマーク
	コピーライトマーク
	トレードマーク
	ハシルヒトマーク
	マルヒマーク
	リサイクルマーク
	レジストレッドマーク
	キケンマーク
	キンシマーク
	クーシツマーク
	ゴーカクマーク
	マンシツマーク
	サユーマーク
	ジョーゲマーク
	ガッコーマーク
	ナミマーク
	フジサンマーク
	クローバーマーク
	サクランボマーク
	チューリップマーク
	バナナマーク
	リンゴマーク
	ワカバマーク
	モミジマーク
	サクラマーク
	オニギリマーク
	ショートケーキマーク
	トックリマーク

Pictograph	Voice guidance
	ドンブリマーク
	パンマーク
	カタツムリマーク
	ヒヨコマーク
	ペンギンマーク
	サカナマーク
	ウマイマーク
	ウッシッシマーク
	ウママーク
	ブタマーク
	ワイングラスマーク
	ゲッソリマーク

Information

- Pictographs are all counted as full-pitch characters.
- Pictographs are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or to personal computers. Further, the pictographs from " " through " " are correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode phones which support those pictographs.
- The pictographs framed by the yellow box on the display support Kirari Mail.

Common Phrase List

No.	Expressions
“Greetings” folder	
1	Good morning
2	Good afternoon
3	Good evening
4	Good night
5	I’m going
6	Have a nice day
7	I’m back
8	Welcome back
9	I’m sorry
10	Good-bye
“Business” folder	
1	Your cooperation is greatly appreciated
2	We always appreciate your business
3	Please send my best regards to everyone
4	Thank you very much for the other day
5	How’s everything?
6	I will be late
7	See you later
8	All right
9	Check urgently!
10	Call me

No.	Expressions
“Internet” folder	
1	@docomo.ne.jp
2	.ne.jp/
3	.co.jp/
4	.or.jp/
5	.ac.jp/
6	.com/
7	http://www.
8	https://www.
9	www.
10	.html
“Smiley 1” folder	
1	(*￣O￣)ノ
2	♪(￣∇￣)ノ″
3	(_´Д`)ノ~~
4	<(_ _;)>
5	(￣人￣)
6	O(≧∇≦)O
7	(p_q)エ-ン
8	(ㅜ_ㅜ)
9	Σ(￣◇￣*)エェッ
10	(*≧m≦*)ブブッ
“Smiley 2” folder	
1	(」´0`)」オーイ
2	ツンツン(。°ー°)σ
3	ヾ(・ε・。)ォィォィ
4	(・o・)ヾ了解！
5	(;¬_¬) アヤシイ
6	ヾ(≧∇≦)〃ヤダヤダ
7	σ(￣∇￣)
8	<(`⌒´)>エヘン
9	┐(￣ー￣)┌フッ
10	~~~~ー(・∀・)ー ブーン

Multiaccess Combination Patterns

Communication event / Communication status	Voice call		Video-phone call		i-mode	i-mode mail		SMS		i-αppli	i-αppli program running	Packet communication (Data communication)		64K data communication	
	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Connecting	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving	Outgoing	Outgoing	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	△※1	△※2	×	×※3	○	○	△※5	○	△※5	×	×	○	○	×	×※3
Video-phone call	×	×※3	×	×※3	×	×	×	×	△※5	×	×	×	×	×	×※3
i-mode	○	○	△※6	△※7	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×
i-mode mail	○	○	△※6	△※7	○	×	×	×	△※5※8	○	×	×	×	×	×
SMS	○	○	○	○	○	×	△※5※8	×	△※5	○	○	○	○	×	○
i-αppli※9	×	○	×	△※7	×	×	△※5	×	△※5	×	×	×	×	×	×
i-αppli program running	○	○	△※6	△※7	×	○	△※5	○	△※5	×	×	×	×	×	×
Packet communication (Data communication)	○	○	×	×※4	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×※3	×	×
64K data communication	×	×※3	×	×※3	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×※3

○: Can start.
△: Can start by condition.
×: Cannot start simultaneously. The current communication continues (the started communication is rejected).
※1: If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, you can make another call with the current voice call put on hold.
※2: In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice mail, Call waiting, or Call forwarding.
⇒page 349, page 351, and page 353
※3: If you have signed up for “Call waiting”, “Voice mail”, or “Call forwarding”, you can answer an incoming call after finishing a call or communication.
⇒page 357
※4: The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.
※5: “ (gray) ” appears to notify of incoming mail.
※6: i-mode communication is cut off, and you can make a call.
※7: The FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of “V-phone while packet”.
※8: For i-mode mail and SMS, you can use a single line each at a time.
※9: This is the case for when you are updating or downloading an i-αppli program.

Multitask Combination Patterns

When the functions in the same group (part in the table) conflict, the display for switching the running function appears. However, depending on the operation, it might not be displayed.

Started function / Function in operation	Voice call	Video-phone call	Mail	i-mode group		Setting group		Tool group				Private menu
				i-mode	i-αppli	Settings※2	Service	Data BOX	LifeKit※1	Phone book※5	Own data	
Voice call	×	×	○	○	×	○	○※3	×	○※4	○	○※6	○
Video-phone call	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Mail	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-mode	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-αppli	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○※7	○	○	○	○
Settings	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○
Service	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○
Data BOX※8	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
Melody※11	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
i motion※11	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
SD-Audio	○※11	○※11	○※12	○	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
LifeKit※1	○※9	○※9	○※10	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
Phonebook	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
Own data	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○

○: Can be activated simultaneously. ×: Cannot be activated simultaneously.

※1: You cannot use Multitask to start up “Voice announce”, “Receive Ir data”, “SD-PIM”, and “UIM operation”.

※2: You cannot use it depending on the function.

※3: You cannot start up “Caller ID notification” during a call.

※4: LifeKit functions you can start up during calls are limited to “Camera (still image shot only)”, “使いかたナビ (Guide)”, “Bar code reader (displaying saved data only)”, “Text reader (displaying saved data only)”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “Free memo”, “Calculator”, “Voice memo (during a call)”, and “Data Security Service (Sent/recv. PB data list, PB image sending)”.

※5: You cannot start up “Restrictions”.

※6: Own data you can start up during calls is limited to “Own number”, “Received calls”, “Dialed calls”, “Mail member”, and “Chat group”.

※7: You cannot activate SD-Audio while i-αppli is running.

※8: If you use Multitask to switch functions while you are using the Picture viewer (microSD memory card), i-motion player, Melody player, or Chara-den player, playback or displaying ends.You cannot switch functions while you are editing an i-motion movie.

※9: Playing back/Recording stops when a call comes in while you are playing back “Record message”, “Video-phone record message”, “Voice memo”, or “Movie memo”, or while recording “Voice memo (during standby)”. When a call comes in while you are reading data using “Bar code reader” or “Text reader”, the reading data is discarded.

※10: If you set “Receiving display” to “Alarm preferred” and a mail message comes in while you are reading data using “Bar code reader” or “Text reader”, the reading data is discarded.

※11: Play Background is not available.

※12: If you set “Receiving display” to “Alarm preferred” and a mail message comes in, the playback will be suspended.

Services Available with FOMA Phones

Available services	Phone number
Collect call (Calls charged to the receiver)	(No prefix) 106
Directory assistance for ordinary phones and DoCoMo mobile phones (Charges apply) (Unlisted phone numbers cannot be given.)	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply) 8 a.m. to 10 p.m.	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171

Information

- When using the collect call (106), the recipient is charged a call fee and handling fee ¥90 (¥94.5 with tax) for each call. (As of December 2006)
- When using the directory assistance service (104), you are charged a guidance fee ¥100 (¥105 with tax) plus a call fee. For whom having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter) from ordinary phones. (As of December 2006)
- When you dial 110/119/118 from the FOMA phone, you cannot be located. Tell the staff at the police/fire station that you are calling from a mobile phone and then notify your phone number and a correct description of your current location so that they can call you back to confirm. Further, remain still while talking to prevent your call from being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10 minutes.
- You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use payphones or ordinary phones.
- If you use “Call Forwarding Service” for the ordinary phone and specify a mobile phone as the forwarding destination, callers may hear ringing tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings of the ordinary phone/mobile phone.
- Note that the FOMA phone is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use auto credit call to the FOMA phone from ordinary phones or payphones.)

Introduction of Options and Related Equipment

Combining various options with the FOMA phone, you can realize more versatile use from personal purpose to business purposes. Some products may not be dealt in depending on the area. Consult a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop for details. For details on options, refer to the user's manuals of respective options and related equipment.

- Battery Pack P10
- Back Cover P15
- FOMA AC Adapter 01
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use※1
- FOMA DC Adapter 01
- Desktop Holder P17
- Carry Case L 01
- FOMA USB Cable
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01
- Bone conduction microphone/receiver
- Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02
- Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01
- Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002※2
- Stereo Earphone Set P001※2
- Earphone Plug Adapter P001
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01※3
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01
- In-Car Holder 01※4
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)
- FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01

※1 To use this overseas, you need to have a conversion plug adapter that matches the specifications of your country of stay.
※2 Earphone Plug Adapter P001 is required.
※3 To connect the FOMA P703iμ using the USB cable or charge the FOMA P703iμ, FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required.
※4 If the connector terminal or other part of the FOMA phone comes in contact with the In-Car Holder, change the direction of the FOMA phone or the In-Car Holder for installation.

Introduction of Data Link Software

Using "FOMA P703iμ Data Link Software", you can connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) and transfer Phonebook entries, schedule events, mail messages and bookmarks in both the upload and download ways. You can edit and back up those data items by importing into a personal computer.

■Download of "FOMA P703iμ Data Link Software"

You can download "FOMA P703iμ Data Link Software" from the web site. Set the provided "FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM" on a personal computer, click "データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト (Data Link Software/Software for Settings)" when the "TOP" display appears, and click "最新版ダウンロード(Download of the latest version)" of "FOMA P703iμデータリンクソフト (FOMA P703iμ Data Link Software)". Then you are connected to the web site. Before installing, confirm the license agreement, and then install the software program.

http://panasonic.jp/mobile/download/datalink/p703imyu/index.html (Japanese only)

- The recommended environment that the "TOP" display operates is Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 or later. When the personal computer you use does not satisfy the recommended environment or when the "TOP" display does not appear after you set the CD-ROM, connect from the URL above.

For how to download the Data Link Software, transferable data, operating environments, operating method, and restrictions, refer to the web page above.

Information

- For download, a personal computer connected to the Internet is required.
- For download, you are charged a separate communication fee.

■**Compatible Operating Systems**

Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional,
Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition (Japanese version in each)
※PC-AT compatible machines on which the above operating systems run.

■**Exemption Clause**

Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. shall not be liable for any defects or failures in this Data Link Software. Also, Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. shall not guarantee the Data Link Software and related documents. User shall be liable for solving problems that may arise on the Data Link Software and related documents in the self-pay burden.

For the "FOMA P703iμ Data Link Software", contact

Panasonic Software Support Desk

Phone number: 0120-568-721
※Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.
Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 12:00 noon and 1:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m.
(Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays)

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

Introduction of Software Programs for Playing Back Moving Images

To play back moving images (MP4 format file) using your personal computer, you need to have QuickTimePlayer (free) ver. 6.4 or higher (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP) of Apple Computer Inc. You can download QuickTime from the following web site: http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/ (Japanese only)

Information

- To download, you need to have a personal computer connected to the Internet. You are charged a communication fee to download.
- For details such as operating environments, how to download, and how to operate, refer to the web page above.

Links with AV Equipment

On the FOMA phone, you may be able to play back some moving images in ASF format, which are saved from other AV equipment to the microSD memory card. Also, you may be able to play back some moving images recorded with the FOMA phone on other AV equipment. For information about links with compatible AV equipment, refer to the following:
http://panasonic.jp/mobile/ (Japanese only)

Inquiry Center for Links with Compatible AV Equipment

Panasonic Mobile Communications Customer Service Center

From ordinary phones: 0120-15-8729
From mobile phones or PHSs: 045-938-4023
Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.
(Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays)

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

Troubleshooting

● **First of all, check to see if you need to update software programs and then update them if required. Updating software programs ⇒page 418**

Problem	Check point	Reference
The FOMA phone does not turn on. (Cannot use)	● Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA phone correctly. ● Make sure the battery is fully charged. ● If the mova is usable in Dual Network Service, the FOMA phone service is not available. Is the FOMA phone usable? For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.	41 42 356
Cannot dial by pressing numeric keys.	● Make sure Keypad Dial Lock is deactivated. ● Make sure Restrict Dialing is deactivated. ● Make sure Lock All is deactivated. ● Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.	136 139 129 130
Dial but cannot connect; a busy tone sounds.	● Make sure the phone number contains a city code. ● Enter the phone number after you hear the dial tone. ● If “ 圏外 ” appears, move to a place where it disappears.	51 45
“ 圏外 ” appears and a busy tone sounds.	● You may be out of the service area or weak radio waves are being received.	45
“ 🔒 ” and “Lock all” are displayed and pressing keys are null.	● This may be because Lock All is activated.	129
Pressing the side keys does not work when the FOMA phone is closed.	● This may be because “Side keys guard” is set to “ON”.	137

Problem	Check point	Reference
Alert beeps.	● The battery runs short. You need to charge.	42
Cannot charge. (The Call/ Charging indicator does not light, or it flickers.)	● Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA phone correctly. ● Make sure the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into outlet. ● Make sure the adapter and the FOMA phone is firmly connected. For AC adapter (option), make sure its connector is firmly connected to the FOMA phone or a desktop holder (option).	41 43
The display grows dark, showing nothing.	● Make sure “Power saver mode” is deactivated.	112
Different ring tones sound for incoming mail.	● This may be the mail from a party whose mail ring tone is set for each mail address by Utilities. ● This may be the mail from a party stored in a group set with a mail ring tone by Group Setting.	103 104
When a call or mail message comes in, the Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers differently.	● This may be the call or mail message from a party for whom you have set “Illumination/Mail illumination” for each phone number and mail address by Utilities. ● This may be the call or mail message from a party stored in a group set with “Illumination/ Mail illumination” by Group Setting.	119 119
Images or melodies selected in the functions are not played back; they are played back at the default setting.	● Make sure the UIM that was inserted when you downloaded images or melodies is inserted.	39
Cannot count Total Calls.	● Make sure Total Calls accumulated on the UIM does not exceed the limit (about ¥16,770,000). Execute Reset Total to return to ¥0.	339

Error Messages

“(numerals)” in error messages are the code sent from the i-mode Center for discriminating the error.

A

Abnormal end
···An error occurred, so you could not scan.

Activating
···Receive Option Setting is set to “OFF”. Switch the setting to “ON” and try again. ⇒P.214

Activating camera failed
···An error occurred, so the camera could not start up.

Activating keypad dial lock
···Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again. ⇒P.136

Activating mail security Cannot download
···Deactivate Mail Security and try again. ⇒P.138, 224

Activating PIM lock
···Release PIM Lock and try again. ⇒P.131

Activating record display OFF
···Record Display Set is set to “OFF”. Switch the setting to “ON” and try again. ⇒P.137

Activating reject unknown
···Set to “Accept” and try again. ⇒P.141

Activating ring time
···“Ring time” is set to “ON”. Set to “OFF” and try again. ⇒P.141

Activation failed
···An error occurred, so you could not start.

Additional number1 denied
Additional number2 denied
···You have not contracted for any additional numbers, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again. ⇒Back page

Address is not valid (451)
···You could not send the mail correctly. Check the address and try again. ⇒P.199, 236, 241

All protected Cannot delete
···Release the protection and try again. ⇒P.178, 186, 226

Authentication failed
···An authentication error occurred.

Authentication of PIN1 code failed
···Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code). ⇒P.128

Authentication type is not supported (401)
···Incompatible authentication type, so cannot be connected.

B

Bar code reader Cannot operate
···An error occurred, so you could not start up Bar Code Reader.

C

Call forwarding denied
···You have not subscribed to Call Forwarding Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again. ⇒Back page

Call waiting denied
···You have not subscribed to Call Waiting Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again. ⇒Back page

Calling now Cannot operate
···End the call and try again. ⇒P.51, 65

Cannot compose because too large data
···The size of the recorded moving image is too large to attach to i-mode mail. Select “Trim for mail” or “Compose message” to trim the moving image for attaching, then compose mail. ⇒P.280, 284
···The size of the shot image is too large to attach to i-mode mail. Select “Size for mail” or “Compose message” to change the image size for attaching, then compose mail. ⇒P.267

Cannot connect
···Radio waves are weak, so move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.
···The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong. Check the setting and try again. ⇒P.183

Cannot delete not support file exists
···Incompatible data is contained, so you cannot delete.

Cannot dial
···An error occurred, so you could not dial.

Cannot display
···Corresponding software program is running. End it and try again. ⇒P.249

Cannot edit message
···The attached file reaches 10,000 bytes, so you cannot enter the text.

Cannot execute because of other tasks
···The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. ⇒P.322

Cannot filter or search mail
···Filtering is already done the maximum number of times, so no more filtering can be done.

▶▶Next Page

Cannot play audio data
Cannot play audio/text data
···Not supported data, so the sound or ticker cannot be played back.

Cannot play picture data
···Not supported data, so the image cannot be played back.

Cannot play text data
···Not supported data, so the ticker cannot be played back.

Cannot play video/audio data
Cannot play video data
Cannot play video/text data
···Not supported data, so the video image, sound or ticker cannot be played back.

Cannot recognize
···The text could not be scanned. Change Recognition Mode or NEGA/POSI Mode, and scan the text again. ⇒P.166

Cannot resend Send after edit
···The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered. Edit the text again and send. ⇒P.225

Cannot save
···You could not save the mail as a template.

Cannot save attached file
···Full of images/moving images, so part of them could not be stored.
···Full of images, so data other than images was stored.
···The mail whose attached file cannot be stored was received.
···The Phonebook is full of images, so data other than the image was stored.

Cannot save some attached files
···Full of images, so part of images could not be stored into the Phonebook.

Cannot set holiday and anniversary
···The received holiday/anniversary and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it.

Cannot set this anniversary
···The received anniversary and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it.

Cannot set this holiday
···The received holiday and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it.

Cannot set this schedule
···The received schedule event and already stored data are set to the same date and time, so you cannot store it.

Cannot set this word
···Characters that cannot be stored are used, so cannot be stored in Own Dictionary.

Cannot start because use mail folder
···Corresponding software program is running. End it and try again. ⇒P.249

Cannot use network transmission
···"Network set" is set to "OFF". Set it to "ON" and try again. ⇒P.251

Can't be operated
···An error occurred, so you could not operate.

Certificate is rejected
Certificate is rejected (tampered)
···You received an altered SSL certificate, so could not connect.

Check failed Messages are left in server
···The maximum number of received mail messages has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive some of the messages. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again. ⇒P.218, 226
···The specified time for receiving SMS messages had elapsed, so SMS messages could not be received.

Check new message is set all OFF
···No check marks are placed to the items for "Set check new message". Put a check mark for items to be checked and try again. ⇒P.215

Check SMS center setting
···The SMS Center is not correctly specified by SMS Center Selection. Specify the SMS Center and try again. ⇒P.244

Connecting now Cannot operate
···End the call and try again. ⇒P.51, 65

Connection failed
···Radio waves are weak, so move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.
···The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong. Check the setting and try again. ⇒P.183
···The network had trouble. Wait a while and try again.

Connection failed (562)
···The network had trouble. Wait a while and try again.

Connection interrupted
···Disconnected from the personal computer during data communication.

Connection is not valid
···The destination address set by Host Selection is not compatible, so you cannot operate. Check the setting and try again. ⇒P.183
···The user certificate is being operated, so you cannot connect. Complete operating the user certificate and try again.

Connection suspended
···An error occurred, so the connection was suspended.

Could not add
···An error occurred, so you could not store.

Could not change
…An error occurred, so the order of music could not be changed.

Could not match
…You could not concatenate the scanned data. The scanned data up to now is discarded.

Could not scan
…Failed to read.

D

Data error Unable to download
…An error occurred, so you cannot obtain the data.

Data is full
…Delete unnecessary holidays/anniversaries and try again. ⇒P.331, 332
…The maximum number of images is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary images. ⇒P.267
…The maximum number of Phonebook entries has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again. ⇒P.94
…The maximum number of schedule events has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again. ⇒P.331, 332
…The maximum number of ToDo items has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again. ⇒P.334

Data is too long A part is deleted
…The number of characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of the mail has exceeded the maximum.

Data not applicable
…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

Data size is too big to save
…The file has exceeded the maximum storable size by setting “File restriction”.

Don’t accept
…“Use phone information” has been set to “NO”, so the information from the FOMA phone was not sent. ⇒P.182

Downloading interrupted
…An error occurred, so downloading was suspended.
…Another function was running or an error occurred.

Dual network service denied
…You have not subscribed to Dual Network Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again. ⇒Back page

E

Editing now Cannot delete
…Being used for another function. End the function and try again. ⇒P.322

Enter “+” in right position
…“+” is wrongly positioned. Enter it to the beginning of the phone number. ⇒P.54

Error
…An error occurred, so you could not operate.

Error in image Does not work correctly
…The memory space is not enough or an error occurred, so does not work correctly.

External option is connecting Cannot operate
…Disconnect the external device and try again.

F

Failed
…An error occurred, so you could not operate.
…Face Reader authentication or storage failed.

Failed to add folder
…An error occurred, so you could not add the folder.

Failed to authenticate
…An authentication error occurred.

Failed to copy
…An error occurred, so you could not copy.

Failed to copy all to microSD
Failed to copy all to phone
…An error occurred, so you could copy none of the data to the FOMA phone/microSD memory card.

Failed to copy one to microSD
…An error occurred, so you could not copy to the microSD memory card.

Failed to copy one to phone
…An error occurred, so you could not copy a single data item to the FOMA phone.

Failed to copy to microSD
…An error occurred, so you could not copy to the microSD memory card.

Failed to create folder
…An error occurred, so you could not create folders.

Failed to create playlist
…An error occurred, so you could not create the playlist.

Failed to delete
…An error occurred, so you could not delete.
…An error occurred, so you could not release the music files.

Failed to delete folder
…An error occurred, so you could not delete the folder.

Failed to dial
…An error occurred, so you could not dial.

Failed to edit
…An error occurred, so you could not edit.

Failed to edit folder name
…An error occurred, so you could not edit the folder name.

Failed to edit playlist name
…An error occurred, so you could not edit the playlist name.

▶▶Next Page

Failed to move
…An error occurred, so you could not move it.
…An error occurred, so you could not move the folder.

Failed to play
…An error occurred, so you failed to play back.

Failed to read
…The microSD memory card was removed or an error occurred while reading information from the microSD memory card. Insert the microSD memory card and try again ⇒P.295

Failed to read Quitting
…An error occurred when playing back the moving image.
…The file cannot be read because you tried to play back the file in the “Movable contents” folder with a UIM that was not inserted when that file was saved. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the file was saved, and try again. ⇒P.38

Failed to remove
…An error occurred, so you could not delete.

Failed to reset
…An error occurred, so you failed to reset the face data.

Failed to save
…An error occurred, so you could not save.
…You could not save the shot image.

Failed to set
…An error occurred, so you could not set.

Failed to set stand-by display
…An error occurred, so you could not paste to the desktop.

Failed to store
…An error occurred, so you could not store.

Format error Insert microSD formatted
…The format of microSD memory card is incompatible with FOMA P703iμ. Use FOMA P703iμ to format it. ⇒P.301

Function cannot operate any more
…The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. ⇒P.322

I

i αppli function active Cannot operate
…i-αppli has been running, so you could not start up SD-Audio. End the i-αppli and try again. ⇒P.249

i αppli stand-by display terminated due to security error
…i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended. ⇒P.250

“i αppli To” function is not set
…A check mark is not put for “Set i αppli To”, so you cannot start up i-αppli. Put the check mark and try again. ⇒P.251

Image display is OFF Cannot receive
…“Set image display” is set to “OFF”. Set to “ON” and try again. ⇒P.182

Image in message will be deleted
…The output-prohibited image from the FOMA phone is attached to the mail text.

i-mode Center is busy Please try again later (555)
…The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

i-mode mail service is busy Please try again later (553)
…The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

Input error (205)
…The entered contents are wrong. Check the contents and try again.

Invalid Cannot resend
…The address is invalid or the text has exceeded the size that can be entered.

Invalid code
…The entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one. ⇒P.360

Invalid content Download failed
…The data is invalid, so cannot be downloaded.

Invalid data
…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
…The data contains invalid parts.

Invalid data (xxx)
…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).

Invalid data Connection cannot be established (400)
…The access point had an error, so you could not connect to it normally.

Invalid data Data size is not supported (xxx)
…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).

Invalid file (493)
…The obtained file is damaged, so it cannot be operated.

Invalid func in this UIM
…The function cannot be operated from the inserted UIM.

Invalid UIM auto start not display
Invalid UIM auto start not possible
…You cannot start up the i-αppli program because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the i-αppli program was downloaded and try again. ⇒P.39

Invalid UIM Requested service not available
Invalid UIM requested service not available
…You cannot operate because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again. ⇒P.39

Invalid UIM Requested software failed to start
Invalid UIM requested software failed to start
…You cannot start up the i-αppli program because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again. ⇒P.39

L

Large memory file receiving Cannot operate
…You cannot operate because a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes is being received.

M

Mails could not be sent to following addresses. (561)
…You could not send the mail message correctly to the displayed address.

Max cost icon is not displayed
…The Max Cost icon is not displayed, so cannot be deleted.

Memory full
…There is no usable memory space, so you cannot operate.

Memory function active Cannot operate
…The microSD memory card is in use.

Memory No. : X X X Cannot overwrite
…You cannot store in the same memory number with the Phonebook entry stored as secret data or set for Automatic Display. Store in a different memory number. A three-digit numeral is displayed for xxx. ⇒P.88

Memory shortage
Memory shortage Cancel update
Memory shortage Failed to create font effect
Memory shortage Return to i-mode menu
…The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.

microSD is ejected
…The microSD memory card was removed while reading the information from it. Insert the microSD memory card and try again. ⇒P.295

Missed call notification denied
…You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again. ⇒Back page

Multi number denied
…You have not subscribed to Multi Number, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again. ⇒Back page

N

No data in phonebook Cannot operate
…The phone number and mail address of the other party are not stored in the Phonebook. Store them and try again. ⇒P.87

No picture
…No frames to fit the size are found.

No requested file (492)
…There is no selected file in the FOMA phone.

No response (408)
…No response from the site or Internet web page, so you could not connect to it. Try again.

No SD-PIM
…The microSD memory card does not contain Phonebook entries or schedule events.

No set melody
…This is displayed when you try to play back melodies with the playlist unprogrammed. Program the melodies and then play them back. ⇒P.291

Not notify phone No. Cannot operate
…The other party's phone number was not notified.

Not registered
…An error occurred, so you could not store.

Not supported contents exist
…The data that the FOMA phone does not support is contained.

Nuisance call blocking service denied
…You have not subscribed to Nuisance Call Blocking Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again. ⇒Back page

O

Operation canceled
…A mail message or Message R/F was received while the selected Messages R/F were deleted.

Operation failed
…An error occurred, so you could not operate.
…An error occurred, so you could not set.

Other function active Cannot operate
…The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. ⇒P.322

Other function is running Unable to receiving
…Finish another function and try again. ⇒P.322

Out of service area
…Radio waves are not received. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.

P

Page is not found (404)
···The site or Internet web page does not exist, or URL is wrong. Check the URL and try again. ⇒P.174

Pattern definitions are up-to-date
···The latest pattern data, so no update is required.

PIN1 code blocked
PIN1 code blocked Enter PUK code
···Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code). ⇒P.128

Please activate "To type" receiver
···No address is in the "To" field. Fill in the "To" field and try again. ⇒P.199, 200

Please wait
···The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. 110,119, and 118 can be called. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.

Please wait for a while (packet)
···The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.

Protected all Cannot delete
···Release the protection and try again. ⇒P.178, 186, 226

Protected Cannot delete
···The data is protected. Release protection and try again. ⇒P.186

Protected is full
···The maximum number of data is already protected. Release the protection for other data and try again. ⇒P.178, 186, 226

PUK code blocked
PUK code not recognized
···Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop. ⇒Back page

Q

Quitting service failed
···An error occurred, so you could not quit the service.

R

Read error
···The microSD memory card was removed or an error occurred while reading information from the microSD memory card. Insert the microSD memory card and try again. ⇒P.295

Receiver cannot save data
···The receiving end blocks data.

Receiving failed
···The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot select and receive. Check the setting and try again. ⇒P.183

Receiving failed Messages are left in server
···The maximum number of received mail messages has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive some of the messages. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again. ⇒P.218, 226
···The specified time for receiving SMS messages had elapsed, so SMS messages could not be received.

Receiving large size data Cannot operate
···You cannot operate because a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes is being received.

Record error
Recording deactivated
···An error occurred, so you could not record.

Registration is in progress (554)
···You cannot operate because the user is being registered. Wait a while and try again.

Remote accessible services denied
···Not available because you have not subscribed to remote-access services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Subscribe to the service and try again. ⇒Back page

Replace with a new one or check the disk
···The microSD memory card formatting is abnormal. Execute Check microSD. ⇒P.301

Replay error Quitting
···An error occurred when playing back the moving image.

Replay period has not yet started
···Playable date has not come yet, so you cannot play back the i-motion movie.

Rewrite failed
···Failed to update the software program. Contact a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop. ⇒Back page

Rewriting is complete Retry "Software update" later
···Wait a while and try updating the software program again. ⇒P.418

Root certificate has expired Terminate SSL session
···Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed.

Root certificate is not valid
···SSL certificate of that server is set to "Invalid" for "Certificate" setting. Set to "Valid" and try again. ⇒P.187

S

SD-Audio function active Cannot operate
…SD-Audio has been running, so you could not operate. End SD-Audio and try again. ⇒P.313

Secret data
…You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, so cannot access. Switch to Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode and try again. ⇒P.137

Server is busy
…The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.
…The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

Service unavailable
…An error occurred, so you could not operate.
…The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.

Setting auto assist Cannot delete
Setting auto assist Cannot delete all
…International call access codes or country codes set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/Cancel the setting and try again. ⇒P.55

Setting PIM lock
…Release PIM Lock and try again. ⇒P.131

Setting receive option Cannot start
…Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”. Switch to “OFF” and try again. ⇒P.214

Setting ticker to ON Cannot operate
…“Ticker ON/OFF” is set to “ON”, so you cannot set the i-αppli to the Stand-by display. Set to “OFF” and try again. ⇒P.194

Size of data is not supported
…Data size exceeded the maximum, so you could not download normally.

Size of page is not supported
Size of this page is not supported
…The size of site or Internet web page is large, so obtaining is suspended, and only obtained portion is displayed.

Software downloading now Cannot start
…After downloading the software program, try again.

Software failed
…Failed to start up i-αppli DX.

Software for this folder deleted Refer to Open folder
…The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli has been deleted.

Software for this folder exists Cannot delete
…The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli is contained, so you cannot delete.

Software is stopped because of an error
…An error occurred while starting up or running i-αppli.

Software terminated due to security error
…i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended. ⇒P.250

Software update active Cannot operate
…After the software update is completed, try again.

Software update is aborted Please retry
…The FOMA phone was turned off during updating the software program. Try updating it again. ⇒P.418

Software upgraded
…The target software program is not updated, so you cannot execute.

Some addresses are not valid
…Some addresses are incorrect. Enter the addresses correctly and send. ⇒P.199, 236, 241

Some data could not be copied
Some data could not be moved
…The selected files contained ones that could not be moved/copied.

Some data could not be saved
…The selected files contained ones that could not be copied to the FOMA phone or microSD memory card.

Some images cannot be saved
…An error occurred, so some images cannot be saved.

Sort is full cannot active
…The maximum number of settings is already set. Release unnecessary settings and try again. ⇒P.232

Specify max cost within ¥10-100,000
…Set the limit of Notice Call Cost to ¥10 through ¥100,000. ⇒P.339

SSL session cannot be established
…Either an altered SSL certificate was received or an SSL error occurred, so you could not connect.

SSL session failed
…An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.

T

Talking now Cannot dial
Talking now Cannot operate
…End the call and try again. ⇒P.51, 56

Text reader Cannot operate
…An error occurred, so you could not start up Text Reader.

The link with attached file is disconnected
…When a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes in the microSD memory card was attached to i-mode mail, and sent or saved, the link information about the file was released.

This certificate has expired Terminate SSL session
…Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed.

This certificate is not valid for this URL Terminate SSL
…The contents of this SSL certificate do not match.

▶▶Next Page

This character is not valid Cannot store
…Characters that cannot be stored are used.

This data cannot be saved
…The data obtained from the site is invalid, so cannot be saved.

This data is not valid
…You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try again. ⇒P.374

This dictionary is not valid
…The downloaded dictionary is invalid, so cannot be saved.

This file is not attachable Cannot resend
…The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone has been attached to the mail.

This file is not valid
…The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.

This file is used for editing mail Cannot change
…The file is attached to the i-mode mail being composed, so cannot be changed.

This image is not valid
…The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail.
…The image cannot be displayed normally. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format.
…The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed.

This i motion is not valid
…The i-motion movie is invalid, so cannot be played back.

This mail is broken Cannot resend
…The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged.

This melody is not valid
…An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody.
…The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back/saved.

This site is not certified Terminate SSL session
…This SSL certificate was not supported, so the connection was suspended.

This software contains an error
This software contains an error Unable to download
…The software program contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded.

This software contains an error Upgrade canceled
…The software program contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.

This software is not supported by this phone
…The software program to be downloaded or upgraded does not support the FOMA phone.

This software is presently out of use
…You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.

This UIM cannot be recognized
…An error occurred on the UIM or the PUK (PIN unblock code) is blocked. Contact the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop. ⇒Back page
…Check to see if the correct UIM is inserted. ⇒P.38

Too much data was entered
…Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again. ⇒P.170

Transmission failed
Transmission failed (552)
Transmission failed (XXX)
…You could not send the mail correctly. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).

U

Unable to delete
…An error occurred, so you could not delete a single data item from the microSD memory card.

Unable to delete all
…An error occurred, so you could delete none of the data items.

Unable to display because of Memory shortage
…The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.

Unable to display version info
…An error occurred, so the version could not be displayed.

Unable to download
Unable to download Cancel update
…Another function was running or an error occurred.

Unable to edit file name
…You cannot change the file name to the one starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric characters. Enter the correct file name and try again. ⇒P.267

Unable to exchange
…An error occurred, so you could not send the data using infrared rays.

Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error
…Playable restriction data for the i-motion movie is invalid, so you could not obtain.

Unable to receive
…The i-motion movie data is invalid, so could not be obtained.

Unable to receive all Ir data
…An error occurred, so you could not receive all Ir data.

Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)
···No response from the server, so you cannot connect.

Unable to send all Ir data
···All the selected files were output-prohibited from the FOMA phone.

Unable to set
···An error occurred, so you could not set.

Unable to set for storage
···There are no unoccupied memory numbers within the folder.

Unable to support this card
···The inserted memory card cannot be used on FOMA P703iμ. Use FOMA P703iμ compatible microSD memory card. ⇒P.294

Unable to upgrade
···An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.

Unable to view file Access to URL is limited (491)
···The number of times you can access had exceeded the maximum, so you could not display.

Unable to write
···The microSD memory card is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the protection and try again.

Update pattern definitions
···An error occurred, so you cannot use Scanning Function. Update the pattern data and try again. ⇒P.422

Upgrade interrupted
···An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.

URL address is not valid
URL address is not valid (xxx)
···Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).

Usage is currently restricted Try again later
···When a Pake-Houdai user communicates a large amount of data within a certain duration, the connection might be restricted for a certain duration. Wait a while and try again.

Using mail folder Cannot delete
Using mail folder Cannot download
Using mail folder Cannot start
···Corresponding software program is running. End it and try again. ⇒P.249

V

Videophone talking now Cannot dial
···End the video-phone call and try again. ⇒P.51, 65

Voice mail denied
···You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again. ⇒Back page

Voice mail or call forwarding denied
···You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again. ⇒Back page

W

Wait for a while to retry
···Currently, it is placed inactive. Wait a while and try again.

Wrong PIN1 code
···The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one. ⇒P.127

Y

Your HTTP version is not supported (xxx)
···Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).

Warranty and Maintenance Services

Warranty

- Make sure that you have received a warranty card provided at purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as “Shop name and date of purchase”, keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that necessary items of the warranty card are not filled in, immediately contact the shop where you purchased the FOMA phone. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.
- All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.
- Data stored in the Phonebook and others might be changed or lost owing to a malfunction, repairs, or other mishandling of your FOMA phone. You are advised to take a note of Phonebook entries and other files in preparation for such incidents. When we repair your FOMA phone, we cannot move, with some exceptions, the information which you have downloaded by using the i-mode or i-αppli to your repaired FOMA phone, owing to the copyright law.
  - ※You can save data files such as Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card.
  - ※From this FOMA phone, you can save the data files that i-motion or i-αppli uses to the microSD memory card.
  - ※You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription basis) to save the data files such as Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center.
  - ※If you have a personal computer (Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition), you can transfer and save the data files from the Phonebook to your personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink or Data Link Software, via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Maintenance Services

◎**When there is a problem with the FOMA phone**

Before asking repairs, check “Troubleshooting” in this manual. If the problem remains unsolved, contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual for malfunction and consult them.

◎**When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:**

Bring your FOMA phone to a repair counter specified by DoCoMo. Note that your FOMA phone is accepted for repair during the repair counter’s business hours. Also, make sure that you will bring the warranty card with you to the counter.

■In warranty period

- Your FOMA phone is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.
- Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the warranty card, or when troubles or malfunctions are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.
- The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DoCoMo is charged even within the warranty period.

■Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:

When wet-detecting sticker is colored; when corrosion due to soaking, dew condensation, or perspiration was found by the test; when the internal parts are damaged or deformed, repair may not be feasible. Even if repair is feasible, repair due to the reasons above is not covered by the warranty, so the repair cost is charged.

■After the warranty period

We will repair your FOMA phone on request (charges will apply).

■Spare parts availability period

The minimum storage period of the performance spare parts for the FOMA phone is basically six years after the closure of its production. Note, however, that your FOMA phone might not be repaired depending on the parts because of shortage of the spare parts. Even after the storage period, some FOMA phones can be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual.

◎Other points to note

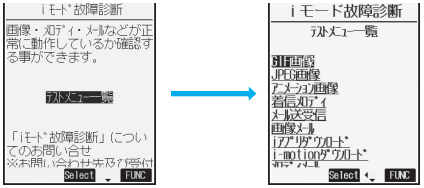
- Make sure not to modify the FOMA phone or its accessories.
  - ·Fire, injury, or malfunctions may result.
  - ·To avoid radio wave interference or Network troubles, a technological standard for the FOMA phone and the UIM is specified by the law; you cannot use the FOMA phone and the UIM that do not satisfy the technological standard.
  - ·If you make modifications (parts replacement, modification, paints), we can repair the FOMA phone only when you restore the modified portions to their previous status before the modifications (to the DoCoMo genuine product). We may refuse repairing depending on the modifications.
  - ·Repairs of troubles or malfunctions resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.
- Do not peel the name plate off the FOMA phone. The name plate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the name plate or replace it, the contents described in the name plate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.
- The information such as function settings and Total Calls Duration, etc. might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA phone. Set the settings again.
- The following parts of the FOMA phone uses the parts generating magnetic field: Note that if you put a card such as cash card liable to be influenced by magnetic field close to it, the card might be adversely affected. Using parts: speaker, earpiece
- If the FOMA phone gets wet or becomes moist, immediately turn off the power and remove the battery pack; then visit a repair counter. The FOMA phone may not be repaired depending on its condition.

◎Memory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information

- · It is recommended to take a note of the information you have stored in the FOMA phone. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information.
- · When replacing or repairing your FOMA phone, the data you created, obtained from external devices, or downloaded may be changed or lost. We do not take any responsibility for the loss or change incurred to the data. We may replace your FOMA phone with a new one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake, but we cannot move data files to your new FOMA phone except some. From this FOMA phone, we can move the images and ring melodies downloaded from the authorized i-mode sites to your FOMA phone only at repairs. (We cannot move some data files. Also, we might not be able to move data files depending on the degree of malfunction.)

i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site

You can check on your FOMA phone whether sending/ receiving mail messages, downloading image/melody files, and others are normally working.



TOP display　　Test Menu List

- To connect to “iモード故障診断サイト (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site)”
  i-mode site: i Menu → お知らせ (News) → サービス･機能 (Services & Functions) → iモード (i-mode) → iモード故障診断 (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis) (Japanese only)

QR code for accessing the site

- A packet communication fee for connecting to the i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site is free.
- The test items differ by model of mobile phones. Further, the test items might be changed.
- When you check operations of your FOMA phone according to each test item, read the cautions on the site thoroughly and then perform the test.
- When you connect to the i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site and test on sending mail messages, the proper information about your FOMA phone (model name, mail address, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Server). We never use the sent information for other purposes than for the i-mode trouble diagnosis.
- When you think your FOMA phone is in trouble as a result of your check, contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual.

<Software Update>

Updating Software Programs

This function is to check whether you need to update software programs in the FOMA phone, and if necessary, you can download some software programs updating using packet communication.
※You are not charged packet communication fee for updating software programs.
If you need to update the software programs, the DoCoMo web page and “お知らせ (News)” in i Menu let you know about it.
“Update now” and “Reserve Update” are available for updating software programs.
【Update now】: If you want to, immediately update.
【Reserve Update】: Reserve the date and time for updating software programs, and they are automatically updated at the reserved date and time.

- You can update software programs even when you set “Host selection” to a user designated destination.
- Fully charge the battery before updating software programs.
- You cannot update software programs in the following cases:
  - ·When the FOMA phone is off
  - ·When date and time are not set
  - ·During a call
  - ·Out of the service area
  - ·When entering PIN1 code
  - ·During PIN1 code lock
  - ·During Lock All
  - ·During PIM Lock
  - ·During Self Mode
  - ·While using other functions
  - ·When the UIM is not inserted
  - ·While connecting to external devices such as personal computer
- It may take time to update (download or rewrite) software programs.
- If you execute Software Update while PIN1 Code Entry Set is set to “ON”, the PIN1 Code Entry display appears at auto-restart after the software rewriting is finished. You cannot make/receive calls, or operate communication functions unless you enter the correct PIN1 code.
- You cannot make/receive calls, use communication functions, and use other functions while updating software programs. (You can receive voice calls, forward calls or operate Record Message during download.)
- When updating, the FOMA phone is connected to the server (DoCoMo site) using SSL communication. You need to validate the SSL certificate. (Setting at purchase: Valid How to set ⇒page 187)
- It is recommended to update software programs when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.
  ※If radio wave conditions get worse while downloading software programs, or download is suspended, move to a place with good radio wave conditions and try again to update software programs.
- If you check Software Update with the software programs already updated, the message “No update is needed Please continue to use as before” is displayed.
- When “Receive option setting” is set to “ON” and mail comes in during software update, the display for notifying you of the arrival of mail may not be displayed after software update is completed.
- When updating software programs, the proper information about your mobile phone (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for Software Update). We never use the sent information for other purposes than for updating software programs.
- If the software update is completed without your confirmation, the “Notification icon” of “ Update ” (Update complete) appears on the Stand-by display. If there is any of contents you need to confirm, the “ Update ” icon (Check update) appears. Select “ Update ” and enter your Terminal Security Code; then the contents of update result are displayed.
- Never remove the battery pack while updating software programs. You may fail to update.
- You can update software programs with the Phonebook entries, images shot by the camera, or downloaded data retained in the FOMA phone; however note that data may not be protected depending on the conditions (such as malfunction, damage, or drench) your FOMA phone is placed in. You are advised to backup important data. (Note that some data such as downloaded ones might not be backed up.)
- If you fail to update software programs, “Rewrite failed” is displayed and you cannot do all the operations. In that case, you are kindly requested to come to a repair counter specified by DoCoMo.

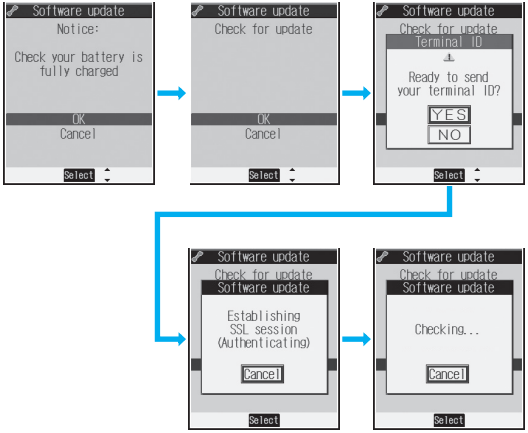
Activate Software Update

1 メニュー ▶ settings ▶ **Other settings**
▶ **Software update**
▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

- The display for entering the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code appears.
- The entered Terminal Security Code is displayed as "_".
- The Terminal Security Code has been set to "0000" as the default.

2 **Confirm the notice, then check whether the software programs need to be updated.**

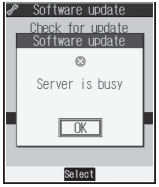
- You can answer voice calls during check.



3 **When updating is not necessary, "No update is needed" is displayed. Use the FOMA phone as it is. When updating is necessary, "Update is needed" is displayed.**
You can select either "Now update" or "Reserve".

Software Update display

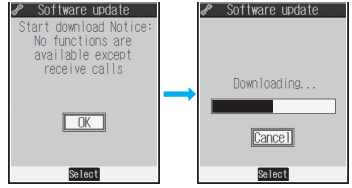
※When updating is not necessary.



※The display for when the software update is unavailable because of the server congestion. (Wait for a while and then start the software update again.)

Update Software Now (Update Now)

1 When you select “Now update”, “Start download” is displayed and downloading starts after a while. (Select “OK” to start downloading right now.)



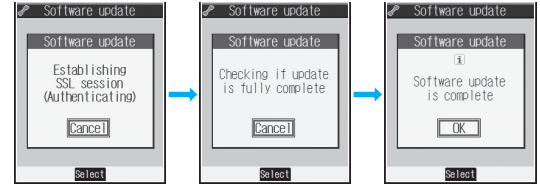
- You can answer voice calls during download.
- If you suspend downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.
- Once downloading starts, updating proceeds automatically; you do not need to select menu items.

2 When downloading is completed, rewriting the software programs starts. (Select “OK” to start rewriting right now.) When rewriting is completed, your FOMA phone automatically restarts.

- It may take a while to start rewriting.
- You cannot even answer calls while rewriting.

※While rewriting the software programs, all key operations are disabled. You cannot even stop updating. Also, charging temporarily stops even if the AC adapter (option) is connected.

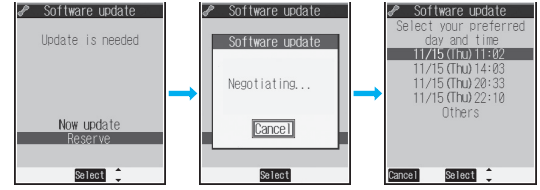
3 After restart, your FOMA phone starts to communicate again with the server, so wait for a while. After confirming the update completion, select “OK”.



Reserve Date and Time for Updating Software Programs (Reserve Update)

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set in advance the date and time for starting the software update by communicating with the server.

1 Select “Reserve” from the Software Update display.



The date and time which can be reserved are displayed.

- The server’s time table appears for the software update reservation.

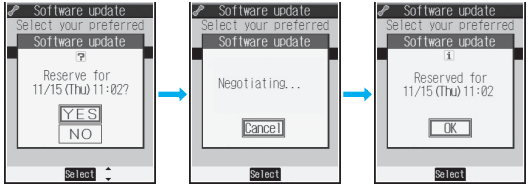
When you select “Others”

After communicating with the server, you can select the date and time you want. The availability of each time zone is displayed on the time selection display as follows:

○: Available, △: Almost full, ×: Not available

When you select one time zone you want, the FOMA phone communicates with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.

2 Confirm the date and time you selected. Select “YES”. The FOMA phone communicates with the server again and then the reservation is completed.



When the reserved time comes, the display on the right appears and the software update starts automatically. Before the reserved time, charge the battery pack full, place the FOMA phone in the Stand-by display in a place within reach of radio wave. Note that updating may not start even when the reserved time has arrived if you are using other functions.

- During Lock All or PIM Lock, the message to the effect that the software update starts is not displayed and the software update does not start. Follow step 1 on page 419 to display the reason for the failure to start the software update.

Information

- The software update may not start if an alarm or another function is activated.
- The software update does not start during receiving i-mode mail, SMS messages, or Message R/F. The receiving continues and “Notification icon” appears on the Stand-by display.
- If you execute “Initialize” after completing the reservation (⇒page 345), the software update does not start even when the reserved time arrives. Make a reservation for the software update again.

Checking reservation

Select “Software update” from the setting menu and enter your Terminal Security Code; then you can confirm the reserved time.

You can change or cancel the reserved date and time from the display for checking reservation. To change, select “Change”. To cancel, select “Cancel”.

Ending software update

If you select “NO” or “Cancel” from each display, the display for ending the operation appears.

Select “YES”; then the software update ends and the Stand-by display returns. To return to the previous display, select “NO”.

Information

- If the battery level points “ ” during operation, the software downloading or rewriting is not done and the operation ends.

<Scanning Function>

Protecting FOMA Phone from Data Causing Failure

First of all, update the pattern data to make it the latest.

Regarding data and programs downloaded or obtained from sites, i-mode mail messages or SMS messages to the FOMA phone, you can detect data that might cause failure, can delete it, and can stop starting an application program.

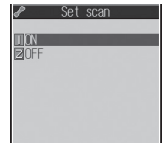
- Use the pattern data for checking. Update the pattern data, because it is updated each time new trouble is found. ⇒page 422
- The scan function is for filtering out the data that causes failure to mobile phones at the time of browsing web pages or receiving mail messages. Note that this function works only when the pattern data for each failure has been downloaded to your mobile phone and when the pattern data for each failure is found.
- The data contained in the pattern data varies depending on the mobile phone model. Therefore, note that we may stop distributing the pattern data to mobile phones that have been on the market for three years or more.

Set Scanning Function <Set Scan>

Setting at purchase	ON

If you set “Set scan” to “ON”, data or a program is automatically checked when you try to run it.

1 メニュー ▶ settings
- ▶ **Lock/Security**
- ▶ **Scanning function**
- ▶ **Set scan**



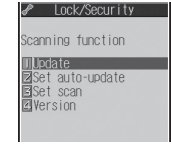
2 **ON or OFF ▶ YES**
- When the scan function is set, an alert is shown by five levels if data that might cause failure is detected. ⇒page 423

Information
- The scanning is not available for the SMS message which notifies you of receiving mopera mail or of incoming calls for Voice Mail Service.

Update Pattern Data <Update>

You can update the pattern data.

1 メニュー ▶ settings
- ▶ **Lock/Security**
- ▶ **Scanning function**
- ▶ **Update**
- ▶ **YES** ▶ **YES**



- To cancel during i-mode connection, select “Cancel”.

2 **OK**
- When pattern data update is not necessary, “Pattern definitions are up-to-date” is displayed. Use the pattern data as it is.

Information
- When updating the pattern data, the proper information about your mobile phone (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for the scanning function). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- Set the date (year/month/date) correctly in advance.
- The pattern data is not updated in the following cases:
  - ·When the date/time is not set
  - ·During a call
  - ·Out of the service area
  - ·When the UIM is not inserted
  - ·During Lock All
  - ·While another function is working
  - ·When connecting to external devices such as personal computers
  - ·While Self Mode is activated
  - ·During PIM Lock
- If you suspend downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

Update Pattern Data Automatically <Set Auto-update>

You can set whether to automatically update the pattern data inside your FOMA phone when the pattern data is created anew.

1 MENU ▶ settings ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Scanning function** ▶ **Set auto-update** ▶ **ON or OFF**

2 **YES** ▶ **OK**

- When you select “ON” in step 1, the confirmation display appears telling that your mobile phone information is sent at auto-update. Select “YES”.
- To cancel during i-mode connection, select “Cancel”.

Information

- When setting auto-update or updating automatically, the proper information about your mobile phone (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for the scanning function). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- When auto-update is completed, the notification icon of “ Update ” (Update completed) appears on the Stand-by display. If it is failed, “ Update ” (Pattern update failed) appears. Select “ Update ” to display the update result.

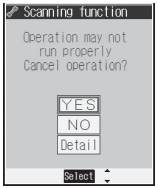
Displays for Scanning Result

■About the display for scanned problem elements

A warning display appears when problematic data is found. Select “Detail” from the warning display to bring up the name of the problem element.

- When six or more problem elements are found, the sixth and later problem elements are omitted.

■The displays for scanning result

Alert level 0	Alert level 1	Alert level 2
		
OK... Continues the operation.	YES ....Stops and ends the operation. NO .....Continues the operation.	OK... Stops and ends the operation.
	Alert level 3	**Alert level 4**
	YES ....Deletes the data and ends the operation. NO .....Stops and ends the operation.	OK.....Deletes the data and ends the operation.

- The Warning displays for when displaying i-mode mail messages or SMS messages may differ from the ones above.

Check Pattern Data Version <Version>

You can check the version of pattern data.

1 MENU ▶ settings ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Scanning function** ▶ **Version**

- After checking, select “Return”.

Specifications

Model		FOMA P703iμ
Dimensions		Height: 103 mm × Width: 49 mm × Depth: 11.4 mm (when closed)
Weight		Approx. 98 g (with battery attached)
Continuous standby time		Standstill: Approx. 400 hours In motion: Approx. 270 hours
Continuous talk time		Voice call: Approx. 120 minutes Video-phone call: Approx. 80 minutes
Charging time		AC adapter: Approx. 100 minutes DC adapter: Approx. 100 minutes
LCD	**Type**	Display: TFT 262,144 colors Private window: STN 1 color
	Size	Display: Approx. 2.2 inches Private window: Approx. 0.4 inch
	Number of pixels	Display: 76,800 pixels (240 dots × 320 dots) Private window: 672 pixels (56 dots x 12 dots)
Image pickup device	**Type**	Inside/Outside camera: CMOS
	Size	Inside camera: 1/11.0 inch Outside camera: 1/4.0 inch
Camera	**Number of effective pixels**	Inside camera: Approx. 110,000 pixels Outside camera: Approx. 1,300,000 pixels
	Number of recording Pixels (maximum)	Inside camera: Approx. 100,000 pixels Outside camera: Approx. 1,200,000 pixels
	Digital zooming	Inside camera: Approx. 2.75 times max. Outside camera: Approx. 5 times max.
Recording	**No. of recordable still images**	Approx. 186 (when saved in the FOMA phone)※1
	Continuous shots of still images	CIF: 4 Standby: 5 to 10 QCIF: 5 to 20 Sub-QCIF: 5 to 20
	File format for still images	JPEG
	Recordable time for a moving image	FOMA phone: Approx. 119 seconds※2 microSD memory card (64 Mbytes): Approx. 33 minutes※3
	File format for moving images	FOMA phone: MP4 microSD memory card: ASF
Music playback	**Continuous playback time**※4	SD-Audio (supports Play Background): Approx. 360 minutes※5 i-motion: Approx. 360 minutes※5

※1 Image size: 128 × 96, Image quality: Normal, File size: 10 K

※2 The maximum recordable time per moving image that can be saved to the FOMA phone under the following condition:
Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), File size restriction: Mail restrict'n (L), Image quality: Long dur. mode, Type: image + sound

※3 The maximum recordable time per moving image that can be saved to the microSD memory card under the following condition:
Image size: QCIF (176 x 144), File size restriction: Not restricted, Image quality: Normal, Type: image + sound

※4 The continuous playback time is an estimate of playable time using the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01 with the FOMA phone closed.

※5 File format: AAC format

Number of Savable/Storable/ Protectable Items in FOMA Phone

The following table shows the maximum number of items that can be saved, stored and protected in FOMA phone: (For details on each function, see the pages listed in the table.)

Function		Number of savable/storable items <Number of protectable items>	Reference page
Phonebook		700 max.※1、※2	86
Schedule	Schedule	100	328
	Holiday	100	329
	Anniversary	100	329
ToDo		100	333
Free Memo		20	340
Mail (total of SMS messages and i-mode mail)	Received mail	1000 max.※2、※3、※4 <500 max.※2>	218
	Sent mail	400 max.※2、※4、※5 <200 max.※2>	219
	Draft mail※6	20	219
	User created folder (Inbox)	22	224
	User created folder (Outbox)	22	224
Template		45 max.※7	206
Message	Message R	100 max.※2 <50 max.※2>	184
	Message F	100 max.※2 <50 max.※2>	184
Bookmark	Bookmark	100	175
	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. “Bookmark”)	176
Screen memo	Screen memo	100 max.※2 <50 max.※2>	177
	Screen memo folder	10 (incl. “Screen memo”)	177
i-αppli		200 max.※2	246
	Mail-linked i-αppli	5	248
Still image		560 max.※2、※8、※9	264
	User created folder	20	265
Moving image/i-motion movie		100 max.※2、※8	277
	User created folder	20	279
Melody		400 max.※2、※8	290
	User created folder	20	291
Chara-den		10※7	287

※1: Up to 50 Phonebook entries can be saved to the UIM.
※2: The number of savable, storable, or protectable items may decrease depending on the data size.
※3: Includes mail in the “Chat” folder, “Trash box” folder and the i-αppli mail folder.
※4: In addition, a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages can be saved to the UIM (FOMA card). ⇒page 342
※5: Includes mail in the “Chat” folder and the i-αppli mail folder.
※6: Can save unsent mail you are composing.
※7: Includes pre-installed data.
※8: Does not include pre-installed data.
※9: Includes still images, frames and stamps saved from sites.

Important

The saved/stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved/stored contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents saved/stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (⇒page 294). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (⇒page 366) or Data Link Software (⇒page 404), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

SAR Certification Information

This model phone FOMA P703iμ meets the MIC's* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.

The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)** averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP***.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 1.1 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

World Health Organization (WHO):
http://www.who.int/peh-emf/
ICNIRP:
http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC:
http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm
TELEC:
http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm
NTT DoCoMo:
http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/
Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.:
http://panasonic.jp/mobile/ (Japanese only)

* Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
** The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
*** International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

Index/Quick Manual

Index 434
Quick Manual 442

Index

How to refer to Index

The Index contains the terms described in this manual or terms that summarizing the descriptive contents in alphabetical order. If you cannot find the term you want to know, search it using a different term.

<Example>
To set the i-αppli Stand-by display using "Software setting" on i-αppli

Software setting 251
Change melody/image 251
Icon info 251
Network set 251
See phonebook/history 252
Stand-by net 259
Stand-by set 259

Spam mail prevention 197
Specifications 424
SSL certificate 187
Stand-by display 45
Stand-by set (i-αppli) 259
Still image 264
Still image folder list 264
Still image list 264

i-αppli mail 248
i-αppli stand-by display 111, 247, 259
i-αppli to function 181
i-Channel 192
Icon 28, 31, 121
Icon/background selection display 116
Icons 28
IDD prefix setting 55

A

αBacklight 260
AC adapter 43
Access authentication 363
Accessories 22
Action list 76, 288
Add desktop icon 121
Add folder (i-motion) 265
Add folder (Mail) 224
Add folder (Melody) 291
Add folder (Picture) 265
Add picture to phonebook 90
Add to a phonebook entry 90
Add to phonebook (Phone) 86, 90
Add to phonebook (UIM) 86, 90
Additional service 360
Additional guidance 360
Alarm 325
Alarm setting 334
Answer setting 67
Any key answer 67
asf 305
AT command 366
Attach image 208
Attach i-motion 208
Attach melody 208
Attached file 234
Attaching/removing batteries 41
Attachments 208
Auto assist setting 55
Auto color label 235
Auto melody play 184, 234
Auto power on/off 325
Auto save set 158
Auto start info 258
Auto start info display 258
Auto start set 258
Auto start time 258
Auto timer 160
Auto voice dial 99
Auto-display 184
Automatic answer 344
Automatic display 113
Automatic replay 191
Auto-sort 231
Auto-sort menu display 231
Auto-sort setting display 231
AV phone to function 181
αVibrator 260

B

Backlight 114
Bar code reader 161
Bar code reader list 164
Bar code reader selection display 161
Batteries 41
Battery charging time 42
Battery level 44
Battery usable time 42
Bookmark 175
Bookmark folder list 176
Bookmark list 176
Brightness 78, 133, 158, 276

C

Cache 169
Calculator 340
Calendar 111, 328
Calendar display 328
Call acceptation 139
Call/charging indicator 25
Call data 338
Call forwarding 353
Call rejection 66, 139
Call response setting 70
Call setting without ID 140
Call time display 338
Call waiting 351
- Answer an incoming call during a call 351
- End a call to answer another call 351
- End a call to answer the held call 352
- End a held call 352
- Hold a call to make a new call 352

Caller ID notification 48
Caller ID request 355
Camera 146
- Number of storable still images 149
- Recordable time 150
- Specifications for moving image shooting 150
- Specifications for still image shooting 149

Camera menu 151, 155
Category list 296
Certificate 187
Certificate host 189
Chaku-moji 59
Chaku-motion 102, 112
Change action 76, 288
Change camera-mode 157
Change i-mode password 173
Change mail address 197
Change music 316
Change PIN1 code 128
Change PIN2 code 128
Change playlist 316
Change security code 127, 134
Change size 275
Change to voice call 56
Channel list 193
Character entry 368
- Bar code reader 161
- Candidate auto-display 372
- Candidate display 372
- Character set time 373
- Common phrases 372
- Copy 374
- Cut 374
- Full pitch 371
- Half pitch 371
- Pictograph 371
- Quote own number 372
- Quote phonebook 372
- Space 372
- Symbols 371
- 2/NIKO-touch guide 372

Character entry display 368
Character input method 368
- Mode1 (5-touch) 368
- Mode2 (2-touch) 376
- Mode3 (NIKO-touch) 377

Character size 182, 234
Character stamp 274
Chara-den 76, 287
Chara-den display 287
Chara-den list 287
Chara-den player 287
Chara-den recording display 289
Chara-den setup 76
Charge sound 106
Charging 42
Charging battery 42
Charging battery time 42
Chat 239
Chat group 240
Chat group list 240
Chat mail 236
Chat mail display 237, 238
Chat member 236
Chat member list 236
Check box 170
Check messages 348
Check microSD 301
Check new message 214
Check new SMS 243
Check settings (i-mode) 182
Check settings (Mail) 235
Client authentication 187
Clipping area 267
Close-up 157
Close-up lever 157
Color label 226
Color mode set 78, 158
Color pattern 115
Command navigation key 30
Common phrase display 373
Common phrase folder list 373
Common phrase list 373, 400
Common phrases 373
Communication setup files 365
- Install 365

Composite image 268
Confirm mail address 197
Confirm settings 197
Connect to other devices 364
Connection speed 53
Connector terminal 25
Continuous mode 151
Continuous scroll 30
Continuous shooting 151

Copy 374
Copy picture to microSD 299
Copy to microSD (i-motion) 299
Copy to microSD (Melody) 292
Copy to microSD (SD-PIM) 297
Copy to phone (i-motion) 299
Copy to phone (Melody) 292
Copy to phone (Picture) 299
Copy to phone (SD-PIM) 297
Copyrights 20, 146
Correct characters 370
Count characters 370
Countdown train-P 255
Country code setting 55
Create playlist 315
Cushy mark 158, 275
Cut 374

D

Data box 262
Data communication 362
Data link software 404
Data list 296
Data security service 142
  Mail 226, 228
  Phonebook 100
  Still image 266
Data transfer (OBEX) 362
Data while editing 89, 371
DC adapter 43
DCF 305
Deco-mail 202
  Template 206
Delete attached file 209, 229
Delete data 94
Delete stored images 133
Desktop holder 43
Desktop icon 121
Desktop icon list 123
Detailed data display 296
Detailed display 152
Detailed message R/F display 185
Detailed phonebook display 93
Detailed received call display 58
Detailed received mail display 218, 220
Detailed redial display 57
Detailed schedule display 330
Detailed screen memo display 177
Detailed sent address display 230
Detailed sent mail display 219, 222
Detailed sent message 60
Detailed template display 206
Dialed calls 57
Differences of UIM (FOMA card) 40
Direct selection 34
Display 24, 26
Display during dialing 52
Display during video-phone calls 50
Display for incoming calls 66
Display home 175
Display image (Mail) 217
Display phonebook image 112
Display setting 110
Display size (Camera) 159
Display size (Chara-den) 288
Display size (i-motion) 283
Display size (Picture) 271
Display SMS report 228
Display software info 249
DoCoMo certificate 187
DoCoMo keitai datalink 366
Download Chara-den images 180
Download dictionary 180, 376
DPOF setting 310
Draft 219
Draft list 219, 223
DTMF tone off 78
Dual network 356

E

Earphone 107
Earphone/microphone 343
Earphone/microphone terminal 25
Earpiece volume 68
EASY mode 35
Edit folder name (i-motion) 265
Edit folder name (Mail) 224
Edit folder name (Melody) 291
Edit folder name (Picture) 265
Edit i motion 283
Edit i motion display 283
Edit phonebook 94
Edit picture 272
Edit picture display 272
Edit ticker 285
Effector display 153
End stand-by display 259
End stand-by info 260
English display 45
English guidance 356
Enter URL 174
Entering PIN1 code 127
Entering PIN2 code 127
Error messages 407

F

Face data reading display 132, 135
Face reader security 134
Face reader setting 132
Feel＊Talk 116
File restriction 160, 267
File size setting 158
Finder display 147, 151, 155, 209
FirstPass center 187
Flash 170

Flat-plug earphone/microphone with switch 343
FOMA PC setup software 365
FOMA P703iμ data link software 404
Font 123
Format setting 157
Forward specified calls to specified destination 354
Forward specified calls to voice mail center 350
Forwarding guidance 354
Forwarding image 310
Frame 154, 274
Free memo 340
Full-pitch character 370
Function list 380
Function menu display 34
Funny transform 274
Funny transform Ⅱ 275

G

G guide program list remote controller 257
Group setting 91
Guide 36
Guide display 36

H

Half-pitch character 370
Hands-free 64
Hands-free with video-phone 78
Header/signature 236
Holding 69
Holding (during a call) 69
Home URL 175
Host selection 183
Hourly illumination 118
How to see finder display 147

I

i-αppli 246
Automatic start 258
Download 247
Run 249
Software description 252
Start up 249
Upgrade 252
microSD αppli (microSD) 260
i-αppli DX 246
i-αppli mail 248
i-αppli stand-by display 111, 247, 259
i-αppli to function 181
i-Channel 192
Icon 28, 31, 121
Icon/background selection display 116
Icons 28
IDD prefix setting 55
Identify as 99
Illumination 118
Illumination in talk 118
Illumination setting 118
Illumination when folded 118
Image selection display 79
menu 168
menu in English 169
i-mode 168
i-mode mail 196
Compose 199
Forward 216
Receive 211
Reply 215
Reply with quote 215
Reply with reference 215
Save 200
Send 199
i-mode menu 168
i-mode password 126
i-mode settings 182
i-motion 190
motion info 281
i-motion mail 208, 218
i-motion player 277
motion setting 191
Inbox 218
Inbox folder list 218, 220
Inbox list 218, 220
In-call arrival act 357
In-call ring tone 65
In-car hands-free 64
Info notice setting 120
Infrared data port 24
Infrared exchange 305
Receive all data files 309
Receive one or multiple data files 308
Send all data files 309
Send one or multiple data files 307
Infrared remote controller 247
Initial setting 46
Initialize 345
Inside camera 25, 147
Intellectual property rights 20
International calls 54
International dial setting 55
Internet 174
Interval/number 157
Ir data receiving selection display 308
ISP connection communication 183

J

JAN code 161
Japanese display 45

K

Keypad dial lock 136
Keypad sound 106
Kirari mail 212, 213

Kirari mail pictograph list 213

L

Last URL 172
Learned words 375
Limit mail size 197
Line feed 370
Links with AV equipment 405
List of characters assigned to keys
- NIKO-touch input method 393
- 2-touch input method 392
- 5-touch input method 391

List setting (Mail) 226
Listing (i-motion) 282
Lock all 129
Lock off at open 134
Look-up address 82, 232, 233
Low battery alarm 44

M

Mail 196
Mail address confirmation display 240
Mail address list 240
Mail auto-receive 211
Mail list display 234
Mail member 233
Mail member address confirmation display 233
Mail member address list 233
Mail member list 233
Mail menu 220
Mail/message ring time 107
Mail security 138, 224
Mail settings 197, 234
Mail to function 181
Mail-linked i-αppli 247
Main menu 31
- i-mode group 321
- Mail group 321
- Setting group 321
- Tool group 321

Maintenance services 416
Making a call 51
Making a video-phone call 51
Manner mode 108, 109
Manner mode set 109
Marker stamp 273
Melody folder list 290
Melody list 290
Melody playback display 290
Melody player 290
Memory info 159, 268, 292
Menu function 31
Menu icon 31, 115
Menu number selection 33
Message composition display 199
Message display 234
Message display settings 61
Message entry display 199
Message list 59
Message R/F 184
- Display 185

Message R/F list 185
microSD file display 296
microSD format 301
microSD info 301
microSD melody folder list 290
microSD memory card 294
- File name 303
- Folder configuration 303
- Inserting/removing 295
- Using with a personal computer 302

microSD memory card slot 25
microSD moving image folder list 278
microSD reader/writer 302
microSD still image folder list 264
Missed calls 72
Mobile phone coordinator 254
Movable contents 300
Movie memo 337
Movie mode 155
Movie type set 159
Moving image 277
Moving image folder list 277
Moving image list 277
Moving image shoot 155
mp4 305
Multi number 358
Multiaccess 320
Multiaccess combination patterns 401
Multitask 321
Multitask combination patterns 402
Music list 313
Music playback display 313
My menu 173
My picture 264

N

Navigation displays 30
NEGA/POSI mode 166
Network security code 126
Network services 348
Night mode 78
No problem with your brain? 255
Noise reduction 63
Notice call cost 339
Notification icon 72, 121
Notify caller ID 48
Notify switchable mode 80
No. of phonebook 94
Nuisance call blocking 354
Number of entered characters 370
Number of protectable items 425
Number of remaining characters 370
Number of savable items 425
Number of storable items 425

O

Obtain i-motion movie 190, 218
Obtaining completion display (Chara-den) 180
Obtaining completion display (Download dictionary) 180
Obtaining completion display (i-motion) 190
Obtaining completion display (Melody) 179
Obtaining completion display (Template) 179
Omakase lock 130
On hold 69
Open phone 67
Operations during manner mode 109
Options 22, 404
Order to play 316
Original 110
Original animation 277
Original animation list 277
Other ID list 82
Outbox 219
Outbox folder list 219, 221
Outbox list 219, 222
Out-of-service-area indication 26, 45
Outside camera 25, 147
Own dictionary 375
Own number 48, 78, 336
Own number display 48, 336

P

Packet communication 362
Palette 203
Passwords 126
Paste 374
Pause dial 61
Perform remote monitoring 83
Personal information 336
Phone to function 181
Phonebook 86
Phonebook image sending 100
Phonebook list 92
Photo auto display 234
Photo mode 151, 158
Photo-sending 209
Pictograph list 397
Picture info 270
Picture viewer 264
PIM lock 131
PIM lock settings 134
PIN setting 128
PIN1 code 126
PIN1 code entry set 128
PIN2 code 126
Play background 312, 424
Play/erase messages 75
Play/erase video-phone messages 75
Play melody (Mail) 216
Play mode setting (SD-Audio) 315
Playing back record messages 75
Playlist (i-motion) 278
  Edit playlist 279
  Play back playlist 278
Playlist (Melody) 290
  Edit playlist 291
  Play back playlist 290
Playlist list 313
PLMN setting 344
Position memory (i-motion) 279
  Position memory 283
Position memory selection display 279
Positioning 267
Post view display 151, 152, 155
Power on/off 45
Power saver mode 112
Prefer Chaku-moji 61
Prefix setting 62
Pre-installed data 387
Preparation flow for data communication 365
Priority order
  Alarm 327
  Answer message 74
  Auto-sort 231
  Call receiving image 112
  Connection speed 53
  Illumination 118
  Nuisance call prevention 143
  Ring tone 103
  Substitute image 76, 77
  Vibrator 104
Private menu 335
Private menu setting 335
Private menu setting display 335
Private window 25, 26, 28, 113
Protect on (Mail) 226
Protect on (Message R/F) 186
Protect on (Screen memo) 178
Public mode (Drive mode) 70
Public mode (Power off) 71
PUK (PIN unblock code) 127
Pull down menu 170

Q

QR code 161
Quality alarm 106
Quick manual 442
Quick record message 74
Quick silent 67

R

Radio button 170
Radio waves reception level 26
Read aloud output 323
Read aloud settings 322
Read aloud valid setting 323
Read aloud volume 323
Reading aloud 322

Reason for no caller ID 140
Receive option 214
Receive option setting 214
Received address list 230
Received call list 58
Received calls 58
Receiving a call 65
Receiving a video-phone call 65
Receiving display 234
Reception result display 211, 243
Recharge battery display 44
Recognition mode 166
Recognition-failed image 133
Reconnect signal 63
Record Chara-den 289
Record display set 137
Record message 73
Record message list 75
Rec. file restriction 288
Redial 57
Redial list 57
Refer address 237, 241
Register a secret code 197
Reject unknown 141
Related equipment 404
Releasing PIN lock 128
Reload 171
Remote access 358
Remote monitoring 82
Rerecord sound 285
Reset (i-mode) 182
Reset (Mail settings) 235
Reset last URL 172
Reset learned words 375
Reset mail address 197
Reset settings 344
Reset total cost&duration 339
Restrict dialing 139
Restrictions 139
Retouch 154, 276
Retry 172, 178, 271, 277
Reversi 256
Rights of portrait 20, 146
Ring time 141
Ring volume 68
Rotate 276

S

“S” icons 68
Safety settings 125, 143
SAR 426
Save an i-motion movie 191
Save data (Mail) 217
Save decoration image 218
Save image (Mail) 217
Save insert image 207, 218
Save melody (Mail) 217
Scanned code result display 162
Scanned text confirmation display 165
Scanned text result display 165
Scanning code display 161
Scanning function 422
Scanning text display 165
Schedule 328
Schedule list 330
Screen memo 177
Screen memo folder list 177
Screen memo list 177
Scroll 182, 234
Scroll function 34
Scroll selection 31
SD-Audio 312
SD-Jukebox 317
SD-PIM 296
Search (SD-Audio) 316
Search by voice 37
Search phonebook 92
Search phonebook display 92
Secret code 96, 197
Secret mail display 138
Secret mode 137
Secret only mode 137
Security error 250
Security mode 134
Security scan function (Scanning function) 422
Select image 79
Select image on video-phone 79
Select language 45
Select ring tone 102
Select storage 265, 291
Selecting and receiving i-mode mail 197
Self mode 130
Send DTMF tone 78
Send substitute images 77
Sent address 229
Sent address list 229
Sent/received phonebook data list 100
Serial number for mobile phones/UIMs 171
Service numbers 357
Services available with FOMA phones 403
Set as home URL 175
Set as ring tone 292
Set as stand-by (Camera) 156
Set check new message 215
Set connection timeout 183
Set display 153, 270
Set 8 αppli to 251
Set image display 182
Set 8 motion 280
Set in-call arrival act 358
Set time 47
Setting when folded 67
Shoot with frame 159

Shutter sound 158
Side keys guard 137
Signature 236
Site display for the FirstPass center 188
Site (program) access 168
Size for mail 267
Slideshow 267
Smiley 370, 400
SMS (Short Messages) 198
Compose 241
Forward 216
Receive 243
Reply 215
Save 242
Send 242
SMS center selection 244
SMS composition display 241
SMS input character 244
SMS report request 244
SMS validity period 244
Software description 252
Software list 249
Software programs for playing back moving images 405
Software setting 251
Change melody/image 251
Icon info 251
Network set 251
See phonebook/history 252
Stand-by net 259
Stand-by set 259
Software update 418
Software update display 419
Sound effect setting 182
Sound quality (SD-Audio) 315
Spam mail prevention 197
Specifications 424
SSL certificate 187
Stand-by display 45
Stand-by set (i-αppli) 259
Still image 264
Still image folder list 264
Still image list 264
Still image shoot 151
Storage setting 158
Store in 158
Sub-address setting 63
Substitute image 76
Substitute image answering 65
Super silent 110
Surround (SD-Audio) 315
Suspend mail 198
Switch image display positions 77
Switch inside camera/outside camera 77, 157
Switch to a video-phone call 56
Switching character input methods 368, 372
Switching i-mode mail display 212
Symbol candidate list 397
Symbol list 394

T

Template 206
Template list 206
Terminal security code 126
Text box 170
Text reader 164
Text reader list 166
Text reader selection display 164
Ticker (i-Channel) 192
Ticker (i-motion) 191, 285
Ticker list 285
Ticker settings 194
Timer lock on at close 134
ToDo 333
Total calls 338
Total calls duration 338
Trace info 250
Trademarks 20
Trim away 275
Trim for mail 284
Trim for picture 284
Trim 🎞 motion 284
Troubleshooting 406
Two-touch dial 97

U

UIM (FOMA card) 38
Insert/remove 38
UIM operation 341
UIM restrictions 39
Update (Pattern data) 422
URL history 174
URL history list 174
Usable time 42
USB mode setting 302
Use phone information 182
User authentication 363
User certificate 187
Request issue/download 188
Request revocation 189
User icon 331
Utilities (Group) 91
Utilities (Phonebook) 95, 97
Utilities display 97

V

“V” icons 104
Vibrator 104
Video-phone record message list 75
Video-phone settings 78
Video-phone while packet 81
Viewer settings 271
Visual preference 78, 79
Voice announce 105
Voice call auto redial 80
Voice dial 98

Voice earphone dial	99
Voice mail	349
Voice memo	337
Voice memo during a call	337
Voice settings	99
Volume adjustment display	68

W

Wake-up display	111
Warranty	416
Web to function	181
White balance	78, 158
WORLD CALL	54
WORLD WING	40

Z

Zoom	78, 156

Numerics

184	48
186	48
3gp	305
64K data communication	362

Quick Manual

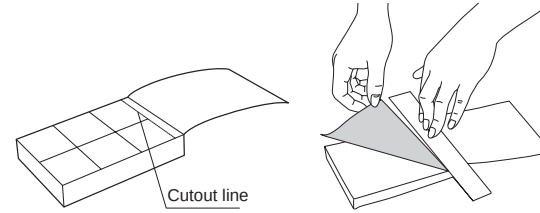
How to Use Quick Manual

Cut out Quick Manual interleaved into this manual along the cutout line, and then fold it as shown below:

How to cut

Cut out Quick Manual along the cutout line.
You can place a ruler on the cutout line and cut.

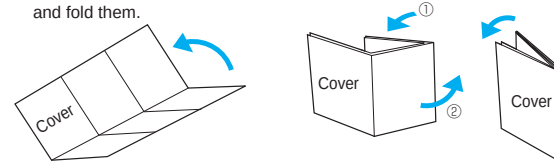
- Be careful not to cut yourself when using scissors.



How to fold

Fold Quick Manual along the dotted line so that the cover faces upwards.

- Put the first, second and third sheets on top of one another in the order, and fold them.



FOMA P703iμ

Quick Manual

General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)
0120-005-250 (toll-free)
※Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.
(In Japanese only)
(No prefix) 151 (toll-free)
※Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)
(No prefix) 113 (toll-free)
※Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
(In Japanese only)
0120-800-000 (toll-free)
※Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

<Cutout line>

Storing in Phonebook (FOMA Phone)

■Selecting a Storage Location
Stand-by display → → Add to phonebook → Phone

■Entering a Name
Enter a name → Check the reading of the name.

■Selecting a Group
GR <Not stored> → Select a group.

■Entering Phone Numbers (up to four)
<Not stored> → Enter a phone number → Select an icon.

■Entering Mail Addresses (up to three)
<Not stored> → Enter a mail address → Select an icon.

■Entering a Postal Address
<Not stored> → Enter a zip code → Enter a postal address.

■Entering a Birthday
<Not stored> → Enter a birthday.

■Entering a Memorandum
<Not stored> → Enter a memorandum.

■Storing a Still Image
<Not stored> → Select image → Select a folder → Select a still image.

■Storing a Chara-den Image
<Not stored> → Select Chara-den → Select a Chara-den image.

■Entering a Memory Number
NO → Enter a three-digit memory number →

Storing Data from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls

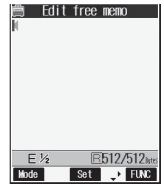
■Adding Data to the FOMA phone
Bring up the data of Redial, Dialed Calls or Received Calls → → Add to phonebook → Phone → Add → Select a search method → Search the Phonebook → Select a destination Phonebook entry → → → YES

Editing Phonebook Entries

Bring up the detailed Phonebook display → → Select an item to be edited → Edit the contents → → YES

Entering Characters

■Character Entry Display



■Character Input Mode
E.....Alphabets
123.....Numerals
漢.....Kanji/Hiragana
カナ ...Katakana

■Selecting Character Input Method
→ settings → Other settings → Character input method → Input mode → Put a check mark for the input mode.

- ·Put a check mark for Mode 1 (5-touch)
- ·Put a check mark for Mode 2 (2-touch)
- ·Put a check mark for Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

→ → Select the mode you use with priority.

■Entering "゛" and "゜"
Enter a character → Press several times.

■Entering "、" and "。"
Press # several times.

■Switching "Alphabet" (E), "Numerals" (123), "Kanji/Hiragana" (漢), and "Katakana" (カナ)
Press several times.

■Entering Pictographs
[i α] → Pictograph → Select a pictograph → [✉]

■Entering Symbols
[i α] → Symbols → Select a symbol → [✉]

■Line Feed
Press [📷].

■Entering a Space
[i α] → Space

■Deleting Characters
Use [◎] to move the cursor → [ch クリア]

■Switching to Uppercase/Lowercase
Enter a character → [☎]

Entering "タダの菓子" into a Free Memo

■Bringing up the Character Entry (Edit) display
[メニュー] → [LifeKit] → Free memo → [✉]

■Entering Hiragana characters <Mode 1>
た → Press [4] once and [◎] once.
だ → Press [4] once and [✱] once.
の → Press [5] five times.
か → Press [2] once.
し → Press [3] twice.

■Converting the Characters
Use [◎] to move the cursor to "の" → [◎]
→ Use [◎] to highlight "タダの" and press [●]
→ Fix the rest of characters in the same way.

Camera

■Shooting a Still Image
Stand-by display → [📷] → [●] → [●]
→ Select a destination folder.

■Continuous Shooting
Stand-by display → [📷] → [▲] → Continuous mode
→ Auto/Manual/Auto bracket → [●] → Highlight a still image and press [✉] → [●] → Select a destination folder → [●]
※This is the procedure to select and save one still image for continuous shooting.

■Shooting a Moving Image
Stand-by display → [📷] (for at least one second) → [●] → [●] → [●]
→ Select a destination folder.

<Cutout line>

Viewer/Player

■Playing Back a Still Image
[メニュー] → [data box] → My picture → Select a folder
→ Select a still Image.

■Playing Back a Moving Image
[メニュー] → [data box] → [motion] → Select a folder
→ Select a moving image.

■Playing Back a Melody
[メニュー] → [data box] → Melody
→ Select a folder → Select a melody.

Play Music

■Playing Back SD-Audio
[メニュー] → [data box] → SD-Audio
→ Select a playlist → Select a music file.

Making and Receiving a Video-phone Call

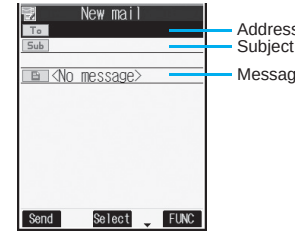
■Making a Video-phone Call
Enter the other party's phone number → [📧]
→ Press [☎] to end the call after talking.

■Receiving a Video-phone Call
The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers → [📧], [☎] or [●]
→ Press [☎] to end the call after talking.
If you answer by pressing [📧] or [☎], the image through your camera is sent to the other party. If you answer by pressing [●], the substitute image is sent to the other party.

■Switching to Hands-free
During a call → [☎]

i-mode Mail

Composing and Sending i-mode Mail



<Cutout line>

■Bringing up the Message Composition Display
Stand-by display → ✉ → Compose message

■Entering an Address
Select the address field
→ Select an entering method → Enter or select an address.

■Entering a Subject
Select the subject field → Enter a subject.

■Entering Text
Select the text field → Enter text.

■Sending Mail
✉ → After sending, press ●.

Attaching Files

■Attaching an Image
Bring up the Message Composition display
→ i-α → Attach file → Attach image
→ Select a folder → Select an image.

■Attaching a Melody
Bring up the Message Composition display
→ i-α → Attach file → Attach melody
→ Select a folder → Select a melody.

■Attaching an i-motion Movie
Bring up the Message Composition display
→ i-α → Attach file → Attach i-motion
→ Select a folder → Select an i-motion movie.

Receiving i-mode Mail

"✉"(gray) blinks → The Reception Result display appears → Select "Mail"
→ Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.

Check New Message

Stand-by display → ✉ (for at least one second)

Other Mail Functions

■Replying
Select or bring up a mail message to be replied → i-α → Reply, Reply with quote, or Reply with ref → Select the text field※ → Enter text → ✉ → After sending, press ●.
※Not required for "Reply with ref".

■Forwarding
Select or bring up a mail message to be forwarded → i-α → Forward
→ Select the address field
→ Select an entering method
→ Enter or select an address → ✉
→ After sending, press ●.

Major Icons

: Battery level (estimate)
: During Lock All
: During PIM Lock
: During Keypad Dial Lock
: During Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode
(gray): Unread i-mode mail or SMS messages exist.
(gray): Unread Messages R exist.
(gray): Unread Messages F exist.

Notification from the i-mode Center
(gray): i-mode mail remains.
(gray): Messages R remain.
(gray): Messages F remain.
: i-mode mail remains (While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON").
: Radio waves reception level (estimate)
self: During Self Mode
: While Vibrator is set to other than "OFF" ⇒page 20
: While Ring Volume is set to "Silent" or Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to "OFF"
: During Manner Mode ⇒page 33
: During Public Mode (Drive Mode) ⇒page 33
SIDE On: While Side Keys Guard is set to "ON" ⇒page 26

Function List

Menu	Function name (Numbers in [ ] indicate menu numbers)
mail	Inbox Outbox Draft Compose message Chat mail Check new message Template Compose SMS Check new SMS Receive option Mail settings

i-mode	Menu Bookmark Screen memo Go to location Last URL Message R/F i-Channel Check new message Client certificate i-mode settings
i-appli	Software list(phone) αppli(microSD) Auto start set αppli info

settings	**Incoming call**	
	[50]	Ring volume
	[13]	Select ring tone
	[54]	Vibrator
	[20]	Manner mode set
		Disp. PH-book image
	[58]	Answer setting
	[18]	Setting when folded
	[68]	Mail/Msg. ring time
	[90]	Ring time
	[65]	Info notice setting
		Open phone
		V-phone while packet
	Display	
	[56]	Display setting
	[70]	Backlight
	[86]	Color pattern
	[93]	Private window
		Ticker settings

settings	**Display (continued)**	
	[66]	Font
	[63]	Desktop icon
	[15]	Select language
	[52]	Private menu setting
	[57]	Menu display set
		Viewer settings
		Recv. mail/call at open
	[47]	Automatic display
	[36]	Icons
	Illumination setting	
		All illum. setting
	[89]	Illumination
		Illumination in talk
		Miss/unread illum.
		Illum. when folded
		Hourly illumination
		MUSIC illumination
		Side key illumination

settings	**Lock/Security**	
		Lock all
		PIM lock
		Self mode
		Keypad dial lock
		Reject unknown
	[10]	Call setting w/o ID
	[29]	Change security code
		PIN setting
	[40]	Secret mode
	[41]	Secret only mode
		Face reader setting
		Scanning function
		PIM lock settings

settings	**Call time/cost**	
	[61]	Call data
	[60]	Reset total cost&dura.
	[48]	Call time display
		Notice call cost
		CLR max cost icon
	Clock	
	[31]	Set time
	[39]	Clock display
		Auto power ON/OFF
		Alarm setting
	Talk	
	[76]	Noise reduction
	[75]	Quality alarm
	[77]	Reconnect signal
		Call response setting

<Cutout line>

Menu	Function name (Numbers in [ ] indicate menu numbers)

settings

Videophone
- Visual preference
- Select image
- Hands-free w/ V.phone
- Voice call auto redial
- Remote monitoring
- Notify switchable mode

Connection setting
- Set connection timeout
- Set check new message
- [81] Host selection
- SMS center selection
- Certificate
- Certificate host

settings

αppli settings
- Disp. software info
- αBacklight
- αVibrator
- End stand-by display

External option
- [51] Earphone
- [94] Automatic answer

Feel＊Talk
- Display after talk
- Disp. /play in history
- Illumination

Network setting
- Prefix setting
- Int'l dial setting
- PLMN setting

settings

Other settings
- [30] Keypad sound
- Charge sound
- [71] Battery level
- Side keys guard
- [35] Character input method
- Record display set
- [84] Pause dial
- Sub-address setting
- Voice settings
- USB mode setting
- [23] Reset settings
- Initialize
- Software update

data box
- [46] My picture
- motion
- [16] Melody
- Chara-den
- SD-Audio

LifeKit
- Bar code reader
- [79] Receive Ir data
- SD-PIM
- Camera
- Guide
- Text reader
- [45] Schedule
- [44] Alarm
- [85] Calculator
- [95] ToDo
- [42] Free memo
- Play/Erase msg.
- Play/Erase v.phone msg.
- [55] Record message
- [43] Voice memo
- [91] Voice announce
- Forwarding image
- UIM operation
- Data Security Service

service
- [25] Check messages
- [17] Caller ID notification
- Voice mail
- Call waiting
- Call forwarding
- Nuis. call blocking
- Caller ID request
- In-call arrival act
- Set in-call arrival act
- Remote access
- Dual network
- English guidance
- Additional service
- Service numbers
- Multi number
- Chaku-moji

phonebook
- Add to phonebook
- Search phonebook
- [26] Group setting
- [22] No. of phonebook
- [62] Utilities
- [12] Restrictions
- Add to voice dial

own data
- [0] Own number
- [82] Own dictionary
- DL dictionary
- [38] Common phrases
- [97] Mail member
- Chat group
- [24] Received calls
- Dialed calls

Network Services

Voice Mail Service

■**Activating**

メニュー → service → **Voice mail → Activate → YES → YES → Enter a ring time (seconds).**

■**Deactivating**

メニュー → service → **Voice mail → Deactivate → YES**

■**Playing Back Messages**

メニュー → service → **Voice mail → Play messages → YES → Operate following the voice guidance.**

Call Waiting Service

■**Activating**

メニュー → service → **Call waiting → Activate → YES**

■**Deactivating**

メニュー → service → **Call waiting → Deactivate → YES**

■**Answering an Incoming Call during a Call**

A call comes in during a call → 📞

Each time you press 📞, you can switch the parties you talk with.

Call Forwarding Service

■**Activating**

メニュー → service → **Call forwarding → Activate → Register fwd number → Enter the phone number of the forwarding destination → Set ring time → Enter a ring time (seconds) → Activate → YES**

■**Deactivating**

メニュー → service → **Call forwarding → Deactivate → YES**

Manner Mode

■**Activating/Deactivating**

During standby/During a call → # (for at least one second)

Public Mode (Drive Mode)

■**Activating/Deactivating**

Stand-by display → ✳ (for at least one second)

Services Available with FOMA Phone

Available service	Phone number
Collect calls (calls charged to the receiver)	106
Directory assistance for ordinary phones and DoCoMo mobile phones (Charges apply)	104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply) 8 a.m. to 10 p.m.	115
Time (Charges apply)	117
Emergency calls to police	110
Emergency calls to fire station & ambulance	119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	118
Disaster message service (Charge apply)	171
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	
City code of the desired area＋177	

＜Emergency Contact Number for Loss Etc.＞

Omakase Lock

Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock

0120-524-360

Business hours: 24-hour service

Other Emergency Calls

＜Phone number：＞

＜Phone number：＞

＜Phone number：＞

● Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

<Cutout line>

Don't forget your FOMA phone ... or your manners!

In the following cases, be certain to turn the power off.

■Where use is prohibited

Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA phone in airplanes and in hospitals.

※ Persons with electronic medical equipment are in places other than the actual wards. Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.

■When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator

The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator operation can be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA phone.

In the following cases, be certain to set Public Mode.

■While driving

Using the FOMA phone interferes with safe driving and could cause danger.

※ Park the car in a safe place before using the FOMA phone, or switch to Public Mode.

■When in theaters, movie theaters, museums, and similar venues

If you use your FOMA phone where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are.

■If you use the FOMA phone in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and other sounds down.

■Do not block thoroughfares when using the FOMA phone.

Respect the privacy.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

These functions help you keep your manners in public.

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting the tones to silent.

- Public Mode (Drive Mode/Power Off) ⇒page 70, page 71
  The guidance that you are currently driving or in a place where you should refrain from using a mobile phone or the guidance that you are in a place where you should turn off the power is played back to the caller. Then the call is disconnected.
- Record Message function ⇒page 73
  Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone.
- Vibrator ⇒page 104
  When the vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.
- Manner Mode/Super Silent/Original Manner⇒page 108
  In Manner Mode or Super Silent, the keypad sound, ring tone and other sounds from the FOMA phone are silenced. In Original Manner, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone.
  ※The shutter sound cannot be silenced.

Optional services are also available, such as Voice Mail Service (⇒page 349) and Call Forwarding Service (⇒page 353).

This manual was produced in such a way as to allow easy recycling. Please recycle this manual when it is no longer needed.

Access DoCoMo e-site for procedures to change your address or billing plan and for request of information materials.

From i-mode i Menu►料金&お申込・設定(Charges & Applications/Setting)►ドコモeサイト(DoCoMo e-site) **Packet communication charges free**

From PC My DoCoMo (http://www.mydocomo.com/)►各種手続き (ドコモeサイト) (Application procedure (DoCoMo e-site))

- You will need your "network ID" to access e-site from i-mode.
- No packet communication charges are incurred when accessing e-site from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur charges.
- You will need your "DoCoMo ID/password" to access e-site from PC.
- If you do not have or you have forgotten your "network ID" or "DoCoMo ID/password", contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed below.
- DoCoMo e-site may not be available depending upon the content of your subscription.
- You may not be able to access some e-site services due to system maintenance, etc.

General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)

0120-005-250 (toll free)

※Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix)**151** (toll free)

※Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix)**113** (toll free)

※Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

0120-800-000 (toll free)

※Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.
※Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
※For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

Do not forget your cellular phone … or your manners!

When using your portable phone in a public place, do not forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

Li-ion

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to an NTT DoCoMo service counter, an NTT DoCoMo agent or a recycle center.

Made from 100% recycled paper.

PRINTED WITH SOY INK

This manual is printed using an ink based on soy bean oil.

January '07(Ver.1.1)
3TR004758AAA
S0107K0

FOMA® P703iμ

Manual for Data Communication

Data Communication Available from FOMA Phone 1
Before Using 1
Preparation Flow for Data Communication. 3
Installing Communication Setup Files (Driver). 4
FOMA PC Setup Software 7
Communication Setting by FOMA PC Setup Software 7
Installing FOMA PC Setup Software 8
Setting Communication 10
Carrying Out Set Communication 14
Uninstalling FOMA PC Setup Software 15
W-TCP Setup 16
Access Point Name (APN) Setting 17
Setting Dial-up Network 18
Making Dial-up Connection 27
Using FirstPass PC Software 28
AT Command 29
AT Command List 30

About Manual for Data Communication
This manual explains the items required for making data communication on FOMA P703iμ as well as how to install “P703iμ Communication Setup Files” (driver)/“FOMA PC Setup Software” inside the CD-ROM.

About Windows® XP Operation
This manual explains the contents compliant with Windows® XP Service Pack 2.
Some procedures and displays in this manual may differ depending on your operating environment.

Data Communication Available from FOMA Phone

The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer are classified as follows: packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer (OBEX). The FOMA phone is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

- **This FOMA phone does not support the IP connection.**

Packet Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps)
It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service "mopera U"/"mopera".
To use this service, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) and then carry out settings. The packet communication is suitable for using applications which require the high-speed communication.
To carry out the settings and connection, see page 3 and after.

- **The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you send/receive a large amount of data such as by browsing web pages having many images, or by downloading the data.**

64K Data Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option), you can execute 64 kbps communication.
To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service "mopera U"/ "mopera", or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point.
To carry out the settings and connection, see page 3 and after.

- **The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.**

Data Transfer (OBEX)

This service sends/receives data using infrared rays or the FOMA USB Cable (option). By infrared exchange, you can exchange data with another FOMA phone or a device having the infrared exchange function such as a personal computer.
To perform data transfer (OBEX) between the FOMA phone and personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable, install the DoCoMo keitai datalink or Data Link Software.

Information

- You cannot use PHS services such as PIAFS (32K/64K data communication) from the FOMA phone.
- The FOMA phone does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA phone does not support the FAX communication.
- When you use the FOMA phone for data communications by connecting with DoCoMo's PDA "sigmarion II" or "musea", update "sigmarion II" or "musea". See DoCoMo web page for how to update them and details.

Before Using

Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use.
You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, "mopera U"/"mopera". To use "mopera U", subscription (charged) is required. To use "mopera", subscription and monthly charge are not required.

Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which supports packet communication.
To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDNsynchronous 64K.

- **You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.**
- **You cannot connect to PHS 64K/32K data communication access point such as PIAFS.**

About user authentication for accessing network

User authentication (ID and password) may be required at connection to some access points. In this case, enter your ID and password on the communication software (dial-up network). ID and password are specified by the Internet service provider or network administrator of the access point. For details, contact the provider or network administrator.

About access authentication for using browser

If you need FirstPass (user certificate), install the FirstPass PC software from the provided CD-ROM and make the setting.
For details, see "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder of the CD-ROM.

Next Page

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication using the FOMA phone, the following conditions are required:

- **The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable (option).**
- **The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.**
- **Within the FOMA service area**
- **For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.**
- **For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDNsynchronous 64K.**

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

About Operating Environment

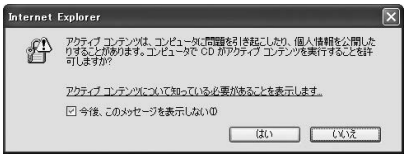
For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

Item	Description
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model When using the FOMA USB Cable (option): USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1 compliant) Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, high color 16 bits or more recommended.
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition (Japanese version in each)
Memory requirements	Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional: 64 Mbytes or more Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition: 128 Mbytes or more (Japanese version in each)
Hard disk space size	Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer, an alert message might appear in the screen as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can use your computer without any problem. Click "はい (YES)".

※The example message shown in the screen below is for when you are using Windows® XP. The message might differently appear depending on the environment of your computer.



Necessary Devices

The following hardware and software are required besides the FOMA phone and personal computer:

- **FOMA USB Cable (option) or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option)**
- **Provided "FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM"**

Information

- Purchase a dedicated FOMA USB Cable or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01. The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- In this manual, operations are described with the way using FOMA USB Cable.

Connect FOMA phone to Other Devices

The following two ways are available for connecting the FOMA phone to another device:

Using FOMA USB Cable

Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable (option). (See page3)
This way of connection applies to all types of communications such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- **Set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode" for data communication.**
  Operate "メニュー" ▶ Settings ▶ Other settings ▶ USB mode setting ▶ Communication mode".
- **You need to install the P703iμ communication setup files (driver) before use.**

Using Infrared Data Exchange

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA phone and another FOMA phone, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared data exchange function. This applies to data transfer only.

■Glossary of Terms

●APN
The abbreviation of Access Point Name, which is used to identify an Internet service provider or Intranet LAN system you access for packet communication. For example, “mopera U” is expressed with character string “mopera.net”.

●cid
The abbreviation of Context Identifier, which is a registration number of the APN that is registered in the FOMA phone in advance for packet communication. In the FOMA phone, you can register up to 10 cid numbers (1 to 10).

●Administrator right
Means the right with which the user can access all functions of Windows® XP or Windows® 2000 Professional system, in this manual. Generally, the user in the administrators group has this right. Users without the administrator right can use only specific functions of the system; therefore, the operation such as installing the communication setup files (driver) results in an error.
For the setting of the PC administrator right, contact the maker of your personal computer, or Microsoft Corporation.

●DNS
The abbreviation of Domain Name System, which converts an easy-to-understand name for people, for example, “nttdocomo.co.jp”, into an address indicated by an easy-to-manage number for computers.

●OBEX
The abbreviation of Object Exchange, which is the international data communication protocol defined by IrDA (Infrared Data Association). By using devices and software supporting the OBEX protocol, you can send/receive data among various devices such as mobile phones, personal computers, digital cameras, and printers.

●IrDA
The abbreviation of Infrared Data Association, which is the international organization that establishes and promotes a protocol of data communication via infrared rays.

●IrMC
The abbreviation of Ir Mobile Communications, which is the protocol defined by IrDA that provides how to exchange data such as Phonebook entries, schedule events, mail or free memos. Also, it provides that communication between devices should be based on the OBEX protocol.

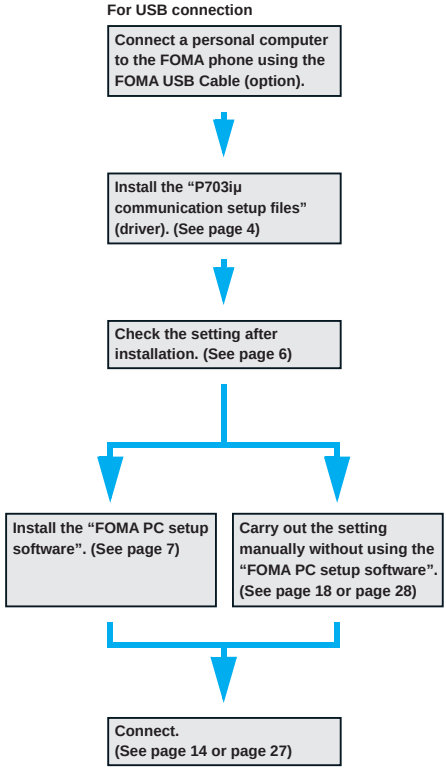
●QoS
The abbreviation of Quality of Service, which indicates the quality of network services. For the QoS setting of the FOMA phone, you can specify a connection either at a free baud rate or only at the maximum baud rate (upload: 64 kbps, download: 384 kbps). (After connection, the baud rate is variable.) For details, see page35.

●W-TCP
A TCP parameter used to maximize the TCP/IP transmission capability when carrying out the packet communication in the FOMA network. To maximize the communication performance of the FOMA phone under the “Wireless”, “W-CDMA”, or “Windows®” environment, you need to optimize the TCP parameter.

●W-CDMA
One of the third-generation mobile phone communication systems (IMT-2000) authorized as the global standards. The FOMA phone conforms to the W-CDMA standard.

Preparation Flow for Data Communication

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet communication or 64K data communication.



■Provided “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM”
When connecting the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable for packet communication, install the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver) from the provided “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM” onto the personal computer. You are advised to install “FOMA PC setup software” for establishing the APN or dial-up setting easily when you communicate.
See page 4 through page 6 for how to install the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver).
See page 8 for how to install the “FOMA PC setup software”.

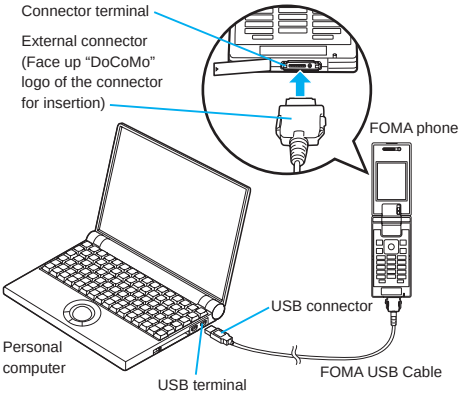
Connect the FOMA Phone to a PC

The following steps explain how to connect the FOMA USB Cable (option).

1 Check the direction of the connector terminal of the FOMA phone, then straight insert the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable until it clicks.

Next Page

2 Connect the USB connector of the FOMA USB Cable to the USB terminal of the personal computer.



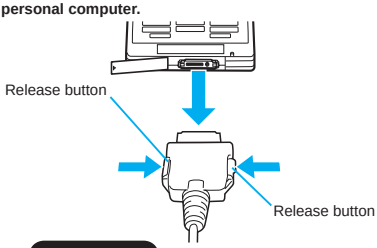
Information

- Do not forcibly insert the FOMA USB Cable. Malfunction may result. Insert each connector in the correct direction at the correct angle; otherwise, you will fail connection. When the direction and angle are correct, you can insert a connector smoothly without the strong force. If you fail to insert a connector, check its shape and direction once more without inserting a connector forcibly.
- Purchase a dedicated FOMA USB Cable. (The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.)
- Symbol “” appears on the FOMA phone when the FOMA phone recognizes the connection with the personal computer after you install the communication setup files (driver) for packet communication or 64K data communication. Before you install the communication setup files (driver), the FOMA phone does not recognize the connection with the personal computer, and symbol “” does not appear.

■Removing

1. While holding down the release buttons of the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable, straight pull out the connector.

2. Pull out the FOMA USB Cable from the USB terminal of the personal computer.



Information

- Do not disconnect the FOMA USB Cable forcibly. Malfunction may result.
- Do not disconnect the FOMA USB Cable during data communication. Erroneous operation or malfunction of the personal computer or FOMA phone, or loss of data could result.
- Do not connect/disconnect the FOMA USB Cable in succession. Once you connect the cable, wait for a while, then disconnect it and vice versa.

Installing Communication Setup Files (Driver)

Installing the communication setup files (driver) is required when you connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable for the first time.

●Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.

For Windows® XP

1 Connect the FOMA phone and the FOMA USB Cable (option). (See page 3)

2 Start Windows®, then set the provided “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM” into the personal computer.

3 Close the “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM” display.

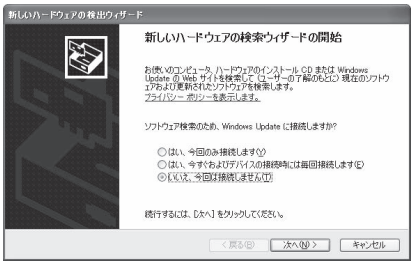
- This display automatically appears when you set “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM” into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on the settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.
- If this display appears during installation of the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver), close the display.

4 Turn on the power to the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.

5 Start installation.

Pop-up message “新しいハードウェアが見つかりました (New hardware was found)” appears for a few seconds from the indicator of the task bar, then the display below appears. Select “いいえ、今回は接続しません (No, do not connect now)” and click “次へ (Next)”.

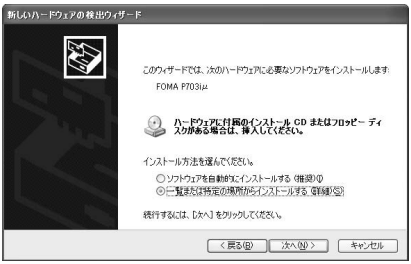
- This display may not appear depending on the personal computer you use.



Next Page

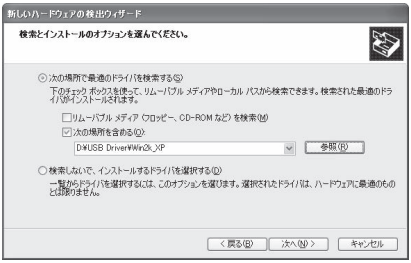
6 Select how to install.

Select “一覧または特定の場所からインストールする(詳細) [Install from the list or a specific place (details)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.



7 Select a driver.

Select “次の場所で最適のドライバを検索する (Search for the appropriate driver in the place below)”, and uncheck “リムーバブルメディア(フロッピー、CD-ROMなど)を検索 [Search for the removable media (floppy disk, CD-ROM, etc.)]”. Then check “次の場所を含める (Include the place below)”.
Click “参照 (Browse)”; specify “<CD-ROM drive name>:¥USB Driver ¥Win2k_XP”; then click “次へ (Next)”. (The CD-ROM drive name varies depending on the personal computer you use.)



8 Click “完了 (Complete)”.

All the four “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver) (see page 6) are installed.
After you complete the installation of all the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver), pop-up message “新しいハードウェアがインストールされ、使用準備ができました。(New hardware is installed, and the system is ready.)” appears for a few seconds from the indicator of the task bar.

Next, confirm that the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver) are installed correctly. (See page 6)

For Windows® 2000 Professional

1 Connect the FOMA phone and the FOMA USB Cable (option). (See page 3)

2 Start Windows®, then set “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM” into the personal computer.

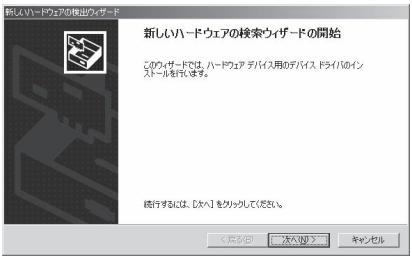
3 Close the “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM” display.

- This display automatically appears when you set “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM” into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on the settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.
- If this display appears during installation of the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver), close the display.

4 Turn on the power to the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.

5 Start installation.

Click “次へ (Next)”.



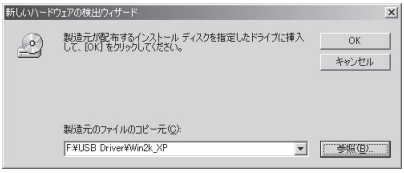
6 Select “デバイスに最適なドライバを検索する (推奨) [Search for the appropriate driver for the device (recommended)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- “USB DEVICE” may appear depending on the personal computer you use.

7 Select “場所を指定 (Specify a place)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

8 Specify the folder you want to search for.

The folder name is “<CD-ROM drive name>:¥USB Driver¥Win2k_XP”. After specifying the folder you want to search for, click “OK”.
(The CD-ROM drive name varies depending on the personal computer you use.)
- The driver is common to Windows® XP.



9 Confirm the driver name (see page 6), then click “次へ (Next)”.

“FOMA P703iμ” is displayed here.
- “USB DEVICE” may appear depending on the personal computer you use.

10 Click “完了 (Complete)”.

All the four “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver) (see page 6) are installed.

Next, confirm that the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver) are installed correctly. (See page 6)

Confirm Installed Driver

Confirm that the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver) are installed correctly.

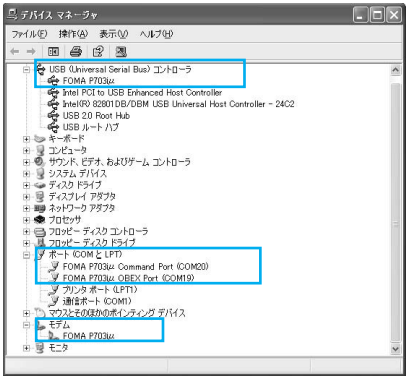
1 <For Windows® XP>
“スタート (Start)”▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”▶“パフォーマンスとメンテナンス (Performance and maintenance)”▶Open “システム (System)”.

<For Windows® 2000 Professional>
“スタート (Start)”▶“設定 (Setting)”▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”▶Open “システム (System)”.

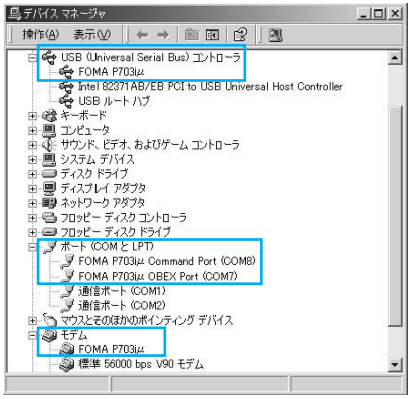
2 **Click the “ハードウェア (Hardware)” tab▶Click “デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)”.**

3 **Click each device, then confirm the installed driver names.**

Confirm that all driver names are displayed under “ポート (COMとLPT) [Port (COM/LPT)]”, “モデム (Modem)”, and “USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ [USB (Universal Serial Bus) controller]”.



For Windows® XP



For Windows® 2000 Professional

※The COM port number varies depending on the personal computer you use.

The following drivers are installed by installation of the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver):

Device name	P703iμ communication setup file (driver) name
ポート (COMとLPT) [Port (COM/LPT)]	·FOMA P703iμ Command Port ·FOMA P703iμ OBEX Port
モデム (Modem)	·FOMA P703iμ
USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ [USB (Universal Serial Bus) controller]	·FOMA P703iμ

To set an access point with the “FOMA PC setup software”, see page 8. To set an access point without the “FOMA PC setup software”, see page 18 or page 28.

Uninstall Communication Setup Files (Driver)

When uninstalling the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver) is necessary (such as when upgrading the version), perform the operation below. The operation here explains how to uninstall the P703iμ communication setup files using Windows® XP as an example.

●Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.

1 **If the FOMA phone is connected to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option), disconnect the FOMA USB Cable.**

2 **“スタート (Start)”▶“コントロールパネル (Control panel)”▶Open “プログラムの追加と削除 (Add and delete programs)”.**

3 **Select “FOMA P703iμ USB” and click “変更と削除 (Change and delete)”.**

4 **Click “OK”.**

5 **Click “はい (Yes)” to restart Windows®.**

The uninstallation is then completed.

●If you click “いいえ (No)”, restart Windows® manually.

Information

●If you remove the FOMA USB Cable from the personal computer while installing the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver) or click the “キャンセル (Cancel)” button to stop installation, the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver) may not be installed correctly. In this case, open “USB Driver” → “Uninst” inside “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM”, and execute “p703iuun.exe” to delete the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver), and then install the files again.

FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings related to the communication. Using the “FOMA PC setup software”, you can easily carry out the settings below. If required, you can set the packet communication and 64K data communication without using the “FOMA PC setup software”. (See page 18 and page 28)

■Easy setting
You can easily carry out “dial-up creation for FOMA data communication” and “W-TCP setup” by following the guidance.

■W-TCP setup
Before using “FOMA packet communication”, optimize communication settings in your personal computer.
To maximize the communication performance, you need to optimize communication settings using W-TCP setup.

■Access point name (APN) setting
You can set an access point name (APN) required for packet communication.
The FOMA packet communication does not use an ordinary phone number as an access point unlike the 64K data communication.
You need to register an access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone in advance, and specify the registration number (cid) in the access point number field for connection.
By the default, “mopera.ne.jp”, the access point name (APN) of “mopera”, is registered in cid※1, and “mopera.net”, that of “mopera U”, is registered in cid※3. To connect to another service provider or Intranet LAN, however, you need to set the access point name (APN).
※“cid” is the abbreviation of “Context Identifier”, the number for storing the packet communication access point (APN) to the FOMA phone.

Information

- If the old-version “W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)”, the old-version “FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)” or the older version than this “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)” (older than version 3.0.1) is installed, uninstall it in advance.

Communication Setting by FOMA PC Setup Software

STEP1 Install Software

Install the “FOMA PC setup software”.
See page 8 for installation.
If the older version than this “FOMA PC setup software” (version 3.0.1) is already installed, you cannot install this “FOMA PC setup software”, so uninstall it in advance.
See page 9 if the display appears to indicate that the old-version “W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)”, or the old-version “FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)” is installed.

STEP2 Prepare for Setup

Prepare for setup.
Before setup, confirm that the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer and correctly recognized by the personal computer. See page 3 for how to connect the FOMA USB Cable (option).
If the FOMA phone is not correctly recognized by the personal computer, you cannot carry out settings and communication. See page 6 for confirming whether the FOMA phone is correctly recognized by the personal computer.
See page 4 through page 6 for how to install the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver).

STEP3 Setting Operation

Carry out the appropriate setting for the communication you use.
Setting the packet communication from “Easy Setting”
When using “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point .....page 10
When using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera” .....page 11
Setting the 64K data communication from “Easy Setting”
When using “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point .....page 13
When using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera” .....page 13
See page 16 for optimizing the packet communication performance using W-TCP setup.
See page 17 for setting an access point name (APN).

STEP4 Connection

Connect to the Internet.

Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings related to the communication. Using the “FOMA PC setup software”, you can easily set up dial-up, W-TCP, and access point name (APN).

●Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.

Notes for Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

Confirm that the FOMA phone is correctly recognized by your personal computer

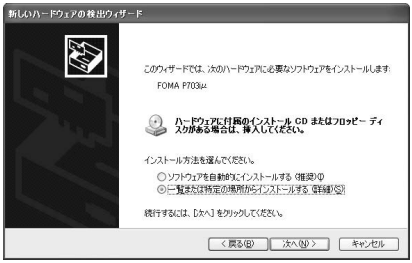
Before installing the “FOMA PC setup software”, you need to register the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver) correctly on the device of the personal computer. (See page 6)

■When you connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer for the first time

The wizard shown below starts.

To use the FOMA data communication, you need to register the FOMA phone in your personal computer as a communication device.

See page 4 through page 6 for installation of the “P703iμ communication setup files” (driver).



Install FOMA PC Setup Software

The explanation here uses the displays for when installing the FOMA PC setup software on Windows® XP. The displays are slightly different depending on the personal computer you use.

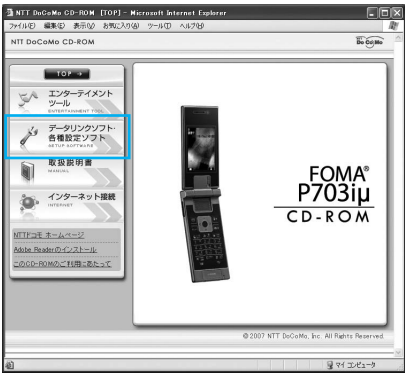
1 Set the provided “FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM” into your personal computer.

2 To install the “FOMA PC setup software”, click “データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト (Data link software/Setup software)”.

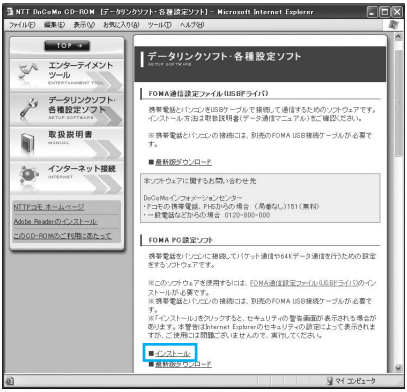
The recommended environment that the Menu operates is Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 or later. When the personal computer you use does not satisfy the recommended environment or when the Menu does not appear after you set the CD-ROM, operate as follows:

Refer to the CD-ROM from “マイコンピュータ (My computer)”, then double-click “setup.exe” in the “FOMA_PCSET” folder.

●If this display appears during installation of the “FOMA PC setup software”, close the display.



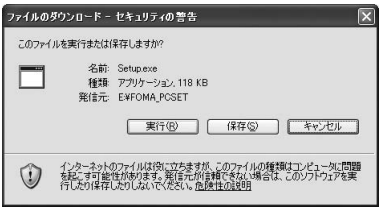
3 Click “インストール (Install)” under “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”.



When you click “インストール (Install)”, an alert message might appear in the screen as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can use your computer without any problem.

●When the “ファイルのダウンロード (File Download) - セキュリティの警告 (Security Alert)” window appears:

Click “実行 (Execute)”.



●When the “Internet Explorer-セキュリティの警告 (Security Alert)” window appears:

Click “実行する (Execute)”.

Next Page

4 Click “次へ (Next)”.

Before starting setup, check that no other programs are currently running. If any program is running, click “キャンセル (Cancel)” to save and exit the program, then restart installation.

●See page 9 if the display appears to indicate that the old-version “W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)”, old-version “FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)” or old-version “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)” is installed.

5 Confirm the displayed contract contents. If you agree with the contents, click “はい (Yes)”.

6 Select a setup type.

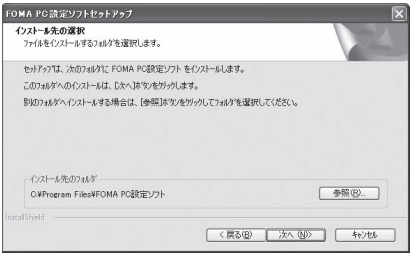
After setup, you can select whether “W-TCP setup” resides on the task tray. If “W-TCP setup” is on the task tray, you can easily set or release “W-TCP communication”. Usually, click “次へ (Next)” as “タスクトレイに常駐する (Reside on the task tray)” remains checked, then continue installation.

●Even if you uncheck “タスクトレイに常駐する (Reside on the task tray)”, you can select “メニュー (Menu)”→“W-TCP設定をタスクトレイに常駐させる (Make the W-TCP setup reside on the task tray)” on the “FOMA PC setup software” to modify settings.

The “W-TCP” icon appears on the task tray at the bottom right (ordinarily) of the desk top.

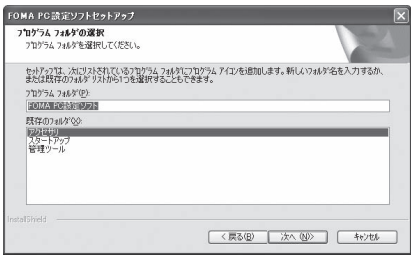
7 Confirm the installation destination, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To change the installation destination, click “参照 (Browse)”; specify any installation destination; then click “次へ (Next)”. (You can install the FOMA PC setup software in a different drive, however, proceed without changing unless you have a problem on hard disk space, etc.)



8 Confirm the program folder name, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To change the program folder name, enter a new one, then click “次へ (Next)”.



9 Click “完了 (Complete)”.

After setup is completed, the “FOMA PC setup software” operation display appears.

■Displays at installation of the “FOMA PC setup software”

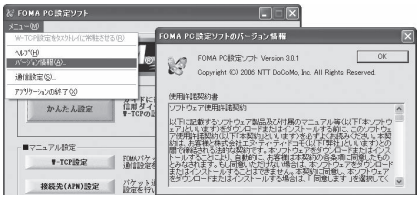
When the old-version “W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)” is installed
A warning display appears.
From “アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete application)”, uninstall the old-version “W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)”.

When the old-version “FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)” is installed
A warning display appears.
From “アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete application)”, uninstall the old-version “FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)”.

When the older version than this “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)” (version 3.0.1) is installed
A warning display appears.
From “アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete application)”, uninstall the old-version “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”.

When you click “キャンセル (Cancel)” during the installation
A confirmation display appears when you click “キャンセル (Cancel)” or “いいえ (No)” during the setup operation. To continue the installation, click “いいえ (No)”. To intentionally cancel, click “はい (Yes)” and “完了 (Complete)”.

■Checking the version information about “FOMA PC setup software”



Select “メニュー (Menu)”→“バージョン情報 (Version information)” from the menu of the “FOMA PC setup software”. The version information about the “FOMA PC setup software” is displayed.

Setting Communication

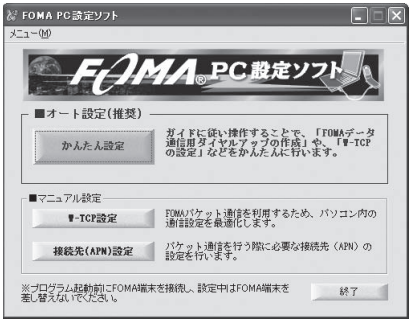
The operation below explains how to carry out various settings related to the packet communication and 64K data communication. There are “auto setting” for easy operation and “manual setting” for the user familiar with personal computers.
Before setting, confirm that the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer.

1 “スタート (Start)”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”▶“FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”▶Open “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”.

<For Windows® 2000 Professional>
Select “スタート (Start)”→“プログラム (Programs)”→“FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”→Open “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”

Using this PC setup software, you can easily create FOMA dial-up setting by answering (selecting and entering) the displayed questions according to “the information of connected provider” and “connection method” you selected.

- See page 10 for setting the packet communication from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.
- See page 13 for setting the 64K data communication from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.
- See page 16 for setting “W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)”.
- See page 17 for setting “接続先 (APN) 設定 [access point name (APN) setting]”.

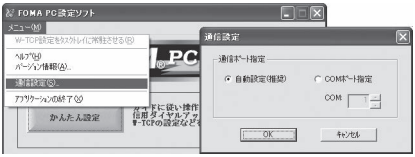


Specify Communication Port

1 “メニュー (Menu)” of “FOMA PC setup software”▶Select “通信設定 (Communication setup)”.

- 自動設定(推奨)[Auto-setup (recommended)]
  The connected FOMA phone is automatically specified. Usually, select “Auto-setup”.
- COMポート指定 (Specifying COM port)
  When specifying a COM port number, specify the COM port number (COM1 through 99) the FOMA phone is connected to.

●See page 19 for how to check the COM port number.



2 Click “OK”.

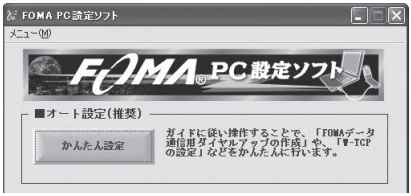
The settings are applied.

Select Packet Communication from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”

Using “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The packet communication is a communication system you are charged according to the amount of data you sent and received, regardless of the communication time and distance. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps)
You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, “mopera U”/“mopera”.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.



2 Select “パケット通信 (Packet communication)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “パケット通信 (Packet communication)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” or “『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To use “mopera U”, select “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)”. To use “mopera”, select “『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)”.
When “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether you have signed up for it. If you have signed up, click “はい (YES)”.

●See page 11 for using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”.

Next Page

4 Click “OK”.

●The system obtains the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone connected to the personal computer. Wait for a while.

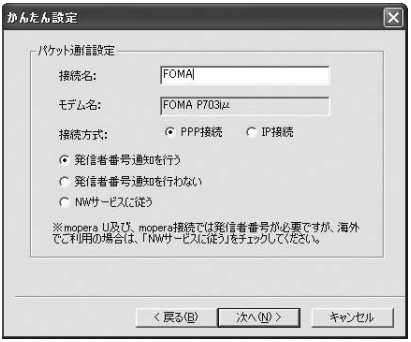
5 Enter an access point name, then click “次へ (Next)”.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field.

●You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters: ¥, /, :, ✶, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.

●For this FOMA phone, select “PPP接続 (PPP connection)” for “接続方式 (connection type)” because it supports only the PPP connection.

●Select “発信者番号通知を行う (notify your caller ID)” or “発信者番号通知を行わない (not notify your caller ID)” for dial-up connection. You need to notify your caller ID for connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”.



6 Click “次へ (Next)”.

If the access point is “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can connect even if the “ユーザ名 (user name)” and “パスワード (password)” fields are blank.

●Select a user optionally.

7 Put a check mark for “最適化を行う (Optimize)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

●If optimized already, the confirmation display to optimize does not appear.

8 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

●To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.

●If “デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

9 Click “OK”.

The setting is completed.

Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 14)

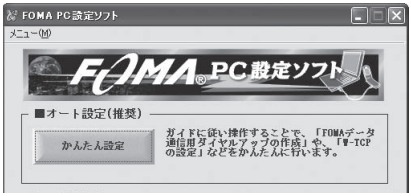
●To make the optimization valid, you need to restart the personal computer.

Using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The packet communication is a communication system you are charged according to the amount of data you sent and received, regardless of the communication time and distance. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps)

To use a provider other than “mopera”, you may need to separately apply for the service and sign a contract with the provider.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.



2 Select “パケット通信 (Packet communication)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “パケット通信 (Packet communication)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “その他 (Others)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “その他 (Others)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

4 Click “OK”.

●The system obtains the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone connected to the personal computer. Wait for a while.

Next Page

5 Enter an access point name.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters: ¥, /, :, ✳, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.
- In the “接続先 (APN) の選択 [Select an access point name (APN)]” field, “mopera.ne.jp (PPP接続) [mopera.ne.jp (PPP connection)]” is displayed as the default. Go to the “接続先 (APN) 設定 [Set an access point name (APN)]” display.
- Select “発信者番号通知を行う (notify your caller ID)” or “発信者番号通知を行わない (not notify your caller ID)” for dial-up connection. For the setting of the caller ID notification, follow the instructions from the provider you use.

6 Click “接続先 (APN) 設定 [Set an access point name (APN)]”.

“mopera.ne.jp” is registered in “cid1” and “mopera.net” is registered in “cid3” by default. Click “追加 (Add)”, then enter the correct access point name (APN) for FOMA packet communication on the “接続先 (APN) の追加 [Add an access point name (APN)]” display. Click “OK”.

The “パケット通信設定 (Packet communication setting)” display returns. Select the access point name (APN) you specified newly. If it is ok, click “OK”.

- For this FOMA phone, select “PPP接続 (PPP connection)” for “接続方式 (connection type)” because it supports only the PPP connection.

  For a provider access point name (APN) or supported connection types, contact your provider.

7 Click “詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)”.

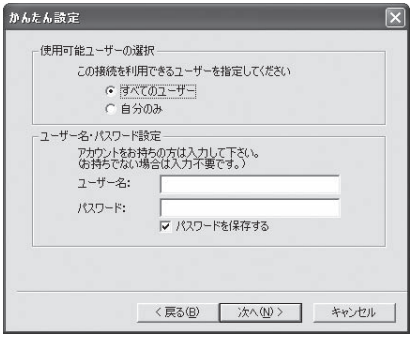
The display for specifying “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ネームサーバー (name server)” appears. When entering dial-up information for the provider you have subscribed or Intranet LAN system, specify addresses according to the entry instruction information, then click “OK”.

8 Click “次へ (Next)”.

9 Specify “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

When specifying the user name and password, correctly enter the information supplied from your Internet service provider, taking care of uppercase and lowercase letters and so on.

- Select a user optionally.



10 Put a check mark for “最適化を行う (Optimize)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- If optimized already, the confirmation display to optimize does not appear.

11 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

- To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.
- If “デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

12 Click “OK”.

The setting is completed.

Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 14)

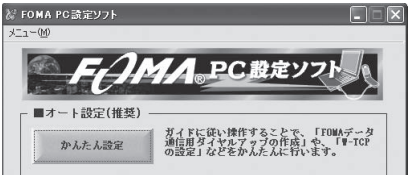
- To make the optimization valid, you need to restart the personal computer.

Select 64K Data Communication from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”

Using “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The 64K data communication is a communication system you are charged according to the duration of connection. (Maximum communication speed: 64 kbps) You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, “mopera U”/“mopera”.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.



2 Select “64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” or “『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To use “mopera U”, select “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)”. To use “mopera”, select “『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)”.When “『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether you have signed up for it. If you have signed up, click “はい (YES)”.

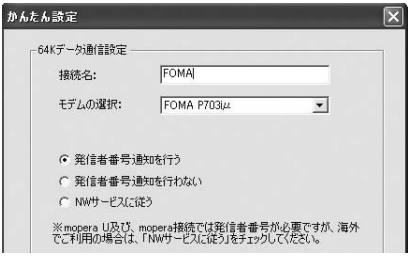
- See page 13 for using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”.

4 Enter an access point name, then click “次へ (Next)”.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field.

Confirm that “FOMA P703iμ” is displayed in the “モデムの選択 (Select a modem)” field.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters: ¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.
- Select “発信者番号通知を行う (notify your caller ID)” or “発信者番号通知を行わない (not notify your caller ID)” for dial-up connection. You need to notify your caller ID for connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”.



5 Click “次へ (Next)”.

If the access point is “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can connect even if the “ユーザ名 (user name)” and “パスワード (password)” fields are blank.

- Select a user optionally.

6 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

- To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.
- If “デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

7 Click “OK”.

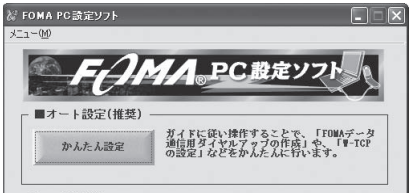
The setting is completed.

Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 14)

Using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera” as an access point

The 64K data communication is a communication system you are charged according to the duration of connection. (Maximum communication speed: 64 kbps) To use a provider other than “mopera”, you may need to separately apply for the service and sign a contract with the provider.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.



2 Select “64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “その他 (Others)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “その他 (Others)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Next Page

4 Enter dial-up information.

When connecting to a provider supporting ISDN-synchronous 64K other than “mopera U” or “mopera”, register the following items when creating the dial-up.
①“接続名 (Access point name)” (arbitrary)
②“モデムの選択 (Select a modem)” (FOMA P703iμ)
③“電話番号 (Phone number of provider access)”
④Select “発信者番号通知を行う (notify your caller ID)” or “発信者番号通知を行わない (not notify your caller ID)” for dial-up connection.
Correctly enter these items according to the provider information.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field: ¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.

5 Click “詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)”.

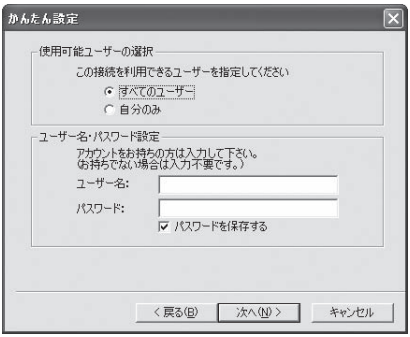
The display for specifying “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ネームサーバー (name server)” appears. When entering dial-up information for the provider you have subscribed or Intranet LAN system, specify addresses according to the entry instruction information, then click “OK”.

6 Click “次へ (Next)”.

7 Specify “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

When specifying the user name and password, correctly enter the information supplied from your Internet service provider, taking care of uppercase and lowercase letters and so on.

- Select a user optionally.



8 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click “完了 (Complete)”.

- To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.
- If “デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

9 Click “OK”.

The setting is completed.
Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 14)

Carrying Out Set Communication

The operation below explains how to make a dial-up connection using Windows® XP as an example. Perform the operation on page 3 to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer.

1 Double-click the dial-up shortcut icon on the desktop.

Open the FOMA connection shortcut icon created at communication setting; the connection display for starting communication appears.

- Bring up the icon by the following operations if it is not displayed:
  <For Windows® XP>
  “スタート (Start)”→“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Communications)”→“ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)”
  <For Windows® 2000 Professional>
  “スタート (Start)”→“プログラム (Program)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Communications)”→“ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”

2 Enter “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)”, then click “ダイヤル (Dial)”.

- For “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can connect even if the “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)” fields are blank.
- When you put a check mark for “次のユーザーが接続するとき使用するために、このユーザー名とパスワードを保存する (Save this user name and the password for the next user to use for connecting)”, this user or all users do not need to enter them from the next time.

Next Page

3 **Click the dial-up icon on the task tray to check for the connection.**

●You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail, and so on.

Information

●Use the FOMA phone with the dial-up setting completed for dial-up connection. To connect another FOMA phone, you may need to reinstall the communication setup files (driver).
●The power consumption of the FOMA phone increases during communication.
●During packet communication, the communication state appears on the FOMA phone.

"↗" (Communicating, data sending)
"↙" (Communicating, data receiving)
"↕" (Communicating, no data sending/receiving)
"↗" (Outgoing or being disconnected)
"↙" (Incoming or being disconnected)

●During 64K data communication, "↕" appears on the FOMA phone.

Disconnecting

1 **Click the dial-up icon on the task tray.**

2 **Click "切断 (Disconnect)".**

Information

●The communication line may not be disconnected by only exiting the browser software. To surely disconnect the communication line, perform this operation.
●The baud rate displayed on your personal computer may be different from the actual one.

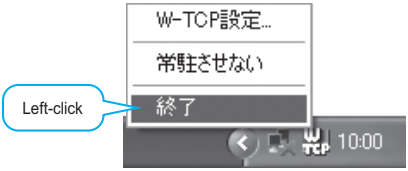
Uninstalling FOMA PC Setup Software

Before Uninstalling

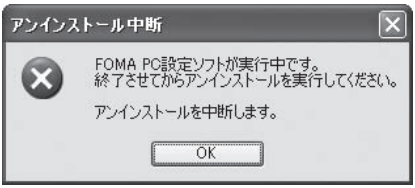
Before uninstalling the "FOMA PC setup software", reset the contents modified for the FOMA phone to the default.

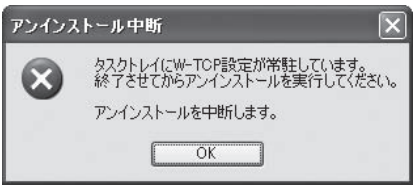
1 **Exit the currently running programs.**

●Exit the "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)".
Right click "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)" on the task tray at the bottom right of the display, and select "終了 (Exit)".



●Exit the "FOMA PC setup software".
Click "終了 (Exit)" at the bottom right of the FOMA PC setup software.
●If you try to uninstall during running of the "FOMA PC setup software" or "W-TCP setup software", the display below appears. Stop the uninstallation processing, and exit those programs.





Uninstall

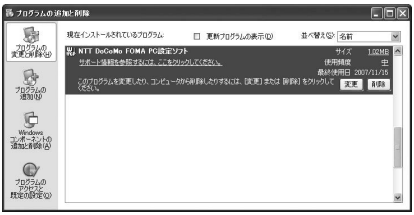
The explanation here uses the displays for when you uninstall the software on Windows® XP. The displays differ depending on the personal computer you use.

●Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.

1 “スタート (Start)”▶コントロールパネル (Control panel)”▶Open “プログラムの追加と削除 (Add and delete programs)”.

<For Windows® 2000 Professional>
“スタート (Start)”▶“設定 (Setting)”▶コントロールパネル (Control panel)”▶“アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete applications)”

2 Select “NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC設定ソフト (NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC setup software)”, then click “削除 (Delete)”.



3 Confirm the name of the program you want to delete, then click “はい (Yes)”.

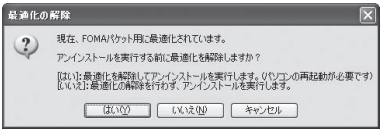
The uninstallation starts, and applications (programs) are deleted.

4 Click “完了 (Finish)”.

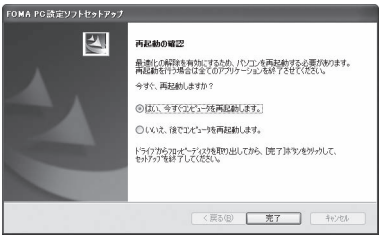
Uninstalling the “FOMA PC setup software” is completed.

■Releasing “W-TCP最適化 (W-TCP optimization)”

If W-TCP is optimized, the display below appears. Usually, click “はい (Yes)” to release the optimization.



To make the settings valid, select “はい、今すぐコンピュータを再起動します。(Yes, restart computer right now)” and click “完了 (Complete)”.



W-TCP Setup

Role of W-TCP Setup Software

The “W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)” is a “TCP parameter setup” tool used to optimize the TCP/IP transmission capability at packet communication via the FOMA network.

To maximize the communication performance of the FOMA phone, you need to optimize the communication setting by this software. If you put a check mark for “最適化を行う (Optimize)” in “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)” to create dial-up information, you do not need to carry out the optimization here.

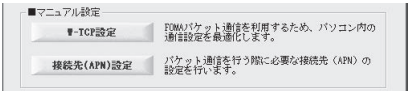
Optimization Setting and Its Deletion

For Windows® XP

You can optimize the setting for each dial-up information for Windows® XP.

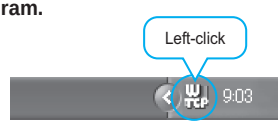
1 <Operating from the “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”>

Start the “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”, then click “W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)” in “マニュアル設定 (Manual setup)”.



<Operating from the task tray>

Click the “W-TCP icon” on the task tray to start the program.



2 <If the system setting is not optimized>

Click “最適化を行う (Optimize)”.

Select “384Kbps” to optimize the system setting.
Select the dial-up information you want to optimize, then click “実行 (Execute)”; the system setting and dial-up setting are optimized.

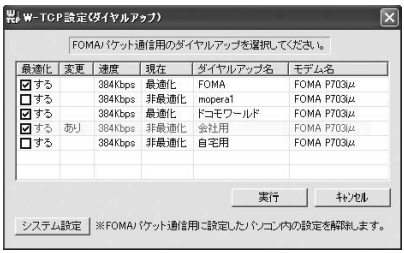
<If the system setting is already optimized>

If required, modify the contents.

<Releasing the optimization>

“システム設定 (System setup)”▶Click “最適化を解除する (Release optimization)”.

When releasing the setting to carry out communication via a device other than the FOMA phone, release the optimization.



Next Page

3 **Click “OK”.**

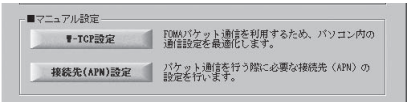
4 **Click “はい (Yes)”.**

To make the settings valid, restart the personal computer.

For Windows® 2000 Professional

1 <Operating from the “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”>

Start the “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”, then click “W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)” in “マニュアル設定 (Manual setting)”.



<Operating from the task tray>

Click the “W-TCP icon” on the task tray to start the program.

2 <If not optimized>

Click “最適化を行う (Optimize)”.

Select “384Kbps” to optimize the system setting.

<If optimized>

Click “最適化を解除する (Release optimization)”.

When releasing the setting to carry out communication via a device other than the FOMA phone, release the optimization.

3 **Click “OK”.**

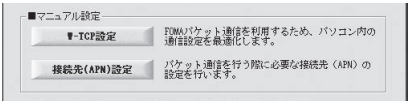
4 **Click “はい (Yes)”.**

To make the settings valid, restart the personal computer.

Access Point Name (APN) Setting

The operation below explains how to set an access point name (APN) for packet communication. The FOMA packet communication does not use an ordinary phone number as an access point unlike the 64K data communication. For each access point, register an access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone beforehand, then specify the registration number (cid) in the access point phone number field for connection. “cid” is the abbreviation of “Context Identifier”, the number for storing the packet communication access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone. (See page 21)

1 **Start the “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”, then click “接続先 (APN) 設定 [Access point name (APN) setting]” in “マニュアル設定 (Manual setting)”.**



2 **Click “OK”.**

When you click “OK”, the system automatically accesses the connected FOMA phone and reads the registered “access point name (APN) setting”. You can obtain the setting information also from “ファイル (File)”→“FOMA端末から設定を取得 (Obtain the setting from the FOMA phone)” on the menu in step 3.

3 **Set an access point name (APN).**

●If the FOMA phone is not connected, this display does not appear.

Adding, editing, and deleting an access point name (APN)

・To add an access point name (APN), click “追加 (Add)”.
・To edit (correct) a registered access point name (APN), click “編集 (Edit)”.
・To delete a registered access point name (APN), select the target access point name (APN), then click “削除 (Delete)”.
※You cannot delete the access point name (APN) registered in “cid1” and “cid3”. (Even if you select “cid3” and click “削除 (Delete)”, it is not deleted actually and “mopera.net” returns.)

Saving data into a file

From the menu, select “ファイル (File)”→“上書き保存 (Overwrite and save)” or “名前を付けて保存 (Rename and save)”; you can back up the access point name (APN) setting registered in the FOMA phone or save the currently edited access point name (APN) setting.

Reading data from a file

From the menu, select “ファイル (File)”→“開く (Open)”; you can obtain the access point name (APN) setting saved in the personal computer.

Next Page

Reading access point name (APN) information from the FOMA phone

From the menu, select “ファイル (File)”→“FOMA端末から設定を取得 (Obtain the setting from the FOMA phone)”; you can obtain the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone.

Writing access point name (APN) information to the FOMA phone

Click “FOMA端末へ設定を書き込む (Write the setting to the FOMA phone)”; you can write the displayed access point name (APN) setting to the FOMA phone.
You cannot write the IP information to the FOMA phone which does not support the IP connection.

Dial-up information creation function

Select an access point name you add or edit on the access point name (APN) setting display, then click “ダイヤルアップ作成 (Create dial-up information)”; you can create dial-up information for packet communication. If the access point name (APN) setting is not written to the FOMA phone, the FOMA phone setting writing confirmation display then appears, then click “はい (Yes)”. After writing ends, the “パケット通信ダイヤルアップ作成画面 (packet communication dial-up information creation display)” appears.
Enter any access point name, then click “アカウント・パスワードの設定 (Specify account and password)”. (You can leave it blank to connect to “mopera U” or “mopera.”)
Enter the user name and password, select the authorized user, and then click “OK”.
If your Internet service provider instructs you to specify IP and DNS information, click “詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)”, and register the required information. Then click “OK”.
After entering information, click “OK”. Dial-up is created.
See page 10 for using “mopera U” or “mopera”.
See page 11 for using a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”.

Information

- The access point name (APN) is information to be registered in the FOMA phone, so if you connect another FOMA phone, you need to register the access point name (APN) again.
- To continue using the access point name (APN) of the personal computer, register the same access point name (APN) for the same cid number in the FOMA phone.

Setting Dial-up Network

Set Packet Communication

The operation below explains how to set a connection for packet communication without using the “FOMA PC setup software”.
The packet communication uses AT commands to carry out the settings from a personal computer. To specify settings, communication software to enter AT command is required. “Hyper Terminal”, which is attached to Windows® as the standard software, is used here for explanation.
When using DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to set an access point name (APN) (see page 20).
You can set “caller ID notified/not notified” (see page 21) as required. (You need to set “caller ID notified” when using “mopera U” or “mopera”.)

<Packet communication setting flow using AT commands>

Confirm the COM port number (See page 19)

▼

Start the communication software that enables the entry of AT commands (See step 3 on page 20)

▼

Set an access point name (APN) (See step 7 on page 21)

▼

Set “caller ID notified/not notified” (See step 2 on page 21)

▼

Set others (See page 29)

▼

Exit the communication software (See step 9 on page 21)

■AT commands

- The AT commands are used to control a modem. The FOMA phone, which conforms to the AT commands, supports some extended commands and unique AT commands.
- By entering AT commands, you can carry out detailed setting for packet communication and FOMA phone, and confirm (display) the setting contents.
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter “ATE1↵”.

Confirm COM Port Number

To manually carry out the communication setting, you need to specify a COM port number, which is assigned to “FOMA P703iμ” (modem) embedded after you install the “P703iμ communication setup file” (driver).
The confirmation method varies depending on the operating system of your personal computer.

- **When using DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to set an access point name (APN); therefore, you do not need to confirm the modem.**

For Windows® XP

1. **“スタート (Start)” ▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.**
2. **From “プリンタとその他のハードウェア (Printer and the other hardware)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”, open “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)”.**
3. **If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears, enter “市外局番/エリアコード (City code/Area code)”, then click “OK”.**
4. **Open the “モデム (Modem)” tab, confirm the COM port number in the “接続先 (Access point name)” field of “FOMA P703iμ”, then click “OK”.**
   - The COM port number you confirmed is used to set an access point name (APN) (see page 20).
   - The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.

For Windows® 2000 Professional

1. **“スタート (Start)”▶“設定 (Setting)”▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.**
2. **Open “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.**
3. **If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears, enter “市外局番 (City code)”, then click “OK”.**
4. **Open the “モデム (Modem)” tab, confirm the COM port number in the “接続先 (Access point name)” field of “FOMA P703iμ”, then click “OK”.**
   - The COM port number you confirmed is used to set an access point name (APN) (see page 20).
   - The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.

Set an Access Point Name (APN)

The operation below explains how to set an access point name (APN) for packet communication. You can register up to 10 access point names (APNs), which are managed with cid1 to cid10 (see page 21). When using “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to set the access point name (APN).
The operation below is the example where you use “XXX.abc” as the access point name (APN) and use the FOMA USB Cable (option). For the actual access point name (APN), contact your Internet service provider or network administrator.
The setting here will be the access point number for dial-up network setting (see page 22).

For Windows® XP

1 Connect the FOMA USB Cable (option) to the FOMA phone.

2 Turn on the power to the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.

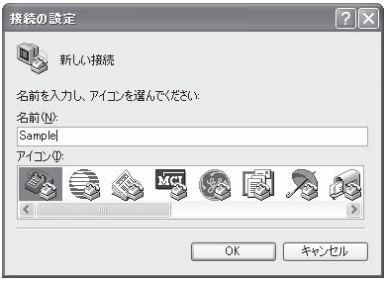
3 Start Hyper Terminal.

“スタート (Start)”→“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Communications)”→Open “ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)”.
After starting Hyper Terminal, when the message “『既定のTelnet』プログラムにしますか? (Select the specified Telnet program?)” is displayed, set as desired. Contact the maker of your personal computer and Microsoft Corporation for the setting contents.

- For Windows® 2000 Professional, “スタート (Start)”→“プログラム (Programs)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Communications)”→Open “ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)”.

4 Enter any name in the “名前 (Name)” field, then click “OK”.

Here, “Sample” is entered as an example.

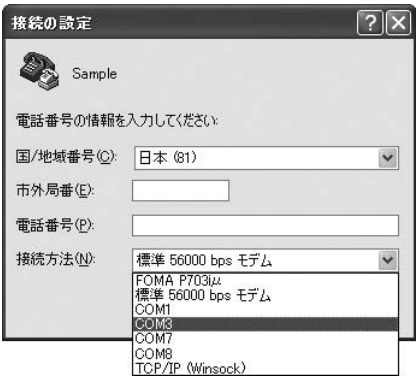


5 Select the connection method.

<When you can select the COM port number of “FOMA P703iμ”>

Select the COM port number with which you install the “FOMA P703iμ” in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field, then click “OK”.Then, go to step 6.

- Here, “COM3” is selected as an example. See page 19 for the COM port number of “FOMA P703iμ” you should actually select in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field.



<When you cannot select the COM port number of “FOMA P703iμ”>

Click “キャンセル (Cancel)” to close the “接続の設定 (Set a connection)” display, then perform the following operations:
(1)“ファイル (File)” menu→Select “プロパティ (Properties)”.
(2)Select “FOMA P703iμ” in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field of the “接続の設定 (Set a connection)” tab on the “Sampleのプロパティ (Sample properties)” display.
(3)Uncheck “国/地域番号と市外局番を使う (Use country/region code and city code)”.
(4)Click “OK”.

Then, go to step 7.

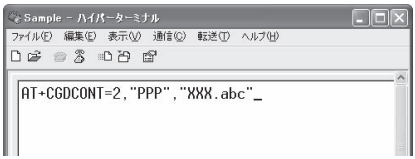
6 The properties of the COM port number appear on the display, then click “OK”.

- This display appears when you select a COM port number in step 5.

Next Page

7 Set an access point name (APN).

Enter an access point name (APN) in the following format:
AT+CGDCONT = cid, "PPP", "APN"
cid: Enter 2 or any number from 4 through 10.
※If you have already specified cid, be careful that its contents are overwritten by the access point name you enter here.
"PPP": Enter "PPP" as it is.
"APN": Enclose an access point name (APN) in double quotation marks (").
(Example: When specifying APN "XXX.abc" in cid2)
AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","XXX.abc"
Enter this character string, then press ↵. If "OK" appears, the APN setting is completed.
●To confirm the current APN setting, enter "AT+CGDCONT?↵". The set APNs are listed on the display.



8 Confirm that "OK" appears on the display.

9 "ファイル (File)" menu▶Select "ハイパーターミナルの終了 (Exit Hyper Terminal)" to exit Hyper Terminal.

●If the message "現在、接続されています。切断してもよろしいですか? (Currently connected. Do you want to disconnect this line?") appears, select "はい (Yes)".
●The message "セッションXXXを保存しますか? (Do you want to save session XXX?)" then appears. You do not need to especially save that session.

Information

●The access point name (APN) is information to be registered in the FOMA phone, so if you connect another FOMA phone, you need to register the access point name (APN) again.
●To continue using the access point name (APN) of the personal computer, register the same access point name (APN) for the same cid number in the FOMA phone.
●If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter "ATE1↵".

■cid (Registration number)

The FOMA phone has registration numbers, cid1 through cid10. cid1 contains "mopera.ne.jp" and cid3 contains "mopera.net" as an access point name (APN) by default. To connect to a provider other than "mopera U" or "mopera", you need to set the access point name (APN) to one of cid2 or cid4 through cid10 as specified by the provider or network administrator.

Default cid contents

Registration No. (cid)	Access point name (APN)
1	mopera.ne.jp (mopera)
2	Not set
3	mopera.net (mopera U)
4 to 10	Not set

■"Phone number" for connecting to an access point name (APN) you register in cid

"＊99＊＊＊<cid No.>#"

(Example) When connecting to the access point name (APN) you register in cid2, enter the following:
＊99＊＊＊2#

■Resetting/Confirming the access point name (APN) settings

You can use AT commands to reset/confirm the access point name (APN) settings.

Resetting access point name (APN)

The access point name (APN) for cid=1 returns to "mopera.ne.jp" (default), and for cid=3 returns to "mopera.net" (default); the settings for cid=2 and cid=4 through cid10 are reset to being unregistered if you reset them.
(Entry method)
AT+CGDCONT=↵ (When resetting all the cid contents)
AT+CGDCONT=<cid>↵ (When resetting only a specific cid)

Confirming access point name (APN)

The currently specified access point name appears on the display. (Entry method)
AT+CGDCONT?↵

Set Caller ID Notified/Not Notified

For packet communication, you can specify whether to notify your caller ID (caller ID notified/not notified).
The caller ID is your important information; so, take a great care to notify your caller ID.
You can use AT commands (＊DGPIR command) to specify "caller ID notified/not notified" before dial-up connection.

1 Start the communication software such as "Hyper Terminal".

●See page 20 for details on how to operate "Hyper Terminal".

2 Use the ＊DGPIR command (see page 31) to specify "caller ID notified/not notified".

●To automatically add "184 (not notify)" for outgoing or incoming call, enter the following:
AT＊DGPIR=1↵
●To automatically add "186 (notify)" for outgoing or incoming call, enter the following:
AT＊DGPIR=2↵

3 Confirm that "OK" appears on the display.

Next Page

Information

- When using DoCoMo Internet access service “mopera U” or “mopera”, you need to set your caller ID to be “notified”.
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter “ATE1↵”.

■Specifying “caller ID notified/not notified” in dial-up network

Also by dial-up network setting (see page 22), you can add “186 (notify)” or “184 (not notify)” to each access point number.
When you specify “186 (notify)” or “184 (not notify)” using both the ＊DGPIR command and dial-up network setting, the caller ID is set as follows:

Dial-up network setting (cid = 3)	Caller ID notification setting by ＊DGPIR command	Notify/Not notify caller ID
＊99＊＊＊3#	Not set	Notify
	Not notify	Not notify
	Notify	Notify
184＊99＊＊＊3#	Not set	Not notify (“184” specified in the dial-up network has a priority)
	Not notify	
	Notify	
186＊99＊＊＊3#	Not set	Notify (“186” specified in the dial-up network has a priority)
	Not notify	
	Notify	

- To connect to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you need to notify your caller ID.

Set Dial-up Network for Windows®XP

1 **“スタート (Start)”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)”▶Open “新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)”.**

2 **When the “新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)” display appears, click “次へ (Next)”.**

3 **Select “インターネットに接続する (Connect to the Internet)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

4 **Select “接続を手動でセットアップする (Manually set up the connection)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

5 **Select “ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する (Use a dial-up modem for connection)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

6 **If the “デバイスの選択 (Select a device)” display appears, check “FOMA P703iμ” only, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

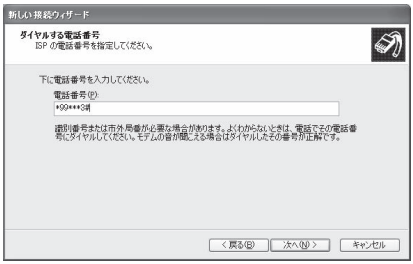
- The “デバイスの選択 (Select a device)” display appears only when you have registered two or more modems.

7 **Enter any name in the “ISP 名 (ISP name)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

- Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.

8 **Enter an access point number in the “電話番号 (Phone number)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

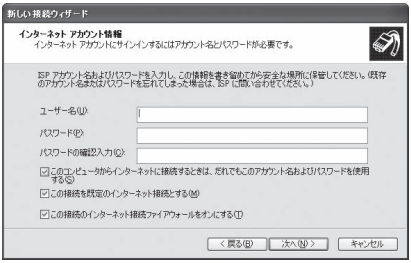
- When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “＊99＊＊＊3#” as the access point number.
  See page 21 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.



Next Page

9 Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator in the “ユーザー名 (User name)”, “パスワード (Password)” and “パスワードの確認入力 (Confirm the password)” fields. Then click “次へ (Next)”.

●When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.



10 Click “完了 (Complete)”.

11 スタート (Start)”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)”▶Open “ネットワーク接続 (Connect to network)”.

12 Select the dial-up icon; then “ネットワークタスク (Network task)”▶Select “この接続の設定を変更する (Modify this connection setting)”.

Here, click the icon of the name you entered in step 7.

13 Click the “全般 (General)” tab to confirm the setting contents.

When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P703iμ” is checked in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field. If it is not checked, check it. If two or more modems are checked, click the button to position the priority level of “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P703iμ” to the top or uncheck modems other than “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P703iμ”.

When “ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)” is checked, uncheck it.

●The COM port number allocated to “FOMA P703iμ” varies depending on the personal computer you use.

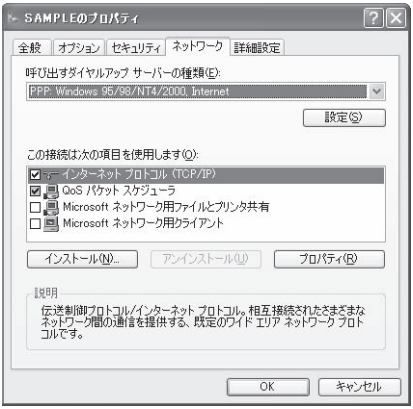
●When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “*99***3#” as the access point number.

See page 21 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.

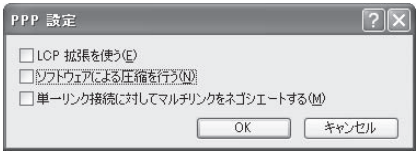
Next Page

14 **Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out respective settings.**

In the “呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)” field, select “PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet”.
In the “この接続は次の項目を使用します (Use the following items for this connection)” field, select “インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) [Internet protocol (TCP/IP)]”.
You cannot modify the setting of the “QoS パケットスケジューラ (QoS packet scheduler)” field; so use the default setting as it is. Next, click “設定 (Setting)”.
Contact your ISP (Internet service provider) or network administrator for how to set up TCP/IP to connect to a general ISP and so on.



15 **Uncheck all the items, then click “OK”.**



16 **Return to the display in step 14, then click “OK”.**

Set Dial-up Network for Windows® 2000 Professional

1 **“スタート (Start)”►“プログラム (Programs)”►“アクセサリ (Accessories)”►“通信 (Communications)”►Open “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.**

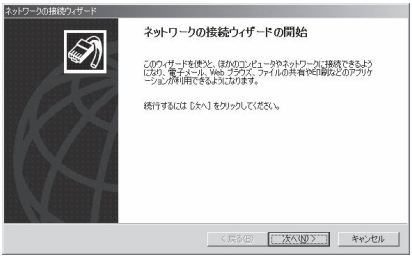
2 **Double-click “新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)” in “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.**

3 **If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears, enter “市外局番 (City code)”, then click “OK”.**

- The “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears only when you first start “新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)” in step 2.
- At the second time or after, the “ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)” display appears instead of this display. Go to step 5.

4 **When “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)” appears, click “OK”.**

5 **When the “ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)” display appears, click “次へ (Next)”.**



6 **Select “インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する (Dial-up connect to the Internet)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

7 **Select “インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク (LAN) を使って接続します [Connect to Internet manually or via the local area network (LAN)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

8 **Select “電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します (Connect to Internet via a phone line and modem)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

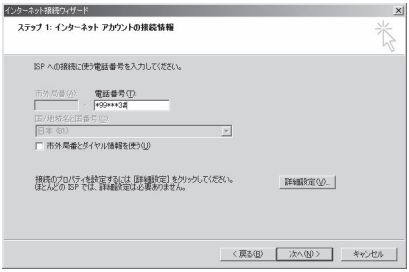
Next Page

9 Confirm that “FOMA P703iμ” is displayed in the “インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する (Select a modem for connection to Internet)” field. Then click “次へ (Next)”.

- If “FOMA P703iμ” is not selected in that field, select it.
- The display below may not appear depending on the operating environment of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 10.

10 Enter an access point number in the “電話番号 (Phone number)” field.

- Leave the “市外局番 (City code)” field blank.
- Uncheck “市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う (Use city code and dial information)”.
- When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “*99***3#” as the access point number.
  See page 21 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.

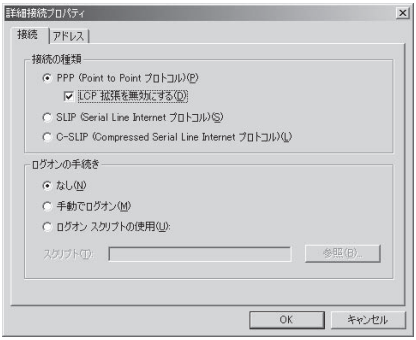


11 Click “詳細設定 (Detailed setting)”.

12 Specify the items in the “接続 (Connection)” tab.

Enter “接続の種類 (Connection type)” and “ログオンの手続き (Logon procedure)” according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator. Confirm the contents you entered, then click the “アドレス (Address)” tab.

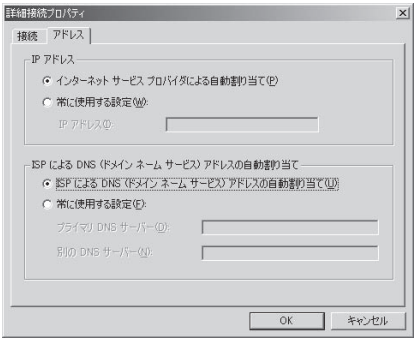
- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents of “接続 (Connection)” tab.**



13 Specify IP address and DNS (domain name service) address.

Enter “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ISPによるDNS(ドメインネームサービス)アドレスの自動割り当て [Automatically allocate a DNS (domain name service) address by ISP]” according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.
After you finish entering all the items, click “OK”. The display in step 10 returns; then click “次へ (Next)”.

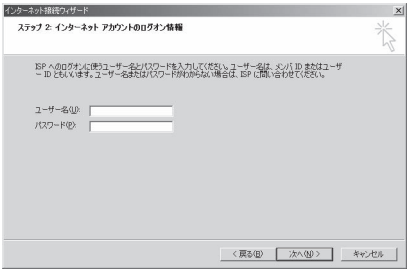
- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents of IP address and DNS address.**



Next Page

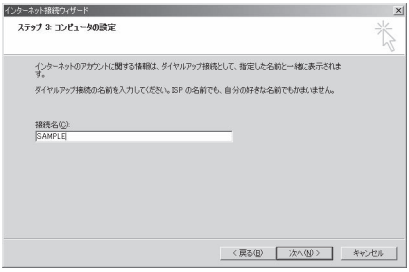
14 Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator, in the “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)” fields. Then click “次へ (Next)”.

- When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank. In this case, two displays “ユーザー名を空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the user name blank?)” and “パスワードを空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the password blank?)” appear. Click “はい (Yes)” on each display. Then go to step 15.



15 Enter any name in the “接続名 (Connection name)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.

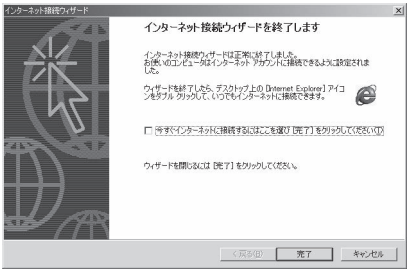


16 Select “いいえ (No)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- When setting the Internet mail, select “はい (Yes)”.
- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting.**

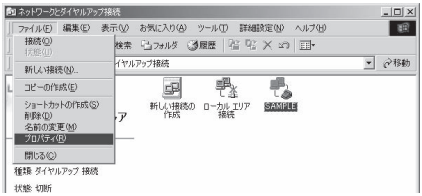
17 Then, carry out the “TCP/IP” setting.

- If the display below appears, uncheck “今すぐインターネットに接続するにはここを選び「完了」をクリックしてください (To connect to the Internet right now, select here, then click “Complete”)”. Then click “完了 (Complete)”.



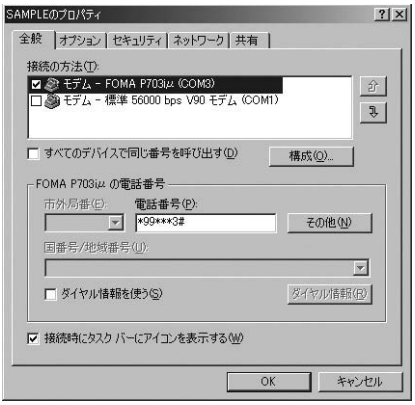
18 “スタート (Start)”▶“プログラム (Programs)”▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)”▶ Open “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.

19 Select the icon of the access point name you entered in step 15; then “ファイル (File)” menu▶Select “プロパティ (Properties)”.



20 Click the “全般 (General)” tab to confirm the setting contents.

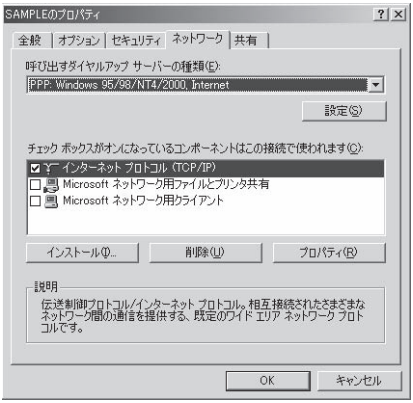
- When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P703iμ” is checked in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field. If it is not checked, check it.
- Confirm that “ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)” is unchecked. If it is checked, uncheck it.
- The COM port number allocated to “FOMA P703iμ” varies depending on the personal computer you use.
- When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “*99***3#” as the access point number.
  See page 21 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.



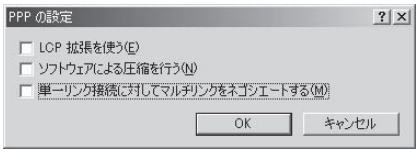
Next Page

21 Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out respective settings.

In the “呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)” field, select “PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet”.
For the component, check only “インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) [Internet protocol (TCP/IP)]”.Then click “設定 (Setting)”.



22 Uncheck all the items, then click “OK”.



23 Return to the display in step 21, then click “OK”.

Making Dial-up Connection

The operation below explains how to make a dial-up connection using Windows® XP as an example. Perform the operation on page 3 to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer.

- **To perform a connection via packet communication, it is recommended that you optimize the communication performance by “W-TCP Setup” on page 16. By optimizing data, you can maximize the high-speed communication capability in the FOMA network. To execute the optimization, install the “FOMA PC setup software” (see page 7).**
- **When you perform 64K data communication, do not optimize the communication performance by “W-TCP Setup”.**

1 “スタート (Start)”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)”▶Open “ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)”.

2 Open the access point to be used.

Select the access point icon of the ISP name (see page 22) you specified in “Setting Dial-up Network”, then “ネットワークタスク (Network task)”→“この接続を開始する (Start this connection)”.Otherwise, double-click the access point icon.

3 Confirm the contents and click “ダイヤル (Dial)”.

- When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

4 The display appears to indicate the connecting state.

In this period, the system performs logon processing to confirm the user name and password.

5 The connection is completed.

After the connection is completed, the message below appears from the indicator of the task bar for a few seconds.

- You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail and so on.
- If this message does not appear, confirm the setting of the access point again.

Information

- Use the FOMA phone with the dial-up setting completed for dial-up connection. To connect another FOMA phone, you may need to reinstall the communication setup files (driver).
- The power consumption of the FOMA phone increases during communication.
- During packet communication, the communication state appears on the FOMA phone.

“▼” (Communicating, data sending)
“▲” (Communicating, data receiving)
“▼▲” (Communicating, no data sending/receiving)
“▼” (Outgoing or being disconnected)
“▲” (Incoming or being disconnected)

- During 64K data communication, “▼▲” appears on the FOMA phone.

Next Page

Disconnecting

1 **Click the dial-up icon on the task tray.**

2 **Click “切断 (Disconnect)”.**

Information

- The communication line may not be disconnected by only exiting the browser software. To surely disconnect the communication line, perform this operation.
- The baud rate displayed on your personal computer may be different from the actual one.

When you cannot connect to network

If you cannot connect to network (if you fail a dial-up connection), confirm the following items:

If this error occurs	Confirm those:
Your personal computer cannot recognize “FOMA P703iμ”	·Confirm whether your personal computer satisfies the operating environment (see page 2). ·Confirm whether the “P703iμ communication setup file” (driver) is installed in your personal computer. ·Confirm whether the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer and powered on. ·Confirm whether the FOMA USB Cable (option) is securely connected.
You cannot connect to the access point	·Confirm whether the ID (user name) and password are correct. ·When you need to notify your caller ID such as when using “mopera U” or “mopera”, make sure “184” is not prefixed to the phone number. ·Confirm that “フロー制御を使う (Use the flow control)” is checked in the modem properties. ·If you cannot connect to the access point even after confirming above, contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting method, and so on.

Set 64K Data Communication

The operation below explains how to set the 64K data communication without using “FOMA PC setup software”.

Setting dial-up connection and TCP/IP

The setting of dial-up connection and TCP/IP for the 64K data communication is the same as for the packet communication (see page 18).

Take care of the following points:

- **In the 64K data communication, you do not need to set an access point name (APN). For the access point of the dial-up connection, enter the phone number of the access point specified by your Internet service provider or network administrator. (To connect to “mopera U”, enter “＊8701” in the phone number field. To connect to “mopera”, enter “＊9601” in the phone number field.)**
- **Set “caller ID notified/not notified” and “others” as required. (When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you need to notify your caller ID.)**
- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting contents.**

How to connect and disconnect

You can operate in the same way as for the packet communication. Perform the operations on page 14 or page 27.

Using FirstPass PC Software

The FirstPass PC software is to access the FirstPass site from the web browser of your personal computer using the user certificate obtained by the FOMA phone supporting FirstPass.

Notes for Installing FirstPass PC Software

Confirm the operating environment

Use the FirstPass PC software under the following operating environment:

Item	Required environment
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP (Japanese version in each)
Memory requirements	Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional: 32 Mbytes or more※ Windows® XP: 128 Mbytes or more※
Hard disk space size	Unused memory space of 10 Mbytes or more※
Browser	Microsoft® Internet Explorer 5.5 or higher Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 or higher when using Windows® XP

※The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

Before installing

See “FirstPassManual” (PDF format) in the “FirstPassPCSoft” folder of the CD-ROM before installing the FirstPass PC software.

Install FirstPass PC Software

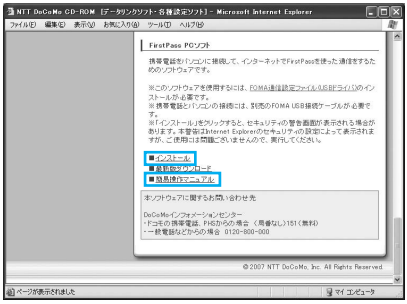
The explanation here uses the displays for when installing the FirstPass PC software on Windows® XP. The displays are slightly different depending on the personal computer you use.

1 **Set the attached "FOMA P703iμ CD-ROM" into your personal computer.**

2 **To install the FirstPass PC software, click "データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト (Data link software/Setup software)".**

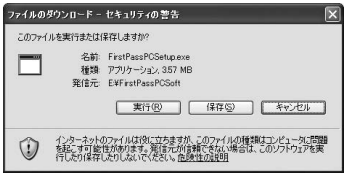
3 **Click "インストール (Install)" under "FirstPass PCソフト (FirstPass PC software)".**

Then, perform the operations described in "簡易操作マニュアル (Easy operation manual)" (PDF format).

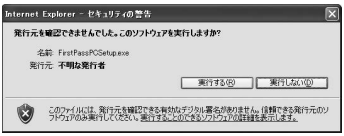


When you click "インストール (Install)", an alert message might appear in the screen as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can use your computer without any problem.

●When the "ファイルのダウンロード (File Download) - セキュリティの警告 (Security Alert)" window appears:
Click "実行 (Execute)".



●When the "Internet Explorer-セキュリティの警告 (Security Alert)" window appears:
Click "実行する (Execute)".



AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA phone on the personal computer.

※The following abbreviations are used in the AT command list:

[AT]: Commands which are available at the FOMA P703iμ Command Port.

[M]: Commands which are available in the FOMA P703iμ (modem).

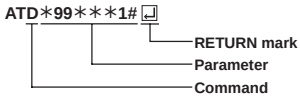
[&F]: Commands whose settings are initialized by the AT&F command.

[&W]: Commands whose settings are saved by the AT&W command. The set value can be recalled by the ATZ command.

Entry Format of AT Command

To enter an AT command, use the terminal mode display of the communication software. Be sure to enter half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

●Entry example



●You need to enter an AT command on one line, including a parameter (digits and symbols) which follows the command.

Information

●The terminal mode enables you to operate a personal computer as one communication terminal. Using this mode, you can send characters you have entered from the keyboard to a line connected to the communication port.

Switch between Online Data Mode and Online Command Mode

There are following two methods of switching the FOMA phone between the online data mode and online command mode:

・Enter the "+++" command or enter the code specified in the "S2" register.

・Set the ER signal of the RS-232C※ off when "AT&D1" is set.

●To switch the online command mode to the online data mode, enter "ATO↵".

※The RS-232C signal line, which is emulated via the USB interface, is controlled by a communication application.

■Saving the setting contents

Please be careful that the setting contents with AT commands are initialized when the FOMA phone is turned off and on or the external device is removed, except for the access point name (APN) setting with the AT+CGDCONT command, QoS setting with the AT+CGEQMIN or AT+CGEQREQ command, incoming call acceptance/rejection setting with the AT∗DGAPL, AT∗DGARL, or AT∗DGANSM command, phone number notification/no notification setting (for packet communication) with the AT∗DGPIR command and caller ID notification restriction setting with the AT+CLIR command. For commands with [&W], you can enter "AT&W↵" (after setting) to save the setting contents and other set values with [&W] at the same time. If necessary, you can restore these set values by entering in "ATZ↵" even after the power is turned off and on.

AT Command List

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
A/ [M]	Re-executes the last executed command. No carriage return is required.	−	A/ OK
AT%V [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA phone.	−	AT%V Ver1.00 OK
AT&Cn [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the operating conditions of the circuit CD signal sent to the DTE.	n=0: CD is always ON. n=1: CD varies according to the carrier of the other party's modem. (default)	AT&C1 OK
AT&Dn [M] [&F][&W]	Selects an operation to be performed when the circuit ER signal received from the DTE transits from ON to OFF.	n=0: Ignores the ER status. (Always assumed to be ON.) n=1: Sets the online command state when the ER changes from ON to OFF. n=2: Sets the offline command state when the ER changes from ON to OFF. (default)	AT&D1 OK
AT&En [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the speed display specification for connection.	n=0: Displays communication speed between radio wave blocks. n=1: Displays DTE serial communication speed. (default)	AT&E0 OK
AT&Fn [AT][M]	Returns all registers to the default. Performs line disconnection processing if you enter this command during communication.	Only n=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	−
AT&Sn [M] [&F][&W]	Specifies the control of the data set ready signal to be output to the DTE.	n=0: DR is always ON. (default) n=1: DR is set to ON at connection of the line (at establishment of a communication call).	AT&S0 OK
AT&Wn [M]	Stores the current set values.	Only n=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	−
AT＊DANTE [AT][M]	Shows the number of antenna bars. (0 to 3)	=0: Antenna shows the out of the service area =1: Zero antenna bars or a single antenna bar =2: Two antenna bars =3: Three antenna bars	AT＊DANTE ＊DANTE:3 OK AT＊DANTE=? ＊DANTE:(0-3) OK
AT＊DGANSM=n [M]	Sets the reject/accept setting mode for the packet incoming call. The setting with this command is valid for incoming calls in packet communication after you enter the setting command.	n=0: Invalidates the incoming call reject/accept setting. (default) n=1: Validates the incoming call reject setting (AT＊DGARL). n=2: Validates the incoming call accept setting (AT＊DGAPL). AT＊DGANSM?: Displays the current setting.	AT＊DGANSM=0 OK AT＊DGANSM? ＊DGANSM:0 OK
AT＊DGAPL=n [,cid] [M]	Sets the APN of which packet incoming call is to be accepted. To specify the APN, use the <cid> parameter defined in AT+CGDCONT.	n=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call accept list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the incoming call accept list. Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted. AT＊DGAPL?: Displays the incoming call accept list.	AT＊DGAPL=0,1 OK AT＊DGAPL? ＊DGAPL:1 OK AT＊DGAPL=1 OK AT＊DGAPL? OK
AT＊DGARL=n [,cid] [M]	Sets the APN of which packet incoming call is to be rejected. To specify the APN, use the <cid> parameter defined in +CGDCONT.	n=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call reject list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the incoming call reject list. Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted. AT＊DGARL?: Displays the incoming call reject list.	AT＊DGARL=0,1 OK AT＊DGARL? ＊DGARL:1 OK AT＊DGARL=1 OK AT＊DGARL? OK

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT＊DGPIR=n [M]	This command is valid at dialing/ receiving calls. In the dial-up network setting, you can add “186” (notify) or “184” (not notify) to the phone number of the access point. (See page 21)	n=0: Uses the APN as it is. (default) n=1: Adds “184” to the APN. (always not notify) n=2: Adds “186” to the APN. (always notify) AT＊DGPIR?: Displays the current setting.	AT＊DGPIR=0 OK AT＊DGPIR? ＊DGPIR:0 OK
AT＊DRPW [AT][M]	Displays the output power index for receiving. (0: minimum value to 75: maximum value)	−	AT＊DRPW ＊DRPW:0 OK
+++ [M]	Changes to the online command state without disconnecting the line when the escape sequence is executed in the online mode.	−	−
AT+CEER [M]	Displays the reason why the preceding call was disconnected.	<report> Disconnection reason list (See page 36)	AT+CEER +CEER:36 OK
AT+CGDCONT [M]	Sets the access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet communication.	See page 35.	See page 35.
AT+CGEQMIN [M]	Registers the reference value to judge whether the system permits QoS (Quality of service) reported from the network at establishment of PPP packet communication.	AT+CGEQMIN=[parameter] See page 35. AT+CGEQMIN=? Lists the settable values. AT+CGEQMIN? Displays the current setting.	See page 35.
AT+CGEQREQ [M]	Sets QoS (Quality of service) to be requested to the network at dialing of the PPP packet communication.	AT+CGEQREQ=[parameter] See page 35. AT+CGEQREQ=? Lists the settable values. AT+CGEQREQ? Displays the current setting.	See page 35.
AT+CGMR [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA phone.	−	AT+CGMR 1234512345123456 OK
AT+CGREG=n [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the network registration state is notified. Displays whether you are inside or outside the service area according to the returned notification.	n=0: Not notified. (default) n=1: Notified at switching between the inside and outside of the service area. (Inquiry) AT+CGREG? +CGREG: <n>,<stat> n: Set value stat: 0: Outside packet area 1: Inside packet area 4: Unknown 5: Inside packet area (during roaming)	AT+CGREG=1 OK (set to “Notified”) AT+CGREG? +CGREG:1,0 OK (means the outside of the service area) (when moved from the outside to the inside of the service area) +CGREG:1
AT+CGSN [M]	Displays the serial number of the FOMA phone.	−	AT+CGSN 123456789012345 OK
AT+CLIP=n [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Enables to display the other party’s caller ID on the personal computer at reception of 64K data communication or video-phone calls.	n=0: Does not notify. (default) n=1: Notifies. Result: +CLIP:<n>,<m> m=0: NW setting not to notify caller ID at calling m=1: NW setting to notify caller ID at calling m=2: Unknown	AT+CLIP=0 OK AT+CLIP? +CLIP:0,1 OK

Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT+CLIR=n [M]	Sets whether to notify your phone number to do 64K data communication or to make video-phone calls.	n=0: Notifies (does not notify) caller ID according to CLIR service. n=1: Does not notify the other party of your caller ID. n=2: Notifies the other party of your caller ID. (default) Result: +CLIR: <n>,<m> m=0: CLIR is not launched. (always notify) m=1: CLIR is launched. (always not notify) m=2: Unknown m=3: CLIR temporary mode (not notify, default) m=4: CLIR temporary mode (notify, default)	AT+CLIR=0 OK AT+CLIR? +CLIR:0,1 OK AT+CLIR=? +CLIR:(0-2) OK
AT+CMEE=n [M] [&F][&W]	Sets how the FOMA phone shows an error report.	n=0: Uses the ordinary ERROR result. (default) n=1: +CME ERROR: Uses the <err> result code. <err> indicates a numeric value. n=2: +CME ERROR: Uses the <err> result code. <err> indicates characters. AT+CMEE?: Displays the current setting. Command execution examples on the right are for when the FOMA phone or connection has abnormality. Below listed are the +CME ERROR result codes. 1: no connection to phone 10: SIM not inserted 15: SIM wrong 16: incorrect password 100: unknown	AT+CMEE=0 OK AT+CNUM ERROR AT+CMEE=1 OK AT+CNUM +CME ERROR:10 AT+CMEE=2 OK AT+CNUM +CME ERROR:SIM not inserted
AT+CNUM [AT][M]	Displays the own phone number of the FOMA phone.	number: Phone number type: 129 or 145 129: Does not include the IDD prefix code (+). 145: Includes the IDD prefix code (+). Result: +CNUM:,<number>,<type>	AT+CNUM +CNUM:,“+8190123 45678”,145 OK
AT+CR=n [M] [&F][&W]	Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line.	n=0: Does not display. (default) n=1: Displays. <serv>: Displays only “GPRS” that means packet communication. (Displays “SYNC”, “AV32K”, or “AV64K”, depending on the line type.) AT+CR?: Displays the current set value.	AT+CR=1 OK ATD＊99＊＊＊1# +CR:GPRS CONNECT
AT+CRC=n [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the extended result code is used at reception.	n=0: Does not use +CRING. (default) n=1: Uses +CRING.<type>. AT+CRC?: Displays the current setting. The +CRING format is as follows: +CRING: <type> During PPP packet ringing +CRING: GPRS “PPP”,,,<APN>	AT+CRC=0 OK AT+CRC? +CRC:0 OK
AT+CREG=n [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the result is displayed about the inside and outside of the service area.	n=0: Not notified. (default) n=1: Notified at switching between the inside and outside of the service area. (Inquiry) AT+CREG? +CREG: <n>,<stat> n: Set value stat: 0: Outside voice call area 1: Inside voice call area 4: Unknown 5: Inside voice call area (during roaming)	AT+CREG=1 OK (set to “Notified”) AT+CREG? +CREG:1,0 OK (means the outside of the service area) (when moved from the outside to the inside of the service area) +CREG：1
AT+GMI [M]	Displays the manufacturer name (Panasonic).	−	AT+GMI Panasonic OK
AT+GMM [M]	Displays the product name (FOMA P703iμ) of the FOMA phone.	−	AT+GMM FOMA P703iμ OK

Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT+GMR [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA phone.	−	AT+GMR Ver1.00 OK
AT+IFC=n,m [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the flow control method.	n: DCE by DTE m: DTE by DCE 0: No flow control 1: XON/XOFF flow control 2: RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control Default: n, m = 2.2 AT+IFC?: Inquires the set value.	AT+IFC=2,2 OK
AT+WS46=n [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the wireless communication network of the FOMA phone.	n=22: W-CDMA (Wideband CDMA) only specifiable. (default)	AT+WS46=22 OK
ATA [M]	Performs the receiving process in the mode when the FOMA phone received the incoming call.	−	RING ATA CONNECT
ATD [M]	Performs the automatic outgoing process to the FOMA phone according to the contents specified in the parameter and dial parameter.	<cid>: 1 to 10 Displays the APN defined by +CGDCONT. When calling cid1, you can omit the phone number like “ATD＊99＊＊＊#.”	ATD＊99＊＊＊1# CONNECT
ATEn [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether echo-back is issued to the DTE in the command mode.	n=0: Issues no echo-back. n=1: Issues echo-back. (default)	ATE1 OK
ATHn [M]	Places the FOMA phone into the on-hook state.	n=0: Disconnects the line. (can be omitted)	(During packet communication) +++ ATH NO CARRIER
ATIn [AT][M]	Displays the ID code.	n=0: Displays “NTT DoCoMo”. n=1: Displays the product name. (same as +GMM) n=2: Displays the version of the PPP packet function. (same as +GMR)	ATI0 NTT DoCoMo OK ATI1 FOMA P703iμ OK
ATOn [M]	Returns from the online command mode to the online data mode during communication.	n=0: Returns from the online command mode to the online data mode. (can be omitted)	ATO CONNECT
ATQn [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the result code is to be displayed for the DTE.	n=0: Displays the result code. (default) n=1: Does not display the result code.	ATQ0 OK ATQ1 (“OK” is not returned at this time.)
ATS0=n [M] [&F][&W]	Sets the number of rings required until the FOMA phone automatically receives an incoming call.	n=0: Does not automatically receive an incoming call. (default) n=1 to 255: Automatically receives an incoming call with the specified number of rings. (when n≧10, does not automatically receive a packet (PPP) incoming call, then the line is disconnected after about 30 seconds.) ATS0?: Inquires the set value.	ATS0=0 OK ATS0? 000 OK
ATS2=n [M] [&F]	Sets the escape character.	n=43: Default n=127: Makes escape processing invalid. ATS2?: Inquires the set value.	ATS2=43 OK ATS2? 043 OK
ATS3=n [M] [&F]	Sets the carriage return (CR) character.	n=13: Default (n=13 only specifiable) ATS3?: Inquires the set value.	ATS3=13 OK ATS3? 013 OK
ATS4=n [M] [&F]	Sets the line feed (LF) character.	n=10: Default (n=10 only specifiable) ATS4?: Inquires the set value.	ATS4=10 OK ATS4? 010 OK

Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
ATS5=n [M] [&F]	Sets the back space (BS) character.	n=8: Default (n=8 only specifiable) ATS5?: Inquires the set value.	ATS5=8 OK ATS5? 008 OK
ATS30=n [M][&F]	Sets the inactive timer (minute). When no user data is sent or received, the connection is cut after the set time has elapsed. This command is for only 64K data communication. When 0 is set, the inactive timer turns to OFF.	n=0 to 255 (default=0) (unit: minute)	ATS30=0 OK
ATS103=n [M][&F]	Selects characters to pause for incoming sub-address.	n=0: ＊(asterisk) n=1: / (slash) (default) n=2: ¥ or back slash	ATS103=0 OK
ATS104=n [M][&F]	Selects characters to pause for outgoing sub-address.	n=0: # (sharp) n=1: % (percentage) (default) n=2: & (and)	ATS104=0 OK
ATVn [M] [&F][&W]	Sets all the result codes in the numeric or alphabetical notation.	n=0: Returns the result code in a numeric value. n=1: Returns the result code in alphabetical characters. (default)	ATV1 OK
ATXn [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether to display the speed in the CONNECT display at connection. Detects busy tone and dial tone.	n=0: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected; speed not displayed. n=1: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected; speed displayed. n=2: Dial tone detected; busy tone not detected; speed displayed. n=3: Dial tone not detected; busy tone detected; speed displayed. n=4: Dial tone detected; busy tone detected; speed displayed. (default)	ATX1 OK
ATZ [M]	Resets the setting to the contents of the nonvolatile memory. If this command is entered during communication, the line is disconnected.	—	(In online) ATZ NO CARRIER (In offline) ATZ OK
AT¥S [M]	Displays the contents of the each command and S register currently set.	—	AT¥S E1 Q0 V1 X4 &C1 &D2 &S0 ¥V0 S000=000 S002=043 S003=013 S004=010 S005=008 S006=005 S007=060 S008=003 S010=001 S030=000 S103=000 S104=000 OK
AT¥Vn [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the response code specifications at connection.	n=0: Does not use the extended result code. (default) n=1: Uses the extended result code.	AT¥V0 OK

※The following commands do not result in an error even if specified; however, they do not function as commands.

- AT (AT only entered.)
- ATP (Pulse setting)
- ATS8 (Setting the pause time by comma dialing)
- ATT (Tone setting)
- ATS6 (Setting the pause time taken for dialing)
- ATS10 (Setting the automatic disconnection delay time)

Supplementary Explanation of AT Commands

●Command name: +CGDCONT [M]

· Outline

This command sets an access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet communication.

· Format

+CGDCONT=[<cid>[,"PPP"[,"<APN>"]]]

· Explanation of parameters

You set an access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet communication.

See the example below for command instructions.

<cid>※: 1to10

<APN>※: Arbitrary

※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA phone. You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. “mopera.ne.jp” is registered to <cid>=1, and “mopera.net” is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.

<APN> indicates any character string for each access point name.

· Operation at omission of parameters

+CGDCONT= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the default.

+CGDCONT=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the default.

+CGDCONT=? : Lists the specifiable values.

+CGDCONT? : Displays the current setting.

· Command execution example

AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","abc"

OK

※The command used to register an APN name, abc (cid=2)

※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

●Command name: +CGEQMIN=[parameter] [M]

· Outline

This command registers the reference value to judge whether the system permits QoS (Quality of service) reported from the network at establishment of the PPP packet communication.

You can specify four setting patterns described in the command execution example below.

· Format

+CGEQMIN=[<cid>[,,<Maximum bitrateUL>[,<Maximum bitrate DL>]]]

· Explanation of parameters

<cid>※ : 1to10

<Maximum bitrate UL>※ : None (default) or 64

<Maximum bitrate DL>※ : None (default) or 384

※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA phone.

You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. “mopera.ne.jp” is registered to <cid>=1 and “mopera.net” is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.

<Maximum bitrate UL> and <Maximum bitrate DL> are used to specify the minimum baud rates (kbps) for upload and download between the FOMA phone and base station. “None” (default) accepts all baud rates; however, 64 and 384 do not accept a baud rate other than 64 kbps and 384 kbps. If you specify 64 and 384, you may not establish packet communication.

· Operation at omission of parameters

+CGEQMIN= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the default.

+CGEQMIN=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the default.

· Command execution example

You can specify only the following four setting patterns:

(The setting in (1) is defined in each cid as the default.)

(1)Command that accepts all the baud rates for both upload and download (cid=2)

AT+CGEQMIN=2

OK

(2)Command that accepts 64 kbps for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=3)

AT+CGEQMIN=3,,64,384

OK

(3)Command that accepts 64 kbps for upload and all baud rates for download (cid=4)

AT+CGEQMIN=4,,64

OK

(4)Command that accepts all baud rates for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=5)

AT+CGEQMIN=5,,,384

OK

※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

●Command name: +CGEQREQ=[parameter] [M]

· Outline

This command sets QoS (Quality of service) to be requested to the network at dialing of the PPP packet communication.

You can specify only one setting pattern described in the command execution example below, which is set as the default.

· Format

+CGEQREQ=[<cid>]

· Explanation of parameter

<cid>※: 1to10

※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA phone.

You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. “mopera.ne.jp” is registered to <cid>=1 and “mopera.net” is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.

· Operation at omission of parameter

+CGEQREQ= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the default.

+CGEQREQ=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the default.

· Command execution example

You can specify only the following one pattern:

(This setting is defined in each cid as the default.)

(1)Command that requests a connection at 64 kbps for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=3)

AT+CGEQREQ=3

OK

※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

●Command name: +CLIP

· Outline

The result for “AT+CLIP=1” is displayed in the following format:

+CLIP: <number> <type>

· Command execution example

AT+CLIP=1

OK

RING

+CLIP: “09012345678”,49

Disconnection Reason List

■64K Data Communication

Value	Reason
1	The specified number does not exist.
16	The line was normally disconnected.
17	Cannot communicate because the other party is communicating.
18	Dialed but no response has come in within the specified duration.
19	Cannot communicate because the other party is dialing.
21	The other party rejected to receive the call.
63	The network service and options are not valid.
65	The specified transmission performance is not provided.
88	Dialed to or received the call from the phone with different properties.

■Packet Communication

Value	Reason
27	No APN was found; or an invalid APN was specified.
30	The line was disconnected from the network.
33	You have not applied for the service option you requested.
36	The line was normally disconnected.

Result Codes

■Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
0	OK	Processing has been executed normally.
1	CONNECT	The line has been connected to the other party.
2	RING	An incoming call has arrived.
3	NO CARRIER	The line has been disconnected.
4	ERROR	The system can receive no command.
6	NO DIALTONE	The system can detect no dial tone.
7	BUSY	The system is detecting the busy tone.
8	NO ANSWER	The connection completed; timeout
100	RESTRICTION	The network is restricted.
101	DELAYED	Within restricted redialing time

■Extended Result Code List

For &E0

Connection speed between the FOMA phone and the base station is displayed.

Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
121	CONNECT 32000	32,000bps
122	CONNECT 64000	64,000bps
125	CONNECT 384000	384,000bps

For &E1

Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
5	CONNECT 1200	1,200bps
10	CONNECT 2400	2,400bps
11	CONNECT 4800	4,800bps
13	CONNECT 7200	7,200bps
12	CONNECT 9600	9,600bps
15	CONNECT 14400	14,400bps
16	CONNECT 19200	19,200bps
17	CONNECT 38400	38,400bps
18	CONNECT 57600	57,600bps
19	CONNECT 115200	115,200bps
20	CONNECT 230400	230,400bps
21	CONNECT 460800	460,800bps

Information

- Result codes are displayed in the character notation (default) when the ATVn command (see page 34) is set to n=1 and displayed in the numeric notation when it is set to n=0.
- The baud rate is displayed to keep the compatibility with a conventional modem connected via RS-232C. However, the FOMA phone and personal computer are connected via the FOMA USB Cable (option); so, the baud rate is different from the actual connection speed.
- "RESTRICTION" (numeric notation: 100) means that the communication network is congested. If this result code appears, wait for a while, then connect the line again.

■Communication Protocol Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
1	PPPoverUD	Connected by 64K data communication
2	AV32K	Connected by 32K video-phone
3	AV64K	Connected by 64K video-phone
5	PACKET	Connected by packet communication

■Result Code Display Examples

- When ATX0 is set:

  CONNECT only appears at completion of the connection, regardless of the contents specified in the AT¥V command (see page 34).

  Example in character notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
  CONNECT

  Example in numeric notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
  1

- When ATX1 is set※:

  ·If ATX1 and AT¥V0 are set (default):

  A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection: CONNECT<baud rate between the FOMA phone and PC>

  Example in character notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
  CONNECT 460800

  Example in numeric notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
  1 21

  ·If ATX1 and AT¥V1 are set※:

  A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection: CONNECT<baud rate between the FOMA phone and PC>PACKET<access point name (APN)>/<maximum baud rate for upload (the FOMA phone → wireless base station)>/<maximum baud rate for download (the FOMA phone ← wireless base station)>

  Example in character notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
  CONNECT 460800 PACKET mopera.ne.jp /64/384
  (Indicates that the FOMA phone connected to mopera.ne.jp at maximum 64 kbps for upload and maximum 384 kbps for download.)

  Example in numeric notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
  1215

※If you specify ATX1 and AT¥V1 at the same time, you may not be able to correctly carry out the dial-up connection. You are advised to use only AT¥V0.

January '07 (Ver.1.0)
S0107F0

FOMA® P703iμ

Kuten Code List

<How to read Kuten Code List>

First enter the number for "Kuten digit 1 to 3", and enter the number for "Kuten digit 4".

● Some characters in Kuten Code List may appear different on the display.

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		[SPACE]	″	，	．	：	；	？	｀	＾
011	！	゛	゜	／	＼	～	∥	｜	…	‥
012	‘	’	“	”	（	）	〔	〕	［	］
013	｛	｝	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』
014	【	】	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜
015	＞	≦	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″
016	℃	¥	$	¢	£	%	#	&	*	@
017	§	☆	★	○	●	◎	■	◇	◆	△
018	▲	▽	▼	※	〒	→	←	↑	↓	〓
019										
020										
021	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
026	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬	♯	♭	♪	†	‡
027	¶			Å	‰	◯				
028										
029										
031							0	1	2	3
032	4	5	6	7	8	9				
033				A	B	C	D	E	F	G
034	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q
035	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[
036						a	b	c	d	e
037	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
038	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y
039	z									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	づ	て	で	と
044	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ	ひ
045	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ	ぼ
046	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ	ゆ
047	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	わ	ゎ	を
048	ん	ゔ	ゕ	ゖ	゛	゜	ゝ	ゞ	ァ	ア
050	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ	オ	カ	ガ
051	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ	ゴ	サ	ザ
052	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ	ゾ	タ	ダ
053	チ	ヂ	ッ	ヅ	テ	デ	ト	ド	ナ	ニ
054	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ
055	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ
056	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ
057	リ	ル	レ	ヮ	ワ	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ
058	ヵ	ヶ	ヽ	ヾ	ㄅ	ㄆ	ㄇ	ㄈ	ㄉ	ㄊ
060	ㄋ	ㄌ	ㄍ	ㄎ	ㄏ	ㄐ	ㄑ	ㄒ	ㄓ	ㄔ
061	ㄕ	ㄖ	ㄗ	ㄘ	ㄙ	ㄚ	ㄛ	ㄜ	ㄝ	ㄞ
062	ㄟ	ㄠ	ㄡ	ㄢ	ㄣ	ㄤ	ㄥ	ㄦ	ㄧ	ㄨ
063	ㄩ	ㄭ	ㆠ	ㆡ	ㆢ	ㆣ	ㆤ	ㆥ	ㆦ	ㆧ
064	ㆨ	ㆩ	ㆪ	ㆫ	ㆬ	ㆭ	ㆮ	ㆯ	ㄱ	ㄲ
065	ㄳ	ㄴ	ㄵ	ㄶ	ㄷ	ㄸ	ㄹ	ㄺ	ㄻ	ㄼ
070	ㄽ	ㄾ	ㄿ	ㅀ	ㅁ	ㅂ	ㅃ	ㅄ	ㅅ	ㅆ
071	ㅇ	ㅈ	ㅉ	ㅊ	ㅋ	ㅌ	ㅍ	ㅎ	ㅏ	ㅐ
072	ㅑ	ㅒ	ㅓ	ㅔ	ㅕ	ㅖ	ㅗ	ㅘ	ㅙ	ㅚ
073	ㅛ	ㅜ	ㅝ	ㅞ	ㅟ	ㅠ	ㅡ	ㅢ	ㅣ	

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
130		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨
131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
132	⑳	Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ
133	Ⅹ	㍉	㌔	㌢	㍍	㌘	㌧	㌃	㌶	㍑
134	㍗	㌍	㌦	㌣	㌫	㍊	㌻	㎜	㎝	㎞
135	㎎	㎏	㏄	㎡	㍻	〝	〟	№	㏍	℡
136	㊤	㊥	㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲	㈹	㍾	㍽
137	㍼	≒	∵	∩	∪	∧	∨	¬	⇒	⇔
138	∀	∃	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪
139	≫	√	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬	Å	‰	♯
160	亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢	葵
161	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵	梓
162	圧	斡	旭	按	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢
163	斡	栗	粟	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇	鞍
164	杏									
165	以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委	威	尉
166	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異	移	維
167	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医	井	亥
168	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	因	稲	茨
169	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員		姻	引	飲
170	院	陰	隠	韻						
171	右	宇	鬱	畝	浦	運	雲	永	泳	英
172	映	栄	営	詠	影	鋭	衛	液	駅	悦
173	謁	越	閲	円	園	宴	援	沿	演	炎
174	煙	猿	縁	遠	鉛	鴛	塩	苑	艶	汚
175	王	凹	央	奥	往	応	押	旺	横	欧
176	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬	温	穏	仮	価	加
177	可	佳	架	苛	浦	蛾	壊	懐	悔	快
178	界	皆	咳	鎧	碍	各	覚	楽	刊	甘
179	釜	柿	顧	雇	互	牙	該	街	鈎	獲
180	革	梶	葛	兜	空	亀	茅	萱	粥	刈
181	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	寛	桓	患	感
182	漢	完	官	監	看	陥	眼	岸	頑	顔
183	願	企	危	机	気	岐	希	忌	汽	奇
184	祈	季	紀	軌	既	記	起	飢	鬼	帰
185	基	寄	規	亀	喜	幾	揮	期	棋	貴
186	棄	毀	旗	器	畿	輝	機	騎	技	宜
187	偽	欺	義	疑	儀	戯	擬	犠	議	菊
188	吉	喫	詰	砧	切	木	久	休	吸	朽
189	求	汲	泣	灸	球	究	窮	笈	級	糾
190	給	旧	牛	去	居	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠
191	虚	許	距	鋸	漁	禦	魚	亨	享	京
192	供	侠	挟	狭	恐	恭	胸	脅	香	凶
193	区	協	匡	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯
194	恐	恵	拱	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸
195	脅	興	郷	鏡	響	仰	凝	尭	暁	業
196	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均	巾
197	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊	芹
198	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	九	駆
199	区	句	苦	偶	寓	愚	虞	喰	空	矩
200	屈	靴	熊	訓	勲	君	薫	群	桑	軍
201	郡	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭	珪	型	契
202	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲	携	敬	景
203	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継	繋	警	茎
204	荊	蛍	計	詣	鶏	迎	鯨	激	欠	決
205	月	件	倹	剣	堅	圏	検	権	憲	献
206	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	顕	験	懸	元
207	幻	限	原	言	厳	現	減	源	玄	弦
208	舷	呼	古	個	固	孤	弧	庫	己	戸
209	虎	午	後	娯	誤	互	護	交	公	功
210	孝	恒	校	硬	稿	腔	酵	剛	克	腰
211	恨	魂	墾	婚	艮	懇	左	差	挫	才
212	災	砕	宰	栽	彩	皆	座	債	催	再
213	最	埼	崎	作	削	咲	冊	刷	擦	皿
214	晒	三	産	傘	算	纂	山	蚕	惨	桟
215	燦	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残	仕	仔	伺
216	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
217	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
218	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
219	紙	寺	爵	耳	自	蒔	識	鹿	七	執
220	失	室	疾	漆	質	実	芝	写	社	車
221	舎	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺	尺
222	爵	酌	釈	若	寂	弱	手	主	守	朱
223	取	狩	首	殊	珠	酒	腫	種	趣	寿
224	受	呪	授	需	儒	樹	収	囚	宗	就
225	州	修	拾	秀	秋	終	繍	習	臭	舟
226	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴	輯	週	酋	酬	集
227	醜	什	住	充	十	従	戎	柔	汁	渋
228	獣	縦	重	銃	叔	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮
229	粛	塾	熟	出	術	述	俊	峻	春	瞬
230	竣	舜	駿	准	循	旬	楯	殉	淳	準
231	潤	遵	処	初	所	書	庶	暑	署	緒
232	諸	助	叙	女	徐	恕	鋤	除	傷	償
233	勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨	妾
234	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠	彰	承
235	抄	招	掌	晶	松	梢	消	渉	焼	焦
236	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
237	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
238	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
239	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
240	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
241	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾	拭	植	殖	燭	織
242	職	色	触	食	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵
243	唇	娠	寝	審	心	慎	振	新	晋	森
244	榛	浸	深	申	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣
245	芯	薪	親	診	身	辛	進	針	震	人
246	仁	刃	塵	壬	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅
247	陣	靭	笥	須	図	水	吹	垂	帥	推
248	酔	随	髄	崇	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
249	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾	澄	摺	寸	世	瀬
250	畝	是	凄	制	勢	姓	征	性	成	政
251	整	星	晴	棲	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛
252	精	聖	声	製	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒
253	青	静	斉	税	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥
254	昔	析	石	積	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡
255	蹟	碩	切	拙	接	摂	折	設	窃	節
256	説	雪	絶	舌	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣
257	専	尖	川	戦	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅
258	洗	染	潜	煎	煽	旋	穿	箭	線	繊
259	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践	選	遷
260	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然	全	禅
261	繕	膳	糎	噌	塑	岨	措	曾	曽	楚
262	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素	組	蘇
263	訴	阻	遡	僧	創	双	叢	倉	喪	壮
264	奏	爽	宋	層	想	捜	掃	挿	掻	操
265	早	曹	巣	槽	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟
266	総	綜	聡	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走
267	送	遭	霜	騒	像	増	憎	臓	蔵	贈
268	造	促	側	則	即	息	束	測	足	速
269	俗	属	賊	族	続	卒	袖	其	揃	存
270	孫	尊	損	村	遜	他	多	太	汰	詑
271	唾	堕	妥	惰	打	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄
272	騨	体	堆	対	耐	岱	帯	待	怠	態

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
	【		し		】					
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
285	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
288	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
289	綬	需	囚	収	周					
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300		勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶
303	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
305	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
308	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
309	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾					
310		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申
313	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診
314	身	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
	【		す		】					
315									笥	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320		澄	摺	寸						
	【		せ		】					
320					世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
	【		そ		】					
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340		臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	【		た		】					
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350		叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断
354	暖	檀	段	男	談					
	【		ち		】					
354						値	知	地	弛	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵					
360		帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳			
	【		つ		】					
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
	【		て		】					
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
	【		と		】					
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠
383	鴇	匿	得	徳	涜	特	督	禿	篤	毒
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫
385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍						
	【		な		】					
386					奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝							
	【		に		】					
388				二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入					
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認		
	【		ぬ		】					
390									濡	
	【		ね		】					
390										禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃
392	粘									
	【		の		】					
392		乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					
	【		は		】					
393						巴	把	播	覇	杷
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
397	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦					

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
400		函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
401	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	釆	煩
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
	【		ひ		】					
405										匪
406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410		鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶								
	【		ふ		】					
415			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服					
420		福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏
421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
422	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞				
	【		へ		】					
422							丙	併	兵	塀
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭									
	【		ほ		】					
426		保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋					
430		法	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬
431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏
432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
433	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿
434	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴
435	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔
436	本	翻	凡	盆						
	【		ま		】					
436					摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満					
440		漫	蔓							
	【		み		】					
440				味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	
	【		む		】					
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
	【		め		】					
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
	【		も		】					
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
	【		や		】					
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓									
	【		ゆ		】					
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
	【		よ		】					
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	黛	要	欲	葉	沃	浴	謡	踊	陽	
456	養	慾	抑	ら	】		翌	翼	遥	淀
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	嵐	莱	欄	頼	雷	落	酪
458	乱	】	卵	り	欄	】	蘭	覧		
458									利	吏
459	履	】	李	梨	理	璃	里	離	率	立
460			痢	裏	裡	裡	流	溜	硫	粒
461	律	掠	略	劉	侶	慮	旅	虜	竜	隆
462	隆	竜	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	瞭	緑	倫
463	両	良	林	涼	遼	量	琳	】	鱗	麟
464	糧	匿	寮	諒	燐	る	琳	】	隣	
465	瑠	】	塁	涙	累	る	類	】		
466									冷	励
467						令	鈴	隷	霊	恋
468		嶺	怜	暦	玲	歴	劣	裂	零	廉
469	連		煉	連	礼	列	聯			
470									路	露
471		露	労	狼	妻	廊	呂	朗	賂	漏
472		牢	狼	録	篭	老	聾	蝋	虜	緑
473	肋	】		わ	論			楼	麓	禄
473									和	惑
474		枠	鷲		亙		倭	亘	鰐	湾
475		碗	腕							
476										
477										
478										
479										
480										乂
481										亞
482										仆
483										伽
484										佾
485										俐
486										俔
487										俣
488										俤
489										俵
490										倩
491										倬
492										倹
493										倶
494										倹
495										偐
496										偖
497										偬
498										偸
499										傀
500										傔
501										傘
502										傚
503										傛
504										傷
505										傭
506										傲
507										傳
508										僂
509										僊
510										僑
511										僕
512										僚
513										僧
514										僭
515										僮
516										僵
517										僻
518										儂
519										儆
520										亿

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
521	圻	圳	坎	坂	坍	址	坏	垂	坡	
522	坿	垉	垓	埀	埆	埒	埣	埤	埴	塲
523	埔	埜	埒	塋	塗	塊	塏	堊	墅	壇
524	堡	墟	墫	墩	壞	壜	壇	壙	壟	壑
525	墟	壇	壜	壙	壜	壜	壟	壯	壑	壱
526	塙	壬	壑	壜	壟	壟	壑	奐	奘	奎
527	奘	奐	奥	妁	奴	奨	妝	妣	妲	妬
528	妻	睿								
529									姆	姨
530	妹	姚	妙	妣	妍	妓	妊	妨	娉	娚
531	姜	娚	妍	娃	娠	娑	娵	娼	婢	婉
532	婀	婦	婬	婉	婿	媚	媼	媒	媚	媛
533	媚	媾	嫂	嫉	嫐	嫗	嫩	嫣	嫦	嫩
534	嫣	嫺	嫻	嬖	嬲	嬶	孃	孱	孳	孵
535	嫺	孵	子	孝	孺	宀	宇	寔	寛	寮
536	寤	寮	寞	寐	寤	寥	寤	寞	寔	寛
537	寳	尉	將	屆	專	屎	屏	屍	屐	屑
538	屓	展	屍	岱	峙	嵜	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
539	尹									
540									励	冷
541	岑	峪	峠	峡	峺	峨	峩	峭	峪	峯
542	峺	峭	峪	峯	峩	峨	峺	嵎	嵒	嵓
543	嵐	嵜	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
544	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
545	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
546	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
547	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
548	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
549	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
550	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
551	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
552	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
553	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
554	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
555	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
556	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
557	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
558	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
559	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
560	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
561	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
562	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
563	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
564	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
565	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
566	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
567	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
568	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
569	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
570	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
571	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
572	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
573	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
574	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
575	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
576	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
577	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
578	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
579	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
580	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
581	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
582	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
583	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
584	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
585	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
586	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
587	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
588	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
589	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
590	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
591	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
592	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
593	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
594	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
595	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
596	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎
597	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐
598	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎	嵒	嵐	嵓	嵎

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
599	楓									
600		榜	榠	榧	榾	榿	槁	槎	槐	槑
601	棹	棚	棣	棰	棲	棹	椄	椅	椋	椌
602	椙	椒	椚	椶	椹	楡	楢	楪	楫	楮
603	楙	楡	楢	楪	楫	楮	楪	楪	楫	楮
604	榿	榱	榲	榎	槙	槫	槫	槫	槫	槫
605	樫	樫	樫	樗	樫	樫	樫	樫	樫	樫
606	樛	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
607	樔	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
608	樫	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
609		樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
610		樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
611	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
612	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
613	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
614	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
615	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
616	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
617	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
618	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
619	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
620	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
621	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
622	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
623	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
624	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
625	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
626	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
627	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
628	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
629	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
630	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
631	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
632	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
633	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
634	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
635	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
636	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
637	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
638	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
639	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
640	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
641	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
642	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
643	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
644	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
645	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
646	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
647	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
648	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
649	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
650	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
651	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
652	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
653	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
654	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
655	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
656	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
657	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
658	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
659	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
660	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
661	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
662	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
663	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
664	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
665	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
666	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
667	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
668	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
669	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
670	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
671	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
672	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
673	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
674	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
675	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗
676	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗	樗

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
677	竊	竗	竚	竕	竓	站	竝	竡	竢	竦
678	竰	竭	竮	竰	竱	竹	竵	竸	竹	竺
679	笞	笢	笧	笨	笩	笪	笫	笭	笮	笯
680		笰	笲	笳	笴	笵	笶	筀	筁	筂
681	筧	筃	筄	筅	筆	筇	筈	筊	筍	筎
682	筘	筠	筡	筢	筣	筤	筥	筦	筧	筨
683	筩	筪	筫	筬	筭	筮	筯	筰	筱	筳
684	筴	筵	筶	筷	筸	筹	筺	筻	筼	筽
685	筿	簀	簁	簂	簃	簄	簅	簆	簇	簈
686	簉	簊	簋	簌	簍	簎	簏	籵	粰	粯
687	粭	粲	粳	粴	粵	粶	粷	粸	粺	粻
688	粼	粽	糀	糂	糃	糄	糅	糆	糇	糈
689	糉	糋	糌	糍	糎	糏	糐	糑	糒	糓
690		紂	紃	紅	紆	紇	紈	紉	紊	紋
691	紌	紎	紏	紐	紑	紒	紓	紕	紖	紗
692	經	紙	紛	紜	紝	紞	紟	紡	紣	紤
693	紥	紦	紧	紨	紩	紪	紫	紬	紭	紮
694	累	絁	終	絃	絅	絆	絇	絈	絉	縣
695	絋	絍	絎	絏	結	絑	絒	絓	絔	縻
696	絖	絗	絘	絙	絚	絛	絜	絝	絞	絟
697	絠	絡	絢	絣	絤	絥	給	絧	絨	絩
698	絪	絫	絬	絭	絮	絯	結	絰	統	絲
699	絳	絴	絵	絶	絷	絸	絹	絺	絻	絼
700		綀	綁	綂	綃	綄	綅	罔	罕	罔
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罫	罬	罰	罵	罵	罹
702	羈	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹
703	羹	羶	羸	譶	翅	翊	翌	翕	翔	翡
704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耬	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	脍	胃
708	胥	胍	胝	胠	胤	胥	胚	胛	胙	脉
709	胯	脩	脣	脯	脰	脳	脹	腓	腑	胼
710		腐	腆	腴	腃	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮
711	腥	腕	腊	腒	腆	腴	腑	膀	膂	膠
712	膕	膤	膓	膃	膵	膶	膾	膸	膸	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臈	臙	臟	臘	膿	臚
714	臈	臺	臻	舩	舫	舸	舳	艋	艎	艘
715	舍	舐	舗	艙	艚	艝	艟	艤	艦	艪
716	艫	艬	艭	艱	艦	艪	艤	艫	艸	艾
717	艶	艸	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苅	苋
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范		
719	苞	茆	苨	茆	茉	苳	茖			
720		茵	茴	茸	茖	茉	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	荔	荏	荵	荐	我	荅	莢
722	莫	莎	莇	莊	莖	莵	莧	莟	莘	莉
723	莨	菴	萱	菫	菎	萩	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	萫	萇	菠	菲	萍	渹	萠	葊	萸	蒼
725	萩	葭	葆	葎	萼	葭	蒐	葫	葡	蒭
726	葆	葩	葆	萬	葯	葥	葛	葯	蓋	蓁
727	蒿	蒻	蓙	蓍	蓼	蓊	蓐	蓼	蔬	蔡
728	蒂	蔡	蔕	蓴	蔗	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔	蔔
729	蓼	蔣	蔣	蔣	蔆	蓴				
730		蓴	蔈	蔗	蔬	蔬	蓯	蓯	蓋	蓪
731	蕕	蕭	蕾	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	蕷
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藜	藪	藹
733	蘊	蘇	蘋	藾	蘭	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘼	蘿
734	虎	虒	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蛈	蛑	蠣	蛪
736	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛭	蛟	蛘	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆
737	蜈	蜚	蜺	蜉	蝣	蜹	蜿	蜒	蝓	蝋
738	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎	蝴	蝠	蝙	蝣	蝪
739	蠖	蝮	蝨	蝯	蝙	蝣				
740		蠍	蟆	螟	蝸	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋
741	蟐	蟀	蟐	雖	螯	螯	螳	螯	蟆	螻
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠏	蠑
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠢	蠧
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衢	衢	衫	袍	袤	袞
745	袒	袮	袱	袴	袱	袗	袢	裄	裟	裃
746	袍	裘	裏	裃	裄	裱	裲	裼	裨	裲
747	裝	裹	褂	褐	裝	褌	褊	褄	褫	褶
748	褓	褒	褊	褐	褪	褫	襁	褞		
749	褄	褌	襁	褌	襃					
750		襦	襤	襪	襖	襖	襴	襷	襾	覃
751	覈	覊	覓	覗	覩	覩	覦	覦	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	覿	觚	觜	觝	觧	訶	詁
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詒	詆	詈	詖	詬	詬	詛	詢	詵	誂

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷
757	諞	諛	諮	謇	謌	謍	謐	謗	謖	謙
758	謚	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫					
760		譟	譬	譯	譴	譱	讀	讌	讎	讒
761	讐	讖	讙	谿	豁	豈	豌	豎	豐	豕
762	豢	豚	豹	貅	貊	貘	貍	貎	貔	豼
763	貘	貙	貝	貞	貟	貢	貧	貨	販	貪
764	貶	購	貯	貫	貭	貮	貰	貲	貳	貽
765	貯	貶	賛	賚	賦	賭	賞	賺	賻	贄
766	贅	贈	贋	贍	贏	贐	贓	贔	贖	赧
767	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂	趾	趺	跏	跚
768	跖	跌	跛	蹈	蹉	跎	跏	跕	跖	跣
769	踈	踉	踔	踝	踞	踐	踝	踢	踬	踰
770		踴	蹊	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	蹕
771	躁	躄	躋	躑	躓	躔	躙	躡	躅	躊
772	躋	躕	躔	躙	躪	躙	躬	躰	軆	躰
773	躾	軅	軈	軏	軛	軱	軻	軼	軾	較
774	軾	軽	軺	軼	軽	軺	軼	軫	軾	軼
775	軫	軾	軫	軾	軫	軾	軫	軾	軫	軾
776	軫	軾	軫	軾	軫	軾	軫	軾	軫	軾
777	軫	辯	辶	迚	迷	迴	迢	迪	迯	邉
778	迺	迹	迺	逕	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖
779	逾		逶	逵	達	迸				
780		遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	遖	遠	遘
781	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	邉	邏	邁
782	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	郭
783	郛	郤	郷	郡	郾	郷	都	酌	酘	酡
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	酷	酔	酳	酷	醫	醗
785	醪	醸	醴	醺	醸	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖
786	釧	釜	釗	釖	釵	釶	鈎	釿	鈔	鈬
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鈩	鉄	鉛
788	鉋	鉅	鉋	銜	鉄	鉾	銛	銕	鉚	銷
789	鉉	銓	銛	鋸	鋼					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錻	鍜	鍔	鍼	鍮
791	鍾	鎗	鎚	鍵	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖
792	鏆	鏞	鏘	鏐	鏥	鐓	鐔	鐙	鐘	鐚
793	鐓	鐃	鐚	鐔	鐐	鐓	鐫	鐔	鐵	鐺
794	鑁	鑄	鑚	鑢	鑓	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	钁
795	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	鑽	鑿	閂	閇	閊
796	閔	閖	閙	閘	閙	閏	閏	閧	閭	閼
797	閹	閾	閾	潤	閹	閹	關	閼	閹	閹
798	關	關	闋	闕	阡	陋	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏		陋	陷	陜	陞	陛			
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隰	隴	隶	隷	隹	雂	雉	雋
802	雎	雍	雓	雚	雑	雀	雟	雫	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霎	霤	霧	霍
804	霹	靆	靉	靄	靆	靉	靈	靆	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靹	鞁	鞆	鞳	鞴
806	鞁	鞆	鞋	鞳	鞆	鞁	鞆	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	鞳	鞳	韋	韜	韭	韲	韲	竟	韻
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頴	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顔	顕	顗	顕	顰					
810		顱	顴	顱	風	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餃	餬	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餉	餬	餐	餓	館	餡	餘	饅	饉
813	饒	饑	饑	饒	饌	饗	馗	馼	馘	馭
814	馮	馼	駈	駛	駝	駘	駕	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騒	騨
816	騒	驂	驀	驃	驟	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驪	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髙	髭	髯	髴	髷	髻
819	鬯	髪	髣	髴	髷	髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟
820		鬨	鬩	鬮	鬨	鬯	鬱	鬲	鬻	鬼
821	閧	閧	鬪	鬨	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魔	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鮵	鯉	鯏	鯑	鯵	鯱	鯰	鰹	鰾
825	鰚	鰐	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰌	鰛
826	鰕	鰔	鰤	鰡	鰺	鰯	鱇	鰹	鰲	鱆
827	鰡	鱈	鱧	鱚	鱸	鳧	鳰	鴉	鴈	鴎
828	鴟	鴪	鴻	鴿	鳶	鴛	鴬	鴕	鴟	鴛
829	鴪	鴿	鵁	鵆	鵜	鵞	鵆	鵐	鵙	鵠
830		鵝	鵞	鵜	鵠	鵆	鵐	鵙	鵠	鵝
831	鵜	鵯	鵺	鵺	鵯	鵞	鵜	鵺	鵯	鵺
832	鵺	鵯	鵺	鵯	鵺	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶫	鵯

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
833	鶫	鶯	鶲	鶴	鶯	鹵	鹹	鹽	鹿	麈
834	麋	麒	麕	麑	麗	麝	麥	麩	麸	麺
835	麭	麾	黌	黎	黛	黠	黝	黜	點	黙
836	點	黥	黨	黴	皷	鼕	鼬	鼻	齊	齟
837	齠	齢	齣	齟	龕	龜	龠			
838	龕	齢	齣	齟	齢	齠				
839	齲		堯	槇		遙		瑤		凜
840							熙			

January '07 (Ver.1.0)
S0107F0